

		Gules, on a Saltire ragulé, Argent, five Cross-crosets, Sable.	643	May 15.	1661. Danney Ashburnham of Bromhall in Suffex, Esq;
626	Mar. 20.	Edward Smith of Edmonthorp in Leicester, Esq;			Gules, a Fess between 6 Mulletts, Argent, with a Crescent for Difference.
		Gules, on a Chevron, Or, between three Bezants, as many Crosses patté fitché, Sable. But their original Coat was, Azure, three Urchins or Hedgehogs, Argent, by the Name of Herriz.	644	16.	Hugh Smith of Long-Ashton in Somersetshire, Esq;
627	26.	1661. Walter Long of Whaddon in Wiltshire, Esq;			Argent, on a Chevron, Sable, between three Leopards Faces, Gules, as many Cinquefoiles, Or.
		Sable, Crucily, and a Lion rampant, Argent.			After this, Sir Hugh Smith in Morgan's Sphere, Lib. 4. p. 109. It is said that there were other Baronets made beyond Sea; as Sir James Bunce, and others, whose Date is not known. Bunce descended out of Kent, and bore, Azure, on a Fess between three Boars passant, Argent, as many Eagles display'd, Vert. Sir John Bunce, the present Baronet, is Resident in Kent.
628	30.	John Fetiplace of Chilrey in Berkshire, Esq;			18. Robert Jenkinson of Walcott in Oxfordshire, Esq;
		Gules, two Chevrons, Argent.			Azure, on a Fess Undé, Or, a Cross formé, Gules, in Chief two Estoiles, Or.
629	April 8.	Walter Hendley of Cuckfield in Suffex, Esq;			20. William Glynn of Biffister in Oxfordshire, Esq;
Extinct.		Paly bendy, Gules and Argent, eight Martlets in Orle, Or.			Argent, an Eagle display'd, with two Heads, Sable.
630	9.	William Parsons of Langley in Com' Bucks, Esq;	645		21. John Charnock of Holcot in Bedfordshire, Esq;
		Argent, a Chevron between three Holly-Leaves erected, Vert.			Argent, on a Bend, Sable, three Cross-crosets, Silver.
631		John Cambell of Woodford in Essex, Esq;			Robert Brook of Naclon in Suffolk, Esq;
Extinct.		Sable, on a Fess between 3 Lions Heads erased, Or, three Pellets.	646		Or, a Cross engrailed and Party per Pale, Gules and Sable.
632	20.	William Morice of Werrington in Devonshire, Esq; One of His Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State.			25. Thomas Nevill of Holt in Leicestershire, Esq;
		Gules, a Lion rampant regardant, Or.	647		Gules, a Saltire, Ermine.
633		Sir Charles Gawdey of Crowshall in Suffick, Kt.			27. Henry Andrews of Lathbury in Com' Bucks, Esq;
		Vert, a Tortoise passant, Argent.	648		Argent, on a Bend cottised, Sable, three Mulletts of the 1st.
634	29.	William Godolphin of Godolphin in Cornwall, Esq;	Extinct.		Anthony Craven of Spersholt in Berkshire, Esq;
		Gules, an Eagle display'd with two Heads, Argent.			Argent, a Fess between Six Cross-crosets, Gules, with a due Difference.
635		William Caley of Brumpton in Yorkshire, Esq;	649		5. John Clavering of Axwell in Durham, Esq;
		Sable, a Bend between six Crosses Patté fitché, Argent.			Quarterly, Or and Gules, on a Bend, Sable, three Mulletts, Argent.
636	30.	1661. Thomas Curjon of Water Pery in Oxfordshire, Esq;	650		8. Thomas Derham of West-Derham in Norfolk, Esq;
		Argent, on a Bend, Sable, three Popinjays, Or, collared, Gules; so Plott's Oxon' sed. q.			Azure, a Buck's Head cabossed, Or.
637	May 1.	Edmund Fowel of Fowel in Devonshire, Esq;	651	July 4.	William Stanley of Howton in Cheshire, Esq;
Extinct.		Argent, a Chevron, Sable, on a Chief, Gules, three Mulletts of the first.			Argent, on a Bend, Azure, three Buck's Heads cabossed, Or.
638	7.	John Copley of Clerkenwell in Middlesex, Esq;	652		Abraham Cullen of East-Shene in Surrey, Esq;
		Argent, on a Chief, Gules, three Owls, Argent.			Or, an Eagle display'd, Sable.
639	10.	William Smith of Redcliff in Com' Bucks, Esq;	653		James Rushcut of Milast-green in Essex, Esq;
					Sable, two Lions passant guardant, Or.
640		George Cooke of Wheatley in Yorkshire, Esq;	654		Godfrey Copley of Spretborough in Yorkshire, Esq;
		Or, a Chevron between two Lions passant guardant, Gules.			Argent, a Cross-Moline, Sable.
641		Charles Lloyd of Garth in Montgomeryshire, Esq;	655		Griffith Williams of Rourhim in Caernarvonshire, Esq;
		Sable, three Horses Heads erased, Argent.			
642		Nathaniel Powel of Fwrburst in Essex, Esq;	656		
		Quarterly the 1st and 4th, Gules, a Lion rampant regardant, Or, 2d and 3d, Argent, three Boars Heads coupé, Sable.	657		
			658		

- 659 June 118. *Extinct.* 1661. Henry Winchcombe of Buckbury in Bedfordshire, Esq;
Gules, a Chevron, Argent, between three Mens Heads coupéd, proper.
 660 *Azure, on a Chevron engrail'd between three Lapwings, Or; as many Cinquefoiles of the Field, a Chief, Gold, charged with a Fleur de Lys, between two Spear-heads, Blue.*
 Clement Clarke of Lande-Abbey in Leicestershire, Esq;
Argent, on a Bend, Sable, between 3 Pellets, as many Swans, proper, with the Arms of Lewis de Orleans, Duke of Longueville, on a Canton Sinister as an Augmentation, given this Family for their taking him Prisoner at the Journey of Bomy by Tiruvane, 6 Aug. 5 H. VIII. viz.
Azure, a Demi-Ram mounting, Argent, armed, Or, between two Fleur de Lys of the last; over all a Batune dexterways, as the Second (viz. Gules) in the Canton; some make it like a Pillar, with Pedestal and Capital.
 661 Thomas Vyner of the City of London, Esq;
Extinct. *Azure, a Bend, Or, on a Chief, Argent, two Choughs, proper.*
 662 John Sylyard of Delaware in Kent, Esq;
Extinct. *Azure, a Chief, Ermine.*
 663 July 10. Christopher Guise of Elsemore in Gloucestershire, Esq;
Gules, seven Lozenges conjoined, 3, 3 and 1, Vaire.
 664 11. Rigmald Forster of East-Greenwich in Kent, Esq;
Quarterly per Fess indented, Argent and Sable, in the 1st and 4th, a Bugle-horn of the 2d.
 665 11. Philip Parker of Erwarton in Suffolk, Esq;
Argent, a Lion passant, Gules, between two Bars, Sable, charged with three Besants, and in Chief as many Bucks Heads caboss'd, of the 3d.
 666 Sir Edward Duke of Denhall in Suffolk, Esq;
Azure, a Chevron between 3 Skerns, close, Argent. (They are Fowl.)
 667 21. Charles Hufley of Caythorpe in Lincolnshire, Esq;
Or, a Cross, Vert, with a Crescent for Difference.
 668 Edward Barkham of Wainsfleet in Lincolnshire, Esq;
Argent, 3 Pallets, Gules, a Chevron, Or.
 669 23. Thomas Norton of Coventry in Warwickshire, Esq;
Extinct. *Argent, a Chevron between three Crescents, Azure.*
 670 John Dormer of the Grange in Com' Bucks, Esq;
Azure, 10 Billets, 4, 3, 2, 1, and a Chief, Or; the latter charg'd with a Demi-Lion naissant, Sable.
 671 Aug. 2. Thomas Carew of Haccombe in Devonshire, Esq;
Or, three Lions passant in Pale, Sable.
 672 7. Mark Milbank of Holnaby in Yorkshire, Esq;
Gules, a Bend, Ermine, on a Canton, Or, a Lion's Head erased of the 1st.
 673 Aug. 16. *Extinct.* 1661. Richard Rothwell of Ewerby and Stapleford in Lincolnshire, Esq;
Argent, two Chevrons engrail'd, Sable; on each three Besants.
 674 22. John Banks of London, Esq;
Extinct. *Sable, on a Cross between 4 Fleurs de Lys, Argent, five Pheons Heads, Azure.*
 675 30. John Ingoldsby of Letherborow in Com' Bucks, Esq;
Ermine, a Saltire engrail'd, Sable.
 676 Sept. 3. Francis Bickley of Attilborough in Norfolk, Esq;
Argent, a Chevron counter-imbattel'd between 3 Griffins Heads erased, Sable, each charged with a Plate.
 677 5. Robert Jason of Broad-Somerford in Wiltshire, Esq;
Azure, a Toison d'Or, (or Golden-Fleece) within a double Tressure, Counter-flory of the Second.
 678 26. Sir John Young of Culliton in Devonshire, Kt.
Argent, on a Bend cottised, Sable, three Griffins Heads erased, Or.
 679 Oct. 4. John Frederick van Freisendorff of Herdick, Lord of Kympe, Ambassador to His Majesty.
 680 Nov. 8. *Extinct.* William Roberts of Willefden in Middlesex, Esq;
Argent, three Pheons Heads and a Chief, Sable, the latter charg'd with a Greyhound current, Silver, collared, Gules.
 681 15. *Extinct.* William Luckin of Walsbam in Essex, Esq;
Sable, a Fess dancetté between two Leopards Faces, Or.
 682 28. Thomas Smith of Hill-Hall in Essex, Esq;
Sable, a Fess dancetté, Argent, Billetty, between three Lions rampant of the first, Silver, each supporting an Altar, Or, flaming, proper.
 683 Dec. 3. Edwyn Sadler of Temple-Danefley in Hertfordshire, Esq;
Or, a Lion rampant per Fess, Azure and Gules.
 684 9. Sir William Windham of Orchard Windham in Somersetshire, Kt.
Azure, a Chevron between three Lions Heads erased, Or.
 685 Jan. 24. George Southcote of Bliborough in Lincolnshire, Esq;
Argent, a Chevron between three Coats, Sable, (i. e.) proper.
 666 George Trevillian of Nettcombe in Somersetshire, Esq;
Gules, Barry Undé in Base, Argent and Azure, a Demi-Horse issuant thereout, Silver.
 686 Feb. 4. *Extinct.* Francis Duncombe of Tangle in Surrey, Esq;
Party per Chevron engrail'd, Gules and Argent, 3 Talbot's Heads erased counterchanged.
 688 7. *Extinct.* Nicholas Bacon of Gillingham in Norfolk, Esq;
Gules, on a Chief, Argent, two Mulletts, Sable, with due difference.
 Richard

- 689 *Richard Cocks of Dumbleton in Gloucestershire, Esq;*
Argent, a Bend, Sable, in the Sinister Chief an Oak-leaf, Azure.
- 690 27. *John Coriton of Newton in Cornwall, Esq;*
Argent, a Saltire, Sable.
- 691 28. *John Lloyd of Woking in Surrey, Esq;*
Quarterly, Or and Azure, 4 Bucks trippant counterchang'd, a Bordure, Gules.
Extinct.
- 692 Mar. 1. *Edward More of More-hall and Bank-hall in Lancashire, Esq;*
Argent, three Greyhounds current in Pale, Sable, collar'd, Or, as their proper Coat; but they sometimes used, Argent, 10 Trefoiles, 4, 3, 2, 1, Vert, [Turton's Arms, whose Heirels they had Married.]
- 693 7 *Thomas Proby of Elton-Hall in Huntingdonshire, Esq;*
Ermine, on a Fess, Gules, a Lion passant, Or.
Extinct.
- 694 20. *Miles Stapleton of Carleton in Yorkshire, Esq;*
Argent, a Lion rampant, Sable.

Anno Domini 1662. Annoq; Regis Car. 2. 14.
- 695 April 16. *Sir Richard Brabam of New-Windfor in Berkshire, Kt.*
Sable, a Cross flory, Or.
Extinct.
- 696 May 2. *Sir John Witterong of Stantonbury in Bucks, Kt.*
Bendy of Six, Argent and Gules, on a Chief, Azure, a Fess or Bar dancetté, Or. (The French and Flemish call this Sort of Bearing a Vivre.)
- 697 June 13. *Philip Matthews of Great-Gobins near Rumford in Essex, Esq;*
Gules, three Catherine-wheels and a Chief, Argent, on the latter a Bull's Head coupé, Sable.
- 698 July 1. *Robert Bernard of Huntingdon in Huntingdonshire, Serjeant at Law.*
Argent, a Bear saliant, Sable, muled, Or.
- 699 15. *Roger Lort of Stock-Poole in Pembrokeshire, Esq;*
Parted per Fess, Azure and Gules, a Cross, Or.
Extinct.
- 700 15. *Edward Gage of Hengrave in Suffolk, Esq;*
Gironny of 4, (or as I should think better, per Saltire) Argent and Azure, a Saltire, Gules, with a Crescent for difference.
- 701 22. *Thomas Hooke of Franchford in Surrey, Esq;*
Quarterly, Argent and Sable, a Cross between four Escallops, all Counterchanged.
- 702 24. *John Savile of Copley in Yorkshire, Esq;*
Argent, on a Bend, Sable, three Owles, Argent, with a Crescent for difference.
Extinct.
- 703 Aug. 5. *Christopher Wandesford of Kirklington in Yorkshire, Esq; (Irish Viscount, viz. Castlecomer.)*
Or, a Lion rampant, queue four-ché, Azure.
- 704 13. *Richard Astley of Potshull in Staffordshire, Esq;*
- 705 16. *Azure, a Cinquefoil, Ermine, with in a Bordure engrailed, Or.*
Sir Jacob Gerrard of Langford in Norfolk, Kt.
- 706 21. *Azure, two Lions rampant, guardant and combatant, Argent.*
Edward Fust of Hill in Gloucestershire, Esq;
- 707 Sept. 1. *Argent, on a Chevron between three Heads demidiated per Pale, Sable, as many Mules of the first.*
Robert Long of Westminster in Middlesex, Esq;
- 708 13. *Sable, Cruisily of Cross-crosets, and a Lion rampant, Argent.*
Sir Robert Can of Compton-Greenfield in Gloucestershire, Esq;
- 709 Oct. 24. *Azure, Fretty, Argent, on a Fess Gules, three Leopards Faces, Or.*
William Middleton of Belsay-Castle in Northumberland, Esq;
- 710 Nov. 17. *Quarterly, Gules and Or, a Cross flory in the first Quarter, Argent.*
Richard Graham of Norton-Coniers in Yorkshire, Esq;
The same as the Lord Preston, and Baronet No. 285. with a Crescent for difference.
- 711 *Thomas Tankard of Boroughbrigg in Yorkshire, Esq;*
Argent, on a Chevron between 3 Escallops, Gules, three Annulets, Or.
- 712 20. *Cuthbert Heron of Chipchase in Northumberland, Esq;*
Extinct.
- 713 29. *Azure, three Herons, Argent.*
Sir Francis Wenman of Caswell in Oxfordshire, Kt. High Lord, viz. Viscount Tuam.
- 714 Dec. 4. *Quarterly, Gules and Azure, a Cross flory, Or. Sometimes Sable, on a Fess, Argent, between three Anchors, Or, as many Lions Heads erased, Gules.*
Henry Purefoy of Wadley in Berkshire, Esq;
Extinct.
- 715 9. *Sable, three Pair of Gantlets, the Hands conjoin'd and coupl'd, Azure.*
Thomas Cob of Adderbury in Oxfordshire, Esq;
- 716 12. *Sable, a Chevron, Argent, between three Dolphins naiant embow'd, Or, a Chief of the last.*
Henry Brook of Norton in Cheshire, Esq;
- 717 22. *Argent, a Cross engrail'd per Pale, Gules and Sable.*
Peter Pindar of Edinshaw in Cheshire, Esq;
- 718 Jan. 19. *Azure, a Chevron, Argent, between three Lions Heads erased, Ermine, Crown'd, Or.*
Sir Nicholas Slanning of Moriston in Devonshire, Knight of the Bath.
Extinct.
- 719 21. *Argent, two Pales engrailed, Gules, on a Bend, Azure, three Grifphon's Heads erased, Or.*
Sir George Reeve of Thwayte in Suffolk, Kt.
Extinct.
- 720 Mar. 18. *Sable, on a Chevron between three Furs de Lys, Or, as many Pheons Azure.*
Thomas Brograve of Harnmels in Hertfordshire, Esq;
Argent, three Lions passant guardant in Pale, Gules.

Anno Domini 1663. & Regis Car. 2. 15.		Gules, a Chevron, Ermine, between three Spears-heads or Demi-lances, Azure.			
721	April 7.	Sir Thomas Barnardiston of Keding- ton in Suffolk, Kt. Azure, a Fels dancetté, Ermine, between six Cross-crosets, Argent.	737	March 1. Extinct.	Thomas Moddiford of Lincolns-Inn in Middlesex, Esq; Ermine, on a Bend, Azure, a Mul- let, Argent, between two Garbs, Or.
722	May 11.	Sir Samuel Barnardiston of Bright- well-hall in Suffolk, Kt. Azure, a Fels dancetté, Ermine, between six Cross-crosets, Argent, with a Crescent for difference.	738	3. Extinct.	George Selby of Whitehouse in Dur- ham, Esq; Barruly of 12, Or and Sable.
723	June 1.	Sir John Daws of Putney in Mil- dlesex, Kt. Argent, on a Bend, Azure, cottised, Gules, three Swans of the first, be- tween six Pole-Axes, Sable.	739	31. Extinct.	Sir Edmond Fortescue of Tallowpit in Devonshire, Kt. Azure, a Bend engrailed, Argent, cottised, Or, a Mullet for difference.
724	4. Extinct.	Sir John Holeman of Banbury in Ox- fordshire, Kt. Vert, a Chevron, Or, between three Pheons, Argent.	740	31.	Samuel Tuke of Cressing-Temple in Essex, Esq; Quarterly, 1, and 4, (an Augmen- tation,) viz. per Fels indented, Azure and Gules, three Lions passant in Pale, Or, 2d, and 3d, per Chevron
725	29.	William Cooke of Bromehall in Nor- folk, Esq; Or, a Chevron engrailed, Gules, between three Cinquefoils, Azure, on a Chief of the 2d, a Lion rampant, Argent. I find also a Grant to Richard Cooke of Broomhall in Com' Suffolk, under the Hand of Sir Ed. Walker, Anno 1662. of Argent, on a Chief, Sable, a Cinquefoil between two Annulets, Or.	741	May 25.	John Tempest of Toughe in Yorkshire, Esq; Argent, a Bend between six Mart- lets, Sable.
726	30.	John Bellot of Moreton in Cheshire, Esq; Argent, on a Chief, Gules, three Cinquefoils of the 1st.	742	June 25.	Littleton Osbaldeston of Chadlington in Oxfordshire, Esq; Argent, a Mascle, Sable, between three Pellets. Sometimes they bore Kiverdales, their 3d Quartering, viz. Quarterly, Argent and Sable, four Leopards Heads counterchanged.
727	July 1.	Sir George Downing of East-Hatley in Cambridgeshire, Kt. Barruly of eight, Argent and Vert, a Grifphon rampant, Or.	743	July 1. Extinct.	Giles Tooker of Moddington in Wilt- shire, Esq; Vert, on a Bend, Argent, three Hu- mane Hearts, Gules.
728	13.	William Gaudy of West-Herting in Norfolk, Esq; Vert, a Tortoise passant, Argent.	744	13.	Stephen Anderson of Eyworth in Bed- fordshire, Esq; Argent, a Chevron between three Crosses flory, Sable.
729	14.	Sir Charles Pym of Brymore in So- mersetshire, Kt. Azure, a Bull's Head coupé, Ar- gent, encircled within a Wreath or Torce, Or and Sable.	745	Aug. 31.	Thomas Bateman of How hall in Norfolk, Esq; Sable, three Crescents, Ermine, within a Bordure engrail'd, Argent.
730	29.	Sir William D'oyley of Shottenham in Norfolk, Kt. Gules, three Bucks Heads cabos'd, Argent.	746	Sept. 26.	Thomas Lorrayne of Kick-hall in Nor- thumberland, Esq; Argent, a Pale of Lozenges, Azure, in the Dexter Chief part an Escut- cheon, Gules.
731	Aug. 12.	Sir John Marsham of Custon in Kent, Kt. Argent, a Lion passant in Bend, Gules, between two Bendlets, Azure, each charg'd with three Cross-cro- sets, Or.	747	27. Extinct.	Thomas Wentworth of Bretton in York- shire, Esq; Sable, a Chevron between three Leopards Faces in a Bordure, Or.
732	15. Extinct.	Robert Burnham of Boughton-Mon- chaesey in Kent, Esq; Sable, a Cross engrailed between four Crescents, Argent.	748	Nov. 2.	Sir Theophilus Biddulph of Westcombe in Kent, Kt. Vert, an Eagle display'd, Argent. Sometimes this Family bare Ar- gent, a Chevron between three Crosses Bottoné fitché, Sable, by the Name of Greenway, a Maternal An- cestor, and an Heiress; which is now born as one of their Quarterings.
733	Dec. 15.	Francis Leeke of Newark in Notting- hamshire, Esq; Argent, on a Saltire, Sable, nine Annulets, Or, with a Crescent for difference.	749	2. Extinct.	Wm. Green of Micham in Surrey, Esq; Per Pale, Azure and Sable, three Bucks tripping, Or.
734	30.	John St. Barbe of Broadlands in Hantsire, Esq; Checquy, Argent and Sable.	750	Dec. 24. Extinct.	William Cookes of Nongrave in Wor- cestershire, Esq; Or, two Chevrons, Gules, between six Martlets, 2, 3, 1, Sable.
735	Feb. 12. Extinct.	Thomas Cambill of Clay-hall in Essex, Esq;	751	Jan. 10.	Sir John Wolstenholm of London, Kt. Azure, a Lion passant between three Pheons, Or.
736	22.	James Pennyman of Ormesby, in Cleveland in Yorkshire, Esq;	752	11	Sir John Jacob of Bromley in Mid- dlesex, Kt. Argent

- 752 11. Sir John Jacob of Bromley in Middlesex, Kt.
Argent, a Chevron, Gules, between three Tygers Heads erased, proper.
Anno Domini 1664. & Regis Car. 2. 16.
- 753 Jan. 12. John Yeomans of the City of Bristol, Esq;
Azure, a Fess, Ermine, between two Frets, Or.
- 754 13. John Pye of How in Derbyshire, Esq;
Ermine, a Bend of Lozenges, Gules.
- 755 18. Thomas Taylor of the Park-house in Maidstone in Kent, Esq;
Argent, on a Chief, Sable, two Boars Heads coupé of the first.
- 756 Mar. 3. William Leman of Northaw, or Northall, in Hertfordshire, Esq;
Azure, a Fess between three Dolphins naiant, embowed, Argent.
Anno Domini 1665. & Regis Car. 2. 17.
- 757 30. Sir Robert Smith of Upton in Essex, Kt.
Azure, two Bars Undé, Ermine, on a Chief, Or, a Demi-Lion issuant, Sable.
- 758 Apr. 14. Sir Nicholas Crisp of Hammermith in Com' Middlesex, Kt.
Or, on a Chevron, Sable, five Horseshoes, Argent, nailed of the 2d, (some say as the 1st.)
- 759 15. Sir John Shaw of Eltham in Kent, Kt.
Or, a Chevron Undé, between three Eagles display'd, Sable.
- 760 May 10. John Brown of Carversham in Oxfordshire, Esq;
- 761 June 2. George Rawden of Moira, in the County of Downe in Ireland, Esq;
Argent, on a Fess, Gules, between three Pheons Heads, Sable, a Lion passant, Or, (the Lion has been sometimes disused.)
- 762 8. Robert Jocelyn of Hyde-hall in Hertfordshire, Esq;
Azure, a circular Wreath, Argent and Sable, with four Hawks Bells, joyn'd thereto, in Quadrature, Or.
- 763 16. Robert Duckensfield Junior, of Duckensfield-hall in Cheshire, Esq;
Argent, a Cross Undé, Sable, and voided.
- 764 July 6. John Lawson of Broughton in Yorkshire, Esq;
Argent, a Chevron between three Martlets, Sable.
- 765 20. Philip Tyrrell of Hanstap and Castlethorp in Com' Bucks, Esq;
Argent, two Chevrons, Azure, a Bordure engrail'd, Gules, with a due Difference.
- 766 25. Francis Burdet of Burdet in Yorkshire, Esq;
Pale of Six, Argent and Sable, on a Bend, Gules, three Martlets, of the first.
- 767 26. George Moore of Maids Morten in Com' Bucks, Esq;
Extinct.
- 768 Sept. 9. Abel Barker of Hambleton in Rutlandshire, Esq;
- 769 Dec. 12. Sir William Oglander of Nanwell in the Isle of Wight, Kt.
Azure, a Stork, Argent, membred, Sable, between three Crois crottes, fitché, Or.
- 770 Jan. 31. William Temple of Sheene in Surrey, Esq;
Extinct.
Quarterly, 1 and 4, Or, an Eagle display'd, Sable 2 and 3, Argent, on two Bars, Sable, six Martlets, Or.
- 771 Mar. 1. William Swan of Southyle in Com' Kent, Esq;
Extinct.
Azure, a Chevron between three Swans, Argent.
- 772 6. Anthony Shirley of Preston in Sussex, Esq;
Bendy of Six, Or and Azure, a Canton, Ermine.
Maurice Diggs of Chilham-Castle in Kent, Esq;
Gules, on a Cross, Argent, 5 Eagles displayed, Sable.
Peter Glean of Hardwick in Norfolk, Esq;
Ermine, on a Chief, Sable, three Lions rampant, Argent.
- Anno Domini 1666. & Regis Car. 2. 18.
- 775 May 10. John Nelborpe of Grays-Inn in Middlesex, Esq;
Argent, on a Pale, Sable, a Sword erect in pale, proper.
- 776 Sir Robert Vyner of London, Kt.
Extinct.
Azure, a Bend, Or, on a Chief, Argent, two Cornish Choughs, proper.
- 777 June 13. Sir Thomas Twisden of Bradburn in Kent, Kt.
Parted per Saltire Argent and Gules, a Saltire between as many Cross-crosets, all Counterchanged.
- 778 July 4. Sir Anthony Aucher of Bishopsbourne in Kent, Kt.
Ermine, on a Chief, Azure, three Lions rampant, Or.
- 779 7. John Doyle of Chiselhampton in Oxfordshire, Esq;
Or, two Bends, Azure.
- 780 12. Edward Heby of Bisham in Berkshire, Esq;
Or, a Fess, Sable, between three Hobby-Hawks, proper; otherwise, Azure, three Bottoms in Fess, Gules.
- 781 Thomas Put of Combe in Devonshire, Esq;
Extinct.
Argent, on a Lozenge extended, Sable, a Lion rampant of the first.
- 782 Octob. 22. John Tyrrell of Springfield in Essex, Esq;
Argent, two Chevrons, Azure, a Bordure engrail'd, Gules.
- 783 Nov. 17. Gilbert Gerard of Friskerton in Lincolnshire, Esq; (entailing the same Title upon his Issue Male, by Mary his second Wife, Daughter to John Cosin, Lord Bishop of Durham.)
Argent, a Saltire, Gules, a Crescent difference.
- 784 Dec. 31. Sir Robert Yeomans of Red-lands in Gloucestershire, Kt.
D d 2 Azure,

- 785 Jan. 16. *Extinct.* *Azure, a Fess, Ermine, between two Frets, Or.*
Carr Scrope of Cockerington in Lincolnshire, Esq;
Azure, a Bend, Or.
- 786 29. *Extinct.* Peter Fortescue of Wilt in Devonshire, Esq;
Azure, a Bend engrailed, Argent, cottised, Or.
- 787 Feb. 7. Sir Richard Bettonson of Wimbleson in Surrey, Kt.
Argent, a Fess, Gules, and in Chief a Lion passant, Sable, a Border, Ermine; But this is respited, no Title being clear'd, as I find.
- 788 Mar. 21. Algernon Peyton of Dodington in the Isle of Ely, Esq;
Sable, a Cross engrailed, Or, in the dexter chief Part a Molette, Argent (with due difference.)
Anno Domini 1667. & Regis Car. 2. 19.
- 789 28. Roger Martin of Long-Melford in Com' Suffolk, Esq;
Argent, a Chevron between three Mascles, within a Bordure, Sable.
- 790 May 7. *Extinct.* Richard Hastings of Redenb in Somersetshire, Esq;
..... a Manch
- 791 20. William Hanham of Winburn in Dorsetshire, Esq;
Quarterly, Or and Gules, on a Bend engrail'd, Sable, three Crosses paté fitché of the First.
Anno Domini 1662. & Regis Car. 2. 20.
- 792 July 25. Francis Topp of Termarton in Gloucestershire, Esq;
Argent, on a Canton, Gules, a Gauntlet erected and clenched, proper.
- 793 Aug. 28. William Langborn of the Inner-Temple, London, Esq;
Sable, a Cross and Chief Argent, on the latter three Bugle-horns strung, Gules.
Anno Domini 1670. & Regis Car. 2. 21.
- 794 April 28. Edward Mossyn of Talacre in Flintshire, Esq;
Per Bend sinister, Ermine and Ermines, a Lion rampant, Or (with due difference.)
- 795 May 5. Sir George Stonehouse for Life, (having surrendred his former Patent, Dated May 7. 1628. by a Fine) with Remainder to John Stonehouse his second Son, and to his Heirs Male of his Body; and for lack of such Issue, to James his third Son, &c. with Precedency to himself and his said Sons, according to the first Patent.
Argent, on a Fess, Sable, between three Falcons rising, Azure, Bells, Or, a Leopard's Head betwixt two Mulletts of the last.
- 796 June 4. Philip Carteret of St. Owen in the Isle of Jersey, Esq;
Gules, four Lozenges in Fess, Argent.
- 797 Oct. 25. Fulwar Skipwith of Newbold-Hall in Warwickshire, Esq;
Argent, three Barrs, Gules, and a Greyhound current in Chief, Sable.
- 798 Mar. 22. John Sabin of Eyre in Bedfordshire, Esq;
Argent, an Escallop, Gules, on a Chief, Sable, two Molets pierced of the first.
Anno Domini 1671. & Regis Car. 2. 23.
- 799 June 28. William Chaiter of Cr. ft-Hall in Yorkshire, Esq;
Per Bend indented, Azure and Argent, three Cinquefoils counter-chang'd.
- 800 Sept. Herbert Croft, of Croft-Castle in Com' Hereford, Esq. Son to the Bishop of Hereford.
Quarterly, per Fess indented, Azure and Argent, in the first Quarter a Lion Passant Guardant, Or.
- 801 Mar. 11. John Seintawbin of Ch. nance in Cornwall, Esq;
Ermine, on a Cross Gules, five Bescants.
Anno Domini 1672. & Regis Car. 2. 24.
- 802 Nov. 28. Robert Edm of West-Staukland in Durham.
Argent on a Fess, Gules, between two Chevrons, Azure, each charg'd with three Escallops, Silver, a like number of Garbs, Or.
- 803 28. John Werden of Chester, Secretary to his Royal Highness.
Gules, on a Bend, Argent, three Leopards Faces of the first.
- 804 *Extinct.* Thomas Allen of Blundeston in Com' Suffolk, Esq;
Parted per Bend sinister Beville, Or and Sable, six Martlets Counter-changed, (said to be his Arms.)
Anno Domini 1673. & Regis Car. 2. 25.
- 805 June 2. Francis Warr of Hyltercombe in Somersetshire, Esq;
Sometimes Gules, two Wings conjoyn'd, Tips downward, Argent, and a Bend, Azure, which was Kentishbear's Coat; but their proper Coat, and what is now used, is, Gules, crusily a Lion rampant, Argent, to which anciently was a Border engrailed of the Second, to difference them as a younger House from the Lords La-warr.
- 806 Octob. 12. Orlando Bridgman of Ridley in Cheshire, Esq;
Sable, 10 Bescants, on a Chief, Argent, a Lion passant, Ermines.
- 807 Nov. 18. Francis Windham of Trent in Somersetshire, Esq;

- 808 Decemb. 1. *Extinct.* *Azure, a Chevron between three Lion's Heads erased, Or.*
Arthur Harris of Stowford in Devonshire, Esq;
Sable, three Crescents and a Bordure, Argent.
- 809 12. *William Blacket of Newcastle in Com' Northumberland, Esq;*
Argent, on a Chevron between three Mullet's pierced, Sable, as many Escallops of the first.
- 810 *John Thompson of Haversham in Buckinghamshire, Esq; (English Baron, viz. Lord Haversham.)*
Or, on a Fess dancetté, Azure, three Estoils, Argent, on a Canton of the Second, the Sun in his Glory, proper.
- 811 Jan. 26. *Halfwell Tynte of Halfwell in Somersetshire, Esq;*
Gules, a Lion couch'd, between six Cross-crosets, three in Chief, and as many in Base, Argent: For Halfwell, Argent, three Bars Undé, Azure, over all a Bend, Gules, for Tynte.
Anno Domini 1674. & Regis Car. 2. 26.
- 812 Mar. 25. *Cornelius Martin Tromp, Vice-Admiral of Holland and West-Friesland.*
- 813 May 22. *Robert Parker of Ratton, in the Parish of Willingdon, in Com' Suffex, Esq;*
Azure, Fretté and a Fess, Or.
- 814 25. *John Sherard of Lophorpe in Lincolnshire, Esq;*
Argent, a Chevron, Gules, between three Torceauxes, with a Crescent for difference.
- 815 *Arthur Onslow of West-Clandon in Surrey, Esq, Upon the Death of his Father-in-Law, Sir Thomas Foot. [Vide Onslow, Anno 1660.] now Lord Onslow.*
Argent, a Fess, Gules, between 6 Sakers or Hawks, Sable, membred. Gules
- 816 Octob. 30. *Walter Clargis of St. Martins in the Fields, in Com' Middlesex, Esq;*
Barry of 10, Argent and Azure, on a Canton, Sable, an Indian Goat's Head coupé of the first, armed, Or.
- 817 Nov. 2. *Thomas Williams of Elsbam in Com' Kent, Esq;*
Quarterly 1 and 4, Argent, a Wivern's Head erased, Vert, holding in his Mouth an Hand coupé at Wrist, Gules; 2 and 3, Gules, three Towers, Argent.
- 818 Dec. 24. *Robert Filmer of East-Sutton in Com' Kent, Esq;*
Barry of six, Or and Sable, in Chief three Cinquefoiles of the Second.
- 819 Feb. 24. *Extinct.* *Sir Edward Nevill of Grove in Nottinghamshire, Kt.*
Gules, a Saltire, Ermine, anciently the same, with a Label of three Points, Azure.
Anno Domini 1675. & Regis Car. 2. 27.
- 820 April 23. *Richard Tulpe of Amsterdam, Esq;*
- 821 Nov. 22. *Edward More of Morehall, in Com' Lanc', Esq; [Vide ante No. 692.] Note, That this Edward More, was to have been created Baronet in the Year 1660; but the Receipt was not signed until 1 March 1661, and the Patent not pass'd under the Great Seal until this Time.*
- 822 Dec. 12. *Thomas Samwell of Upton in Northamptonshire, Esq;*
Argent, two Squirrels sejant addorsed, Gules.
- 823 Jan. 24. *Charles Rich of the City of London, Esq; [with Remainder to Robert Rich of Stomby in Essex]*
Gules, a Chevron between three Crozles botonée, Or.
- 824 Mar. 11. *Benjamin Muldax of Wormley in Hertfordshire, Esq;*
Parted per Pale, Azure and Gules, two Lions passant in Pale, Or.
Anno Domini 1676. & Regis Car. 2. 21.
- 825 Mar. 29. *William Barker of Bakingball in Com' Essex, Esq;*
- 826 June 13. *John Brookes of York City, Esq;*
- 827 21. *William Pennington of Moncafter in Com' Cumb',*
- 828 Aug. 19. *Richard Head of Rochester in Com' Kent, Esq;*
Argent, a Chevron, Ermines, between three Unicorn's-Heads coupé, Sable.
- 829 Dec. 19. *Benmet Hoskins of Harwood in Hertfordshire, Esq;*
Per Pale, Azure and Gules, a Chevron engrailed, Or, between three Lions rampant, Argent.
- 830 Feb. 8. *Richard Standish of . . . in Lancashire, Esq;*
Sable, three Standishes, Argent.
- 831 26. *Alexander Robertson, alias Colyear of Holland, Esq. [Since Scots Earl, viz. Earl of Portmore.]*
Gules, on a Chevron between three Wolves Heads coupé, Argent, three Trees, Vert, fruited, Or.
- 832 Mar. 3. *Thomas Dyke of Horsham in Suffex, Esq;*
Or, three Cinquefoiles pierced, Sable.
Anno Domini 1677. & Regis Car. 2. 29.
- 833 Mar. 29. *Sir Robert Cotton of Cambermere in Com' Essex, Kt.*
Azure, a Chevron between three Cotton Hanks, Argent.
- 834 April 7. *Francis Willoughby of Willaton in Nottinghamshire, Esq; (English Baron, viz. Lord Middleton) with Remainder to Thomas his Brother.*
Or, fretty, Azure, Quartering, Or, on two Bars, Gules, three Water-budgets, Argent.
- 835 June 29. *Extinct.* *Ignatius Fitus, alias White, of Limerick in the Kingdom of Ireland (with an especial Entail to Ignatius-Maximilian Fitus, alias White.) Per*

- 836 July 13. Per Chevron imbatelled, *Argent* and *Gules*, 3 *Roses* counterchanged, *Slipp'd*, *Vert*, a *Border*, *Ermine*.
John Barlow of Sleberge in Com' Pemb. Esq;
- 837 24. Richard Newdigate, Serjeant at Law. *Gules*, three *Lions Gambs* erased, *Argent*.
- 838 Sept. 29. Richard Cust of Stamford in Lincolnshire, Esq;
Ermine, on a *Chevron*, *Sable*, three *Fountains*, proper.
- 839 Octob. 8. Francis Anderton of Laſtock in Lancashire, Esq;
Sable, three double *Shackbolts*, *Argent*.
- 840 18. James Symeon of Chilworth in Oxfordshire, Esq;
- 841 25. James Poole of Poole in Worrell in Cheshire, Esq; [with Remainder to Williams his Brother.]
Azure, *Semi-de-lis*, *Or*, a *Lion rampant*, *Argent*.
- 842 Dec. 19. George Wharton of Kirkby-Kendal in Westmerland, Esq;
Sable, a *Maunch*, *Argent*.
- 843 Jan. 21. Sir Hugh Ackland of Cullum-John in Devonshire, Kt.
Checquy, *Argent* and *Sable*, 2 *Fefs*, *Gules*.
Anno Domini 1678. & Regis Car, 2, 30.
- 844 Apr. 22. Sir Francis Edwards of Shrewsbury in Shropshire, Kt.
Ermine, a *Lion rampant guardant*, *Azure*, on a *Canton*, *Or*, an *Eagle display'd*, *Sable*.
- 845 May 8. Sir Henry Oxenden of Deane in Com' Kent, Kt.
Argent, a *Chevron*, *Gules*, between three *Oxen passant*, *Sable*.
- 846 18. James Bowyer of Leighthorne in Suffex, Esq; [With Remainder to Henry Goring, of Highdown, in the same County.]
Bowyer, *Or*, a *Bend vair* cottiſed, *Sable*: Goring, *Argent*, a *Chevron* between three *Annulets*, *Gules*.
- 847 June 20. Ralph Dutton of Sherborn in Com' Glouceſter, Esq;
Quarterly, *Argent* and *Gules*, in the 2d and 3d, a *Frett*, *Or*.
- 848 22. Walter Curle of Suberton in Com' Hunt', Esq;
Vert, a *Chevron engrail'd*, *Or*.
- 849 July 6. William Dyer of Tottenham in Com' Middleſex, Esq;
Or, a *Chief indented*, *Gules*; [as No. 237.]
- 850 18. Joſias Child of Wanſtead in Com' Eſſex, Esq;
Gules, a *Chevron*, *Ermine*, between three *Eagles cloſe*, *Argent*.
- 851 27. Sir Thomas Skipwith of Methringham in Com' Linc', Kt.
Argent, three *Barrs*, *Gules*, in *Chief* a *Greyhound current*, *Sable*.
- 852 Dec. 6. Walter Hawkſworth of Hawkſworth in Com' Ebor', Esq;
Sable, three *Hawks*, *Argent*.
- 853 Jan. 25. Extinct. Jeremiah Snow of Salisbury in Com' Hertf. Esq;
Per *Fefs Unde*, *Azure* and *Argent*, three *Antilopes Heads* erased, counterchanged.
Anno Domini 1679. & Regis Car. 2. 31.
- 854 Mar. 29. Extinct. William Kemick of Whitley in Com' Berks, Esq;
Ermine, a *Lion rampant*, *Sable*.
Sir Samuel Marrow of Berk, well in Com' War', Kt.
- 855 July 16. *Sable*, a *Fefs engraild*, *Or*, between three *Maiden-heads coupes*, proper, crined, *Gold*.
- 856 Nov. 17. Sir Roger Bradshaw of Haigh in Com' Lanc', Kt.
Argent, two *Bends* between as many *Martlets*, *Sable*.
- 857 Dec. 20. William Stapleton, Esq; Governour of the Leeward Islands in America.
- 858 Jan. 6. Thomas Pope-Blunt of Tittenhanger in Com' Hertf', Esq;
Barry *Nebulé* of Six, *Or* and *Sable*. (But, Thoroton's Notting. p. 20. adds for one of his Ancestors a *Border goboné*.)
- 859 18. Extinct. Sir George Walker of Bushey-Hall in Com' Hertford, Kt.
Or, on a *Pile*, *Azure*, three *Caltraps*, or *Cheval-traps*, of the First.
Anno Domini 1680. & Regis Car. 2. 32.
- 860 Oct. 22. Sir Gellibrand Sas van Bosc of Holland, Kt. a *Servant* to the Prince of Orange, and Secretary to the Admiralty of Rotterdam.
- 861 Feb. 2. Extinct. John Roberts of Bow in Eſſex, Esq;
Argent, three *Pheons* and a *Chief*, *Sable*, on the latter a *Greyhound current* of the First, collared, *Gules*.
Anno Domini 1681. & Regis Car. 2. 33.
- 862 April 15. Roger Beckwith of Alldborough in Com' Ebor', Esq;
Argent, a *Chevron* between three *Hinds Heads* erased, *Gules*.
- 863 May 18. Thomas Parkins of Bunney in Com' Nottingham, Esq;
Or, a *Fefs dancetté*, *Sable*, between 10 *Billets*, *Ermines*. But of late Times, *Argent*, an *Eagle display'd*, *Sable*, on a *Canton*, *Or*, a *Fefs dancetté*, between 10 *Billets*, *Ermines*.
- 864 June 29. Thomas Bunbury of Bunbury and Stanney in Com' Cestr', Esq;
Argent, on a *Bend*, *Sable*; three *Chefs-Rooks*, *Silver*.
- 865 July 1. Hugh Parker of the City of London, Esq; with Remainder to Henry Parker of Hunnington in Com' Warw', Esq; &c.
Argent, a *Chevron*, *Sable*, between three *Mascles*, *Azure*, (as is said).
- 866 4. Henry Seymour, Esq; Son and Heir to Henry Seymour, one of the Grooms of His Majesty's Bed Chamber; and

- to his Heirs; with Remainder to the said Henry the Father, and to the Heirs-Male of his Body.
Gules, two Wings conjoined in lewer, Or, with a due difference.
- 867 Nov. 7. Sir George Jefferies of Bullstode, Kt. Chief Justice of Chester, and to the Heirs-Male of his Body by Anne his then Wife, and for default of such Issue, to the Heirs-Male of his Body; (afterwards Lord Chancellor of England, and English Baron, viz. Lord Jefferies.)
Ermine, a Lion rampant and a Canton, *Sable*, with a Mullet difference on the Canton.
- 868 Dec. 6. Hugh Middleton of Hackney in Middlesex, Esq;
Argent, on a Bend, *Vert*, three Wolves Heads, *Silver* (as it is said.)
- 869 Jan. 20. Joseph Alston the Elder, of Chelsea in Middlesex, Esq;
Azure, 10 Stars, 4, 3, 2, 1.
- 870 26. Thomas Robinson of Kentwell-Hall in Suffolk, Esq;
Vert, on a Chevron between three Roe-Bucks tripping, Or, as many Cinquefoiles, *Gules*.
- 871 Feb. 1. William Maynard of Walthamstow in Essex, Esq;
Argent, a Chevron, *Azure*, between three Sinister Hands erect, and coup'd at the Wrist, *Gules*, with a Crescent for difference.
- 872 25. Sir Robert Napier of Punknot in Com' Dorset, Kt.
Argent, a Saltire engrailed, between 4 Roses, *Gules*, with due difference.
 Anno Domini 1682. & Regis Car. 2. 34.
- 873 May 12. Robert Davers of Rowham in Com' Norfolk, Esq;
Argent, on a Bend, *Gules*, three Martlets, Or.
- 874 June 28. Cane James of Crishall in Com' Essex, Esq;
 Quarterly, 1 and 4, *Argent*, two Bars counter imbattelled, *Gules*, by the Name of *Hastrib* (a foreign Family) whence they Descend, 2 and 3, *Argent*, a Chevron, *Gules*, between three Milrinds lying traverse, *Sable*.
- 875 29. Cornelius Gans of the Netherlands, and his Heirs-Male, with Remainder to Stephen Groubart.
- 876 Dec. 24. Timothy Thornhill of Barbadoes, and of Kent.
Gules, two Bars Gemells, *Argent*, on a Chief of the 2d, a Castle, *Azure*.
- 877 Feb. 17. Sir Edward Evelyn of Ling-Ditton in Surrey, Kt.
Azure, a Griphon passant, and a Chief, Or.
 Anno Domini 1683. & Regis Car. 2. 35.
- 878 Aug. 2. Thomas Lear of Lindridge in Com' Devon, Esq; and to the Heirs-Male of his Body; and in default of such

Issue, to John and Walter Lear his Brothers, and the Heirs-Male of their Bodies respectively; and in default of such Issue, to Thomas Lear of the Island of Barbadoes, and his Heirs-Male.

- Azure*, a Fess ragulé between three Unicorns Heads erased, Or.
- 879 Dec. 13. John Wytham of Goldsborough in Com' Ebor', Esq;
 Or, a Bend between three Eagles close, *Sable*.
- 880 Feb. 22. James Richards of Bramlety-House in Suffolk, Esq;
 Anno Domini 1684. & Regis Car. 2. 36.
- 881 Sept. 16. George Chute of Hauxfull-Place in Com' Kent, Esq;
Gules, Semi of Mullets, Or, three Swords bar-ways, proper; the middlemost counter-turned, on a Canton per Fess, *Argent* and *Vert*, a Lion of England.
- 882 16. Sir Robert Dashwood of Northwood in Com' Oxon, Kt.
Argent, on a Fess double cottised, (or rather between two Gemells) *Gules*, three Griffins Heads erased, Or.
- 883 Oct. 16. Sir George Sheers of Slyfield-House in Surrey, Kt.
 Or, on a Bend, *Azure*, between a Lion rampant guardant, *Sable*, in Chief, and three Leaves in Base, *Vert*, as many Escallops, Or.
- 884 Dec. 15. Richard Sands of Northborne in Kent, Esq;
 Or, a Fess dancetté between three Cross-Crosets fitché, *Gules*.
- 885 Jan. 23. Sir William Blacket of Newcastle upon Tyne in Northumberland, Kt.
Argent, on a Chevron between three Mullets pierced, *Sable*, as many Escallops of the first.
- 886 Feb. 5. Sir John Child of London, Kt.
Gules, a Chevron engrailed, *Ermine*, between three Eagles close, *Argent*, gorged with Coronets, Or.
- 887 Feb. 5. Sir William Soame of Thurlow in Com' Suffolk, Kt.
Gules, a Chevron between three Mullets, Or.

BARONETS created by King JAMES the Second.

Anno Domini 1685. & Regis Jac. 2. 1.

- 888 June 25. Sir John Sudbury of Eldon in Com' Danelm' Kt.
Sable, a Talbot passant in a Border engrailed, Or.
- 889 Dec. 17. Paul Jenkinson of Walton in Com' Derby, Esq;
Azure, a Fess Undé, *Argent*, in Chief three Estoiles, Or.
- 890 Jan. 11. George Davies Consul and Agent at Naples.
- 891 Feb. 4. Nicholas Sherborne, Son of Richard Sherborne of Stonyhurst in Com' Lancaster, Esq;

Quar-

- Quarterly, 1 and 4, *Argent*, a Lion rampant guardant, *Vert* and *Vert*, an Eagle display'd, *Argent*; sometimes *Vice Versâ*, that of the Eagle being *Bala's*, an Heirefs that they married, whose Arms they bare in the 1st Quarter.
- 892 4. Robert Guldeford of Hempsted-Place in Kent, Esq;
Or, a Saltire between four Martlets, *Sable*, a Canton of *Granada*, viz. *Argent*, a Pomgranat, proper.
Anno Domini 1686. & Regis Jac. 2. 2.
- 893 Apr. 15. Charles Bloys of Grandesborough in Com' Suffolk, Esq;
Sable, a Bend vaire between two *Flours-de-Lys*, Or.
- 894 May 5. Sir William Compton of Harpley in Com' Gloucester, Kt.
Sable, a Lion passant guardant, Or, between three Helmets, *Argent*, with due Distinction, from the House of the Earls of Northampton.
- 895 12. Sir Job Charleton of Ludford in Com' Salop, Kt.
Or, a Lion rampant, *Gules*.
- 896 Sept. 9. Cornelius Speelman of the United Provinces.
- 897 Mar. 17. Sir William Humble of Kensington
Extinct.
Sable, a Buck trippant, and a Chief indented, Or.
- 898 19. John Duck of Haswell on the Hill in Com' Dunelm'.
Anno Domini 1687. & Regis Jac. 2. 3.
- 899 Aug. 1. James-Chapman Fuller of the Inner-Temple, Esq;
Argent, three Bars and a Canton, *Gules*.
- 900 Sept. 13. William Pinsent of Erthfort in Com' Wilts, Esq;
- 901 Octob. 8. William Stych of Newbury, in the Parish of Barking in Com' Essex, Esq;
Sable, three Garbs, *Argent*.
Anno Domini 1683. & Regis Jac. 2. 4.
- 902 Mar. 31. Wilfred Lawson of Isell in Com' Cumberland, Esq;
Argent, a Chevron between three Martlets, *Sable*.
- 903 July 6. Sir William Williams of Grays-Inn, Kt. *Argent*, two Foxes counterfaiant, the Dexter surmounted of the Sinister saltirewise, *Gules*; Which was the Coat of Kadrod Harod of Wales.
- 904 July 21. Sir Henry Ashurst of Ennington in Com' Oxon, Kt.
Gules, a Cross, between four *Flours-de-Lys*, *Argent*.
- 905 Sept. 7. Sir Thomas Fish of Eltham in Kent, Kt.
Vert, a Chevron, between three Leopards Faces, Or, a Border, *Gules*.
- 906 Sep. 20. John Morden of Blackbeath, Esq;
Argent, a *Fluer-de-Lys*, *Gules*.
- 907 Nov. 5. John Narborough of Knolton in Kent, Esq; Son to Sir John Narborough, Kt, &c.
Gules, a Chief, *Ermine*.
- BARONETS created by King WILLIAM and Queen MARY.
- Anno Domini* 1689. & Guil. & Maria 1.
- 908 July 19. Hender Moulsworth of Spring-Garden.
Gules, an Inescutcheon vaire between eight Cross-crosets in Orle, Or.
- 909 Nov. 30. John Ramsden of Byrom in Com' Ebor', Esq;
Argent, on a Chevron between three *Fluer-de-Lys*, *Sable*, as many Rams-Heads erased, *Silver*, armed, Or.
- 910 Feb. 13. Sir William Robinson of Newby in Com' Ebor', Kt.
Vert, a Chevron between three Bucks standing at Gaze, Or.
Anno Domini 1691. Guil. & Ma. 3.
- 911 Dec. 7. James Edwards of the City of York, Esq; Nephew and Heir to Sir James Edwards, Kt. Alderman of London.
Ermine, a Lion rampant guardant, *Azure*, on a Canton, Or, an Eagle display'd, *Sable*.
- 912 Jan. 11. Sir John Duddleston of Bristol in Com' Somerset, Kt.
Anno Domini 1692. Guil. & Ma. 4.
- 913 July 28. John Wentworth of North Emsol in Com' Ebor'.
Sable, a Chevron between three Leopards Faces, Or, within a Bordure, *Argent*.
- 914 March 2. Edward Leighton of Wattlesborough in Com' Salop.
Quarterly, per Fefs indented, Or and *Gules*.
- 915 2. Henry-Dutton-Colt of the City of Westminster.
Argent, a Fefs between three Colts in full speed, *Sable*.
Anno Domini 1694. Guil. & Ma. 6.
- 916 Apr. 20. John Smith of Isleworth in Middlesex, Esq;
Azure, a Lion rampant, Or, on a Chief, *Argent*, a Mullet, *Gules*, between two Torteauxes.
- 917 Dec. 24. John Thomas of Wennee in Com' Glamorgan, Esq;
Gules, 3 Chevrons, *Argent*, (aliter) *Sable*, a Chevron and a Canton, *Ermine*.
Anno Domini 1696. & Regis Guil. 3. 8.
- 918 Apr. 13. Richard Blackham of London, Esq;
Azure, two Barrs between 9 Cross-crosets, Or. Thomas

- 919 May 2. *Thomas Wheat* of *Plimpton* in Com' Oxford, Esq;
Vert, a Fess dauncetté, and three Garbs in Chief, Or.
- 920 27. *Oliver Ashcombe* of *Lyford* in Com' Berks, Esq;
Or, a Lion rampant Gules, and Chief, Azure.
- 921 Feb. 22. *Edward Mansell* of *Trimsaran* in Com' Carmarthen, Esq;
Argent, a Chevron between three Maunches, Sable.

Anno Domini 1697. & Regis
Guil. 3. 9.

- 922 Mar. 31. *William Hodges* of the Com' of Middlesex.
Or, three Crescents, Sable, on a Canton Barry Wavy of six Pieces, Argent and Azure, an Anchor of the Second.
- 923 April 1. *Sir John Buckworth* of *Sheen* in Com' Surry, Kt.
- 924 June 15. *William Lowther* of *Mask* in Com' York, Esq;
Or, six Annulets, three, two and one, Sable.
- 925 July 12. *Sir Henry Tichburne* of *Bealien* in Com' of Louth, in the Kingdom of Ireland.
Vaire, and a Chief, Or.
- 926 Dec. 17. *Richard Farington* of *Chichester* in Com' Sussex, Esq;
Argent, a Chevron, Gules, between three Leopards Faces, Sable.

Anno Domini 1698. & Regis
Guil. 3. 10.

- 927 Mar. 25. *Sir John Germaine* of *Westminster*, Kt.
- 928 24. *Thomas Tipping* of *Wheatfield* in Com' Oxford, Esq;
Or, on a Bend engrail'd, Vert, three Pheons of the Field.
- 929 July 19. *Thomas Powell* of *Broadway* in Com' Carmarthen, Esq;
- 930 25. *Samuel Clarke* of *Snaitwell* in Com' Cambridge, Esq;
Or, a Bend engrail'd, Azure.
- 931 28. *Sir Basil Firebrace* of *London*, Kt.
Azure, on a Bend, Or, three Crescents, Sable, between two Roses, Argent, seeded, Or, and bearded, Vert.
- 932 Dec. 3. *William Norris*, of a Place commonly called *Speak*, in the Com' of Lancaster, Esq;
Quarterly, Argent and Gules, in the second and third a Frett, Or, and over all a Fess, Azure.
- 933 Feb. 21. *John Rogers*, Sen. of *Wisdome* in Com' Devon, Esq;
Argent, a Chevron between three Bucks tripping, Sable.

Anno Domini 1699. & Regis
Guil. 3. 11.

- 934 April 14. *John Stanley* of *Grangegorman* near the City of *Dublin*, in the Kingdom of Ireland, Esq;
Argent, on a Bend, Azure, three Bucks Heads caboched, Or.

- 935 May 12. *Edmond Denton* of *Hillrsden* in Com' Bucks, Esq;
Argent, two Bars, Gules, in Chief, three Cinquefoils, Sable.
- 936 June 9. *John Peter Vanderbrande*.
- 937 Dec. 13. *William Brown*, Esq; of London, Merchant.
- 938 14. *Richard Allen* of *Sumerly* in Com' Sussex, Esq;
- 939 20. *Richard Newman* of *Fifehead Magdalen* in Com' Dorset, Esq;
Quarterly, Sable and Argent, in the first and last, three Mulletts of the first, over all an Inescutcheon, being an Augmentation, viz. Azure, a Portcullis ensign'd with an Imperial Crown, Or.

- 940 Mar. 19. *Martin Wescombe*, Esq;

Anno Domini 1700. & Regis
Guil. 3. 12.

- 941 April 6. *John Cherwode* of *Oakeley* in Com' Stafford, Esq;
Quarterly, Argent and Gules, four Crosses formy counterchanged.
- 942 Jan. 31. *Nicholas Van Acker* of London, Esq;

Anno Domini 1701. & Regis
Guil. 3. 13.

- 943 April 2. *Samuel Moyer* of *Pilsley-Hall* in Com' Essex, Esq;
Argent, two Chevrons, Gules, each charged with a Mullet of six Points, Or, pierced of the second.
- 944 Aug. 12. *John Thornyer* of *Mitcomb* in Com' Oxon, Esq;

BARONETS created by Queen ANNE.

Anno Domini 1702. & Regina
Annæ. 1.

- 945 July 3. *Thomas Winsford*, the elder, of *Grasshampton* in Com' Worcester, Esq;
Argent, a Chevron between three Quarterfoils, Sable, pierced of the Field.
- 946 10. *Charles Sidley* of *Southfleet* in Com' Kent, Esq;
Azure, a Fess Wavy between three Goats Heads erased, Argent.

Anno Domini 1703. & Regina
Annæ. 2.

- 947 May 21. *Thomas Webster* of *Copthall* in Com' Essex, Esq;
Azure, on a Bend, Argent, cottised, Or, between two Demy Lions rampant, Ermine, a Rose, Gules, between as many Boars Heads couped, Sable.

*Anno Domini 1704. & Annæ
Reginæ 3.*

- 948 April 1. Gilbert Dolben of Thindon in Com' Northampton, Esq;
Sable, an Helmet between three broad Arrow-Heads, Argent.
- 949 April 13. Edward Irby of Biston in Com' Lincoln, Esq;
Argent, Fretty, Sable, on a Canton, Gules, a Chaplet, Or.
- 950 Nov. 1. William Fowler of Harnage-Grange in Com' S. Lop, Esq;
Azure, on a Bend, Argent, between three Lions passant guardant, Or, as many Crosses moline, Sable.

*Anno Domini 1705. & Reginæ
Annæ 4.*

- 951 Oct. 4. William Fleming of Rydall in Com' Westmoreland, Esq;
Gules, a Frett, Argent.
- 952 29. Sir Thomas Miller of the City of Chichester in Com' Sussex, Kt.
Argent, a Fess Wavy, Azure, between three Wolves Heads erased, Gules.

*Anno Domini 1707. & Reginæ
Annæ 6.*

- 953 June 27. Sir Henry Furnese of Wildersher in Com' Kent, Kt.
- 954 28. Sir Francis Dashwood of West-Wicomb in Com' Bucks, Kt.
Argent, on a Fess double cottised, Gules, three Griffons Heads erased, Or.
- 955 July 30. Nicholas Williams of Edwin's-Ford in Com' Carmarthen, Esq;
- 956 Dec. 5. Edward Goodere of Burhope in Com' Hereford, Esq;
Gules, a Fess between two Chevrons, Vaire.

*Anno Domini 1709. & Reginæ
Annæ 8.*

- 957 Mar. 18. Robert de Neuville of Francfort on the Mein in Germany, Esq;
- 958 May 21. James Abercrombie of the City of Edinburgh, Esq;

*Anno Domini 1711. & Reginæ
Annæ 10.*

- 959 Oct. 17. Bibye Lake of the Middle Temple, Esq;
- 960 Dec. 11. Walter Calverley of Calverley in Com' York, Esq;
Sable, an Inescutcheon within six Owls in Orle, Argent.

*Anno Domini 1713. & Reginæ
Annæ 12.*

- 961 June 4. Ralph Freke of West Bilney in Com' Norfolk, Esq;
Sable, two Bars, and in Chief, three Mulletts, Or.

962 July 11. Thomas Crosse of the City of Westminster, Esq;

Quarterly, Azure and Argent, in the 1st and 4th Quarters, a Cross Moline of the 2d.

963 Feb. 19. William Desbouverie of the City of London, Esq;

Party per Fefs, Or and Argent, an Eagle display'd with two Heads, Sable.

964 Mar. 1. Jonathan Cope of Brewern in Com' Oxon, Esq;

Argent, on a Chevron, Azure, between three Roses, Gules, slipped, Vert, as many Fleurs-de-Lys of the Field.

965 5. Eusebius Buswell, alias Pelsant, of Chipston in Com' Northampton, Esq;

The Arms two Coats Quarterly: 1st, Gules, a Bend counter-embattled between two Cross-crosets, Argent: 2d, Sable, a Fess between three Pelicans, Argent.

BARONETS created by King GEORGE.

*Anno Domini 1714. & Regis
Georg. 1.*

966 Nov. 16. John Austen of Durhams in Com' Middlesex, Esq;

Azure on a Chevron, Or, three Quaterfoils, Vert, between as many Doves of the Second.

967 30. Sir William Humphreys of the City of London, Kt.

He beareth two Coats Quarterly, 1st, Sable, two Nags Heads erased, Argent: 2d, per Pale, Or and Gules, two Lions rampant, endorsed, counter-changed.

968 Dec. 1. Francis Eyles of the City of London, Esq;

Argent-a Fess engrailed, Sable, in Chief three Fleurs-de-Lys of the Second.

969 2. James Smith of Iffield in Com' Sussex, Esq;

970 3. Gregory Page of Greenwich in Com' Kent, Esq;

971 13. John Fyer of the City of London, Esq;

Or, two Leopards Faces in Pale between two Flanches, Gules.

972 Jan. 11. Nicholas Carew of Beddington in Com' Surry, Esq;

Or, three Lions passant, Sable.

973 Mar. 11. Sir Theodore Janssen of the City of London, Kt.

Quarterly, First Argent, two Bundles of Reeds, Vert; Second, Party per Fefs, Or, and Azure, two Swans saliant, proper; Third, Or and Azure, one Swan saliant, Proper; Fourth, Argent, one Bundle of Reeds, Vert.

*Anno Domini 1715. & Regis
Georg. 2.*

974 Jan. 6. William Lowther of Swillington in Com' York, Esq;

Or, six Annulets, 3, 2, and 1, Sable.

- 975 May 24. Sir Godfrey Kneller of Whitton in Com' Middlesex, Kt. Est.
- 976 June 2. George Warrender of Lochend in the Shire of Haddington, Esq;
- 977 Aug. 8. Fisher Teuch of Low-Layton in Com' Essex, Esq;
- Argent, on a Chevron between three Lions Heads erased, Gules, a Cross-croset, Or.
- 978 Sept. 10. Francis St. John of Thorp in Com' Northampton, Esq;
- Argent, on a Chief, Gules, two Mulletts, Or.
- 979 19. Robert Chaplin of the Inner Temple, London, Esq;
- 980 Nov. 15. Sir George Bing of Southill in Com' Bedford, Kt.
- Quarterly, Sable and Argent, in the first Quarter a Lion rampant of the second.

Anno Domini 1716. & Regis Georg. 3.

- 981 April 3. Hans Sloan of Chelsea in Com' Middlesex, Doctor in Phylick.
- Gules, a Sword in Pale, the Point downwards, between two Boars Heads, couped, Or, on a Chief, Argent, a Lion passant, Gules, between two Mascles, Azure.
- 982 June 11. William Dixwell of Cotton-Hall in Com' Warwick, Esq;
- Argent, a Chevron, Gules, between three Fleurs-de Lys, Sable.
- 983 19. Dennis Dutry of the City of London, Esq;
- Azure, a Stirrop between three Stars, Or.
- 984 July 16. Thomas d' Aeth of Knowlton in Com' Kent, Esq;
- Sable, a Griffon passant, Or, between three Crescents, Argent.
- 985 20. Matthew Decker of the City of London, Esq;
- Argent, a Demy Buck, Gules, between his fore Legs an Arrow erected in Pale, Or.
- 986 Feb. 26. William Milner, Jun. of Nun Appleton-Hall in Com' York, Gent.
- Party per pale, Or and Sable, a Chevron between three Harnes Litts, Counter-changed.

Anno Domini 1717. & Regis Georg. 4.

- 987 Oct. 31. Abraham Elton, Sen. of the City of Bristol, Esq;
- Paly of six, Gules and Or, on a Bend, Sable, three Mulletts of the 2d.

Anno Domini 1718. & Regis Georg. 5.

- 988 April 19. Brock Bridges of Goodnestone in Com' Kent, Esq;
- 989 July 16. Sir Lambert Blackwell of Sproston in Com' Norfolk, Kt.
- 990 Aug. 27. Sir Adolphus Oughton of Tachbrook in Com' Warwick, Kt.
- Party per Pale, Gules and Azure, a Lion rampant, Or.
- 991 Jan. 20. John Fellows of Carshalton in Com' Surry, Esq;
- Azure, a Fels indented, Ermine, between three Lions Heads erased, Or, crowned with Mural Coronets, Argent.

Anno Domini 1720. & Regis Georg. 7.

- 992 May 28. John Chardin of the Inner Temple, London, Esq;
- 993 June 17. John Blunt of the City of London, Esq;
- 994 18. Thomas Colby of Kensington in Com' Middlesex, Esq;
- Argent, a Chevron between three Escallop Shells, Or, within a Bordure Engrailed Or.
- 995 21. Oswald Mosley of Rolleston in Com' Stafford, Esq;
- Sable, on a Chevron between three Pick-axes, Argent, as many Mulletts, Gules.
- 996 27. Sir William Chapman of the City of London, Kt.
- 997 July 19. Sir William Sanderson, Kt.
- Paly of six, Argent and Azure, a Bend, Sable.

Anno Domini 1721. & Regis Georg. 8.

- 998 April 21. William Codrington of Dodington in Com' Gloucester.
- Argent, a Fels, Sable, between three Lions passant Gules.



THE

Several Ensigns of the Orders Religious & Military
Mentioned in the second Part.

The Lilly of Navar.

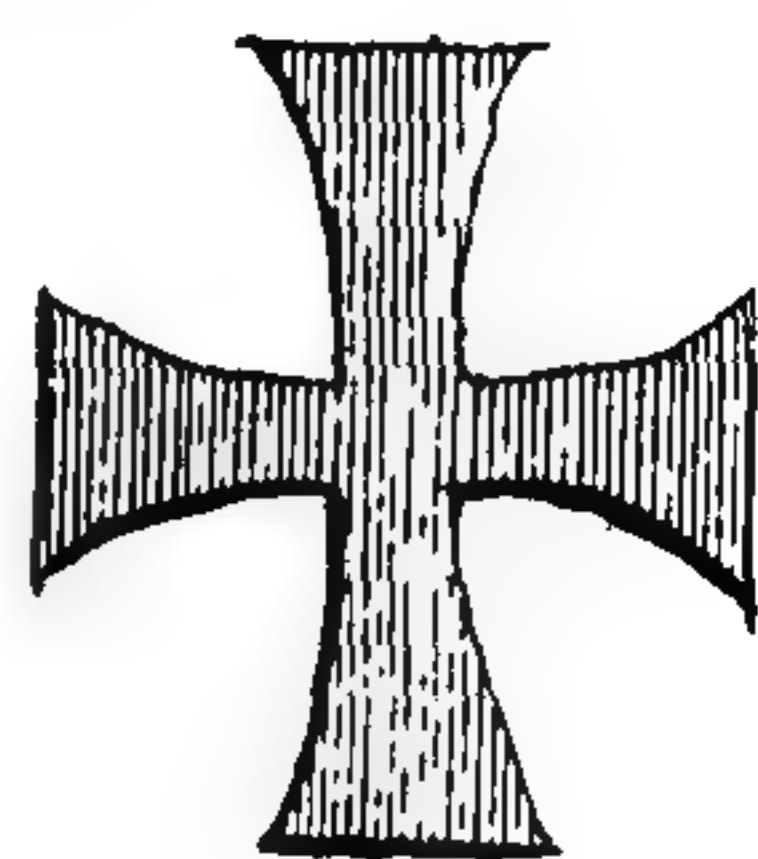
p 232

Oak of Navarr.

p 232

S. Lazarus.

p 237

Knights Templars.

p 237

Thistle of Bourbon.

p 248

Holy Ghost in France.

p 247

S. Michael in France.

p 247



p 247

Passion of Jesus Christ

p 247

Elephant in Denmark.

p 256

The Bear in Switzerland.

p 257



p 256

Firmine in Naples.

p 257



p 257

The Knot in Naples.

p 257

Sword in Cyprus.

p 259

Dragon overthrown.

p 256



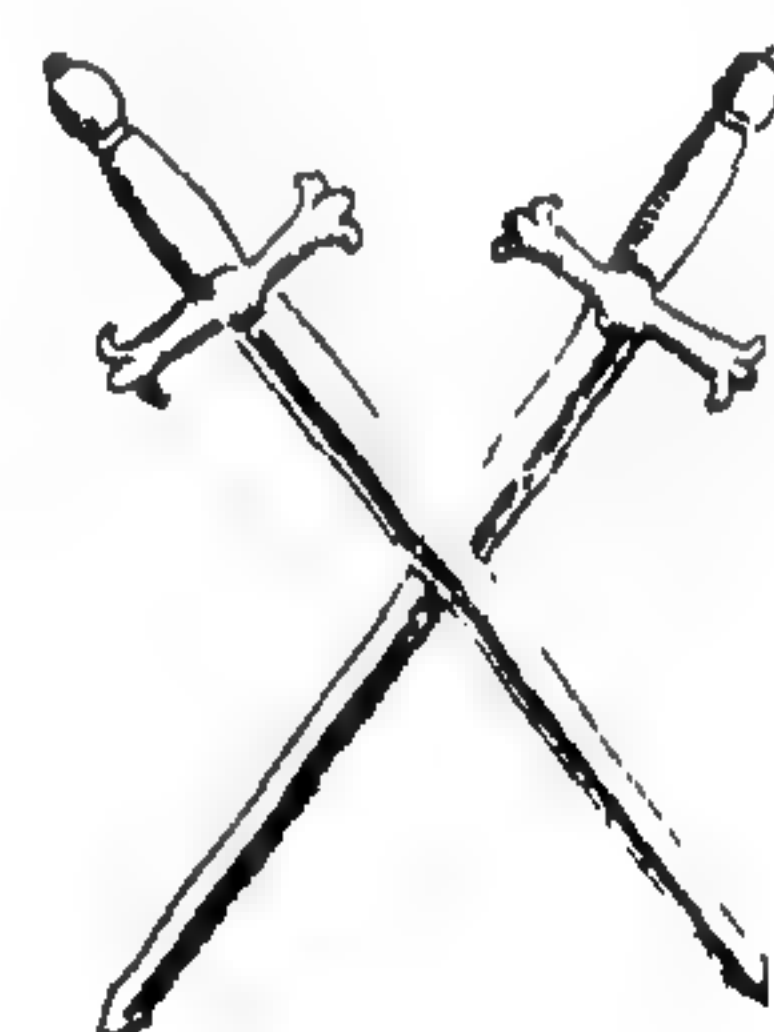
p 256

White Eagle in Poland.

p 257



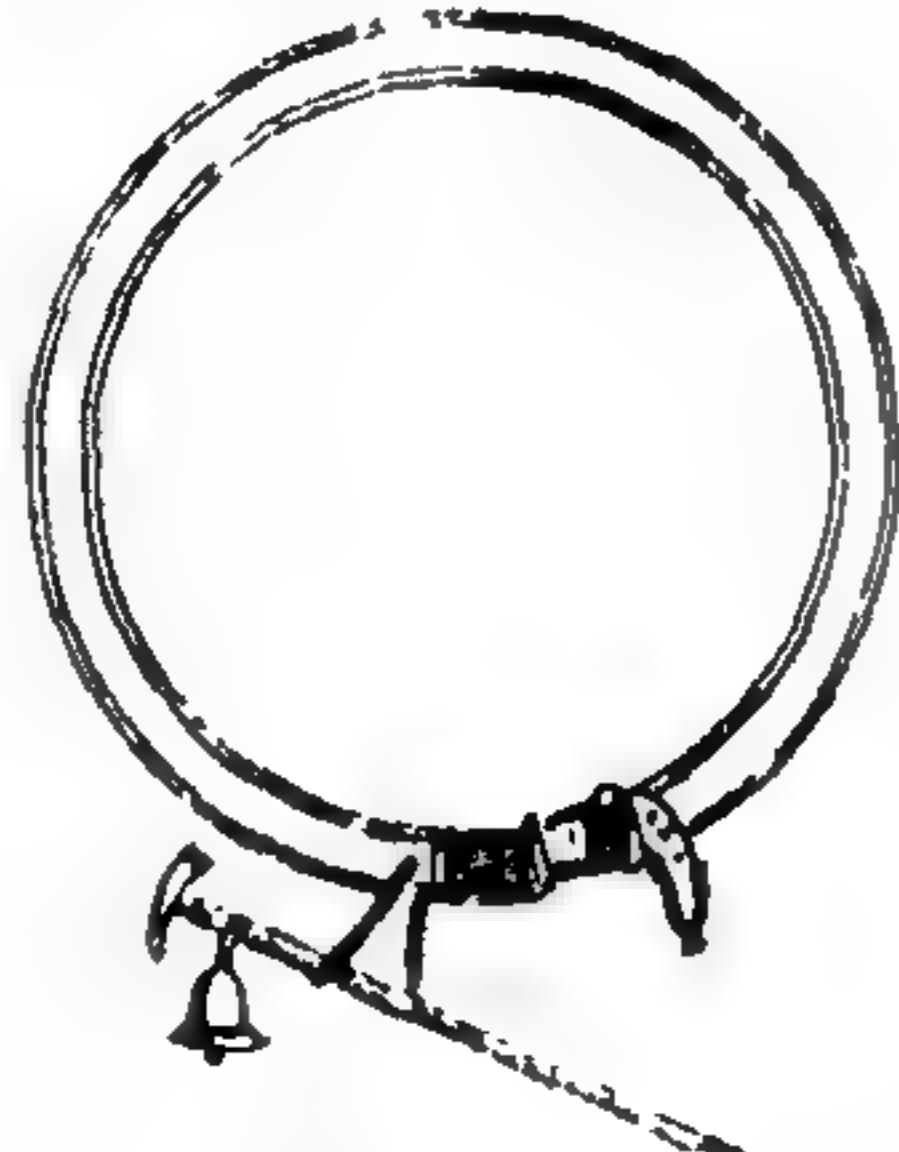
p 256

Sword Bearers in Livonia

p 257

Porcupine in France.

p 260

S. Anthony in Mainott.

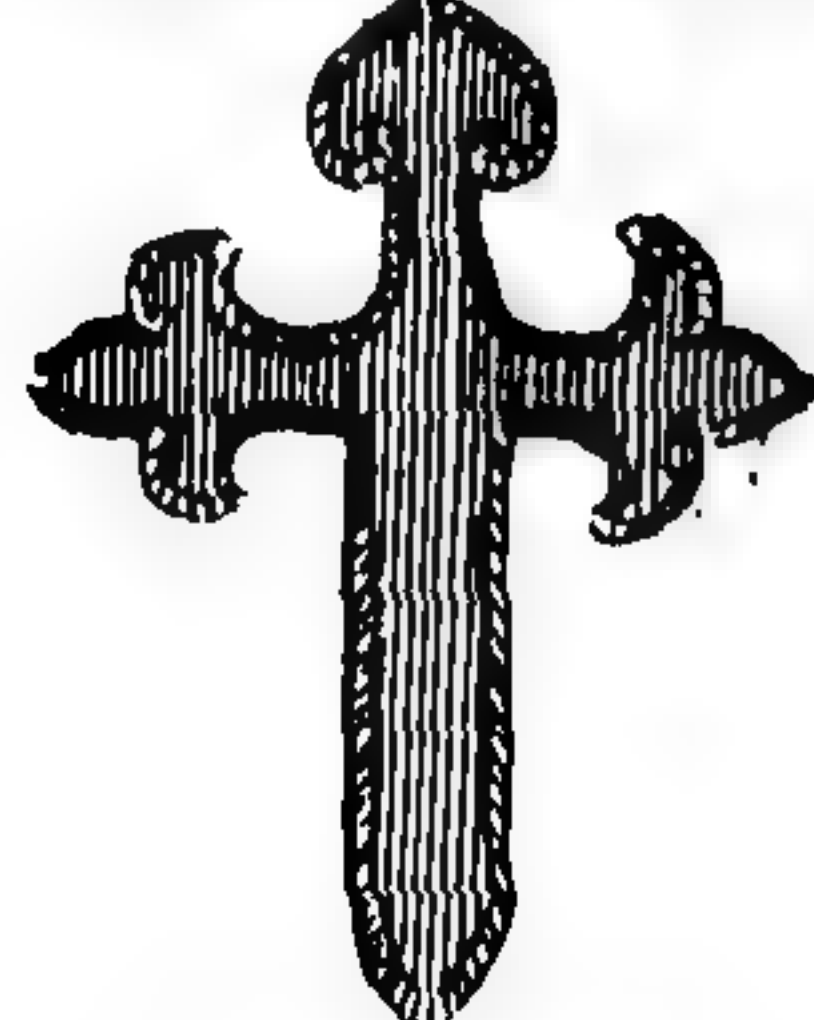
p 260

Toutonick Knights.

p 261

S. Anthony in Ethiopia.

p 261

S. James in Scotland.*Thistle in Scotland.*

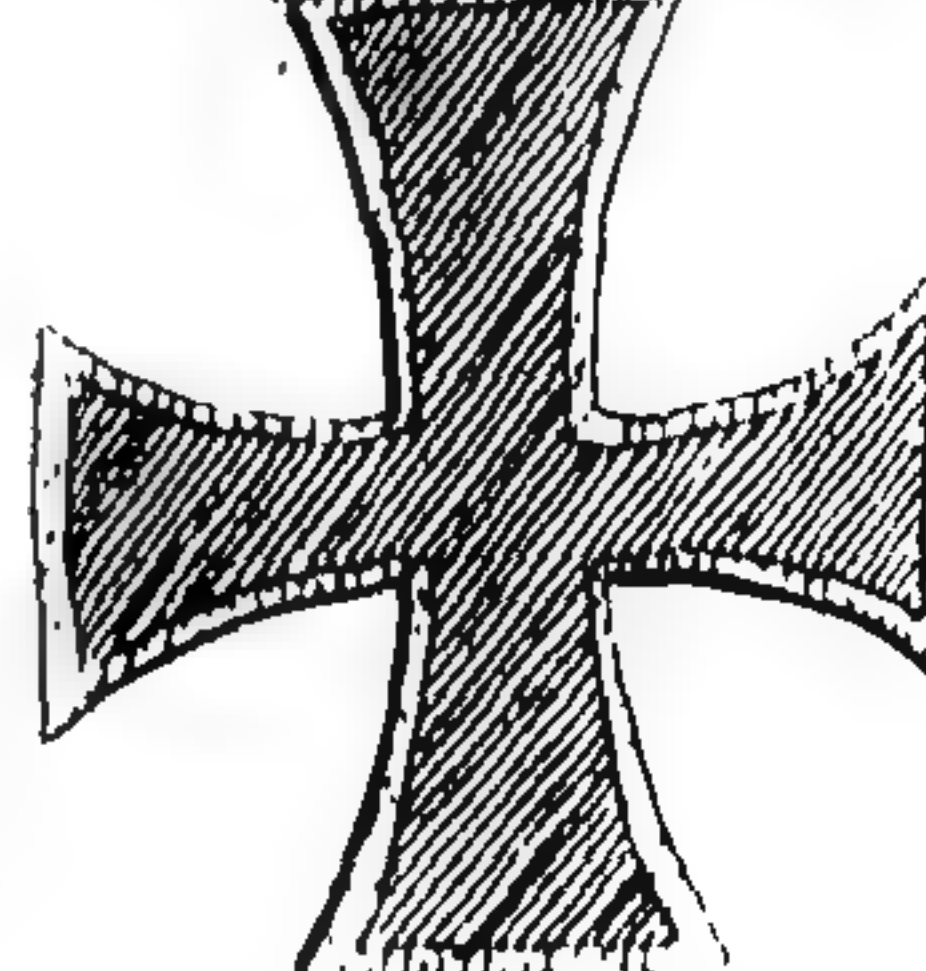
p 265

Knights of S. George.

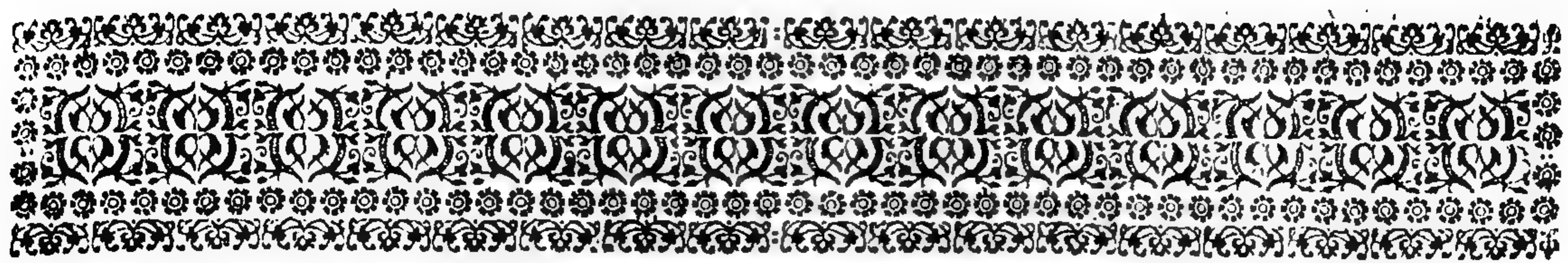
p 267



p 267

S. Mary in Italy.

p 267



KNIGHTS

OF THE

BATH.

CHAP. XX.

KNIGHTS of the Bath (so called from Part of the Ceremony at their Creation) are commonly made at the Coronation of a King or Queen, at the Creation of a Prince, or of a Duke of the Blood Royal. Thus at the Creation of *Henry Prince of Wales*, and *Charles Duke of York*, the second Son of King *James*, Knights of the Bath were made; and at the Coronation of our late dread Sovereign King *Charles the Second*, 68 were made; whose Names you will find in the ensuing Catalogue.

This Order was first erected (saith *Froysard*) in *Anno 1399.* by King *Henry the Fourth*, who, to add to the Lustre of his Coronation, created 46 Knights of the Bath; and Mr. *Selden* thinks them more ancient: But that great Antiquary *Elias Ashmole Esq;* is of the Opinion that the said King did not constitute, but rather restore, the ancient Manner of making Knights; for formerly Knights Batchelors were created by Ecclesiasticks with the like Ceremonies; and being thus brought again into use, and made peculiar to the Degree of Knights of the Bath, they have ever since continued: And the better to maintain this his Opinion, saith, That they have neither Laws nor Statutes assigned them; neither are they to wear their Robes, but upon the Time or Solemnity for which they were created, (except the red Ribon, which they are allowed always to wear cross their left Shoulder;) and upon any Vacancy their Number (which is uncertain) is not supplied.

They are created with much noble Ceremonies, and have had Princes and the Prime of the Nobility of their Fellowship. The particular Manner of their Creation is mentioned by many Authors, but most exactly described, and illustrated with Figures of all the Ceremonies, by the learned Hand of *William Dugdale Esq;* *Norroy King at Arms*, in his Description of *Warwickshire*; to which laborious Piece I refer the curious Reader, borrowing from him, and some others, this small Abstract of their Ceremonies.

When one is to be made a Knight of this Order, at his coming to Court he is honourably received by the Chief Officers and Nobles of the Court, and hath two Esquires appointed to wait upon him, who convey him to the Chamber without more seeing him that day, where he is to be entertained with Musick; then a Bath is to be prepared by the Barber, who is to trim him; and the King being informed that he is ready for the Bath, he is by the most grave Knights there present instructed in the Orders and Fees of Chivalry, the Musick playing at his Chamber-door; then they hearing the Musick, shall undress him, and put him naked into the Bath, and the Musick ceasing, some one of the Knights shall say, *Be this an honourable Bath unto you*: Then shall he be conveyed to his Bed, which shall be plain, and without Curtains; and so soon as he is dry, they shall help to dress him, putting over his inward Garment a Russet Robe with long Sleeves, and a Hood like unto that of an Hermit;

J. F. and

and the Barber shall take all that is within and without the Bath, with his Collar about his Neck, for his Fees: Then shall he be conducted to the Chappel with Musick, where being entred, the Knights and Esquires shall be entertained with Wine and Spices for their Favours done unto him: Then they take their Leaves of him, and he and his two Esquires and a Priest perform a Vigil till almost Day, with Prayers and Offerings, beseeching God and his blessed Mother to make him worthy of that Dignity: And being confessed, he shall, with one of the Governors, hold a Taper till the reading of the Gospel; and then he shall give it to one of the Esquires to hold till the Gospel is ended; and at the Elevation of the Host, one of the Governors shall take the Hood from the Esquire, and after deliver it again till the Gospel *in principio*, and at the Beginning take the Hood again, and give him the Taper again in his Hand, having a Penny ready near the Candlestick, at the Words *Verbum caro factum est*, the Esquire kneeling, shall offer the Taper to the Honour of God, and a Penny to the Honour of the Person that makes him a Knight. This Ceremony being ended, he shall be conducted to his Chamber for some Repose until the King's Pleasure is known; and then he is dressed and attended into the Hall, which is ready for his Reception, being girded with a Girdle of White Leather without Buckles, having a Coif on his Head, Mantles of Silk over a Kirtle of red *Tartan*, tied with a Lace of white Silk, with a pair of white Gloves hanging at the ends of the Lace; and this Attire is the Chandler's Fees. Then he is conducted by the Knights on Horsback to the King's Hall, with his Sword, and his Spurs hanging at the Pomel of the Sword, being carried before him; and the Marshal and Ushers meeting him, do desire him to alight; the Marshal shall take his Horse for his Fee:

And being brought to the high and second Table, with his Sword being held upright before him, the King coming into the Hall, doth ask for the Sword and Spurs, which the Chamberlain shall take and shew the King, who takes the right Spur, and delivers it to the most Noble Person there, wishing him to put it on the Esquire; which being done, a Knight puts on the left Spur; then the King taking the Sword, which he girts about him, and putting his Arms about his Neck, saith, *Be thou a good Knight*, and after kisseth him; then he is conducted to the Chappel, and kneeling, with his right Hand lying on the high Altar, he promiseth to maintain the Rites of Holy Church until his Death; and ungirting his Sword, with great Devotion he offereth it there to God: Then at his going out, the King's Master-Cook, who is there ready to take off his Spurs, shall say, *I the King's Master-Cook am come to receive thy Spurs for my Fee; and if you do any thing contrary to the Order of Knighthood, (which God forbid) I shall hack your Spurs from your Heels*. Then he is conducted again into the Hall, where he shall sit at Table with the Knights; and being risen, and retired into his Chamber, his Attire is taken off, and again clothed with a blue Robe, having on his left Shoulder a Lace of white Silk hanging, to be worn upon all his Garments from that day forwards, till he have gained some Honour and Renown for some Feats of Arms, or some Prince or Lady of Quality cut that Lace from his Shoulder. After Dinner the Knights must come to the Knight, and conduct him into the King's Presence, to return him Thanks for these Honours, and so takes his Leave of the King; and the Governors craving his Pardon for any Miscalriage, and claiming their Fees according to the Custom of the Court, also take their Leaves of the Knight. I shall conclude this Chapter with giving an Account of the Knights made at the Coronation of His Majesty King Charles the Second.



KNIGHTS of the BATH, made at the Coronation of His Majesty, King CHARLES the Second.

EDWARD Lord Clinton, Earl of Lincoln.

John Egerton, Viscount Brackley, eldest Son to the Earl of Bridgwater.

Sir Philip Herbert, then second Son to the Earl of Pembroke.

Sir William Egerton, second Son to the Earl of Bridgwater.

Sir Vere Fane, second Son to the Earl of Westmoreland.

Sir Charles Berkley, eldest Son to George Lord Berkley.

Sir Henry Bellasis, eldest Son to the Lord Bellasis.

Sir Henry Hyde, Earl of Clarendon.

Sir Rowland Bellasis, Brother to Viscount Faulconberg.

Sir Henry Capell.

Sir John Vaughan, eldest Son to the Earl of Carbery.

Sir Charles Stanley, Grandchild to the late Earl of Derby.

Sir Francis Fane, 2 Grandchildren to the Earl of Westmoreland.

Sir William Portman Baronet.

Sir Richard Temple Baronet.

Sir William Dury Baronet.

Sir Thomas Trevor Baronet.

Sir John Scudamore Baronet.

Sir William Gardiner Baronet.

Sir Charles Cornwallis, afterwards Lord Cornwallis.

Sir John Nicholas.

Sir John Monson.

Sir Bourcher Wray.

Sir John Coventry.

Sir Edward Hungerford.

Sir John Knevett.

Sir Philip Boteler.

Sir Adrian Scroop.

Sir Richard Knightley.

Sir Henry Heron.

Sir John Letwkenor.

Sir George Brown.

Sir William Tyrringham.

Sir Francis Godolphin.

Sir Edward Baynton.

Sir Grieville Verney.

Sir Edward Harley.

Sir Edward Walpool.

Sir Francis Popham.

Sir Edward Wise.

Sir Christopher Calthrop.

Sir Richard Edgcombe.

Sir William Bromley.

Sir Thomas Bridges.

Sir Thomas Fanshawe.

Sir John Denham.

Sir Nicholas Bacon.

Sir James Altham.

Sir Thomas Wendy.

Sir John Bramston.

Sir George Freeman.

Sir Nicholas Slanning.

Sir Richard Ingoldsby.

Sir John Rolle.

Sir Edward Heath.

Sir William Morley.

Sir John Bennet.

Sir Hugh Smith.

Sir Simon Leech.

Sir Henry Chester.

Sir Robert Atkyns, one of the Justices of the Common Pleas.

Sir Robert Gayre.

Sir Richard Powle.

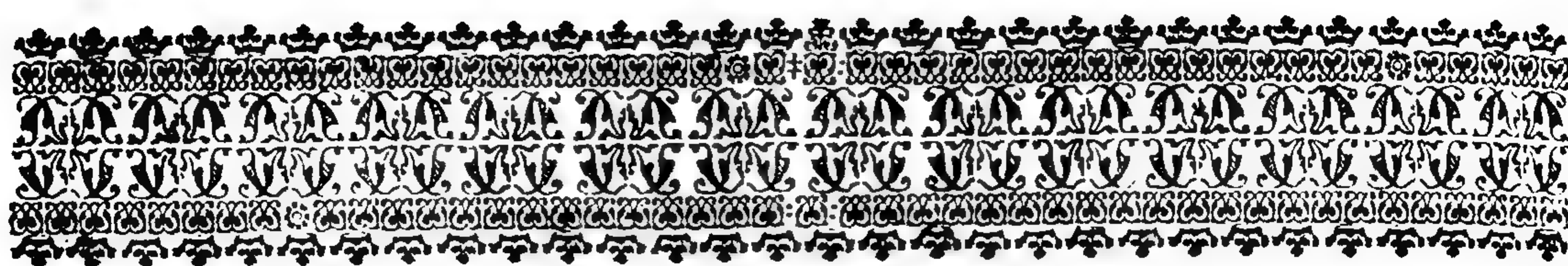
Sir Hugh Dury.

Sir Stephen Hales.

Sir Ralph Bass.

Sir Thomas Whitmore.





O F

Knights Batchelors,

With what is incident to that Degree of

K N I G H T H O O D,

According to the L A W S of E N G L A N D.

C H A P. XXI.



THE particular Kinds of Services by which Lands of Inheritance are distinguished, are two, *viz.* Knights of Service, and Knights of Soccage.

And in ancient Time Tenure by Knights Service was called *Regale Servitium*, because it was done to and for the King and Realm, and *Forinsecum Servitium*, as appeareth in the 19 *Edw.* 2. *Armor.* 224. 26. *Ass.* p. 66. 7 *Hen.* 4. 19. *Coke's seventh Part*, 8. a. *Calvin's Case*: Because they who hold by Escuage ought to do and perform their Services out of the Realm, *Litt.* 35. & *ideo Forinsecum dici potest sit quia, & capitur foris, & hujusmodi, servitia persolvuntur ratione Tenementorum, & non Personarum.*

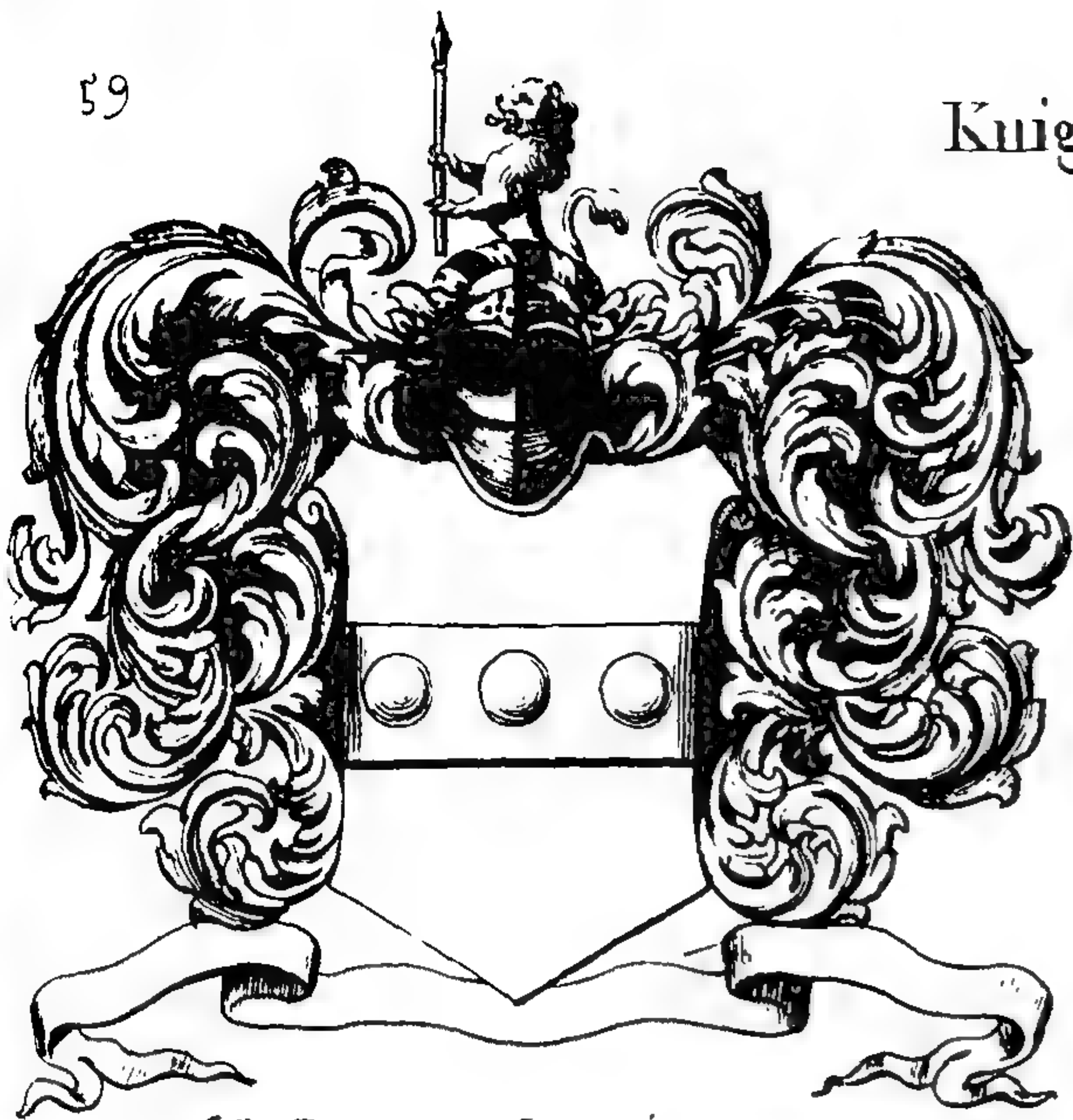
And as Knights-Service-Land requireth the Service of the Tenant in Warfare and Battel Abroad, so Soccage-Tenure commandeth the Attendance at the Plough; the one by Manhood, defending the King, or his Lord's Life and Person; the other by Industry, maintaining with Rents, Corn, and Victuals, his Estate and Family.

For Kings did thus order their own Lands and Tenements: One Part they kept and detained in their own Hands, and in them stately Houses and Castles were erected, and made for their Habitations, and Defence of their Persons, and of the Realm: Also Forests and Parks

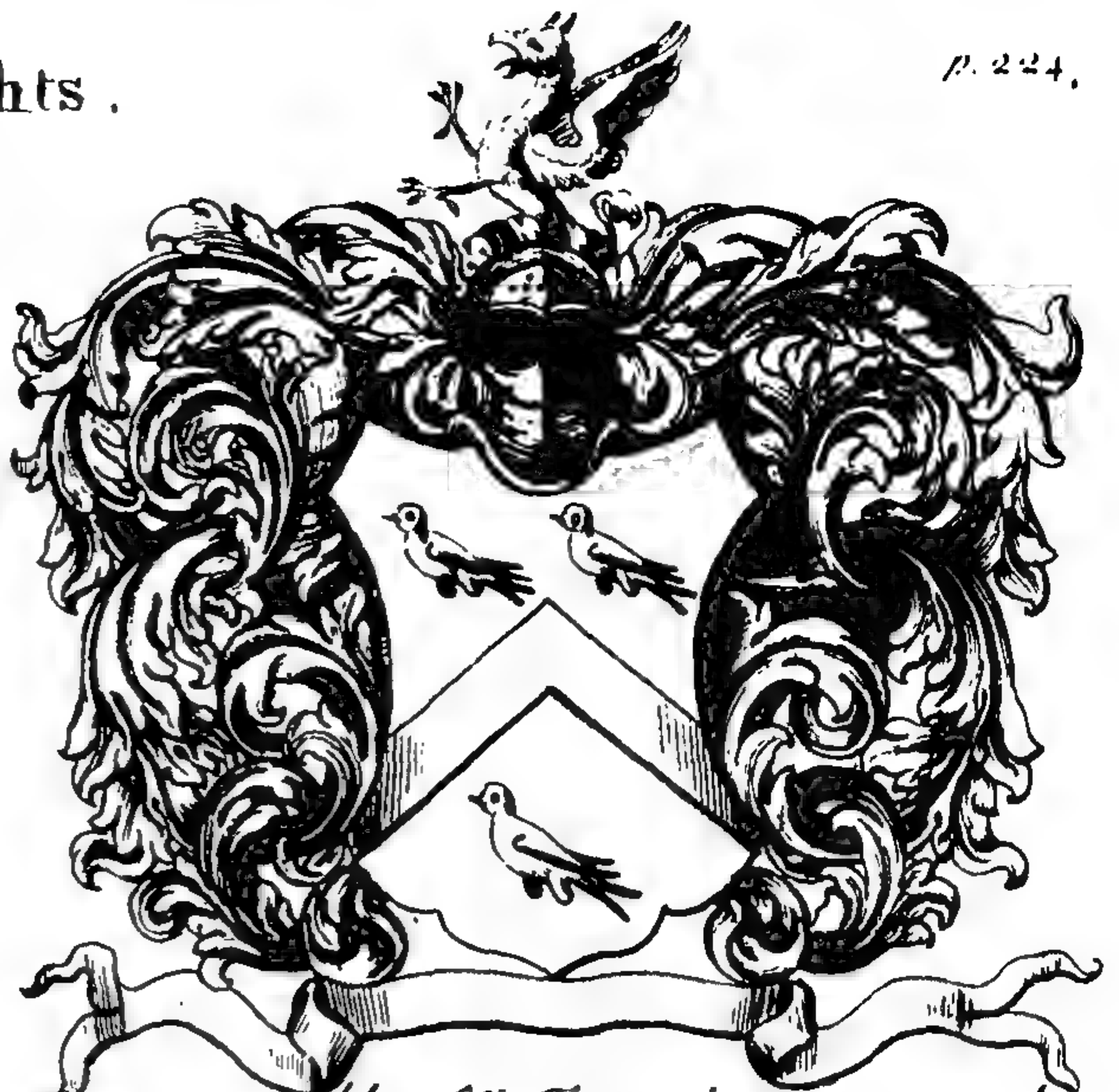
were there made for their Majesties Recreation: One other Part thereof was given to the Nobles, and others of their Chivalry, reserving Tenure by Knights Service: The third Part was bestowed upon Men of meaner Condition and Quality, with Reservation of Soccage-Tenure. And in this Manner the Dukes and Nobles amongst their Menials and Followers dissipated a great Part of their Lands, *viz.* to their Gentlemen of Quality to hold by Knights Service, and to others of meaner Condition by Soccage-Tenure.

Gervatius Tilburciensis, a learned Man that flourished in the Days of King Henry the Second, in his Dialogue of the Observations of the *Exchequer*, hath in Effect as followeth: Until the Time of Henry the First (saith he) the Kings used not to receive Money of their Lands, but Victuals for the Provision of their House; and towards the Payment of their Soldiers Wages, and for such like Charges, Money was raised out of the Cities and Castles in which Husbandry was not exercised: But at the length, when the Kings being in Parts beyond the Seas, needed ready Money for and towards the Furniture of their Wars, and the Subjects and Farmers complained they were grievously troubled by Carriage of Victuals into sundry Parts of the Realm far distant from their Habitations, the Kings directed Commissions to certain discreet Persons, who having

Regard



*Sir Roger Jennings,
of the Isle of Ely in y^e County of Cambridge
Knight.*



*The Hon.^{ble} Sir Francis Page K^{nt}
one of the Barons of his Majesties
Court of Exchequer.*



Sir Howenden Walker Kn^t



*The Hon.^{ble} Sir John Fortescue K^{nt}
one of the Judges of his Majesties Court of
Kings Bench.*



*Sir Francis Forbes Knight,
Sheriff of the City of London.*



*Sir Nathaniel Mead Knight,
Sergeant at Law.*

Regard to those Victuals, should reduce them into reasonable Sums of Money, the levying of which they appointed to the Sheriff, taking Order withal that he should pay them at the Scale or Beam, that is to say, that he should pay six Pence over and above every Pound Weight of Money, because he thought that the Money would wax so much the worse for the wearing.

And it was anciently ordained, That all Knights Fees should come unto the eldest Son by Succession of Heritage, whereby he succeeding his Ancestor in the whole Inheritance, might be the better able to maintain War against the King's Enemies, or his Lords; and that the Soccage of Freehold be partable between the Male Children, to enable them to encrease into many Families for the better encrease of Husbandry.

But as nothing is more unconstant than the Estates we have in Lands and Livings, even so long since these Tenures have been so indifferently mixt and confounded in the Hands of each Sort, that there is not now any Note of Difference to be gathered by them. *Lambert Peramb. of Kent, 10. Et quia tale servitium forinsecum non semper manet sub eadem quantitate, sed quandoque præstatur ad plus, quandoque ad minus; ideo eo quantitate Regalis servitii, & qualitate fiat mentio in charta, ut tenens certum tenere possit, quid & quantum persolvere teneatur.*

And therefore the Certainty of the Law in this Case is, That he that holdeth by a whole and entire Knight's Fee must serve the King, or his other Lord, forty Days in the Wars, well and sufficiently arrayed and furnished at all Points; and by twenty Days if he hold by a Moiety of a Knight's Fee; and so proportionable.

And in the Seventh of *Edw. 3. 246.* it was demurred in Judgment, Whether forty Days shall be accounted from the first Day that the King did first enter into *Scotland*; but it seemeth that the Days shall be accounted from the first Day that the King doth enter into *Scotland*, because the Service is to be done out of the Realm.

And they that hold *per Regale Servitium*, are not to perform that Service, unless the King do alio go himself into the Wars in proper Person, by the Opinion of Sir *William Earle* Chief Justice of the *Common Pleas*, *Trinum Sept. Edw. 3. 246.* but *vide 3 Hen. 6. tit. Protection 2.* in which Case it was observed, That seeing the Protector (who was *Prorex*) went, the same was adjudg'd a Voyage Royal.

Also before the Statute *de quia emptores terrarum*, which was made *decimo octavo Edw. 1.* the King or other Lord had given Lands to a Knight to hold of him by Service and Chivalry (*scil.*) to go with the King, or with his Lord, when the King doth make a Voyage Royal to subdue his Enemies, by forty Days well and conveniently arrayed for the War.

In this Case the Law hath such regard to the Dignity of Knighthood, that he may find an able Person to go for him, and the Knight is not compelled by his Tenure to go in Person as ordinary Soldiers, who are hired or retained by Prest-money or Wages.

There hath been many and varying Opinions of the Contraries of a Knight's Fee, as you may read in *Coke's ninth Part 122.* and there it is proved, that Antiquity hath thought that Twenty Pounds in Land was sufficient to maintain the Degree of Knighthood; as it doth appear in the ancient Treatise *De modo tenendi Parliamentum tempore Regis Edwardi, filii Regis Etheldred*; which also doth concur with the Act of Parliament *Anno primo Edw. 2. de militibus*: By which Act of Parliament *Census militis*, the Estate of a Knight, was measured by the Value of Twenty Pounds Land *per Annum*, and not by any certain Content of Acres. And with this doth agree the Statute of *Westminster, cap. 35. & Fitz. Nat. Brev. 82.* where Twenty Pounds Land *per Annum* in Soccage is put in Equipage with a Knight's Fee. And this is the most reasonable Estimation; for one Acre may be more worth in Value than many others.

And it is to be observed, That the Relief of a Knight, and of all Superiors that be Noble, is the fourth Part of their Revenue by the Year; as of a Knight five Pounds, and so of the rest.

And because this Tenure doth concern Service in War, the Tenants are therefore called *Milites Militia*: For tho' the Word doth properly signify a Soldier, yet Antiquity hath appropriated that Name to the chiefest of Military Profession. In our Law they are styled *Milites*, and never *Equites*; yet so, that *Miles* is taken for the self same that Chivalry is. *Bracton, fol. 79.* maketh mention of Rode Knights, that is to say, serving Horsemen, who held their Lands with Condition that they should serve their Lords on Horseback. And so by cutting off a Piece of a Name (as our Delight is to speak short) this Name Knight remaineth with us; for *Armiger, scil.* the Esquire, which is a Degree under the Knight, was in the Military Service to serve on Foot.

Note, He that holdeth by a whole Knight's Fee, must be with the King forty Days, well and compleatly arrayed for the War, which is to be understood to serve on Horseback. And in all Nations the Name of this Dignity is taken of Horses; for the *Italians* call them *Cavallieri*; the *Frenchmen*, *Chevaliers*; the *Germans*, *Regters*; our *Britons*, *Murgeshe*, all riding; and in *Latin* we call them *Equites armati*; for at their Creations, besides the Sword and Girdle, gilt Spurs were added for more Ornament. And when a Knight doth commit any Offence for which he is by the Law to suffer Death, the Use hath been in the Beginning of his Punishment to degrade and deprive him publickly

ly of his Honour of Knighthood (for it is but with Life leas'd, or taken away, *Mills* 81.) by ungirding his Military Girdle, by taking away his Sword, and broken, his Spurs cut off with an Hatchet, his Gauntlets pluckt from him, and the Escutcheons of his Arms reversed.

And in the Statute made 24 *Hen. 8. cap. 13.* entitled, *An Act for Reformation of Apparel*, it was permitted for Knights to wear a Collar of Gold, named the Collar of SS.

And altho' this Dignity of Knighthood had its Original, and was given to Men of War and Prowels; yet in all Successions of Ages, and in all Nations, the same also is bestowed upon Men of Peace by the Sovereign Power to deserving Persons, whereby the Service of the Commonwealth at Home is made equal with that Abroad: For as *Tully* saith truly, *Parvi sunt arma foris nisi est consilium domi.* But Experience, the faithfullest Counsellor and best Mistress, hath made it manifest both in this modern Age, as well as in that of *Tully's*, that the Camp hath bred more eminent Statesmen, and happily as good Politicians, as the long Robe: Perhaps for this Reason, one aims chiefly at Glory and Honour, which easily attracts Admirers and Favourers; the other at Riches and indirect Negotiations, which begets Envy and private Enemies.

He that receiveth the Dignity of a Knight kneeleth down, and then the King slightly smiteth him upon his Shoulder, and saith unto him these Words in *French*, *Sois Chevalier au nome de Dieu*; and afterwards saith moreover, *Avance Chevalier.* See the Book of Titles of Honour due to the Earl Marshal for the making of Knights, 176. For a Knight is not made by Letters Patents, or by the King's Writ, as those of higher Dignity, but by the Sword; for this Honour is supposed to be given on the sudden, and therefore is commonly done by the Sword, altho' the King may by his Letters Patents create a Knight.

Earls in ancient Times had a Power of Knighting; but now neither may the Prince, or any other of the Nobility, make a Knight, but only the King, or Lieutenant General by his Commission. No Man is born a Knight, as he may be to Titles of Honour by Patent; but a Knight may be made as soon as a Child is baptiz'd, except Knights Bannerets. Note the printed Book of Titles of Honour, fol. 218, 313. the first Knight. With us in *England* there are divers Sorts of Knights, whereof *Cambden* 171. and *Mills*, do write at large: But amongst the *Romans* there was but one Order of them, and they were next in Degree unto the Senators. And they who simply, without any Addition, be called Knights, howsoever they are in Order ranked last, yet by Institution they are first, and of greatest Antiquity; and the other Orders are but late Attributes, according to the several Inventions of particular Princes. And I do not remember that in

our Books of Law I have read any Thing concerning the Order of Knights with Addition, viz. Knights of the Honourable Order of the Garter, Knights Bannerets, and Knights of the Bath. But in the Statute 12 *Hen. 8. cap. 13.* it is enacted, That every Knight of the Garter may have three Chaplains, whereof every one may purchase Licence or Dispensation, and receive, have, and keep two Benefices with Cure of Souls: But they of this Order which I now treat of, are called Knights of the Spur, or Knight Batchelors.

Between Doctors of the Civil Law and Knights hath ever been Question for Precedency, since either of them hath been in Credit in the Commonwealth; as may appear both by the Comparison that *Tully* maketh between *Lucius Murena*, a Knight of Rome, and *Publius Sulpicius*, a Lawyer, either of them standing for Consulship, in his eloquent Oration made for *Murena*; and many Disputes of *Bardul* and *Bardus*, arguing the Case *Pro* and *Con*; which though it be disputable in foreign Parts, yet here in *England* it is without Controversy, and the Precedency thereof is undoubtedly the Knights. But if they be both of equal Degree of Knighthood, then it goeth by Seniority. The Opinion of some Men lately hath been, That Knights Lieutenants (that is to say) such Knights as either have been Ambassadors in foreign Parts, or Judges within the Realm, may and ought to have, during their Lives, Precedency above Men of their own Rank after their Offices expire; and *sub Judice lis est*, not determined by Judgment. But admitting it to be, by way of Argument in that Case; yet the Heralds do deny that Privilege to the Lord Mayor and Aldermen of *London*, or Justices of the Peace, who have their limited Jurisdiction of Magistracy confined them: But the former are generally Magistrates throughout the Realm, and their Employment concerneth the whole Commonwealth; and having the publick Justice and Honour of the whole Estate committed unto them, do more meritoriously draw from thence a great Respect of Honour, according to the Generality of their Administration and Employments, which an inferior and more confined Magistrate cannot have.

The Name of a Knight is a Name of Dignity, and a Degree, as is the Name of Duke, Earl, &c. and in all Actions he shall be styled Knight; otherwise the Writ shall abate.

A Knight must also be named by both his Christian and Surnames, as Sir *A. B.* Knight. But those Degrees honourable that are made by Patent, may be named only by their Christian Names, and by their Title of Honour, as *Gilbert* Earl of *Shrewsbury*; and that for two Causes: First, because of their solemn Creations, (*ex nomen dicitur à noscendo*;) Secondly, There is but one Part of that Title of Honour within *England*, and therefore it is certain what Person he is; but otherwise of Knights,

as it is certainly known in the 8 *Edw.* 4. 24. *a.* And *Prisot*, Chief Justice, saith, in the 32 *Hen.* 6. 26. *b.* That if an Esquire be made a Knight, he loseth his Name of Esquire; but though a Knight be made a Nobleman, or of any higher Degree, he doth still retain the Name of Knight, and so ought to be styled in all Writs.

Also if a Man do recover in an Action by the Name of *John Stiles*, Esq; and afterwards be made a Knight, he must sue his *Scire Facias* by the Name of Knight.

And this Name shall not die with him; for if they were bound in an Obligation by the Name of Gentlemen or Esquires, and afterwards one is made a Knight, and dieth, the Plaintiff in the Action to be brought against his Executors, must name him Knight, otherwise the Writ shall abate.

If a Grant be made to *H. D.* Knight, when he is not a Knight, it is a void Grant; but if it be a Feoffment with Livery, the Livery maketh it good. If the Plaintiff or Demandant do in his Writ name the Defendant or Tenant Esquire when he is a Knight, the Writ shall not only abate, but also the Plaintiff may not have another Writ by *Journeys* Account.

But by the Statute made 1 *Edw.* 6. *cap.* 7. it is amongst other Things enacted, That albeit any Person or Persons, being Justices of Assize, Justices of Goal-delivery, or Justices of the Peace, within any of the King's Dominions, or by any other of the King's Commissions whatsoever, shall have the Fortune to be made or created Duke, Archbishop, Marquis, Earl, Viscount, Bishop, Baron, Knight, Justice of the one Bench, or of the other, Serjeant at Law, or Sheriff, yet that notwithstanding he and they shall remain Justices and Commissioners, and have full Power and Authority to execute the same in like Manner and Form as he or they might or ought to have done before the same. By the Statute of 1 *Hen.* 5. *cap.* 5. it is enacted as followeth: That every Writ, Original of Actions Personal, Appeals, and Indictments, and in which an *Exigit* shall be awarded to the Names of the Defendants, in such Writs, Original, Appeals, and Indictments shall be made the Additions of their Estate, Degrees, &c. And a little after it is provided, That if the said Writs of Actions Personal be not according to the Record and Deed, by the Surplusage of the Additions aforesaid, that for this Cause they are not.

John Stiles, Gent. is bound by Obligation to one *W. B.* the Obligor is afterwards made Knight, the Bond is forfeited; *W. B.* by his Attorney draweth a Note or Title for an Original, according to the Defendant's Degree, although it varies from the Original Specialty, as it ought to be made by the Statute: But the Cursitor mistaking, did make the Original only according to such Addition as was speci-

fied in the Obligation, omitting his Degree or Dignity, and the Entry of the *Capias alias & pluris* was according to the said Original; but in the *Exigit* and Proclamation, and Entry of it, the Defendant was named according to his Degree of Dignity: Upon a Writ of Error after a Judgment, Doubt was, If this might be amended in another Court than where the Original was made; and at the last it was resolved by all the Court, That the Record should be amended by the Cursitor, and made according to the Note and Title delivered unto him by the Attorney.

It appeareth in our Books of Law, that the highest and lowest Dignities are universal; for as if a King of a foreign Nation come into *England* by his Majesty's Leave, (as it ought to be) in this Case he shall sue and be sued by the Name of a King; so shall a Knight sue or be sued by the Name of a Knight, wheresoever he received that Degree of Honour: But otherwise it is as if a Duke, Marquis, Earl, or other Title of Honour given by any foreign King or Emperor, yea, although the King by his Letters Patents of safe Conduct do name him Duke, or by what other foreign Title of Dignity he hath; for Experience teacheth that Kings joyned in League together by a certain mutual (as it were a natural) Power of Monarchs, (according to the Law of Nations) have admitted one anothers Servants, Subjects, and Ambassadors graced with the Title of Knighthood. Therefore though a Knight receive his Dignity of a foreign Prince, he is so to be stiled in all Legal Proceedings within *England*. And Kings were wont to send their Sons unto their Neighbour Princes to receive Knighthood at their Hands, thinking that it was more honourable to take Arms of some other, lest Affection might seem to prevent Judgment, when the Father gave them that Honour. Thus our King *Henry* the Second sent unto *David* King of *Scots*, and *Malcombe* King of *Scots* unto our *Henry* the Second, and our *Edward* the First unto the King of *Castile*, to take of them Military Arms: For these Terms and Phrases they used in that Age for the Creation of a Knight.

And Knights in all foreign Countries have ever Place and Precedency according to their Seniority of being Knighted, which Privilege is denied to Noblemen; for be they never so ancient, in foreign Countries they shall go below, as *Puissnes*. The Degree of Knighthood is not only a Dignity and Honour to the Party, (for so it is termed in *Brook's Title Additions* 44.) but an Honour to the Kingdom: And therefore it hath been an ancient Prerogative of the Kings of this Realm, at their Pleasure to compel Men of Worth to take upon them that Degree upon Payment of a Fine. But we see by Experience in these Days, that none are compelled thereunto, and that is the Reason, wherefore

wherefore, if the Plaintiff be Knighted, having the Writ, it shall abate, because he hath changed his Name, and that by his own Act.

And for that Cause also, by the Common Law, not only the King, but every Lord of a Manor, ought to have of every of his Tenants a reasonable Aid to make his eldest Son a Knight: And all Lands are subject to these Aids, except only ancient Demesne, and grand and petty Serjeanty-Tenures, as the Law hath been anciently delivered: And in *Jo. Shelden* 131. where also it is said, one that wrote a little after the Statute of *Westminster* the first, allows as a good Bar to the Avowry, for the Tenant to plead that the Father himself is no Knight; so that one not Knighted cannot claim this Aid of his Tenants. *Britan. cap. de prices de Avers.*

And it was at the Liberty of the Lord to make more or less of his Tenants by the Common Law in this Case; but by the Statute of *Westminster* the first, Chap. 35. it is put in contrary, *viz.* forasmuch as before this Time reasonable Aid to make ones Son Knight, or to marry his Daughter, was never put in certain, nor how much should be taken, nor at what Time, whereby some levied unreasonable Aid, and more often than seemed necessary, whereby the People were sore grieved: It is provided that from henceforth, of a whole Knight's Fee, there be taken but twenty Shillings; and of twenty Pounds in Land holden in Soccage, twenty Shillings; and of more, more; and of less, less; after that Rate. And that none shall levy such Aid to make his Son a Knight, until his Son be of fifteen Years old; nor to marry his Daughter until she be of the Age of seven Years: And of that there shall be mention made in the King's Writs formed on the same, when any Will demand it.

And if it happen that the Father, after he hath levied such Aid of his Tenants, die before he hath married his Daughter, the Executors of the Father shall be bound to the Daughter for so much as the Father received for the Aid. And if the Father's Goods be not sufficient, his Heir shall be charged therewith unto the Daughter. And this Aid is so incident, that altho' the Lord do confirm unto the Tenant to hold by Fealty and certain Rent, and release unto him all other Services and Demands, yet shall he have the Aid to make his eldest Son a Knight. But the King was not bound by the Statute aforementioned, because the King was not named in the Statute: Therefore by the Statute 25 *Edw. 3. cap. 11.* the King's Aid were brought to a like Value.

The Intention of the Law is, That an Heir, until the Age of one and twenty Years, is not able to do Knights Service. But such a Presumption of Law doth give Place to a Judgment of Proof to the contrary, (as *Bracton* saith) *Stabitur presumptioni, donec probetur in contrarium.* And therefore when the King, who is

the Sovereign Judge of all Chivalry, hath dubbed him a Knight, he by this hath adjudged him able to do him Knights Service, and all Men are concluded to say the contrary to it: And therefore such an Heir being made a Knight, either in the Life-Time of his Father, or afterwards during his Minority, shall be out of Ward and Custody both for his Land, and Body, and Marriage, by the Award of the ancient Common Law. By Reason also that the Honour of Knighthood is so great, that it is not to be holden under by any; yet if the King do create such an Heir within Age a Duke, Marquess, Earl, Viscount, or Baron, by this he shall not be out of Ward and Custody both for his Land and Body. And therefore it is propounded by the Statute of *Magna Charta, cap. 3. Ita tamen quod si ipse, dum infra etatem fuerit, fiat miles, nihilominus terra remaneat in Custodia Dominorum suorum.* So that although such an Heir within Age be made Knight, and thereby to this Purpose is esteemed as of full Age, yet the Land shall remain in Custody of the Lord, till his Age of one and twenty Years, by the Purview of the said Act.

Question. If the Son and Heir of the Tenant of the King by Knights Service, &c. be made Knight in *Paris* by the *French* King, whether he shall be out of Wardship after the Death of his Father, or no? For thereby he is a Knight in *England*: *Coke's seventh Part, b. 2 Edw. 4. fol. tamen vide in Coke's sixth Part, 74. b.* mention is only made of Knights made by the King himself, or by his Lieutenant in *Ireland*. But when the King doth make an Heir apparent within Age of a Tenant by Knights Service, a Knight in the Life of his Ancestor, and after the Death of his Ancestor, the said Heir being within Age, shall in this Case be out of Ward, and shall pay no Value for his Marriage, neither shall the Lord have the Custody of the Land; for in that Case, by the making of him Knight in the Life of his Ancestor, he is made of full Age; so that when his Ancestor dieth, no Interest, either in the Body, or in the Land, shall invest in the Lord; but the Knight may tender his Livery as if he were of full Age: And in that Case the King shall have *primer Seisin*, as if he had been one and twenty Years of Age at the Time of the Death of his Ancestor, and not otherwise. For the Statute of *Magna Charta* doth not extend unto it; for the Purview of it doth extend only when the Heir in Ward (*infra etatem*) is made Knight, then *remanet terra in Custodia, &c.*

But when the Heir is made Knight in the Life of his Ancestor, then the Custody cannot remain, which never had any Inception or Essence.

Also when the Heir, after the Death of his Ancestor, within Age is made Knight, if after Tender made to him he within Age do marry

ry elsewhere, yet he shall not pay the Forfeiture of his Marriage; for by the making him Knight he is out of Ward and Custody of his Lord, for then he ought to be *sui Juris*, and may imploy himself in Feats of Arms for Defence of the Realm, &c. and therefore may not be within the Custody of another; and none shall pay any Forfeiture, but when after any Refusal he doth marry himself, during the Time when he is under the Custody and Keeping of his Lord: And this doth appear by the Statute of Merton, cap. 6. *Si se maritaverit sine licentia Domini sui, & ei confecerit maritagium suum, &c.* which Words cannot be understood when he is out of Ward and Custody, no more than when he is married after the Age of one and twenty Years. Note hereby, That the King may prevent his Grantee, or other Lords, of the double Value by Knighthood: Yet in such Case, presently after the Heir is made a Knight after the Death of his Ancestor, the Lord may have a Writ *de valore maritagii* for the single.

Also by the ancient Common Law of this Realm, if a Villain be made a Knight, he is immediately enfranchised: And if a Ribald, or a Man of base Birth and Condition had struck a Knight, by the antient Law he should have lost his Hand wherewith he offended.

But in *France* it was anciently adjudged, That when the Lord of a Villain had Knighted his Villain, being a Gentleman, he became free, and had his Honour lawfully; but if another Lord had Knighted him, nothing had been wrought by it, for none could manumit him but his Lord; and till Manumission or Knighthood he had Civil Freedom for his Ground, but was not capable of it, except by the King only.

It was enacted by Parliament in the sixth Year of the Reign of King John, *in hæc verba, Rex Vicecom. &c. Sciatis quod consensus est cum assensu Archiepiscoporum, Comitum, Baronum, & omnium fidelium nostrorum Anglie quod novem Milites per totam Angliam inveniant decuriam Militum bene paratorum aquis & armis ad defensionem Regni nostri.*

There hath ever been, and still is, great Use of the Services of Knights even in Civil Affairs, and concerning Matters of Justice: As in a Writ of Right, which is the highest Writ in Law for trial of Titles touching the Inheritance of Lands; the Tenant is at his Election to have his Trial by great Assize, or else by Battel; if by the great Assize, the Writ *De magna Assiza eligenda* shall be thus, *viz.*

Rex Vicecomiti salutem, &c. Summoneas per bonos summonitores quatuor legales Milites de Comitatu tuo, quod sint coram Justiciariis nostris ad primam Assizam cum in partes illas venerint ad eligendum super sacramentum suum, 12 de militibus de visum de N. qui melius sciunt & velint dicere veritatem ad faciendam recognitionem magne assize inter A. petent. & B. tenent. de

uno messuagio cum pertinentiis in N. unde idem B. qui tenens est posuit secum magnam Ass. nostram & petit recognitionem fieri utrum eorum habent jus in messuagium præd. B. qui tunc sit ibi auditurus illam electionem, & habeas ibi nomina præd. milit. ad hoc breve, &c. And upon the Return of this Writ, those four Knights must appear *gladiis cuncti*, *Dier. 79. fol. 103.*

If the Tenant make his Election by Battel, each Parties are to choose their Champions, and the Court shall award the Battel, and the Champions shall be at Mainprize, and sworn to perform the Battel at a certain Day in the Term; and *idem dies* shall be given to the Parties, at which Day and Place a List shall be made in an even and plain Ground there quadrant, that is to say, every Way sixty Foot square; and the Place or Court for the Justices of the *Common Pleas* without, and upon the Lists furnished with the same Clothes which belong to their Court at *Westminster*, and a Bar shall be there made for the Serjeants at Law; and the Robes of the Justices and Serjeants shall be of Scarlet, with their Coifs on, as it was the thirteenth of *Eliz.* and then was made Proclamation with three O Yes: And the Demandant first was solemnly demanded, and did not appear; whereupon the Manuperors of the Champion were demanded to bring forth the Champion of the Demandant, who came into the Place apparelled with red Sandals upon his black Armour, bare Legg'd from the Knee downwards, and bare Headed, and bare Arms to the Elbows, being brought in by a Knight, namely Sir *Jerom Bowes*, who carried a red Battoon of an Ell long tipped with Horn, and a Yeoman carrying the Target made of double Leather; and they were brought in at the North Side of the Lists, and went about the Sides of the Lists until they came to the midst of the Lists, and then came towards the Bar, before the Justices, with three solemn Congies; and there was he made to stand on the South Side of the Place, being the Right Side of the Court: And after that the other Champion was brought in in like Manner, at the South Side of the Lists, with like Congies, by the Hands of Sir *Henry Chequie*, Kt. &c. and was placed on the North Side of the Bar, and two Serjeants, being of the Counsel of each Part, in the midst between them. This done, the Demandant was solemnly called again, and appeared not, but made Default. *Bowham*, Serjeant for the Tenant, prayed the Court to Record the Nonsuit, *quod factum fuit.* And then *Dyer* Chief Justice, reciting the Writ and Content, and Issue joyned upon the Battel, and the other of the Champions to perform it, and the Prediction of this Day and Place, did give final Judgment against the Demandant, and that the Tenant should have the Land to him, and to his Heirs for ever; and the Demandant and his Pledges *de prosequendo in misericordia*

sericordia Regina: And afterwards solemn Proclamation was made that the Champions, and all others there present, (which were by Estimation above four thousand Persons) might depart every Man in the Peace of God and the Queen, & sic fecerunt cum magno clamore, vivat Regina.

Also if false Judgment be given in the County, which is the Sheriffs Court, then the Writ shall be thus: *Henricus, &c. Vicecomiti Lincoln. salutem. Si A. fecerit, &c. tum in pleno Comitatu tuo per breve nostrum de recto inter Johannem L. petentem, & Will. B. Tenentem de uno Messuagio & centum Acris Terræ cum Pertinentiis in C. unde idem J. L. queritur falsum sibi factum fuisse Judicium in eodem, & Record. illud habeas coram Justiciariis Juris apud Westminsterium tali die sub sigillo tuo, & per quatuor legales Milites ejusdem comitatus, & illos qui Recordo illi intersuerunt, & summonneas per bonos summonitores prædictum B. quod tunc sit ibi auditurus Recordum illud, & habeas ibi sua nomina quatuor militum & hoc breve. Fitz. Nat. Brev. itidem E.* And those four must be Knights indeed. Also the Justices upon Consideration of the usual Words in every Writ of *Venire Facias*, *Coram, &c. Duodecim tum Milites quam alios liberos & legales homines, &c.* say, that these Words [*tum Milites*] were not at the first put into the Writ without Effect, *Plowden 117. b.* For it seemeth that in *diebus illis*, some Knights were returned upon every *Venire Facias*.

By the Statute of *Magna Charta, cap. 12.* It is ordained, that Assizes of Novel Disseison and Mortdancerster should not be taken any where, but within the Counties where they happen, by the Justices of Assize, and the Knights of the Shire; *vide Westminster 2. cap. 30.* And by the seven and twentieth of *Edward the First, cap. 30. de finibus levandis*, amongst other Things it is enacted, That for the Utility of the Realm, and the more assured Conservation of the Peace, the Justices assigned to take Assizes in all 'shires, where they take Assizes, as it is ordained immediately after the Assizes taken in the Shires, shall remain both together if they be *Lay*; and if one of them be a Clerk, then one of the most discreet Knights of the Shire being associated unto him that is a Lay-man, by our Writ shall deliver the Gaols of the Shires, as well within the Liberties as without, of all manner of Prisoners, after the Form of the Gaol-Delivery of those Shires before Time used.

Also in the Statute of *Westminster 21. cap. 38. de non ponendis in Assizis & Juratis*, it is provided, That the said Statute shall not extend to Grand Assizes, in which it behoveth many Times Knights to pass, not Resident in the County, for the Scarcity of Knights, so that they have Lands in the Shire. And by the Law, Knights having Land may be returned upon Juries in ordinary Trials between

Party and Party, as other Freeholders may be. And therefore in a Challenge to the Great Assize under *Edward the Third*, one was challenged *pur ceo qu'il fait abaner*; or as the *Abridgment* hath it, a Baronet; but it was not allowed: And the Reason is given, *Car il soit à Baner, & ne tient pas per Baronie il serra en l'assise.*

Of the double Parity of *England*, that is, of Barons, and all Dignities above them, being Peers of the Realm, and all other under them, are Peers amongst themselves; for notwithstanding that Dignity of Knighthood, they are reckoned amongst the Commons. And we daily see that Knights do serve in Parliament as Members of the Commonalty. Nevertheless the Sheriff in his Discretion will not impanel Knights, but in special and great Causes: As in Cases of Indictments of a Peer of the Realm, they are to be enquired and found by Knights and Esquires, though their Trial shall be only by their Peers. And in 38 *Hen. 8.* *Henry Howard* Earl of *Surrey*, Son and Heir apparent of *Thomas* Duke of *Norfolk*, was attainted of High Treason, and was tried also by Knights, Esquires, and Gentlemen, and not by Lords or Peers of the Realm, because he was not of that Dignity by Creation.

Since the Use of making every Earl first a Baron of some Place, (which began, as most Writers treat, about the Time of *Henry the Eighth*) it hath been a Custom to style their Heirs apparent Lords and Barons, with the Title of their Father's Barony (when Viscounts, or Barons Heirs apparent are only styled Esquires;) but this is only a Piece of Civility, and of meer Fashion; yet it is allowed of in Heraldry, with whom the Rule is, That the eldest Son of every one of a created Degree is as of the next Degree under him, which may be applied to Dukes, Earls, and the like: But in legal Proceedings they enjoy no such Matter, nor have by their being Heirs apparent any Prerogative of the greater Nobility.

And in Case where a Peer of the Realm is Party Plaintiff or Defendant in any Action or Suit, if the Sheriff do not return one Knight at the least to be of the Jury, the said Noble Person may challenge, and for that only Cause quash the whole Pannel.

By the Statute of *Carlisle, 15 Edw. 2.* it was enacted, That he who levied a Fine should appear in proper Person, to the Intent that his Age, Idiocy, or other Defect might be discovered by the Judges. Nevertheless upon Impotency, whereby he cannot come in Court, two, or one of the Justices, by the Consent of the rest of the Justices, shall go unto him and take his Recognizance; and if but one of them go, he shall take a Knight with him, and shall certify it in the Bench of Record, to the Intent that all Things incident to the Fine be examined by them, and then the Fine may

be levied. But after this good Statute, a worse Custom and Use hath come in Place: For by a *Dedimus potestatem* out of Chancery to one Knight, and to a Justice of the Peace of the County in such Cases, is procured and directed to a Knight and two others, who perhaps be neither Knights nor Justices, but perhaps Men of small Estimation, and unto two or three of them, without saying *Quorum* the Knight shall be one; and two of them without the Knight have taken the Recognizance of the Fine, *ibid.* 101. *b.* But great Prejudice this Practice of omitting the interposing of the usual Service of Knights in this Behalf hath been to many, and scandalous to the Law of the Land, they sometimes taking Recognizances of a Fine from a Feme Covert, as if she were sole, and many Times acknowledged by Justices. If a Tenant do lay an *Essoin de morbo lecti*, he may have a Writ out of the Chancery to warrant it, by which it shall be commanded to four Knights to view him; and if they see him sick, then they are to give him Day, to the End of a Year and a Day. Note the Register, *fol.* 177. *b.* *Quod Coronator non elegatur nisi sit Miles in, &c. juxta formam Statuti Westm. 1. cap. 10.*

It is a received Opinion, that Knights are excused from Attendance at Leets, and *Britton* 29. & 36. is cited to prove it. And by a large Understanding of the Intent and Meaning of the Statute of *Marlbridge*, *cap.* 10. For the ancient Common Law had such Respect to the Degree of Knighthood, that they, nor their eldest Sons, were compelled to find Pledges in the Leet or Law-days; for the Statute of *Marlbridge* aforesaid was not *Introductiva novæ Legis*, for it was before the Conquest. And the Common Law is not by this Statute abridged. And by the Book called, *The Mirror of Justice*, mentioned in the Preface to *Coke's ninth Part*, it is laid that Knights are excepted: And so it appears that the Practice was as well before, as immediately after the making of that Statute of *Marlbridge*; and *Interpretatio Practica* is a principal Way and Form of Interpretation of Laws. The Lord Chancellor's Speech, in the Case of *Postnati*, *fol.* 58. And in Divinity, *Praxis sanctorum est Interpretatio Preceptorum*, *ibid.* 66. But a Knight, and all Superiors and Inferiors, are bound by Law to attend the County or Sheriffs Court wherein he dwelleth, and at his Peril to take Notice of the Proceedings thereof: For if a Man be outlawed of Felony at a County Court, and one of the same County not knowing of the Felony doth receive him, he is Accessory. Also when the King doth summon his Parliament, Writs shall be sent to the Sheriff to make Choice of Knights of every Shire in this Form: *Rex Riccom. N. Salutem, quia de avissamento & assensu nostri Concilii, pro quibusdam arduis & argentibus negotiis, nos, statum & defensionem Regni nostri Anglie, & Ecclesie An-*

glicane concernentibus, quoddam Parliamentum nostrum apud Civitatem nostram Westm. duodecimo die Novembris proxime futuro teneri ordinavimus, & ibidem cum Prælati magnatibus, & proceribus dicti Regni nostri colloquium habere & tractare, tibi præcipimus firmiter injungentes, quod facta Proclamatione in prox. Comit. tuo post receptionem hujus brevis nostri tenendi die & loco præd. duos Milites gladiis cinctos Magistrum & Discretos Com. præd. &c. & electionem & partes sub sigillo tuo, & sub sigillis eorum qui electioni illi interfuerunt nobis in Cancellaria nostra ad dictum diem & locum certifies indilate. See the Statute 23 *Hen. 6. cap.* 15. where amongst other Things it is enacted, That the Knights of the Shires for Parliament hereafter to be chosen, shall be notable Knights of the same Counties for the which they shall be chosen, or else such notable Esquires or Gentlemen being of the same Counties, as shall be able to be Knights.

Peers of the Realm are by Intendment of Law sufficient of Freehold; and that is one of the Reasons wherefore no *Capias* or *Exigit* lieth against them for Debt or Trespass.

But the Law hath not that Opinion of the Knights sufficiency of Freehold: For he may be a Knight without Land; therefore, and then he is not to be returned of any Jury or Inquest, howsoever he may be worthy and sufficient to serve the Commonwealth in Marshal Affairs. The Wives and Widows of Knights in legal Proceedings, and in Courts of Justice, have not the Title of Lady, as the Wives or Widows of Noblemen have; yet by the Courtesy of *England* that Title is given them.

And if in any Action they be not called Ladies, for that Cause the Writ shall not abate for that Surplusage, because *Domina* is general to Women, as *Domini* to Men. So where Women after fourteen Years of Age are called *Domina* for Ladies or Dames; and with us anciently marriageable Women were called *Domina*; and in our old *English* Leets, *Dames*.

First, *Domina* is often used for Women generally, as a special Honour for that Sex, being not out of Fashion at this Day; nor with the *French*; as also amongst the *Italians*, *Domina* for them is familiar. But if she be named *Comitessa* or *Baronessa*, whereas she is no Countess or Baroness in Law, then without Question the naming of her so shall abate the Writ.

By the Statute of *Magna Charta*, *cap.* 21. Knights are freed from Cart-taking, that no Demesne Cart of them shall be taken.

By the Statute 1 *Jacobi*, *cap.* 27. it seemeth that Knights Sons may keep Greyhounds, and Setting-Dogs, and Nets to take Pheasants and Partridges in, though they cannot expend ten Pounds *per Annum*, nor be worth two hundred Pounds; for by the express Words of

the Statute, all the Sons of Knights are excepted.

Observations concerning Knights Batchelors.

A Baronet cannot claim the Privilege that Knights have from Cart-taking by *Magna Charta* 23.

A Baronet's Son cannot keep a Greyhound, &c. because he is not within the Statute of 1 Jac. 27. unless he hath ten Pounds *per Annum, tamen quare*. See the said Statute, and Statute 22 & 23 Car. 2. *Quare* whether the Baronets Addition doth abate any Action. If one be Knighted in the Life-Time of his Father, it frees him from Wardship; but *contra* of a Baronet. Knights are excused from Attendance at Leets, which Baronets are not.

Note, That by the Statute 12 Car. 2. cap. 24. the Court of Wards, Tenures in Capite, Liveries, *Ouster le maines*, and other Dependence upon the Court, is taken away; and then was repealed the Statute 32 Hen. 8. cap. 6. 33 Car. 22.

A Knight Batchelor is a Title (as before noted) borrowed from Horsemanship, and therefore ought to be represented by the Effigies of a Captain of a Troop of Horse.

I shall here set down the Manner of making Knights about the Year of Christ 500, near which Time King *Arthur* reigned in *England*, as I find it in *Sir William Segar's Book of Honour Military and Civil*, page 53. where he saith, That a Prince being minded to make a Knight, commanded a Stage or Scaffold to be erected in some Cathedral Church in his Kingdom, or some spacious Place near unto it, to which Place the Gentleman was brought to receive that Honour; and being come, was forthwith placed on a Silver Chair, adorned with green Silk. Then it was demanded of him if he were of a healthy Body, and able to undergo the Travel required in a Soldier; also whether he were a Man of honest Conversation, and what credible Witnesses he could produce to affirm the same. Then the Bishop or Chief Prelate of the Church took the Bible, and holding it open before the Knight in Presence of the King and all others, spake these Words: *Sir, you that desire to receive the Order of Knighthood, swear before God, and by this Holy Book, that you shall not fight against this mighty and excellent Prince that now bestoweth the Order of Knighthood upon you, unless you shall be commanded so to do in the Service of your own King; for in that Case, having first yielded up the Collar, Device, and other Ensigns of Honour now received, it shall be lawful for you to serve against him, without Reproach or Offence to all other Champions in Arms. But otherwise doing you shall incur Infamy, and being taken in War, shall be subject to the Pains of Death: You shall also swear with all your Force and Power to*

maintain and defend all Ladies, Gentlewomen, Widows, Orphans, and distressed Women; and you shall shun no Adventure of your Person in any War wherein you shall happen to be.

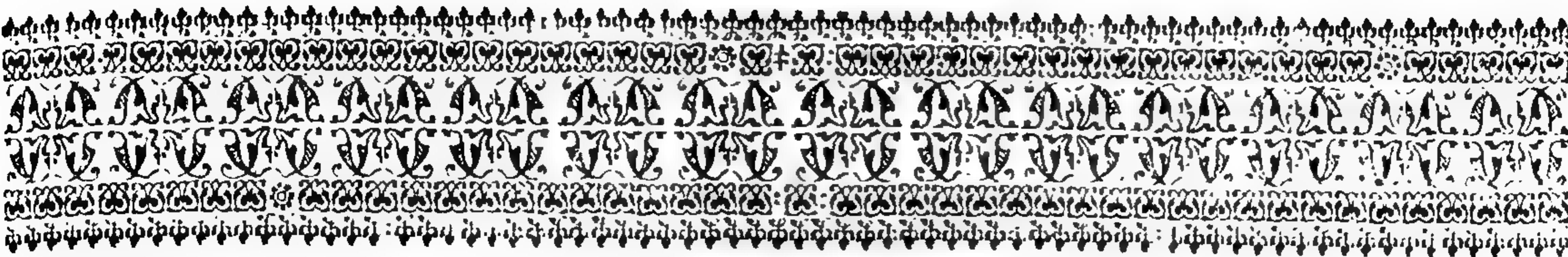
My Author further saith, That this Oath being taken, two of the Chief Lords led him to the King, who presently drew forth his Sword, and laid it upon his Head, saying, *God and St. George* (or what other Saint the King pleaseth to name) *make thee a good Knight*. Then came to the Knight seven Noble Ladies attired in white, and begirt a Sword unto his Side; which being done, four Honourable Knights put on his Spurs. These Ceremonies being past, the Queen took him by the Right Arm, and a Dutches by the left, and led him to a rich Seat placed on an Ascent, where they seated him, the King sitting on his Right Hand, and the Queen on his Left; then the Lords and Ladies also sat down upon other Seats three Descents under the King: And being all thus seated, they were entertained with a delicate Banquet or Collation, and so the Ceremony ended.

Of Degrading of Knights.

Degrading of Knights is not very customary, Examples being seldom found, it being used only for great and notable Facts and Offences against Loyalty and Honour; as abscenting themselves dishonourably from their King's Service; for leaving their Colours, and flying to the Enemy; for betraying Castles, Forts, and the like heinous Crimes.

The Manner of Degrading a Knight hath been as followeth: When a Knight had been found thus disloyal or corrupt, he was to be apprehended, and armed Cap-a-pe, as if he was going to the Wars, was to be placed upon a high Scaffold made for that Purpose in the Church; and after the Priest had sung some Funeral Psalms, as are used at Burials, as though he had been dead, first they take off his Helmet to shew his Face, and so by Degrees his whole Armour: Then the Heralds proclaiming him a disloyal Miscreant, with many other Ceremonies to declare him Ignoble, he was thrown down the Stage with a Rope; and this was done about the Time of King *Arthur*, as is affirmed by *Miller*, fol. 84.

Also about the Degrading of Knights these Things have also been used; as the reverting their Coat of Arms; by seizing of their Equipage (except one Horse) *ne qui dignitate factus est Eques cogatur pedes incedere*; by cutting off the Spurs from their Heels, and by taking away their Sword and breaking it. But of late the Marshal Law is usually put in Execution, both in our Civil Wars, as in *France*, and elsewhere; that is, to dispatch such traitorous Persons by a File of Musquetiers.



KNIGHTS
OF THE
ROUND TABLE.

CHAP. XXII.

THE Founder of this ancient Order of Knighthood was *Arthur* King of the *Britons*, who reigned about the Year of Christ 516, whose Valour was so great and admirable, that many now living do believe the same rather fabulous than real. This Noble King having, as *Sir William Segar* noteth, driven out of *England* the *Saxons*, conquered *Norway*, *Scotland*, and the greatest Part of *France*, (where at *Paris* he was crowned) and returning Home, lived in such great Renown, that many Princes and worthy Knights came from all Parts to his Court to give Evidence of their Valour in the Exercise of Arms. Upon this he erected a Fraternity of Knights, which consisted (as some say) of four and twenty; others, a greater Number; amongst whom he himself was Chief: And for the avoiding of Controversies for taking Place when they met together, he caused a Round Table to be made, from whence they took their Name; which said Table (if you will believe the Inhabitants of *Winchester*) hangs up in their Castle, where they used to meet; and the Time of their Meeting was at *Whitsontide*.
Into this Society none were admitted, whether *Britons* or Strangers, but such as did make sufficient Proof of their Prowess and Dexterity in Arms, and such as were renowned for their Virtue and Valour.

The Articles which they vowed to keep were, To be always well armed, both for Horse or Foot Service, either by Land or Sea; and to be always ready to assail Tyrants and Oppressors; to protect and defend Widows, Maidens, and Children; and to relieve all that are in Necellity: To maintain the Christian Faith, contribute their Aid to Holy Church, and to protect Pilgrims: To advance Honour, and suppress Vice: To bury Soldiers that wanted Sepulchres: To ransom Captives, deliver Prisoners, and administer to the Cure of wounded Soldiers, hurt in the Service of their Country: To Record all Noble Enterprizes, to the End that the Fame thereof may ever live to their Honour, and the Renown of the Noble Order.
That upon any Complaint made to the King of Injury or Oppression, one of these Knight, whom the King should appoint, was to Revenge the same. If any foreign Knight came to Court, with desire to shew his Prowess, these Knights ought to be ready in Arms to answer him. If any Lady, Gentlewoman, or other oppressed or injured Person, did present a Petition declaring the same, whether the Injury was done here or beyond Sea, he or she should be graciously heard, and without Delay one or more Knights should be sent to make Revenge: And that every Knight, for the Advancement of Chivalry, should be ready

dy to inform young Lords and Gentlemen in the Orders and Exercifes of Arms.

For what I can find, there was no Robe or Habit prefcribed unto thefe Knights; nor can I find with what Ceremony they were made; neither what Officers did belong unto the faid Order, except a Register to Record all their Noble Enterprizes.

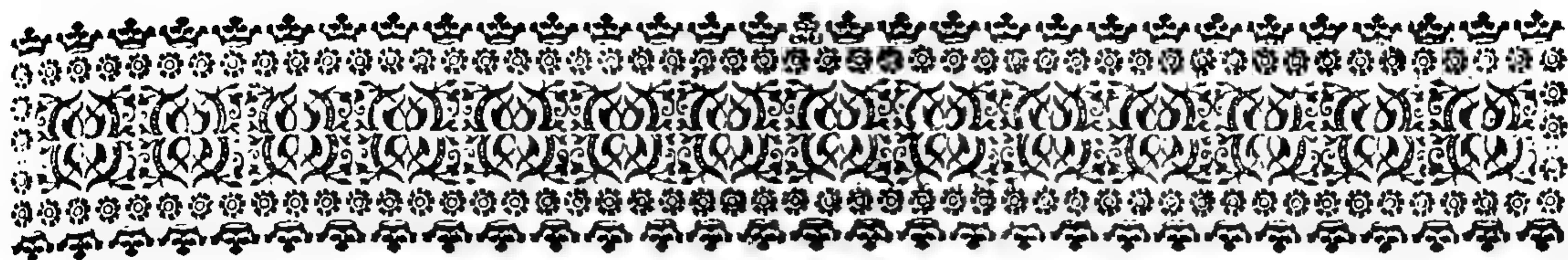
Not to pafs over this Noble *Arthur*, give me Leave to repeat what I find mentioned of him by Sir *William Segar* in the faid Chapter. This valiant Prince not confining himfelf to the narrow Limits of his own Kingdom, left the Government thereof to the Management of his Coufin *Mordred*, and began his Journey, or rather Conqueft, (for in all Places he found Fortune to Favour him.) And after his many Victories gained of the *Saxons*, *Scots*, *Norwegians*, *Romans*, *Saracens*, and *French*, in the End, being laden with Honour, he returned into *England*, but found *Mordred* a Traitor, as ufurping the Government, and obftructing his Landing: But all that he could do was in vain; for being landed, he fled to *London*, but the Citizens refufing to give him Entrance, he went into *Cornwall*, where King *Arthur* gave him Battel, which proved unfortunate to them both, for *Mordred* was flain by King *Arthur*, who was alfo desperately

wounded; and after this Wound (as fome fay) he was never found alive or dead, which made the Poets to feign that he was taken up into the Firmament, and there remaineth a Star amongft the Nine Worthies: Which Fancy is founded upon the Prophefy of old *Merlin*, which was his Counfel, and efteemed as a Prophet; who for many Years before affirmed, That King *Arthur*, after a certain Time, fhould refuscitate and come unto *Carlion*, to reftore the Round Table. He wrote this Epitaph:

Hic jacet Arturus, Rex quondam, Rexque futurus.

According to *Andrew Farin*, there was an Order of Knighthood called *Knights of St. Thomas*, which was instituted by King *Richard* the Firft, after the Surprifal of the City of *Acon*, and confifted of all *Englifhmen*. Their Patron was *St. Thomas Becket*; their Garment was white; and their Ensign was a red Crofs charged in the midft with a white Elcallop. But *A. Mendo* believeth that thefe Knights were rather fome of thofe which joined themfelves with the *Knights Hospitallers*, for that they wore the fame Habit, followed the fame Rule, and obferved the fame Customs as did the *Knights of St. John of Acon*.





KNIGHTS

OF THE

THISTLE,

Or of St. ANDREW in SCOTLAND.

CHAP. XXIII.



HUNGUS, King of the *Picts*, the Night before the Battel that was fought betwixt him and *Athelstan* King of *England*, saw in the Sky a bright Cross in Fashion of that whereon St. *Andrew* suffered Martyrdom; and the Day proving successful unto *Hungus*, in Memorial of the said Apparition, which did presage so happy an Omen, the *Picts* and *Scots* have ever since bore in their Ensigns and Banners the Figure of the said Cross, which is in Fashion of a Saltier.

And from hence 'tis believed that this Order took its Rise, which was about the Year of our Lord 810. For King *Hungus* and *Achairs* (Confederates against *Athelstan*) went barefooted (in a devout Way) to the Kirk of St. *Andrew*, to return Thanks to God and his Apostles for their Victory; vowing for themselves and their Posterity, ever to use the said Cross in their Ensigns in any warlike Expedition.

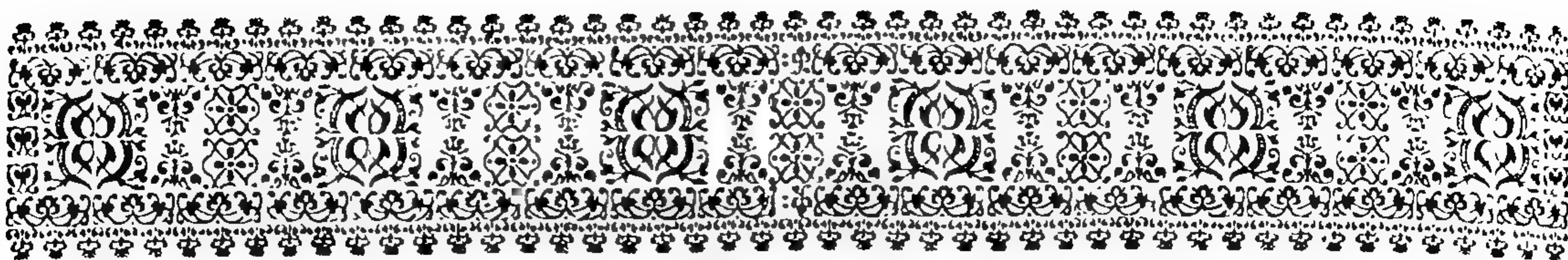
The principal Ensign of this Order is a golden Collar composed of Thistles, intermixed

with Annulets of Gold, to which hangs the Figure of St. *Andrew* with his Cross, and this Epigraph, *Nemo me impune lacessit*. But for their common Ensign they wore a green Ribbon; to which hung a golden Thistle crown'd with an Imperial Crown, within a Circle of Gold, with the said Epigraph.

Their Grand Meeting was Annually on St. *Andrew's* Day, in the Church of the Town so called; and during the Solemnity of the Feast, these Knights (which were in Number thirteen, in Allusion to our Saviour and the twelve Apostles) were richly apparelled, and in their Parliament Robes, having embroidered on their Left Shoulders St. *Andrew's* Cross within a blue Rundle, and in the Center of the said Cross was a Crown composed of golden *Flower de lis*.

Having thus treated of the several Degrees of Knighthood which are or have been used amongst us: In the next Place I shall give the Reader an Account of divers Degrees of Knighthood in other Kingdoms, although many of them are now Extinct.

ORDERS



ORDERS

O F

KNIGHTHOOD

Which are, or were, Instituted in

PALESTINE, and other Parts of *ASIA*.

C H A P. XXIV.

Knights of the Holy Sepulchre in Jerusalem.



THIS Order of Knighthood is held to be the most ancient of all those Orders that took their Beginning in the Holy Land; and is said to be instituted about the Time that the Temple of *Jerusalem* was regained from the *Saracens*, which was in *Anno* 1099.

Some Authors say, That *Philip* King of *France* was the first Instituter of this Order; but *Favyn* saith, That it was *Baldwin* the first King of *Jerusalem*, who made the regular Canons (which then resided in a Convent near adjoining to the said Sepulchre) Knights of the said Order, whose chief Duty was to guard the Holy Sepulchre; to relieve and protect Pilgrims; to fight against the *Saracens* and Infidels; and to hear Mass every Day. The Armorial Ensign belonging unto them was two red Crosses united into one.

When the Christians were expelled the Holy Land, these Knights settled themselves at *Perugia* in *Italy*: But by the Bulls of Pope Innocent the Eighth, *Anno* 1484, they, and all their Goods, were annexed and joined to the Knights Hospitallers, then residing at *Rhodes*.

Knights Hospitallers of St. John Baptist in Jerusalem, call'd Knights of the Rhodes, now of Malta.

Somewhat before the Christians took the City of *Jerusalem* from the *Saracens*, certain Christian Merchants of *Naples*, who traded to these Parts, obtained Leave from the Caliph of *Egypt* (who had then the Government thereof) to dwell near the Sepulchre of Christ, and to erect a small House for the Entertainment of themselves and Pilgrims, and called it *The Hospital of Christians*; together with a small Oratory dedicated to the Blessed Virgin *Mary*. After that the Number of Christians increasing, they built another House for Women, and dedicated it to *St. Mary Magdalen*; and at length they built a more large House, which they dedicated to *St. John Baptist*, the others being too small for the Entertainment of Strangers that thither came for Devotion.

Devotion, and here they entertained and cured the diseased amongst them. And for their Religion, Charity, and Hospitality, they began to become eminent; and having took *St. John Baptist* for their Patron, they obtained the Title or Name of *Brethren Hospitallers of St. John Baptist of Jerusalem*: Then received they the regular Habit of black, with a white Cross on the Garment near their Left Shoulder, and vowed Obedience, Poverty, and Chastity.

This Order is said to be first instituted in *Anno 1099*, by one *Gerard* of the Province of *Tholouse*, a Man of a holy Life, and had large Privileges conferred upon them by King *Baldwin* the first, who created them Knights, and permitted them to use Arms, and to fight against the *Saracens* and Infidels for the Defence of the Christian Faith, and to be Guardians of the Holy Sepulchre. At this Time they acknowledged their Obedience to the Patriarch of *Jerusalem*; but growing in Wealth, they obtained the Favour of the Pope to be absolved from their Obedience, and was by Pope *Adrian* the fourth received under the Protection of the Papal See.

Gerard being dead, they elected one *Raimond* for their Rector or Great Master, to whom Authority was given that he should govern and command all Knights of this Order wheresoever dispersed. This *Gerard*, after he had digested and enlarged their Laws and Institutions, divided that whole Body into three Classes; to wit, Knights, Ecclesiasticks, and Servants: And since which Time the succeeding Great Masters have much added to their Privileges and Dignities; and his Title is now *The Illustrious Prince of Malta and Goza*.

Saladine having made himself Master of *Jerusalem*, these Knights retired to the City of *Acre*, which being also taken, they seized upon the Isle of *Rhodes*, where they continued as Masters, until forced thence by *Solyman* the Great in *Anno 1522*. After which they betook themselves to the Isle of *Malta*, which with *Tripoli* and *Goza* were granted to them by the Emperor *Charles* the fifth, *Anno 1530*, and the same Year was confirmed to them by Pope *Clement* the seventh: And in this Isle they yet continue, and are as a Bulwark to that Part of Christendom.

Knights Templars.

ABOUT the Year 1118, *Hugo de Paganet*, *Godfrey de St. Omer*, with seven other Gentlemen, out of Devotion went into the Holy Land, where they determined to erect, and enter into a Brotherhood; and being come to *Jerusalem*, they consulted what they should do (though to the Hazard of their Lives) that should be a Service acceptable to God,

and Praise-worthy of Men: And being informed that in the Town of *Zaffo* there resided many Thieves that used to rob the Pilgrims that resorted to the Holy Sepulchre, they resolved to make the Passage more free by destroying or dispersing these Robbers. And for the Encouragement of these Gentlemen in so good an Undertaking, the King assigned them Lodgings in his Palace adjoining to *Solomon's Temple*, from which Place they were called *Knights Templars*.

And the King and Patriarch finding their Actions very successful, furnished them with many necessary Provisions: And although their charitable Service made them acceptable unto all, yet for the first nine Years they were in so great a Strait, that they were forced to take the Charity of well-disposed People; however there resorted unto them many Christians, so that their Number was much encreased. And there being all this while no Habit or Order assigned them, Pope *Honorius*, at the Request of *Stephen* Patriarch of *Jerusalem*, prescribed unto them an Order of Life, whereby they were to wear a white Garment; and Pope *Eugenius* added thereto a red Cross; and in the Presence of the said Patriarch they made their Vows of Obedience, Poverty, and Chastity, and to live under the Rule of regular Canons of *St. Augustine*. Being thus entred into an Order, they elected an Head or Great Master; and in Process of Time, through the daily Increase of their Number, and their famous Enterprizes, not only for securing the Passages, but also for waging War both by Sea and Land against the Infidels, they became highly favoured of the Christian Princes, who assigned to them great Revenues to be spent in God's Service; and in Process of Time they became exceeding wealthy and powerful, so that they grew proud, and withdrew themselves from the Obedience of the Patriarch of *Jerusalem*, and joined with the Pope. But in the End they found not the Favour from the Pope as they expected; for by him, or through his Consent, upon some infamous Crimes charged against them, their Lands and Possessions were seized upon, and otherways disposed of, their Order suppressed, and they themselves imprisoned, condemned, and cruelly executed; but according to the Opinion of many Authors, they were unjustly accused by Subornation of Witnesses, meerly to gain their Revenues, which, according to *Dr. Heylin*, were exceeding great, having no less than sixteen thousand Lordships in *Europe*.

Knights of St. Lazarus.

THIS Order at the first Institution was only a Brotherhood of Religious Monks, and became an Order of Knighthood in or about

about the Time of *St. Basil*, being first instituted upon a most charitable Account, to wit, to take Care of Persons infected with the Leprosy, (which was a Disease very frequent in the Eastern Parts) by Reason of which they were separated from the Society of Men; and had assigned to them a famous Hospital in *Jerusalem*, called *St. Lazarus*, for the Reception of Lepers.

And through the Incurſion of the *Saracens* and *Barbarians* in these Parts, this Order was (as it were) extinguished; but when the *Latin* Princes joined together in a Holy League to expel them the Holy Land, these Religious Men entred into a Martial Discipline, and performed great Service, insomuch that they gained great Fame and Esteem of *Baldwin* the second King of *Jerusalem*, in whose Time this Order much flourished under the Government of a Great Master: And about the Year 1150, they made their Vows of Obedience, Poverty, and Chastity, before *William* Patriarch of *Jerusalem*, and submitted themselves to the Order of *St. Benedict*. They also constituted several Orders to be observed amongst them; viz. to wear a green Cross; and that all, before they entred into this Knighthood, should prove themselves born in Wedlock of Christian Parents, and to be a Gentleman by the Father's and Mother's Side; also to be of an unblameable Life and Conversation, and to perform daily certain Religious Ceremonies.

Knights of St. Bas.

These Knights were founded under the Rule of *St. Basil*, and were also called Knights of *St. Mary*. Their Garment was Sky-colour, with a gold Cross, which they wore before their Breast, having in the midst thereof the Picture of *St. Basil*, their Patron,

and were Officers and Servants to the Kings of *Armenia*.

Knights of St. Katharine at Mount Sinai.

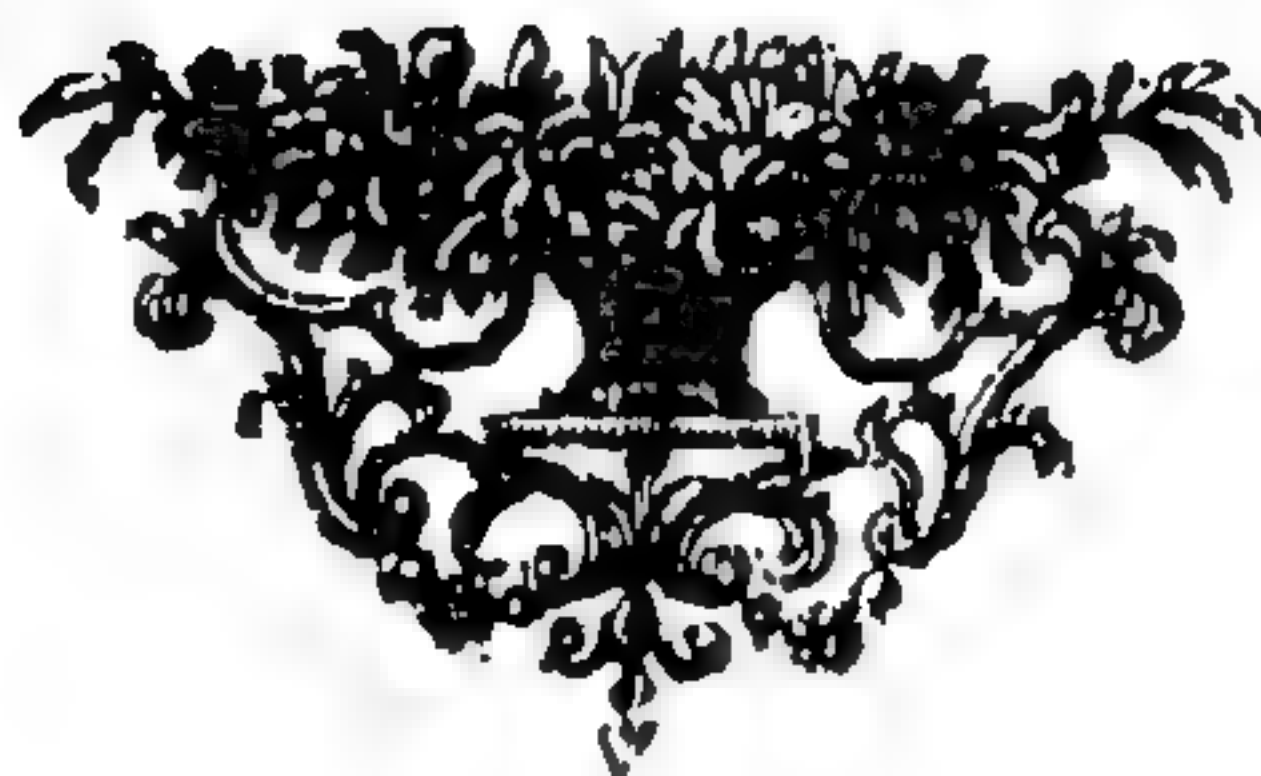
THE Reason of the Institution of these Knights (which was about the Year of Christ 1063.) was to guard and defend the Sepulchre of *St. Katharine* their Patron, (whose Body is said to be buried in Mount *Sinai*, near to which Place a Monastery was erected and dedicated to her Name) to secure the Passage for Travellers who came thither for Devotion sake, and to entertain them during their Abode.

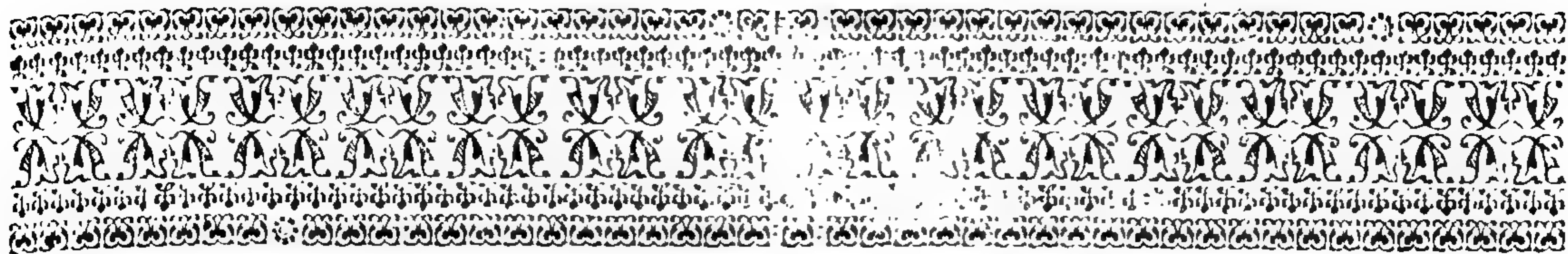
They lived under the Rule of *St. Basil* the Great, vowed Obedience to the Abbot of this Monastery, and wore a white Garment. But when the *Turks* became Masters of these Parts, this Order of Knighthood suffered very much; notwithstanding, some Remains of the Order doth yet continue.

Knights of the Martyrs in Palestine.

These Knights followed the Rule of *St. Basil*, and wore on their Garments a red Cross, in the midst whereof (within a Circle) were the Figures of *Cosmas* and *Damianus*, their Saints and Patrons, who were martyred.

Their Hospital or Place of Abode bore the Name of their Saints; where they exercised all Acts of Charity to sick Strangers and People in Necessity; to redeem Captives taken by the *Saracens*, and to bury the Dead.





ORDERS

OF

KNIGHTHOOD

IN

SPAIN.

Knights of the Oak in Navarr.

THE Inhabitants of the Kingdom of *Navarr* being almost over-run by the Moors, notwithstanding their great Army raised to oppose them, for that they wanted an experienced General to command them; at length one *Don Garcia Ximenes* (who had betook himself to a religious and solitary Life) was perswaded to take upon him that Command, which was about the Year of Christ 722. And as he was marching out of the City to fight the Moors, there appeared to him from the Top of an Oaken Tree the Sign of the Cross, which was adored by an innumerable Quantity of Angels. In this Battel he gained so signal a Victory, that the People elected him their King; and shortly after he instituted this Order of Knighthood, invested therewith the Nobles, and Persons of Renown in his Kingdom, whom he obliged to defend the Christian Faith, and to own Obedience to

him and his Successors, Kings of *Navarr*. The Habit that he assigned them was a white Garment, having thereon a plain red Cross set on the Top of an Oaken Tree in its Verdure.

Knights of the Lilly in Navarr.

GRACIUS King of *Navarr*, the sixth of that Name, lying in a languishing and sick Condition, sent to *St. Severin de Lysa*, and other Places of Devotion, to the End that Prayers might be made for his Recovery: In which Time in the City of *Nauva* (where he kept usually his Court) there was found the Image of our Virgin *Mary* issuing out of a Lilly, holding her Son betwixt her Arms, and suddenly after (if you will believe the

History)

Story)

Story) the King not only recovered his Health, but divers other Miracles were done on diseased People in that Place; and in Honour whereof the King (in *Anno* 1048) erected this Order, which consisted of eight and thirty, of which himself was Sovereign, as were his Successors to be after him. The Badge which these Knights daily wore on their Breasts was a Lilly embroidered in Silver; and on Festival Days they wore a double Chain of Gold interlaced with Letters M. after the Manner of a *Gothish* Letter, with an enamelled Lilly in an Oval Medal hanging at it; and their Habit was white.

Knights of the Band.

THIS Order was first erected by *Alphonso* King of *Spain*, in *Anno* 1368, and for this Reason: The King considering that he had many Enemies to deal with, for his better Security, thought it convenient to institute an Order of Knights, making himself Master thereof, which he did a little before his Coronation in the City of *Burgos*, in great Solemnity; the whole Night being spent in the Monastery of *St. Mary Royal* in Watching and Prayer; and the Day following, after Mass, they were invested with a red Ribbond of about three Inches broad, which went cross their left Shoulders, like our Knights of the *Bath*, being the Badge from whence these Knights took their Name. Their Articles are at large set down by *Sir William Segar*, which being too many to repeat, are here omitted.

Knights of the Dove in Castile.

THIS Order, according to *Favin*, was first instituted by *John* the first King of *Castile*, about the Year 1379, in the City of *Segovia*. The Collar of this Order was composed of Pieces which represented the Figure of the Sun in his Glory, to which hung a golden Dove enamelled white, and encircled with Rays: But the King dying the same Year, and before it was well received, it became of no great Esteem.

Ordo de la Scama in Castile.

JOHN the second King of *Castile*, for the stirring up his Nobles to assist him in his Wars against the Moors, in *Anno* 1420, did erect this Order, which took so good Effect, that in a short Time the Moors were subdued. Their Ensign, according to *Jos. Micheli*, was a Cross composed of Scales of Fishes, from

which it seemeth to have took its Name; for *Scama* in the *Spanish* signifies the Scale of a Fish. These Knights were obliged to fight against the Moors, to accompany the King in the Wars, and to die in the Defence of the Christian Religion. Their Rules and Statutes for their Government were ordained by the said King, upon whose Death this Order lost much of its Splendor.

Knights of the Lilly in Aragon.

THIS Order was erected by *Ferdinand* King of *Aragon*, in *Anno* 1403, and dedicated to the Honour of the blessed Virgin, in Token of a signal Victory which this King obtained against the Moors. The Collar was composed of Bough-pots fill'd with white Lillies, interlaced with Griffons.

Knights of Mount-joy.

THIS Order was first instituted in the Holy Land, for the securing these Parts against the Moors and Saracens, and lay in Garison in a Castel built on the Point of a Mountain near *Jerusalem*: And after the Loss of the Holy Land, these Knights retired into *Spain*, and performed good Service against the Moors; but in Process of Time this Order fell to decay, and were incorporated into the Order of *Calatrava*. Their Habit was a red short Mantle; and on their Breasts they wore a white Star with five Rays. They observed the Rule of *St. Benedict*; which afterwards was changed to that of *St. Augustine*, and vowed Poverty, Chastity, and Obedience.

Knights of Acon, or Acres.

IN the City of *Acon* these Knights resided, where they used all Duties of Charity to Pilgrims that went to the Holy Land. They assumed the Exercise of Arms in Imitation of the Knights Hospitallers: They followed the Rule of *St. Augustine*, and wore a black Garment, whereon was a white Cross Pattee; but *Jos. Micheli Marquez* saith it was a red Cross; and in the midst thereof stood the Figures of *St. John* and *St. Thomas*.

After the City of *Acon* was taken, they removed into *Spain*, where they flourished, receiving great Favour from *Alphonso* the Astrologer, King of *Castile*; but after his Death by little and little they decayed, and in the End were united to the Knights Hospitallers.

Knights.

Knights of St. James in Galicia.

THIS Order of Knighthood (called by the Spaniards, *Cavaleri di San Jago*) is of great Esteem amongst them; and was first elected upon this Occasion: When the *Arabians* had almost subdued the Country, the remainder of the *Spanish* People refusing to live under the Obedience of so barbarous a Nation, retired unto the Mountains of *Asturia*, where they settled a Government; and after their Abode there some few Years certain Nobles, or Gentlemen of great Quality, (to the Number of thirteen) upon a serious Consultation to regain their Country, resolved to enter into a Fraternity, and to begin a War against the Moors and Barbarians. The Ensign which they wore was a red Cross in Form of a Sword, with an Escallop Shell on it, in Imitation of the Badge of the Pilgrims that go to *Jerusalem* to the Sepulchre of St. *James* the Apostle. They elected one their Chief Governor, who was called Great Master, who with the thirteen other Knights had Power to choose, or remove, any Knight at their Discretion; and to make Statutes and Orders for the well Government of the said Society at their Day of Meeting (which is Annually) on the Feast-Day of *All-Saints* in great State, having large Revenues to support their Grandure; this Order being esteemed the chiefest in *Spain*.

Knights of St. Saviour in Aragon.

DON *Alphonso*, for his better enabling to force the Moors out of *Aragon* (about the Year of our Lord 1118) did erect this Order, electing a certain Number, which he chose out of those *Spanish* and *French* Nobles, that assisted him in his Wars against the Moors; which Honour engaged them to pursue the War against them the more vigorously. The Moors being subdued, King *Alphonso* established these Knights in the Place of the Knights Templars in *Montreal*, and had a Rule of living somewhat conformable unto them, (save only to marry) and were obliged to support and defend the Holy Church, and Christian Faith against the Moors. Their Habit was a white Mantle, and on their Breast they wore a red Cross. But when the Moors were expelled (being the chief End for which they were instituted) these Knights were laid aside, or at leastwise not regarded, and their Revenues joined to the Crown.

Knights of St. Julian de Pereyro, or of Alcantara.

THESE Knights take their Name from the Place of their Institution, viz. the City of *Alcantara* in *Castiglia* (seated on the *Tago*) where they had a stately Church, and were richly endowed: They had many Privileges and Orders observed amongst them; their Habit was a black Garment, having on the Breast a green Cross; and their first Great Master was *Ferdinando* the second, King of *Leon* and *Galicia*, about the Year of our Lord 1176.

Knights of Calatrava in Castile.

THIS ancient Order was first instituted by Don *Sawbio* the third, King of *Toledo*, about the Year of Christ 1158, and took its Name from the C^{ty}le *Calatrava*, which is a Frontier both of *Toledo* and *Castile*; which Place the Moors took upon their Victory they obtained against Don *Rodrigo* King of *Spain*, in Anno 714, but after above four hundred Years continuance they were forced thence, and the Place given to the Knights Templars by Don *Alphonso* Emperor of *Spain*, to be maintained as a Garison against the Incursion of the Moors; but they not being able to maintain and defend it, withdrew their Garison; upon which, lest the Moors should become Masters of it again, the King by his Charter gave the said Castle and Village to one Don *Raymund*, formerly a Knight of great Fame, and then Abbot of St. *Mary de Fitero*, who fortified it, and began the said Order of Knighthood, which flourished very much, and became exceeding Powerful, so that the Moors durst not make any further Attempt. The Habit that they wore was a black Garment, with a red Cross on their Breast, and had many great Privileges, and as great Possessions in divers Places of *Spain*.

Knights of Truxillo, or Trugillo.

THIS Order took its Appellation from the City of *Truxillo*, seated in *Extremadura* in *Spain*; but as for the Time of its Institution Writers are silent in; but certain it is, they were in Being in the Year of our Lord 1227, for one Don *Juan Perez Dallego*, then Master of

of the Order, took this City from the Moors, and there settled a Brotherhood of Knights and Priests, who lived after the Manner of a Convent, but what was their Badge or Habit, and what Orders were observed amongst them, is also not certainly known.

Knights of our Lady, and of St. George of Montesa in Valencia.

THESE Knights took their Rise from the Dissolution of the Knights Templars in *Valencia*, and were instituted by *James* the second, King of *Aragon* and *Valencia*, in *Anno* 1317, for the better Defence of his Kingdoms against the Inroads of the Moors; but were subject to those of *Calatrava* before spoken of. The Place assigned them for their Abode was at *Montesa*, where they had a College built and dedicated to *St. George* by the Pope, at the Instance of the King. The Statutes of the Order are the same as those of *Calatrava*; they vowed Conjugal Chastity; their Habit was white, with a plain red Cross; and their first Master was *Gulielmus de Eril*, a valiant Soldier.

Knights of St. Mary de Merced in Aragon.

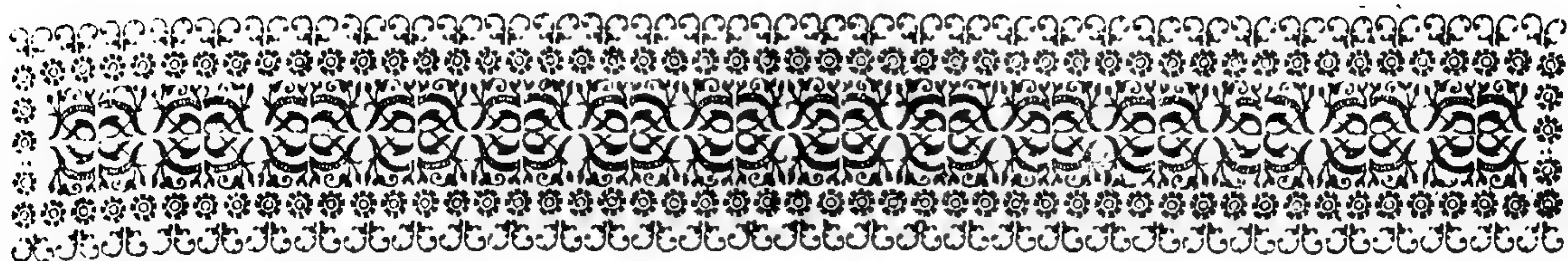
JAMES the first, King of *Aragon*, altho' for his Conquests against the Moors was surnamed the Invincible; yet had he the ill Fate to be a Prisoner to *Simon* Earl of *Montfort* in *France*, where he suffered many Troubles, and endured great Hardship, which made him thoroughly sensible of the Miseries the Christians endured under the Tyranny of the Moors. Whereupon he made a Vow to the Blessed Virgin *Mary*, that when he was freed from his Captivity, he would endeavour the Redemption of the Captive Christians: And being set at Liberty, he heaped up great Sums to be employed accordingly; and by the Advice of *Raymond de Penafort* his Confessor, a *Dominican* Friar, and *Pedro Nolasco* a Noble Cavalier, he founded an Order of Knights in *Barcelona*, called *La Nueva Merced*, so na-

med by the Blessed Virgin, who in a Vision appeared at one and the same Time in one Night to the King, to *Raymond*, and *Nolasco*, giving this Order its Name, and directing them in the whole Institution, because of the great Good which the Christian Captives should receive by this Means.

This Order was founded in *Anno* 1218, and their Feast-day for the celebrating the same, was Annually on *St. Laurence* the Martyr in *August*. Their Habit was a Coat and Scapular of ordinary white Cloth, and garnished with Ribbons and Cordons, wherewith they fastened it about their Neck; and from the upper Part thereof was a Cap that covered half their Head, but the Monks wore their Coats and Scapulars much longer than the Knights. These Knights professed Conjugal Chastity, and Obedience to their Superiors. The first General or Master was *Pedro Nolasco*, who was sent into the Kingdom of *Valencia* to redeem Captives; which Journey proved so successful, that in the Space of six Years he ransomed no less than four hundred; nor cease they to send Abroad their Agents to *Algier*, *Fess*, and other Places for Redemption of Christian Captives. And being an Order thus charitable, great Sums of Money are Annually collected and put into their Hands for that Use; and few die (of any Account) in *Spain*, but bequeath a Legacy to this Order, inasmuch that they have great Revenues.

Knights of the Rosary in Toledo.

THE Country of *Toledo* being grievously oppressed by the Moors, *Roderick* Archbishop thereof, assembled together the Nobles and Chiefs of the City, and told them of the great Necessity to give their Assistance for the Defence of the Country, and the Extirpation of the Moors, which they readily embraced, and many of the Nobles entered into this Order; which was instituted for the Defence of the Catholick Religion, to fight against the Moors, and to say continually a *Rosary* of the Blessed Lady. They were of the *Dominican* Order, and their Ensign was the Figure of our Lady of the *Rosary* upon a Cross flory, quarterly Argent and Sable.



ORDERS

O F

KNIGHTHOOD

In FLANDERS.

Knights of the Golden Fleece, called Toizon d'Or.



HIS Order of Knighthood was instituted by *Philip Duke of Burgundy*, and *Earl of Flanders*, in *Anno 1429*, being moved thereto with devout Zeal to undertake the Conquest of the Holy Land: The Patron of this Order was *St. Andrew*: The Sovereign, he to whom the Dukedom of *Burgundy* doth lawfully descend. The Number of these Knights at the first Election were four and twenty besides the Sovereign; all of Noble Blood; which were afterwards much increased by the Emperor *Charles the fifth*.

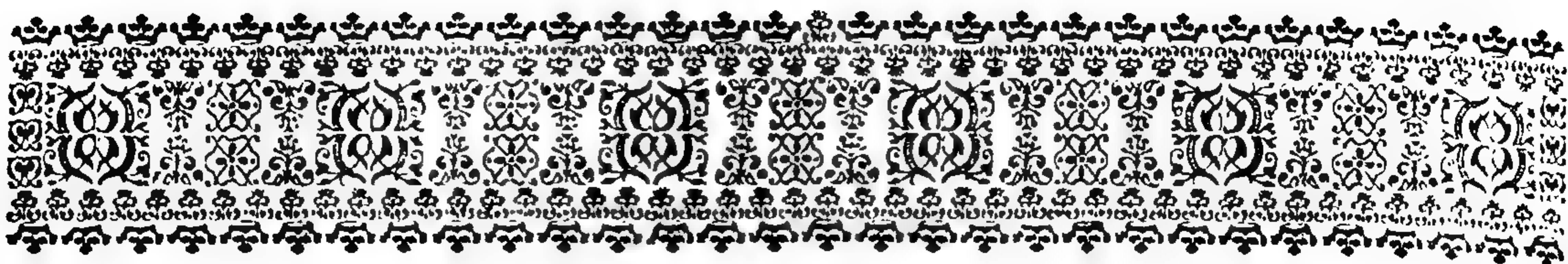
Their Habit a Cassock of crimson Velvet, and over it a Mantle of the same, lined with white, which openeth on the Right Side, and is turned upon the Left over the Shoulder, embroidered round about with a Border of Flames, Fusils, and Fleeces; and a Hood of crimson Velvet on their Heads. The Collar is of Gold wrought of Flames and Fusils, with the Toizon or Figure of a Golden Fleece which *Jason* won at *Colchos*, or as some suppose, *Gideon's Fleece*, which signifies Fidelity

or Justice uncorrupted. And this Collar or Toizon they are obliged upon a Penalty always to wear, not to make any Alterations; and to sell or exchange it is deemed most unlawful.

The Sovereign hath in himself Authority absolutely to give and bestow this Honour, when and to whom he pleaseth: And whosoever entereth into the said Dignity, must first renounce all other Orders of Knighthood; nevertheless all Emperors, Kings, and Dukes, are excepted, unto whom it is dispenced that they may wear the Ensigns of this Order, if they be the Chief of their own Order. These, with other Statutes and Ordinances, the Knights are sworn to observe and keep. The Day of their Assembly was first on *St. Andrew's Day*, which since was changed to the second of *May*, and that but once in three Years, unless the Sovereign otherwise pleaseth.

To this Order doth belong four principal Officers, viz. a Chancellor, a Treasurer, a Register, and a King at Arms, called *Toizon d'Or*.

ORDERS



ORDERS

OF

KNIGHTHOOD

In PORTUGAL.

Knights d'Avis.



IN the Year of our Lord Don Alphonso Henriquez, first King of Portugal, gained from the Moors the City of Evora; and for the fortifying and securing of this Garrison, he sent thither several brave Commanders, who took upon them the Title of *Knights of St. Mary of Evora*, who not long after were called *Knights d'Avis* from a Castle of that Name, seated on the Frontiers of Portugal, which the King gave to *Ferdinando de Yamer*, Master of Evora, to which Castle he and his Brethren removed from Evora. The Badge of this Order is a green Cross flory, like those of Calatrava. They took upon them the Rule of St. *Benedict*; and none were to be admitted into this Order, but such as were Gentlemen by the Father's and Mother's Side two Descents.

Knights of the Wing of St. Michael.

DON Alphonso Henriquez, King of Portugal, being sorely oppressed by Albara the Moor, King of Savil, for the freeing his

Country, raised an Army; and before he gave them Battel, commanded all his Soldiers to pray to their particular Saints for happy Deliverance; and the King offered up his Prayers to St. Michael the Archangel, being the Saint he was much devoted unto. When the Armies were engaged, St. Michael (as the Story goes) appeared on the King's Right Side, and fought against the Moors, who were routed, and lost the Day. And in Commemoration of this great Victory, at his Return Home, (which was in the Year of our Lord 1171, or thereabouts) he instituted this Order of Knighthood, who for their Badge had a red Sword cross'd with Flowers *de lis*, and this Motto, *Quis ut Deus*. These Knights (before their growing out of Use) were of the *Cistercian* Order, followed the Rule of St. *Benedict*; and by their Obligation were to secure the Borders of the Countries against the Incursions of the Moors, to defend the Christian Religion, and to succour the Widows and Fatherless.

Knights of St. James.

THE Portuguese being still oppressed by the Moors, the King Don Denis the sixth, out of his great Affection to relieve his People, did in the Year of our Lord 1310 institute this Order, and by the Assistance of these Knights (which

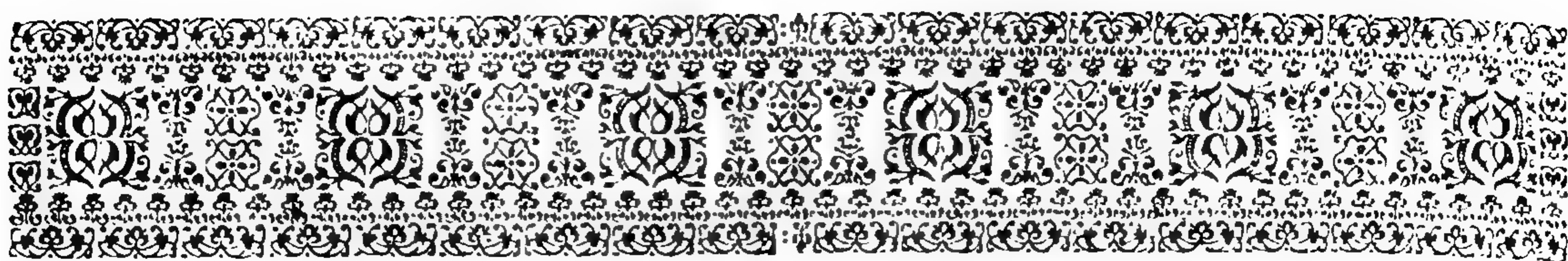
(which were Victorious in divers Battels) at length he quitted his Kingdom of them; for which signal Service they had many Privileges conferred upon them by the King, which caused them much to flourish. They profess Conjugal Chastity, Hospitality, and Obedience: Their Ensign is a red Sword, like that of St. James in *Galicia*: Their Habit is white; and none are to be admitted until they have proved their Gentility by Blood.

Knights of Christ.

THE Knights Templars being dissolved, and their Estates confiscated, Don Denys King of *Portugal*, sent to Pope John the two and twentieth, to desire that an Order of

Knights might be instituted in *Castro Marin*, which was a Frontier Town of the Enemy, and very commodious for the building a Fort for the resisting the neighbouring Moors, which did much annoy his Kingdom; which Request seemed so reasonable, that the Pope (in *Anno* 1319) instituted this Order, commanding that they should observe the *Cistercian* Order, and enjoy the same Privileges and Indulgencies formerly granted to their Great Master and Knights; that they should take the Oath of Fidelity; that all the Possessions in the Kingdom of *Portugal* formerly belonging to the Knights Templars should belong to these Knights, who were obliged to make War against the neighbouring Moors. Their Habit was black, with a Cross Pattee, Gules, charged with another of Argent, which they wore on their Breasts.





ORDERS

O F

KNIGHTHOOD

In FRANCE.

Knights of Jesus Christ.



HIS Order of Knighthood was instituted in *Anno* 1206, by St. Dominick, chiefly to fight against the *Albigenses* or Hereticks, and prescribed to them a white Habit, with a Cross flory, quarterly Sable and Argent, to be worn upon their Breasts; and that they should elect a Master; and this Order was approved of by Pope *Imocent* the third in *Anno* 1215. They professed Obedience and Conjugal Chastity. When their Business was ended for which they were instituted, they laid away their Arms, and wholly devoted themselves to a religious Life, and admitted into their Society Widows and Virgins.

Knights of the Passion of Jesus Christ.

THIS Order was instituted by *Charles* King of France, and *Richard* the second, King of England, for the Re-conquest of the Holy Land, the Overthrow of the Enemies of Christ, and the Advancement of the Catholick Faith amongst the Eastern People.

In the chief Convent of the Holy Chivalry, (which was to be beautified with stately Structures, as Palaces, a Castle, a Church, and to be richly endowed, and in common amongst them, that they might the better follow the Exercise of their Arms, and other Duties) all Things of publick Concernment were to be heard and debated in the Presence of the King by five sufficient Counsels. The two principal Officers of the Chivalry were, first the Grand Justiciary, who had the Disposall of all chief Offices and Places, and to whom belonged the Judgment of all Criminal Affairs; and next the Grand Bailiff, who was to administer both Civil and Criminal Justice; besides several other Officers of a lower Degree, as the Potestade, the Senator of the General Chapter, the ten Executors of Justice, and the Charitable Commissaries, &c. And for their better living according to the Rules of Order, they were to vow Obedience, Poverty, and Conjugal Chastity.

The Habits which these Knights were appointed to wear, was a Civil coloured Cloth Coat, which should reach down half way their Legs, which was to be girt about them with a Girdle of Silk or Leather about two Fingers broad, a red Cap, and over the said Coat a Mantle of white Cloth or Stuff, with a red Cross of Cloth or Serge about two Fingers broad,

broad, which was on the Breast from the Top to the Bottom, and so round the Waist.

The Number of these Knights were to be about one thousand; and each Knight was to have his Esquire armed at all Points, with three Varlets; one to carry his Helmet and Launce, another to carry his Mail, and a third to lead his Sumpter; and in Time of Peace two or three Horses and Servants, according as the Ability of the Chivalry would allow. But although this Order was erected upon so good a Design, yet no great Progress was made therein, for it died almost in its Birth.

Knights of the Blessed Virgin Mary of Mount Carmel.

KING Henry the fourth being desirous to have a new Order of Knighthood, made his Application to Pope Paul the fifth, who in Anno 1608 confirmed this Order, and prescribed divers Things (according to the Desire of the King) necessary to the Institution; and further ordained Pensions to the Great Master and Knights, out of certain Ecclesiastical Benefices in several Places in France. Upon this the Commandaries and Hospitals of St. Lazarus in France were disposed of for the Maintenance of these new erected Knights; and those Knights of St. Lazarus that remained in the said Kingdom were joined unto these.

These Knights by their Institution are to be choice Gentlemen of France, whose Duty is to attend the King's Person upon any Expedition of War; they also are to fight against the Enemies of the Roman Church; and they vow Obedience and Chastity.

This Order consists of one hundred: Their Feast is celebrated Annually on the sixteenth of July. The Badge of their Order is a Cross of eight Points, of a tawny or violet Colour, with a white Border, sewed on the left Side of their Cloaks, and the Figure of the Virgin Mary of Mount Carmel placed in the midst within a Rundle, encircled with Rays of Gold, all wrought in curious Imbroidery. They also wear about their Necks, in a tawny Ribbon, the like Cross of Gold enamelled.

Knights of St. Michael.

THIS Order was erected by Lewis the eleventh in Anno 1469, whereinto himself, with others the most principal Peers of his Kingdom of France, did enter. And the Reason that did occasion the King to erect this Order, was in Memory of an Apparition of St. Michael upon the Bridge of Orleans, when

that City was besieged by the English; at which Time (as Histories relate) lived a certain Maiden called Joan, of so rare a Wit and Valour in Arms, that she was reputed more than a mortal Creature, leading an Army herself in the Field against the English; for which good Service, when the English had vanquished her Army, and took her Prisoner, they in Revenge caused her to be burnt for a Witch in the Market-place of Orleans, in which Place is since erected a Conduit to her Memory.

This Order is ornished with a great Collar, whereto hangeth the Figure of St. Michael. The Sovereign of this Order is the French King and his Successors. The Number of these Knights at first were six and thirty, which of late Years is much encreased, which doth much eclipse its Lustre. The Place of their general Assembly was at the Church on Mount St. Michael, every Michaelmas Day. To this Order belongeth a Treasurer, Chancellor, Register, and a Herald, named *Monsannmichacle*. Their Habit, as now used, is as followeth; first, Doublet, Hose, Shoes, Scabard, with the Band of his Cap and Feather all white, his Surcoat Cloath of Silver, with the Sleeves on; over that a Mantle also of Cloath of Silver, tied over the Right Shoulder, and turned up over the Left, and bordered about with a rich Embroidery of Cockles and Knots; and over all the Collar of St. Michael.

Knights of St. Esprit, or of the Holy Ghost.

THIS Order was instituted by Henry the third of France in Anno 1578, in Honour of Whitsunday, on which Day, at an Assembly of Estates General of Poland, together with those for the Dutchy of Lithuania, he was elected King of Poland; and afterwards upon the same Day and Feast he was called and accepted of for their King.

The Number of Persons contained in this Order is said to be one hundred, besides the Sovereign, which is always to be the King: In which said Number are comprehended four Cardinals, five Prelates, the Chancellor, Provost, Master of the Ceremonies, Great Treasurer, and Scribe, who are called Commanders.

Their Grand Feast is Annually celebrated the first of January in the Church of the Augustine Friars in Paris; but if the King cannot be there present, then it is to be celebrated where he shall personally be, and in the greatest Church, there being divers Ceremonies to be observed by them in the Celebration thereof, which are set down by Sir William Segar, pag. 88.

Their Robe is like that of St. Michael, only of black Velvet embroidered all about with Gold and Silver of Flower *de lis*, and Knots of Gold, between sundry Ciphers of Silver and Flames of Gold seamed; also garnished with a Mantle of green Cloath of Silver, wrought over with the same Manner of Embroidery, and both lined with Orange-coloured Satten: Their Hose and Doublet is white; their Bonnets black, with white Plumes: Their great Mantle they wear turned up over the Left Shoulder, and open on the Right: And over all the Collar wrought of the same Embroidery-Work, on which hangeth a Crois with the Figure of a Dove in the Center thereof.

Note, That these five Orders, viz. that of the Garter in *England*, that of the *Teizon* in *Flanders*, that of St. Michael in *France*, that of the Anunciation in *Savoy*, (yet to treat of) and this of St. *Esprit*, are reputed most honourable; and in Token of their excelling all other Degrees of Knighthood, are adorned with great Collars.

Knights of the Order of the Genet.

THIS Order (by *Farin*) is esteemed the first in *France*, which was instituted about the Year of our Lord 726, by *Charles Martel* high Steward of *France*, in Memory of that Famous Battel fought near *Tours*, where about three hundred eighty five thousand *Saracens* and *Moors*, together with their General *Abdiramo*, were slain; and the said *Charles*, to reward those that valiantly behaved themselves in the said Battel, erected this Order of Knighthood, which consisted of sixteen, to whom he gave Collars of Gold made of a triple Chain, interwoven with enamelled red Roses, at the End whereof hung a *Genet* of Gold enamelled black and red upon a Bank of Flowers fairly enamelled. *Aubertus Menaeus* saith these Knights have other Ensigns belonging unto them; as a Ring after the Manner of the *Romans*, and certain Habits for the Body.

The Reason why this Order was so called, was from a great many neat shaped Horses called *Genets*, of which a great Part of the Founders Chivalry was said to consist: But others say it took its Name from the great Store of *Genet* Furs taken amongst the Spoils of the Victory. But this Order is now extinct.

Knights of the Crown Royal amongst the Frizons.

THIS Order was erected by *Charles* the Great, Son of King *Pepin*, in *Anno* 802,

for the rewarding and honouring those amongst the *Frizons* that had valiantly behaved themselves in his Army against the ancient *Saxon* or *Lombards*, and to encourage others to Acts of Heroick Vertue.

This Order took its Name from its Ensign, viz. an Imperial Crown, which these Knights used to wear upon their Breasts. They were invested with a military Belt and a Box on the Ear.

Knights of our Lady of the Star.

THIS Order was instituted by King *Robert* in *Anno* 1022, in Honour to the Virgin *Mary*, but was of no long Continuance, being discontinued by King *Charles* the seventh, for that it was grown so common by the admitting into the Order Persons of no Merit. Their Habit was Mantles of white Damask, lined with light Carnation Damask, with Surcoats of the same; and on the Left Side of the Breast of the said Garments was embroidered a Star of Gold; and on their Collar, which was much like that of the Order of the *Genet*, did hang the Figure of a Star. The Ceremony of this Order was on the Nativity of the Blessed Virgin, who was their Patroness; and the Place where it was kept, was at the House of St. *Owen*, near St. *Denis*, in the said Kingdom of *France*.

Knights of the Thistle of Bourbon.

THIS Order was instituted on New-year's day 1370, by *Lewis* the second, Duke of *Bourbon*, for the corroborating his Power and Interest for the Aid of *Charles* Duke of *Orleans*, and of his two Brothers *Philip* and *John*, against the Faction of the House of *Burgundy*. The set Number of these Knights were six and twenty, of which himself and his Successors, Dukes of *Bourbon*, were Chief.

Their Habit was a Mantle of Sky-coloured Damask, lined with red Satten, with broad Welts of Gold embroidered on the Collar. The Bonnet was of green Velvet, with a Tassel of Gold and crimson Silk hanging on the Band: Their great Collar was of Gold, wrought and enamelled with green; at the Bottom whereof, in an Oval, hung the Figure of their Patroness the Blessed Virgin; as also the Head of a Thistle enamelled green and white. And these Knights were obliged daily to wear a Girdle or Belt of watchet Velvet embroidered with Gold, in the midst of which was wrought the Word *Esperance*.

Knights

Knights of the Porcupine.

THIS Order was instituted by *Monsieur Lewis of France, Duke of Orleans*, in Anno 1393, for the further honouring the Baptism of his eldest Son *Charles*, which he had by *Valentina*, Daughter to *John Galeas Duke of Milan*: And he made Choice of this Device of the Porcupine, with the Words *Cominus & Eminus* for his Epigraph; which intimated as well something of Revenge, which he bore to his inveterate Enemy *John Duke of Burgundy*, as the great Hopes he had of this Child. Of this Order were four and twenty besides the Founder: Their Habits were Surcoats of violet Velvet, over which were Mantles of watchet Velvet lined with Carnation Satten; and their Collar was formed of Gold Chains, whereto hung the Figure of a Porcupine of Gold upon a Hillock of Grass and Flowers enamelled.

Knights of the Croissant of Anjou.

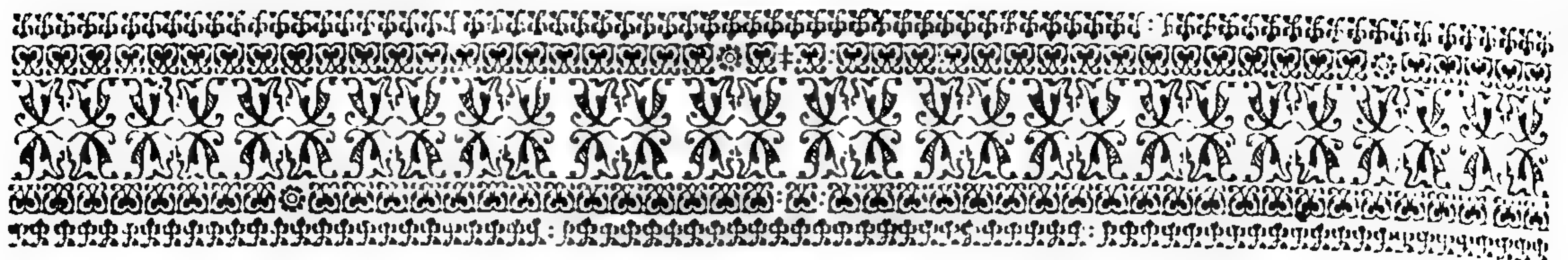
RENE Duke of *Anjou*, King of *Jerusalem* and *Sicily*, instituted this Order in the City of *Anjou* in Anno 1464, in Honour of God,

the Support of the Church, and Exaltation of Knighthood: Their Patron was *St. Maurice*, himself and his Successors were Chiefs. Their Ensign, which they wore on the Right Side of their Mantle, which was crimson Velvet, was a golden Crescent, whereon was the Word *L'oz* enamelled; and to this Crescent was fastened as many small Pieces of Gold fashioned like Columns, and enamelled red, as the Knights had been present in Battels and Sieges.

The Order of the Ermine in Bretagne.

THIS Order was instituted in Anno 1450, by *Francis the first, Duke of Bretagne*, in Memory of his Grandfather *John*, Surnamed the Conqueror; and consisted of five and twenty, of which himself was the Chief. The Habit by him appointed them was a Mantle of white Damask lined with Carnation, with a Mantlet of the same. The great Collar was of Gold, composed of Ears of Corn in Saltier, and at the End thereof hung the *Ermine*, or *Mus Ponticus*, passing over a Turf of Grass; at the Edge of which was this Epigraph, *A ma vie*. But this Order expired when the Dukedom of *Bretagne* became annexed to the Crown of *France*.





DEGREES

O F

KNIGHTHOOD

In ITALY.

Knights of St. Mary the Glorious.

IN the Life of Pope *Urban*, when there was great War amongst the *Italian* Princes, which was about the Year of our Lord 1233, there were certain rich Gentlemen of *Modena* and *Bologna*, who being fearful of the Troubles, and to be exempt from the publick Charges, moved the Pope to permit them to live in Contemplation, and to erect a new Religious Order of Knighthood; which for a Sum of Money they obtained. Their Habit was a white Caslock, and a Mantle of a russet Colour; and for their Badge they wore a purple Cross Pattee on their Breasts. They are commonly called *Cavalieri de Madona*; and because they had no Monasteries, but dwelt at their own Houses with their Wives and Children at Ease and Plenty, they were termed *Fratres Gaudentes*. They were obliged to fight against Infidels, and to protect Widows and Orphans.

Knights of the Holy Ghost in Saxia at Rome.

THE chief Seat of these Knights is the stately Hospital of the Holy Ghost, founded by Pope *Innocent* the third, about the Year

of our Lord 1198. Before their Admittance they are obliged to bring Certificate of their Gentility: They profess Obedience, Chastity, and Poverty: They live under the Rule of *St. Augustine*, and have a Master: Their Ensign is a white Patriarchal Cross, with twelve Points, sewed on their Breast, and on the Left Side of their black Mantle. The Revenue belonging to this Hospital is 24000 Ducats daily, with which they do Works of great Charity; as nursing and educating of exposed Children; the curing of Diseases; relieving the Poor, and Entertainment of Strangers for three Days.

The Constantinian Angelick Knights of St. George, which was formerly in Greece.

THIS ancient Order of Knighthood is said to take its Beginning from *Constantine* the Great, for that he saw by an Angel from Heaven a Cross with this Inscription, *In hoc signo vinces*; and the Patern of the said Cross presented to his View in the Sky he caused to be made of Gold and precious Stones, and to be carried before his Army instead of their golden Standard formerly used: And this Cross was also to be engraven upon the Armour of his Legionary Soldiers. And for the further Adoration of the Cross, after his Triumphal Entrance

trance into *Rome* upon his Victory over *Maxentius*, he erected many Crosses with Inscriptions: And in the principal Part of the City he caused his Statue to be set up, holding a Banner of the Cross with an Inscription.

Their Ensign was a Collar of Gold, to which was fastened a Cross of the same Form, and thereunto the Figure of *St. George*.

Of this Order *Constantine* elected fifty of the Noblest Persons in his Empire, to whom he gave the Standard of the *Labarum*, and likewise a Collar of Gold; and constituted several Laws to be observed by the said Fraternity, which were confirmed by Pope *Leo* the first, who assigned to them the Rule of *St. Basil*, *Anno Dom.* 456, which said Order hath been since confirmed by divers succeeding Popes and Emperors.

The Great Masters of this Order have now their Convent at *Brianno*, near the City of *Venice*, and live in great Grandure, being Persons of Eminency, are subject to no Prince; have the Power of coining Money, restoring of Honours, giving Degrees with the Title of Doctors, creating of Poet Laureats, legitimating of Bastards; and are privileged to sit at the Table with the Pope.

The Patron of this Order is *St. George*, and the Blessed Virgin *Mary* their Protectress. Their Habit is a white Garment, on the Left Side of which is affixed a red Cross flory, made of Velvet; in the midst of which is the *Labarum* embroidered after the Form of the Letter X, with the Letters Ω upon the one Arm of the Cross, and A upon the other.

Knights of St. Peter at Rome.

THIS Order was instituted in *Anno* 1520, by Pope *Leo* the tenth, to defend the Sea Coasts, and to fight against the *Turks*. Their Number was four hundred; who were assigned to wear in an Oval of Gold the Figure of *St. Paul*.

Knights of St. George at Rome.

THIS Order was instituted by Pope *Alexander* the sixth *Anno* 1498. But as *Micheli* saith, by Pope *Paul* the third, for the Security of the Confines of the Adriatick Sea against Pirates, who for their Ensign wore a Cross of Gold, entwined with a Circle of the same in Form of a Crown.

Knights of St. Paul at Rome.

THIS Order was instituted by Pope *Paul* the third in *Anno* 1540. Their Ensign was the Figure of *St. Paul*, which they wore hanging on a Chain of Gold.

Knights called Pios at Rome.

THIS Order was instituted by Pope *Pius* the fourth in *Anno* 1560, which Number at first was three hundred seventy five, but afterwards encreased to five hundred thirty and odd. Their Ensign is the Effigies of *St. Ambrose*, which they wear about their Necks, hanging on a Chain of Gold.

Knights of Loretto.

THIS Order was instituted in *Anno* 1587; by *Sixtus Quintus*; whose Ensign was the Figure of our Lady of *Loretto* hanging on a golden Chain.

Knights of the Glorious Virgin Mary of Rome.

THIS Order took its Rise from three Brethren of *Spella* in *Italy*, surnamed *Petrignanos*, in *Anno* 1618, and the Cause of its Institution was for the Advancement of the Romish Church, and the suppressing the Turkish Rovers in the Mediterranean Sea. Pope *Paul* the fifth approved of this Order, and gave them for their Convent the Palace of *St. John de Laterane*; also the City and Port of *Civita Vecchia* for their Arsenal of Gallies, together with the Government of his Gallies. These Knights lived under the Rule of *St. Francis d'Assise*; and the Pope and his Successors are Great Masters.

The Badge, which these Knights wear on the Left Side of their Mantles, which is white, is a Cross of blue Satten, embroidered with Silver, and bordered with Gold, having in the midst a round Circle wherein is this Motto, *In hoc signo vincam*; and within the said Circle is the Letters S. M. From the round Circle issue forth twelve Rays: The Ends of the Cross are in Fashion of Flower de lis; on each of which is a Star, which may signify the four Evangelists, as the twelve Rays do the twelve Apostles.

Knights of Jesus at Rome.

THIS Order was instituted in *Anno* 1320, by Pope *John* the two and twentieth, at *Avignon* in *France*, and much enlarged by Pope *Paul* the fifth. Their Badge is a plain red Cross, within a Cross Pattee, Gold, which hangs on a gold Chain. And this Order was chiefly erected for the honouring of some of the Nobles and Persons of Quality in his Territories.

Knights de la Calza in Venice.

THIS Order was instituted about the Year 1400, in Honour of the Inauguration of Duke *Michele Stelo*, and consisted of a Society of Noblemen and Gentlemen, who entered into a Society, and elected a Person of Eminence for their Chief; and afterwards the said Order was confirmed, and Privileges granted unto them.

On solemn Days their Habit was a crimson Senator's Vest; and their Ensign was a Sun on a Shield, which they used as well for their Seal, as painted on their Banners.

Knights of St. Mark in Venice.

THE Ceremony in creating these Knights is much the same as the Knights Bachelors, being dubbed with the Sword, and their Title a bare Mark of Honour only: They are not governed by Laws or Statutes; they have no Revenue, nor are they under any particular Obligation by Vow, as those of other Orders are. This Honour is conferred as well by the Duke of *Venice*, as by the Senate, upon Persons of eminent Quality, and on such as have merited well of this Commonwealth, which puts the greater Esteem thereon.

Their Badge of Honour, wherewith they are adorned, is a gold Chain, which hangs over their Shoulders, to which depends a Medal; on the one Side of which is the Emblem of *St. Mark*, viz. a Lion with Wings, holding in his Right Paw a drawn Sword, and in his Left an open Book with this Motto, *Pax tibi Marce Evangelista meus*. And upon removing the Body of *St. Mark* from *Alexandria* in *Egypt* (where he was buried) to this City, which was in the Year 828. This Saint hath been taken for their titular Angel and Guardian; and his Picture was anciently painted upon their Ensigns and Banners.

Knights of St. George at Genoa.

THIS Order was instituted by *Frederick* the third, Emperor of *Germany*, and dedicated to the Honour of *St. George* their titular Saint and Patron. Their Ensign is a plain Cross, Gules, which is fastened to a gold Chain, and wore about their Necks.

Knights of the Order of the precious Blood of our Saviour Jesus Christ at Mantua.

IN *Mantua* 'tis reported that there is kept some of the Blood of our Saviour, with a Piece of the Sponge in which he received the Vinegar and Gall; by which Reliques (as they say) great Miracles are wrought: And in Honour of which Blood, as also for the Defence and Propagation of the Christian Religion, and for the more Noble Consummation of the Nuptial of *Francisco*, eldest Son to *Vicentio de Gonzaga*, fourth Duke of *Mantua*, this Order was instituted about the Year 1608, and consisted of twenty Knights, of which the Great Master was one, who was the said Duke and Founder thereof.

Their Collar is composed of Ovals of Gold, some the Length one way, and some another; in one of which were these Words, *Domine probasti*, and in the other Flames of Fire flashing about a Crucible or Melting-pot full of Sticks of Gold; and at the same hanged another large Oval of Gold, wherein were two Angels standing upright, holding between them a Chalice crowned; on the Table of it were enamelled three Drops of Blood, and about the Oval this Inscription, *Nihil isto triste recepto*.

Knights of St. Stephen at Florence.

COSMO Duke of *Florence* and *Sienna*, having settled his Government, and living in a peaceable Estate, in *Anno* 1561, erected this Order, calling those that entered into the said Society *Cavalieri de san Stiffano*. Their Statutes by him constituted are much the same with those of the Order of *Malta*; only these have the Liberty to marry.

Their Ensign is a red Cross bordered about with Gold: Their chief Place of Residence is at

at *Pisa*, where they have a Church, and a Place of Residence built them by the Duke, as being near to the Haven, which receiveth the Gallies wherein these Knights should serve for the checking the Inroads of the Turkish Pirates.

The Duke himself, and his Successors, is Great Master of this Order, under whom are divers other Officers of Reputation. Their Habit is a long Mantle of white Camblet, and on the Left Part of the Breast a Cross of crimson Satten, bordered with Gold; and on Festival Days they wear a Ribbon about their Necks.

Knights of the Knot in Naples.

LEWIS King of Hungary being resolved to revenge the Death of his Brother *Andrew*, whom *Joan* Queen of *Naples*, Wife of the said *Andrew*, had caused to be strangled, undertook an Expedition into *Italy*, and much harassed her Kingdom; but after a three Years War, in *Anno* 1351, they came to an Agreement, and shortly after (with the Consent of Pope *Clement* the sixth) the Queen and *Lewis* Prince of *Tarentum* were crowned King and Queen of that Kingdom: And in Commemoration of so happy a Union, the Prince instituted this Order, into which were enrolled seventy of the Noblest Lords in *Naples*, together with some Strangers.

Their Habit appointed them was a white Garment; and their Ensign was a Knot intermixed with Gold. But this Order expired soon after the Death of the Founder.

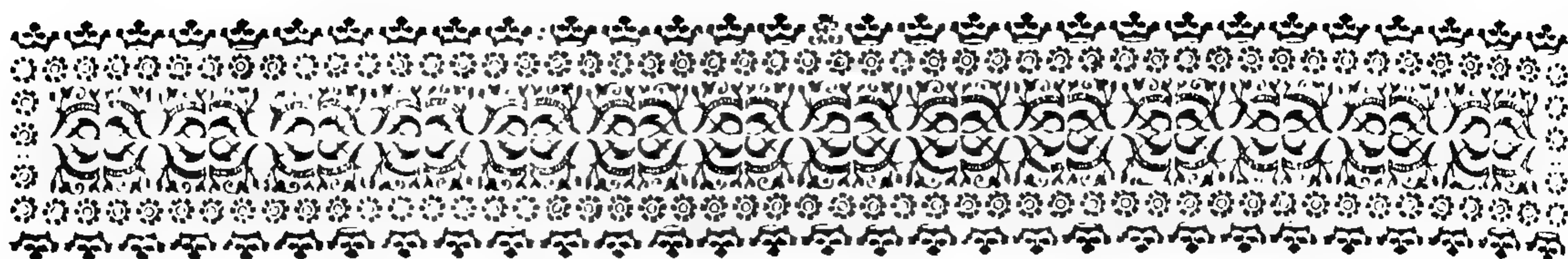
Knights of the Argonauts of St. Nicholas in Naples.

THIS Order was instituted in *Anno* 1382, by *Charles* the third, King of *Naples*, for the Advancement of Navigation, which was much wanting amongst the *Neopolitans*; but others say it was erected for the preserving of Amity amongst the Nobles, who were the Persons that were invested with the said Honour. Their Ensign appointed them by the said King was a Ship tossed in a Storm, with this Motto, *Non credo tempori*. Their Habit was a white Garment; and their great Feast was held in the Convent of that stately Church built by *St. Nicholas* Bishop of *Smyrna*. But by Reason of the King's not settling a Revenue thereon, upon his Death it became disused.

Knights of the Ermin in Naples.

FERDINAND the first, King of *Naples*, having ended the War which he had against *John* of *Lorain* Duke of *Calabria*; his Brother in Law *Marinus Marcianus*, Duke of *Sessa*, and Prince of *Rosiano*, had raised a Confederacy against him, and intended to kill him when they were together, by which Means the Kingdom might be transferred to the Duke of *Calabria*: But this Plot being discovered, and the Duke apprehended, instead of causing him to be executed, the King elected him one of this Order, and also admitted thereunto all the Nobles of his Kingdom. The Collar, with which they were invested, was of Gold intermixed with Mud or Dirt, to which hung an Ermin, with this Motto, *Malo mori quam facinari*.





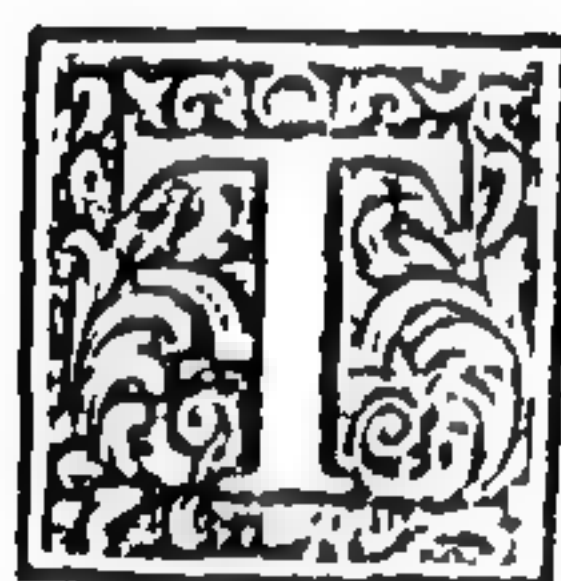
DEGREES

O F

KNIGHTHOOD

In SAVOY.

Knights of the Annunciation.



A HIS Order was instituted in the Year 1362, by *Amedeo* the sixth, Earl of *Savoy*, surnamed *Il Verde*, in Memory of *Amedeo* the first Earl thereof, who having valorously defended the Isle of *Rhodes* against the *Turks*, won those Arms which are now born by the Dukes of *Savoy*, viz. Gules, a Cross Argent. The Collar belonging to this Order is of Gold, on which are these Letters engraven, *F. E. R. T.* which signify *Fortitudo ejus Rhodum tenuit*; and to this Collar hangeth a Tablet, wherein is the Figure of the Annunciation, which is their daily Badge which they wear about their Shoulders.

This Order at first consisted of fifteen, of which the Founder was the Sovereign; which Number was afterwards enlarged. The Church where the Ceremonies were observed, and the Chapters held by the Sovereign and the Knights, was first at *Pierre Chastle*, which afterwards removed to *Montmeillar*, and thence to the *Hermitage of Camaldule*, seated upon the Mountain of *Turin*.

Their Habit is now a purple Mantle seeded with Roses and Flames in Embroidery of Gold and Silver, bordered with the Symbols of the Order, fringed with Gold, and lined

with Cloath of Silver, and tissued blue; under which, instead of a Surcoat, is worn a white Satin Suit embroidered with Silk, and the Breeches like Trousers half Way their Thighs.

In the said Church were entertained fifteen Priests, who were to say fifteen Masses daily to the Honour of the fifteen Joys of the Blessed Virgin, to the Soul's Health of him, his Predecessors, and all who have been, were, or should hereafter be Knights of this Order.

Amongst the Orders by them observed, every Knight at his Death was to give to the Maintenance of the Church one hundred *Florins*, which was to be paid to the Prior for the Time being. That at the Death of any of the Knights, the rest should assemble themselves to bury the Dead in an honourable Order, and every Knight to wear a white Gown, and so make his Offering; each bringing with him four Wax Torches weighing one hundred Pounds, and afterwards for nine Days to Apparel themselves in Mourning: And that every Knight at his Burial should give unto the Church a Collar, a Banner, his Armour, and Coat of Arms; all which to be offered at the Day of Entertainment at the Church in Memory of the Deceased.

Knights of St. Maurice.

A *MADIS* the eighth Duke of *Savoy*, with ten of his Court Knights, retired themselves to the Desert of *Ripaille*, near the Lake of *Geneva*, where they led a Solitary and Hermetical Life. And in the Year 1434, as well to honour *St. Maurice* the titular Saint and Patron of *Savoy*, as of his Launce or Sword and Ring, which as a Pledge of Dominion are delivered to them with great Solemnity at their Inauguration: This Order was instituted, and was made subject to the Rule of *St. Augustine*. The Habit assigned them was an Ash-colour or grey Gown and Chaperon, with Sleeves faced with red Chambet; also a Vest of the same girded about them with a golden Girdle, and on the Breast of the Mantle a white Cross Pommette of Cloth or Taffaty.

About nine Years after (the Papal See being void by the Deposition of Pope *Eugenius* the fourth) this Duke for his devout Life was elected Pope, which, with much Perswasions he accepted of: But he had not been in it above nine Years, but he resigned the

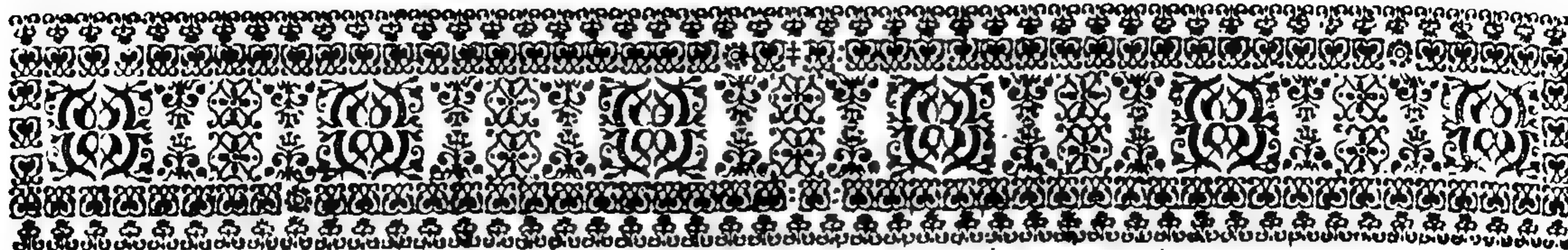
Chair to Pope *Nicholas* the fourth, and retired again to a Solitary Life at *Ripaille*, where he ended his Days in *Anno* 1451, and was interred in the Cathedral of *Lausanna*.

Knights of St. Maurice and St. Lazarus.

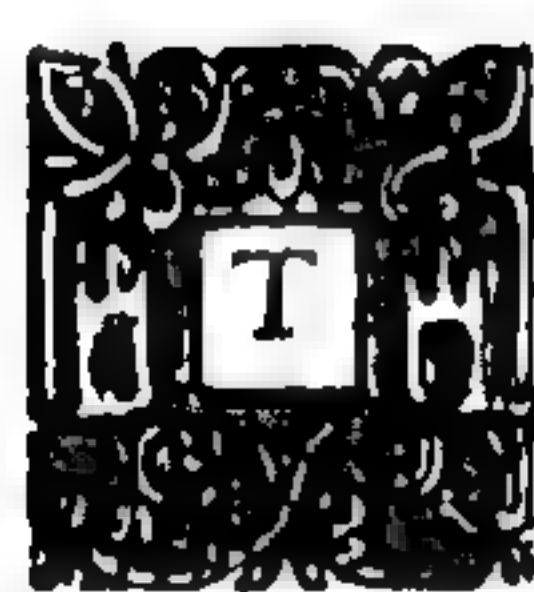
These two Orders were erected by *Emanuel Philibert*, Duke of *Savoy*, in *Anno* 1572, and at the Request of the said Duke were confirmed and united into one Order by Pope *Gregory* the thirteenth, who constituted the said Duke and his Successors Dukes of *Savoy* Grand Masters thereof, obliging them to set out two Gallies for the Service of the Papal See against the *Turkish* Pirates.

Their Ensign is a green Cross of *St. Lazarus*, charged with a white Cross of *St. Maurice*, which they wear either tied to a gold Chain or a Ribbon. Their Habit is a Gown of crimson Tabby, with a long Train, wide Sleeves, and edged about with white Taffaty, and a Chardon with a Tassel of white and green fixt to the Collar thereof.





A
D E G R E E
O F
K N I G H T H O O D
I N
S W I T Z E R L A N D,
Called, K N I G H T S of the B E A R.



THE Emperor *Frederick* the second going in Pilgrimage to the Abbey of *St. Gall* in *Anno* 1213, gave great Privileges in Acknowledgment of their Assistance in pulling down the Emperor *Otho*, and establishing himself, and erecting this Order of Knighthood, (which he conferred on several Noblemen) which Annually met at the Abbey of *St. Gall* on the sixteenth of *October*, where all new Knights were to receive the Order from the Abbot, the Patron thereof; on which Day such as were to be admitted into the Fraterni-

ty, were girded with a Military Belt, (the Sword being first consecrated at the Altar) and adorned with the Collar of the Order.

But this Order took the Title of the *Bear* in Memory of *St. Ursus* of the *Theban* Legion, who was martyred before the Temple of the Sun at *Soleurre* in *Switzerland*.

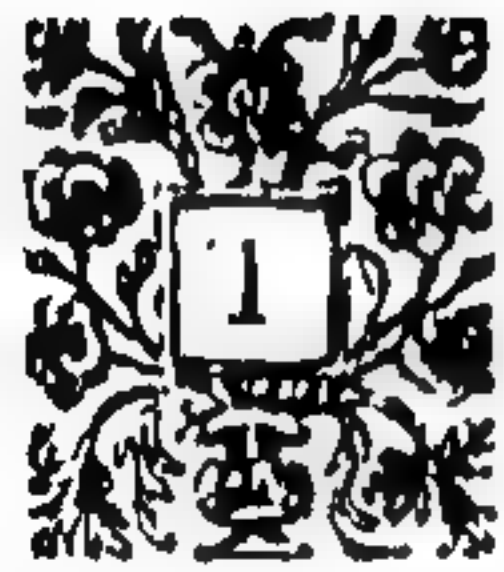
Unto this Order the Founder gave a Collar and a Chain of Gold, to which hung the Figure of a golden Bear mounted on an Hillock, enamelled with black.

But when this Country became a Commonwealth, this Order was laid aside.

D E G R E E S

DEGREES
OF
KNIGHTHOOD
In GERMANY.

Knights of the Tutionick Order of Prussia.

 HE first Institutor of this Order was a wealthy Gentleman of Germany, who dwelt at Jerusalem after it was taken by the Christians, together with divers other Men of his Country; and being exceeding rich, kept an hospitable House, relieving all Passengers and Pilgrims that travelled to Jerusalem, insomuch that his House became (as it were) an Hospital: At length he built near unto his House a fair Church, which he dedicated to our Lady; and many Christians resorting thither, as well out of Devotion, as to visit the Sick, they resolved to erect a Fraternity; and having chosen a Great Master for their Governor, (which was about the Year of our Lord 1190) they imitated the Knights Templars in their Military Employments, and the Knights Hospitallers in their Acts of Piety and Charity; and instituted several Orders to be observed amongst them, being much the same

with those of the Knights Hospitallers and Templars, which were afterwards confirmed by Pope Celestine the third: But their Habit was a white Mantle, and on the Breast thereof for their Ensign they wore a black Cross voided with a Cross Potence.

The Holy Land being retaken from the Christians by the Saracens, these Knights returned into Germany, where they had not continued long, ere they went to the Emperor Frederick the second, and acquainted him that the People of Prussia (who were barbarous Idolaters) used Incursions upon the Confines of Saxony, and besought the Emperor's Leave to make War upon them at their own Charges, but with this Condition, that whatsoever they took should be theirs for the Maintenance of the said Order; which Request being so reasonable, was immediately granted them, and confirmed under his Seal: And being thus encouraged, forthwith took up Arms,

in

in which they were so fortunate, that in a short Time they not only subdued all that Province, but also passed the River *Vistula*, and conquered other People, who became their Tributaries, and received the Christian Faith.

These Knights thus increasing in Riches and Territories, they built divers Churches and Cathedral Temples, where resided Bishops, who were enjoined to wear the Habit of the Order. And near unto the River *Vistula* was a great Oak, where (in Anno 1340) they built the first Castle and Town, which afterwards took the Name of *Mareenburgh*, or *Burgo di St. Maria*, where is now the chief Church belonging to this Order, to which belongeth so great Riches, that these Knights, for Men and Money, might compare with divers Princes: But about the Year 1525, *Albertus Brandenburg* being Great Master, he renounced this Order, and became Feudatory to *Sigismund* the first, King of *Poland*, who raised *Prussia* into a Dukedom, and this *Albertus* was made first Duke thereof. But some of the Knights did afterwards elect a new Great Master, and settled in *Germany*; but the Order is now of small Lustre.

Knights of St. Gereom.

THIS Order received its first Institution by *Frederick Barbarossa* the Emperor, which consisted only of *German* Gentlemen. Their Habit was a white Gown, whereon they wore a black Patriarchal Cross set on a green Hillock; and they followed the Rule of *St. Augustine*.

Knights of St. George in Austria and Carinthia.

THIS Order was erected (in Anno 1470) by *Frederick* the third, Emperor of *Germany*, principally for the guarding the Frontiers of *Germany*, *Austria*, *Carinthia*, *Stiria*, and *Hungary*, against the Incursions of the *Turks*, who before much harrassed these Parts: But since the Institution of these Knights they have received great Checks.

Their Ensign is *St. George's* Cross, which they wear on their Garment, which is white. They profess Conjugal Chastity, and Obedience to their Great Master, whose Seat and Residence was the Castle of *Mildstad* in the Dukedom of *Carinthia*, where there was founded a Cathedral Church of Canons under the Rule of *St. Augustine*; and for their Protector they have, or had, the Emperors.

Knights of St. Michael the Archangel.

THIS Order was instituted (in Anno 1618) by *Charles Gonzaga* Duke of *Mantua* and *Nevers*, together with the Contrivance of his Brother *Adolph* Count of *Altham*, and *John Baptist Petrigian Sfortia*, chiefly to establish Peace and Concord between Christian Princes and their Subjects, and to release and redeem Captives. The Year following this Order was received at *Vienna* by sundry Princes of divers Countries; and in Anno 1624, it was confirmed by Pope *Urban* the eighth.

Their Habit was a white Mantle, over which they wore a shorter of blue Silk, with Buskins also of blue, and a black silk Cap: About their Necks on a blue Ribbon hung a gold Cross of eight Points, enamelled blue; on the one Side thereof was the Figure of the Virgin *Mary* with our Saviour in her Arms; and on the other the Figure of *St. Michael* treading the Dragon under his Feet: And on the Left Side of their white Mantles was a Cross embroidered with blue Silk and Gold, in the midst whereof was the Figure of the Blessed Virgin with Christ in her Left Arm, and a Scepter in her Right Hand, crowned with twelve Stars, surrounded with Rays of the Sun, and a Crescent under her Feet; all which was encircled with the Cord of *St. Francis*; and the four Angels of the Cross cast forth each of them a golden Flame.

But some Differences arising amongst the Founders of this Order, was the Cause of its so sudden Dissolution.

Knights of St. Anthony in Hainolt.

THIS Order was instituted (in Anno 1382) by *Albert* of *Bavaria*, Earl of *Hainolt*, *Zealand*, and *Holland*, upon his Expedition against the *Turks* and *Moors*. Their Ensign was a golden Collar, after the Fashion of a Hermit's Girdle, to which hung a Walking-Staff, and a little golden Bell.

Knights of the Tusin Order in Bohemia or Austria.

THIS Order (as 'tis said) was instituted by the Archdukes of *Austria*, for the engaging their Subjects to expel the *Turks* and
Hercules

Hereticks out of their Territories, which, for about two hundred Years, had there seated themselves; which cost the Dukes an excessive Charge to maintain a War against them, and to no great Purpose. But these Knights having by Grant for their Support what they gained from them, gave them so great Encouragement, that in a few Years the whole Province was almost cleared of them by them.

Their Habit was a red, and their Ensign was a plain green Cross.

Knights of St. Hubert in Gulick or Juliers.

THIS Order was instituted in Anno 1473, by Gerard Duke of Gulick and Berg, or

Juliers and Mont, in Honour of St. Hubert Bishop of *Liege*, who died in the Year of our Lord 727. As to their Habit and Ensign, I have met with no Account thereof.

Knights of the Order of St. James in Holland.

THIS Order received its Institution in the Year 1290, from *Florentius* Earl of *Holland* and *Zealand*, who (in his Palace at the *Hague*) in Honour to St. *James* created twelve of his principal Nobles Knights of this Order, whom he invested with Collars of Gold, or Military Belts of Silver and gilt, adorned with six Escallops, to which hung the Figure of St. *James* the Apostle.



DEGREES
OF
KNIGHTHOOD
In SWEDEN.

Knights of the Brician Order.



HIS Order was erected in the Year of our Lord 1366, by the famous Queen *Bridget*, who for her holy Life was styled and enrolled a Saint; and out of her Zeal for the Honour of *Jesus Christ*, the Defence of the Christian Religion, the securing the Confines of her Kingdom, the succouring Widows and Fatherless, and the Maintenance of Hospitality, endowed this Order with a considerable Revenue.

This Order was approved of by Pope *Urban* the fifth, who gave them the Rule of *St. Augustine*. And their Ensign was a blue Cross of eight Points, and under it a Tongue of Fire.

Knights of the Seraphins.

THIS Order was instituted in Anno 1334, by *Magnus* the fourth, King of *Sweden*, in Memorial of the Siege laid to the chief City of *Upsala*. The Collar assigned to this Order was composed of Patriarchal Crosses of Gold, and of *Seraphim* of Gold, enamelled

red; and at the End thereof hung the Figure of our Saviour, or of the *Virgin Mary*.

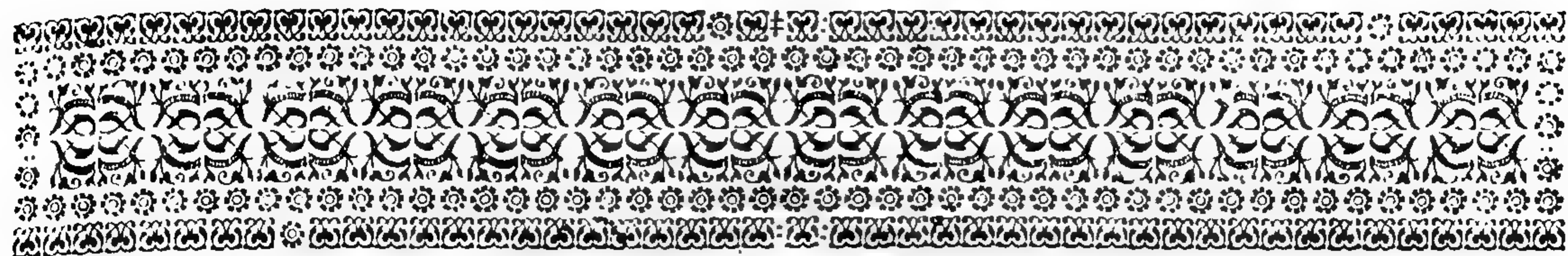
Knights of Amaranta.

THIS Order was instituted about the Year 1645, by *Christiana* Queen of *Sweden*, in Honour of a Lady named *Amaranta*, celebrated for her Charity, Modesty, Beauty and Courage. And by their Oath they were to defend and protect the Person of the Queen, as also the Persons of their Fellow Brothers from Harm; to their Power to advance Piety, Virtue, and Justice, and to discountenance Injury and Vice.

Their Insign is a Jewel of Gold, composed of two great *AA*, one being reversed; enriched on both Sides with Diamonds, and set within a Wreath of Laurel Leaves, banded about with white, whereon is this Motto, *Dolce nella memoria*. And this Badge they wear either hanging at a gold Chain, or a crimson or blue Ribbon, which they please.

Here is another Order of Knighthood in this Kingdom of *Sweden*, called of the Sword and Military Belt, whose Collar consisted of Sword and Belts conjoined; but by whom and when instituted, I am ignorant of.

KNIGHTS



KNIGHTS

OF THE

Order of the ELEPHANT

In DENMARK.



ING *Christian* the First of *Denmark*, upon a Religious Account travelled to *Rome*; and amongst other Honours, Pope *Sixtus* the fourth, in Memory of the Passion of our Saviour, invested him with this Order, and ordained him and his Successors, Kings of *Denmark*, Chief and Supream of the said Order; which was conferred on the *Danish* Princes, as a Memorial to incite them to defend the Christian Religion against the *Moors* and *Africans*.

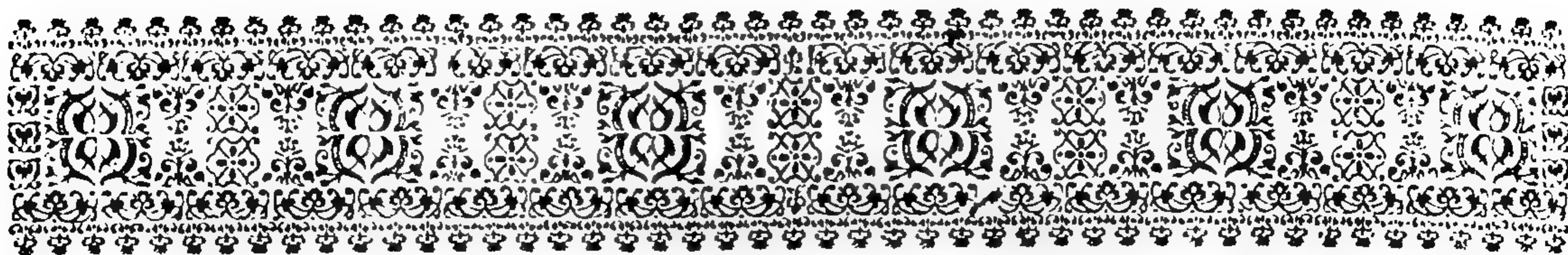
These Knights were obliged to perform Acts of Piety and Charity, with certain Ceremonies

to be observed, especially upon those Days on which they wore the Ensign of their Order, which was the Figure of an Elephant, on whose Side, within a Rundle, was represented a Crown of Thorns with three bloody Nails.

Instead of their golden Collar formerly worn by them, they now wear about them a blue Ribbon, to which hangs an Elephant enamelled white, and beautified with five large Diamonds set in the midst.

On the Day of the Coronation of the Kings of *Denmark* this Order hath been commonly conferred upon the Nobles and most deserving Senators of his Kingdom.





DEGREES

O F

KNIGHTHOOD

In POLAND.

Knights of Christ, or of the Sword-bearers in Livonia.

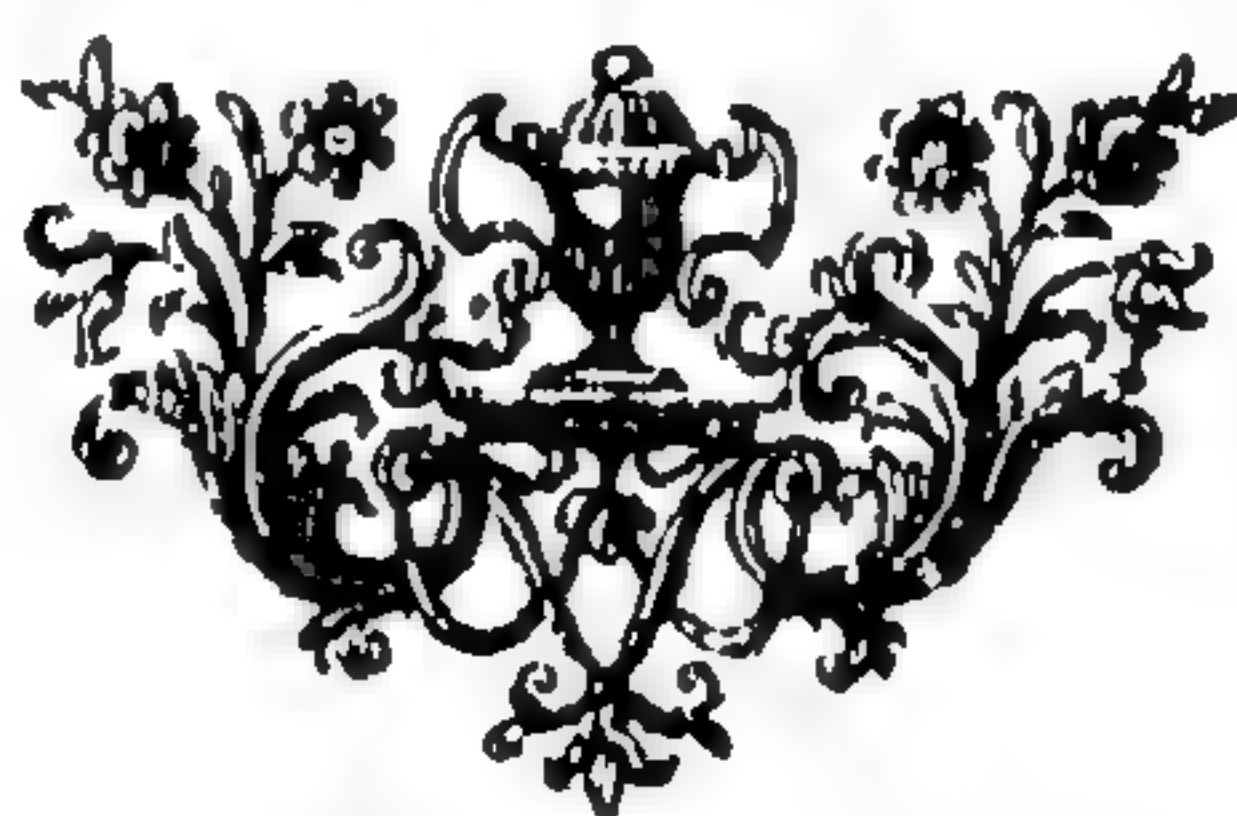


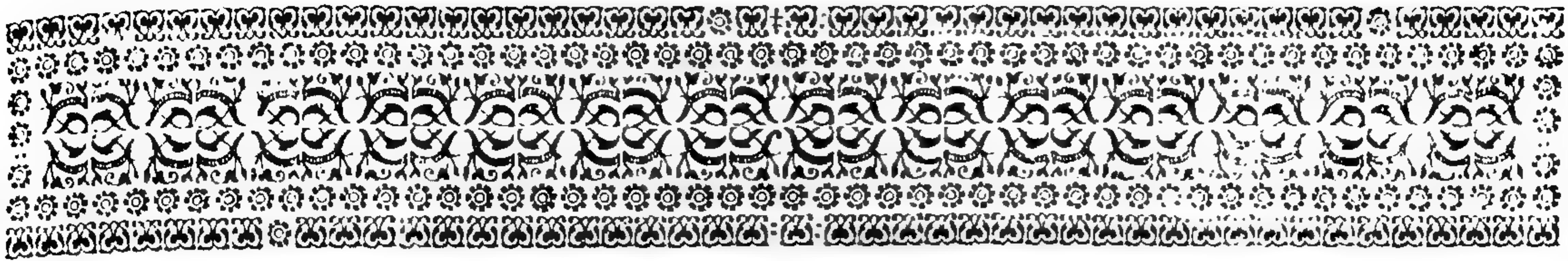
HIS Order was instituted by *Albert* Bishop of *Livonia*, about the Year of our Lord 1200, for the Propagation of the Christian Religion in those Parts, in Imitation of the Knights *Teutonicks* in *Prussia*, to which Order they were united about the Year 1237, and submitted themselves to their Rule and Habit; by whose Assistance they subdued the Idolatrous *Livonians*, and brought them to embrace the Christian Faith. But in the Year 1561, *Gothard de Ketter*, then Great Master in the Castle of *Riga*, surrendered to the Use of *Sigismund* the second, King of *Poland*, surnamed *Augustus*, all the Lands belonging to this Order; together with the Seal of the Or-

der, his Cross, the Keys of the City and Castle of *Riga*, the Charters and Grants of the several Popes and Emperors which concerned the same; the Privilege of *Cöynage*, and all other Matters concerning the same; upon which the said Great Master received back from the said King's Commissioners the Dukedom of *Courland*, to be enjoyed by him and his Heirs for ever; upon which this Order became extinguished.

Knights of the white Eagle.

THIS Order was erected by *Ladislaus* the fifth, King of *Poland*, for the further honouring the Marriage of his Son *Casimir* the Great with *Anne* Daughter of *Gedmir* Duke of *Lithuania*, in Anno 1325, and for their Ensign had a white Eagle crowned.





KNIGHTS
OF THE
Order of the DRAGON.
OVERTHROWN IN
HUNGARY.



HIS Order was instituted in the Year 1418, by *Sigismund* the Emperor, surnamed the Glorious, for the Defence of the Christian Religion, and the suppressing the Schismaticks and Hereticks, which he had been victorious over in many Battels.

The Ensign, which they daily wore, was a green Cross flory; on Festival Days they wore a scarlet Cloak, and on their Mantle of green Silk a double gold Chain, or a green Ribbon, to which hung the Figure of a Dragon, dead, with broken Wings, and enamelled with variety of Colours. But although this Order was of high Esteem for a Time, yet it almost expired with the Death of the Founders.

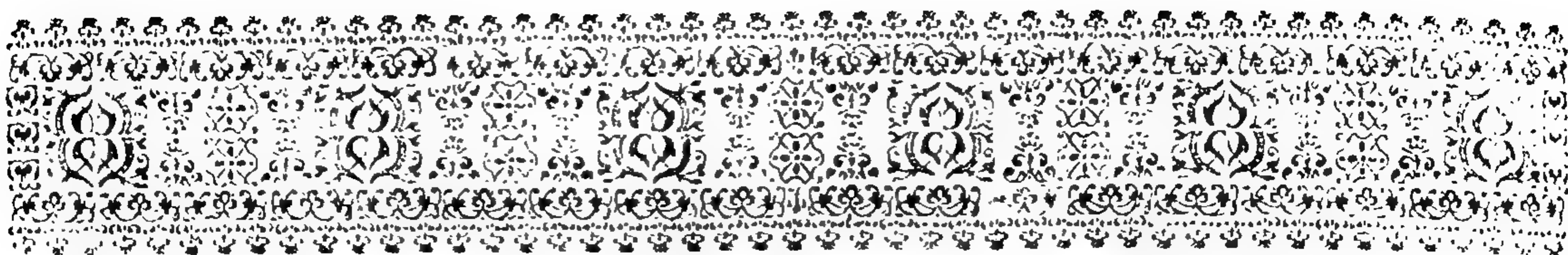
*Knights of the Order of the
Sword in Cyprus.*

GUY of *Iustiman* soon after his Possession (as King) of the Isle of *Cyprus*,

which he had bought of *Richard* the first; King of *England*, for one hundred thousand Crowns of Gold, in *Anno* 1195, erected this Order in Commemoration of so good and fortunate a Plantation for fifteen thousand Persons, which he had brought thither with him.

The Collar of this Order was composed of round Cordons of white Silk woven in Love-knots, and interlaced with the Letters S. and R. To this Collar hung an Oval of Gold, wherein was enamelled a Sword, the Blade Silver, and the Hilt Gold, and about the Oval was this Motto, *Scutitas Regni.*

This Honour of Knighthood the said King (who was Great Master) conferred on his Brother *Ananay* Constable of *Jerusalem* and *Cyprus*, and on three hundred Barons which he had created in this his new Kingdom: But when the *Turks* became Masters of the Isle, this Order ceased.



KNIGHTS

O F

Saint ANTHONY

In ÆTHIOPIA.



ABOUT the Year of our Lord 370, *John* Emperor of *Æthiopia* (vulgarly called *Prestor John*) erected into a Religious Order of Knighthood certain Monks, who lived an austere and solitary Life in the Desert, after the Example of *St. Anthony* the Hermit, and Patron of this Empire, and bestowed upon these Knights great Revenues and many Privileges. And thus being instituted, they received the Rule of *St. Basil*, submitted to his Constitutions, wore a black Garment, and for their Ensign a blue Cross in Form of the Letter T.

Their chief Seat was in the Isle of *Meroe*, where the Abbots both Spiritual and Temporal resided; but in many other Parts of *Æthiopia* they have or had great Store of Monasteries and Convents, with about two Millions of yearly Revenue.

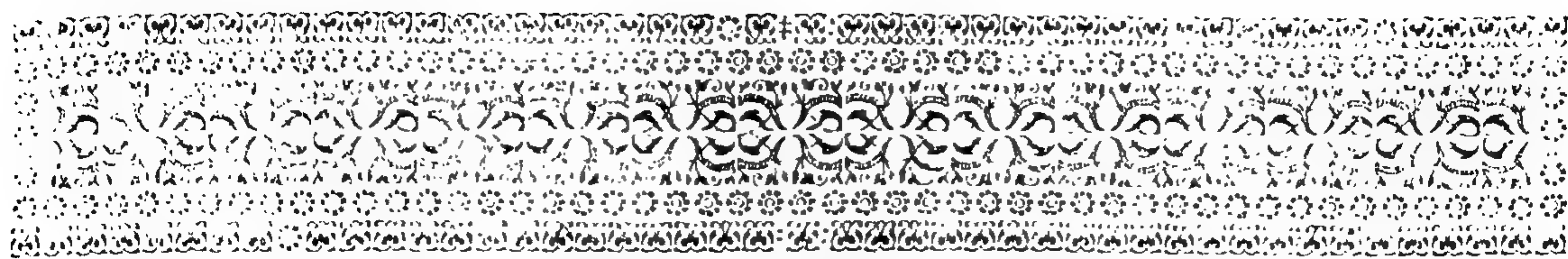
These Knights vow to defend the Christian Religion; to yield Obedience to their Superiors; to observe Conjugal Chastity; not to marry, or receive any other Holy Orders without Licence first obtained from the Abbot; to guard the Confines of the Empire; and to go to War when and where they are commanded.

Into this Order the eldest Sons of Noblemen or Gentlemen cannot be admitted, but the second Sons may: And if a Man of any Degree whatsoever (except a Physician) have three Sons, he is bound to enter one of them into this Order.

Knights of the Burgundian Cross in Tunis.

MULLEASSES King of *Tunis*, who was driven out of his Kingdom by *Barbarossa*, that noted Pirate, was again (in *Anno* 1535) restored thereunto by the Assistance of *Charles* the fifth, Emperor of *Germany*, and King of *Spain*. And being desirous to gain the Love of all those that had served in that War, did (as a Reward) confer this Honour of Knighthood upon all those Commanders that valiantly behaved themselves in his Service. The Ensign that he assigned them was the *Burgundian* Cross, to which was added a Steel striking Sparks of Fire out of Flint, with this Inscription, *BARBARICA*, which third Badge hung to a Collar of Gold.

KNIGHTS



KNIGHTS

OF THE

WEST-INDIES.

PERSONS that perform'd valiant Acts in War were by the *Mexicans* advanced to Honour, and had sundry Privileges granted them; insomuch that their chief Nobility sprang from the Camp. And *Montezuma* was so high a Favourer of Knighthood, that he ordained divers Orders, which he distinguished by several Ensigns.

The principal Degree of these Knights were those that had the Crown of their Hair tied with a small red Ribbon, with a rich Plume of Feathers, from which hung so many Branches and Rolls of Feathers upon their Shoulders, as they had performed worthy Exploits in War. And these were termed Eagle Knights, of which Order the King was the Supreme.

The Order of the Knights of the Lions and Tigers were the most valiant in War, and always bore with them their Badges and Armorial Ensigns, and went to the War (as did the Eagle Knights) armed Cap-a-pee.

The Order of the Grey Knights had their Hair cut round about their Ears, were not so much honoured as the former, and when they went to Wars, were armed but to the Middle.

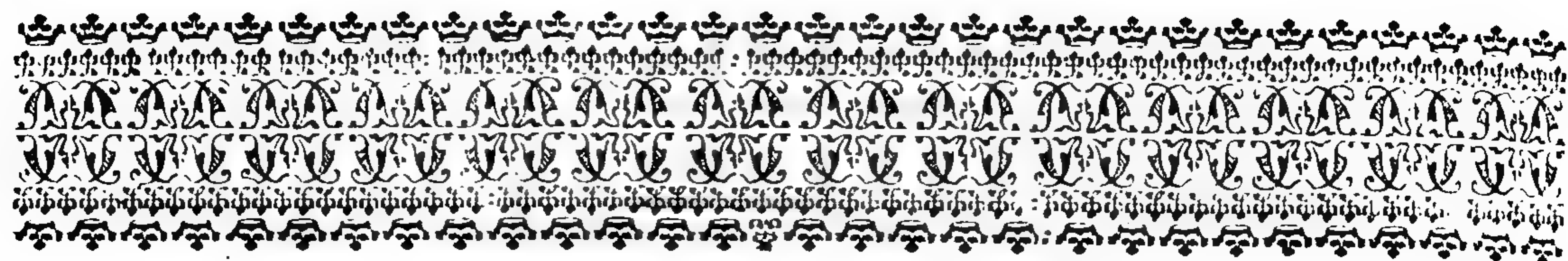
All these Degrees of Knights had their Apartments in the King's Palace, which were distinguished by their several Ensigns: And amongst the honourable Privileges that they enjoyed, they might carry Gold and Silver, wear

rich Cotton, and Shoes after their Fashion, and use painted and gilt Vessels; all which were prohibited the common People.

The Order of Knighthood of the Blood Royal in *Peru* was of great Esteem for their approved Valour; for before they could be admitted into the said Degree, their Manhood was sufficiently tried; as in managing the Dart, Lance, and other Military Exercises; also in Leaping, Wrestling, Running, Shooting, &c. in all which if they were not very expert, they were thought unworthy to receive so great an Honour: But being found worthy to be admitted, divers Ceremonies were used at their Creation; as putting on them fine Shoes and Breeches; boring of Holes in their Ears; giving them an Axe; and adorning their Heads with Flowers, &c. all which was forbidden the common People.

And the *Peruvian* Lords at their solemn Feasts at *Cusco* used to dedicate their Children to Honour, adorning them with Ensigns, making Holes in their Ears, and anointing their Faces with Blood, in Token that they should be true Knights to the *Indians*.

The Knights of *Camboia*, which is a Province near *New Mexico*, were created by giving them a Bow, and ordering them to encounter a Lion, or some other Savage Beast, which if they slew, they were received into Favour and Honour.



O F

ESQUIRES.

C H A P. XXV.



ALTHOUGH by the Civil Law there be no Gentlemen of Title under Knights, but all the rest went under the Name of People; yet with us there are in this Rank which have Names of Preheminence, whereby they are in Degree above the rest, as Esquires and Gentlemen, all which give Ensigns of Coats of Arms, and thereby are distinguished from the meaner People; in which Respect *Bartoll's Tract de Ensignes* calleth them Noble: But yet of weak Nobility; for it hath no further Prerogative in it, than it makes them differ from the baser Sort of People.

Of these two Sorts of Gentlemen with us, the Esquire hath the Priority. But it seemeth if an Esquire be named Gentleman, or a Gentleman called an Esquire, it is no Offence or Fault in Legal Proceedings.

Esquire seemeth by the common Name we give him in Latin, to have his Original either for that he carried the Armour of the King, Duke, or other great Personage; as we read not only in Scripture, as *Saul* and *Jonathan* had their Armour-bearers; but in Poets and other prophane Stories, we find that *Troilus* was *Achilles's* Armour-bearer, and *Clytus Alexander's* the Great; whereupon some write, that he whom we call *zhmiger* in Latin is a Footman, that with a Spear, Shield, or Head-piece, followeth an armed Knight in Battel; or rather, as some others suppose, it is the Footman armed in the Field: But howsoever the Words be taken, this is sure, That those Men were of good Accompt in the Old Time, as

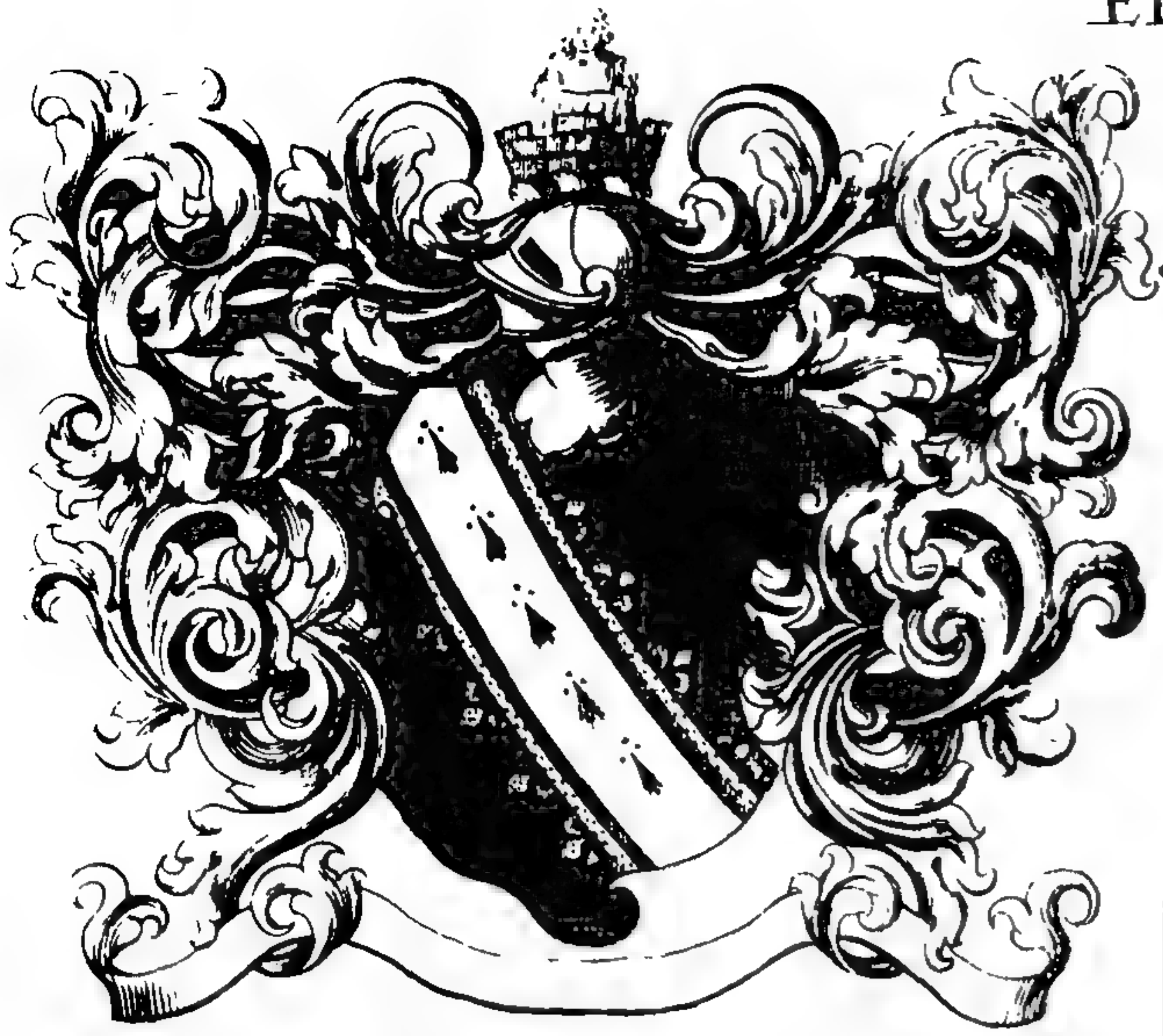
those that won themselves Credit out of War; and so their Estimation remaineth in their Posterity. And as those were in Times before, so are these which are in our Days, as descending for the most Part from their worthy Ancestors: And our Books of Common Law doth distinguish them thus, *viz.*

Knighthood is a Dignity, but Esquires and Gentlemen are but Names of Worship: And *Brooks* in the Abridgment of that Case, Title *Nofman de Dignitie*, 33, saith, *To be a Knight est gradus; but to be an Esquire or Gentleman est status; for Gradus continet status in se, & non e contrari.* Concerning the Word Worshipful, read in the printed Book of *Titles of Honour* the first Part, fol. 124, & sequentia.

In Times past every Knight had two of these waiting upon him, who carried his Munion and Shield; and as inseparable Companions, they stuck close to him; because of the said Knight their Lord, they held certain Lands in Escuage, like as the Knight himself did of the King by Knights Service.

The Beginning of giving Arms in Europe amongst Christians is supposed from the Holy Wars; for the *Turks* paint them not: And so with us about *Henry* the third's Time they became here more firmly established: And when the Prince enobled any, he usually gave them the Particular of his Bearing in Blazon. *John Selden* in his Preface, fol. 5, where you may also see an Example in King *Richard* the second.

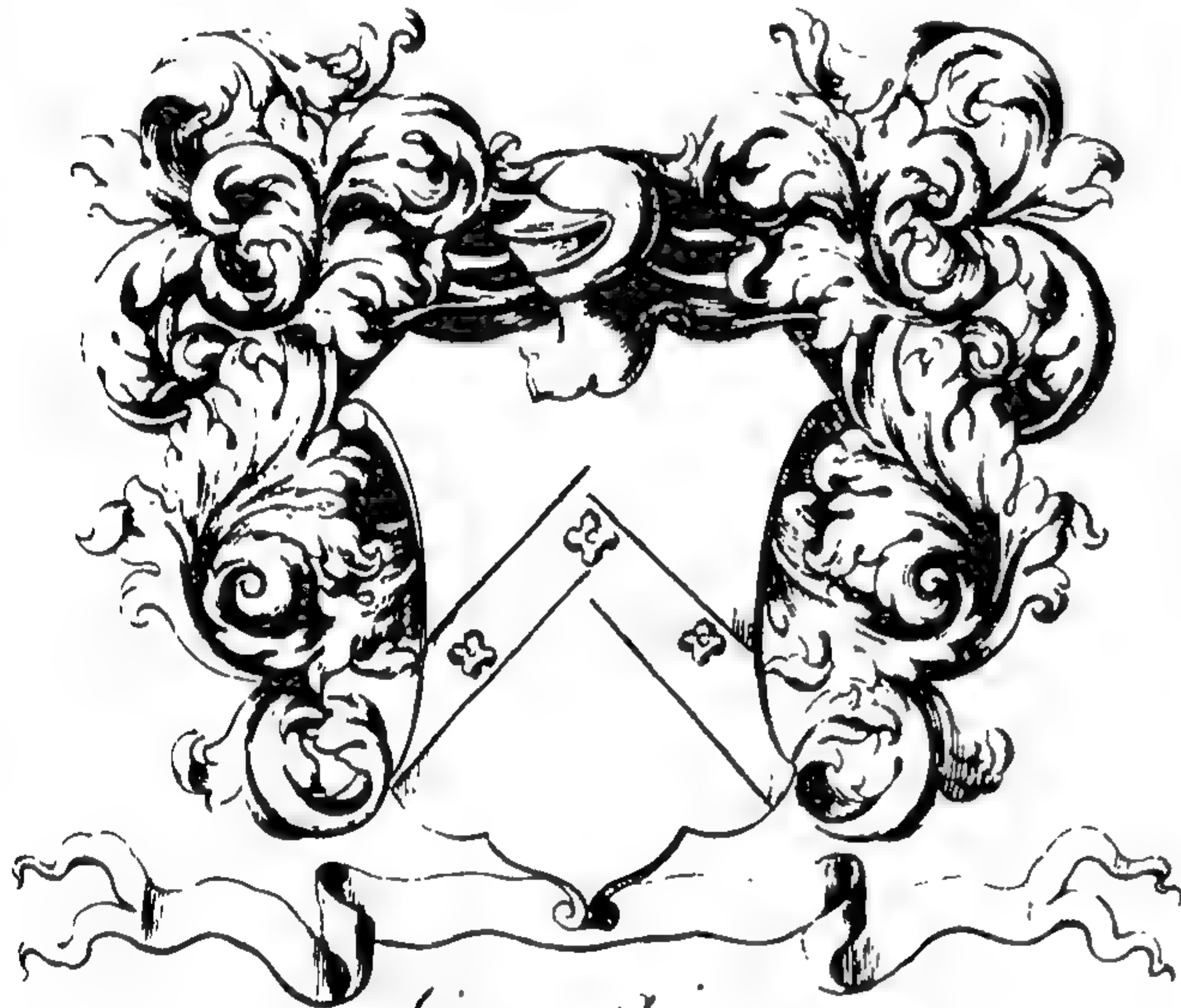
But now there are five distinct Sorts of Esquires observed; and those that have been already spoken of are now in no Respect. Of these



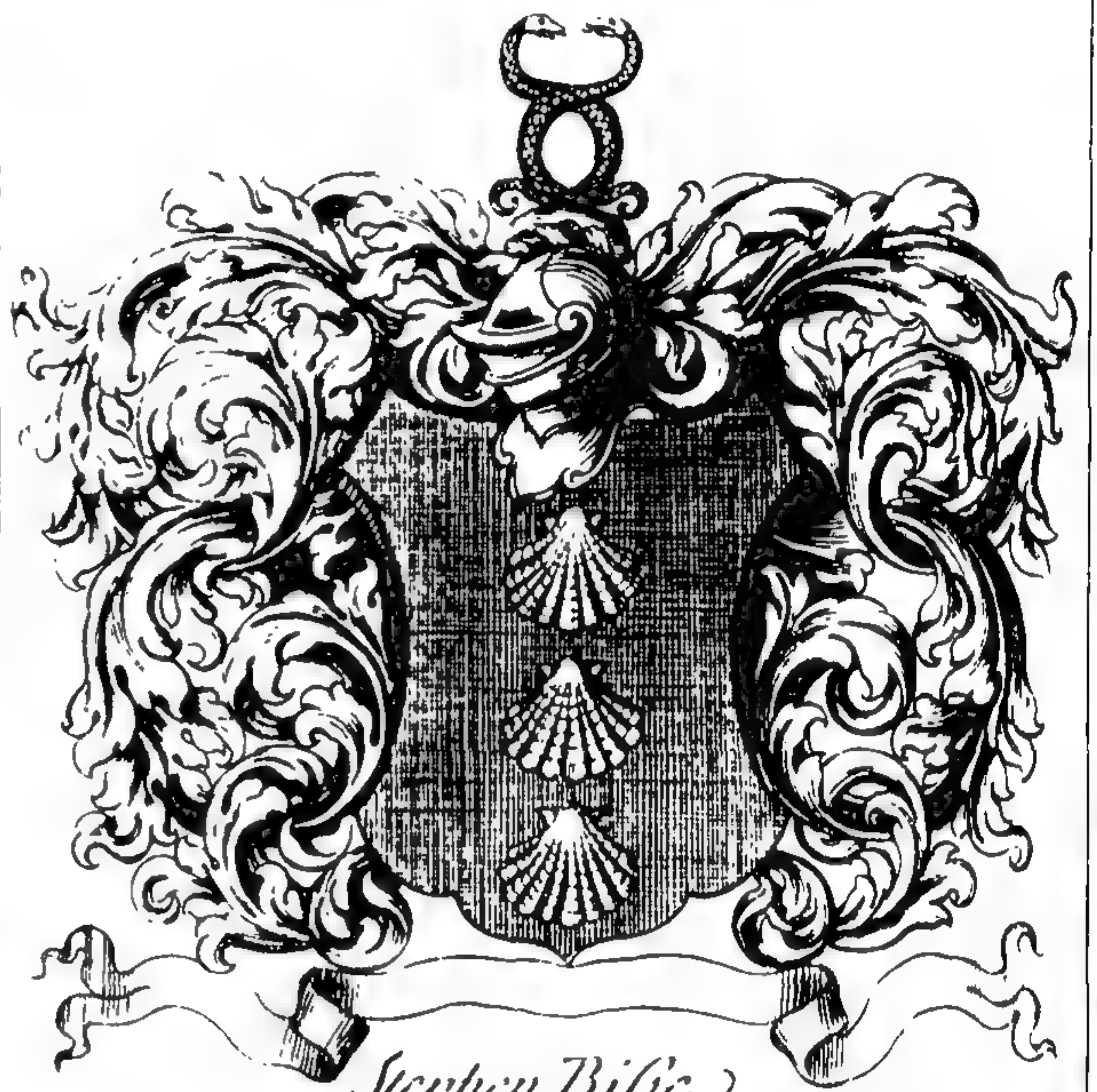
*Robert Keck
of the Inner Temple Esq.*



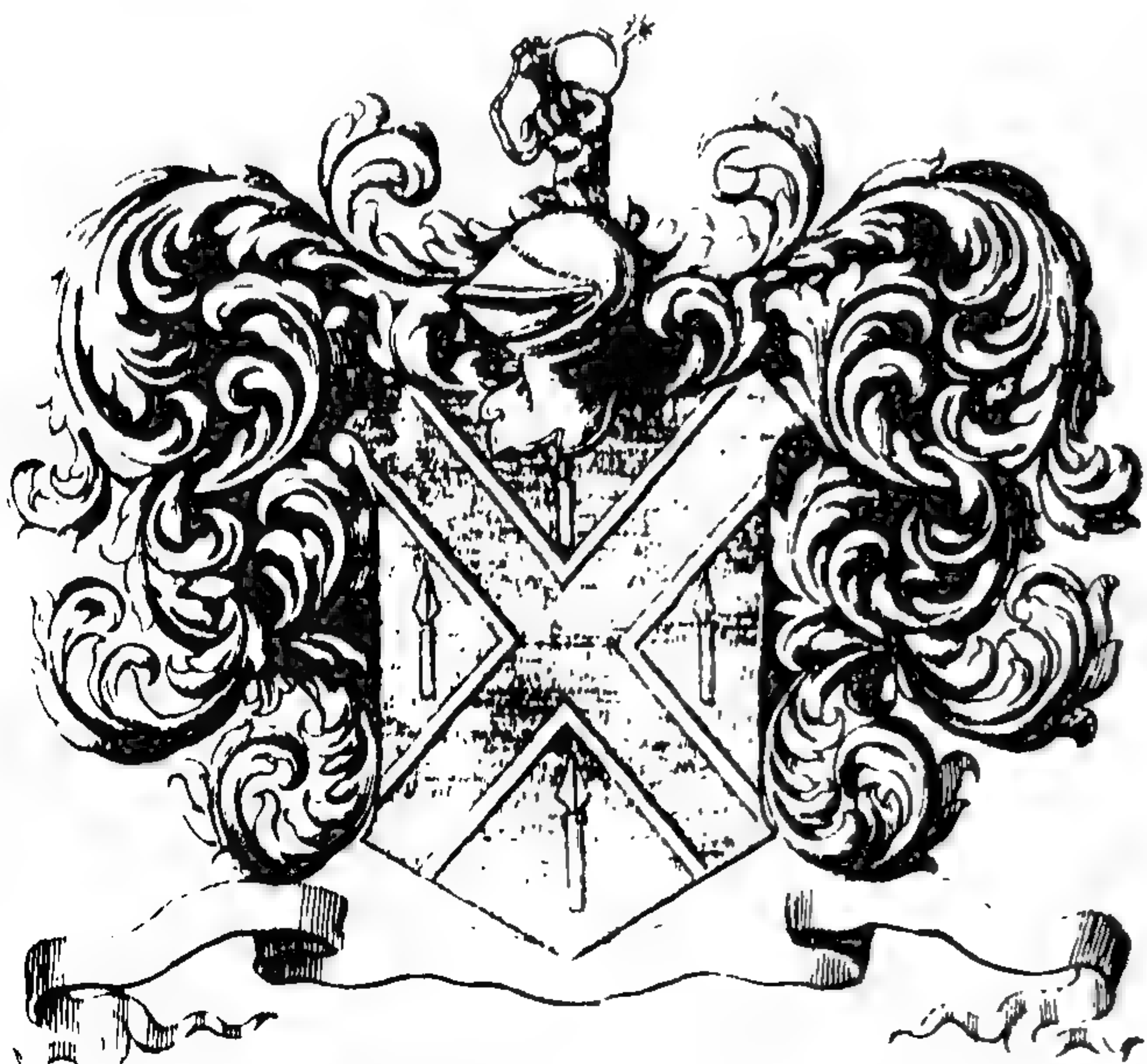
*William Parker
of Park hall in y^e County of Stafford, Esq.*



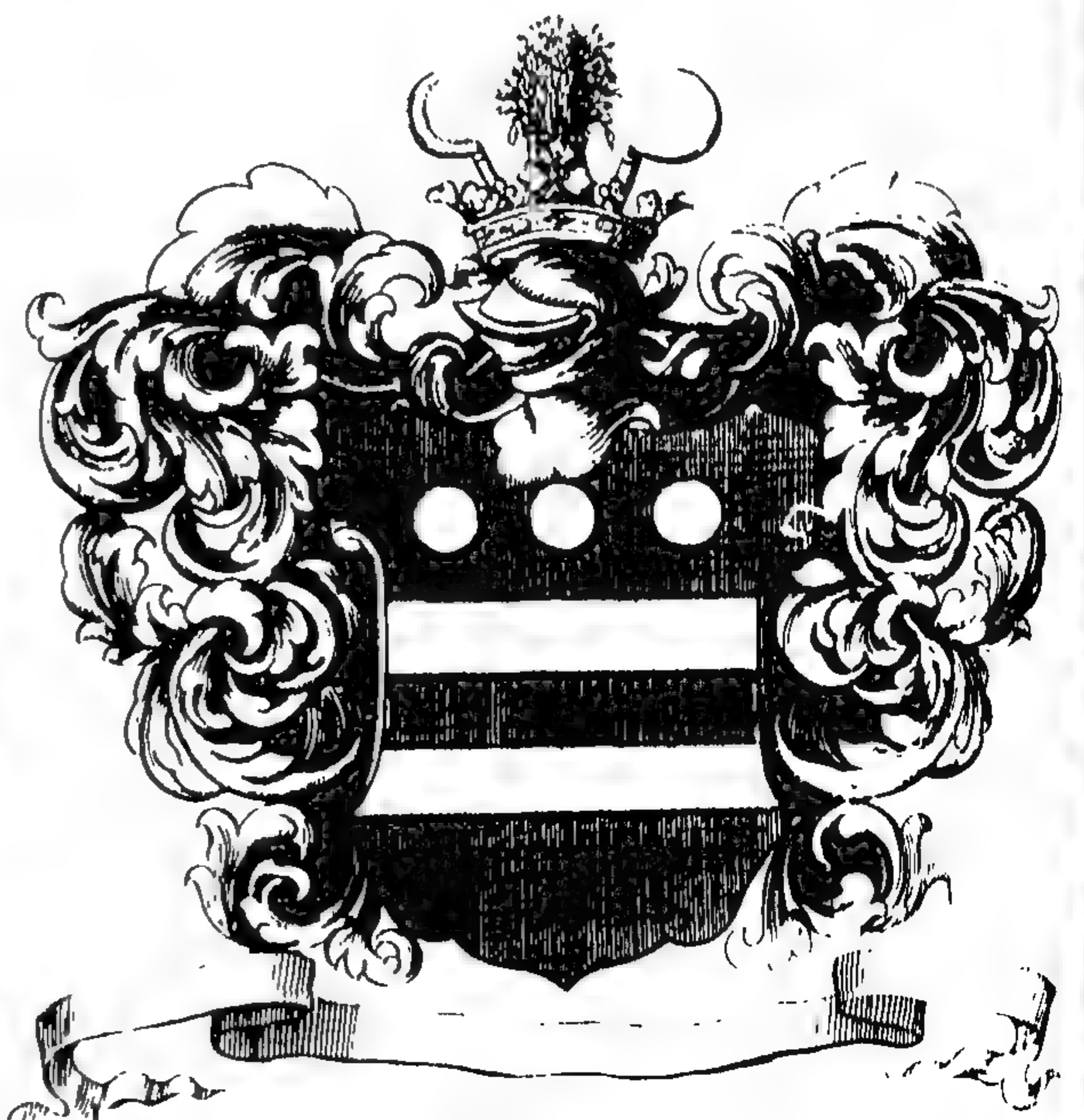
*Simon Aris
of the Inner Temple Esq.*



*Stephen Bispe
of Batcomb in the County of Somerset Esq.*



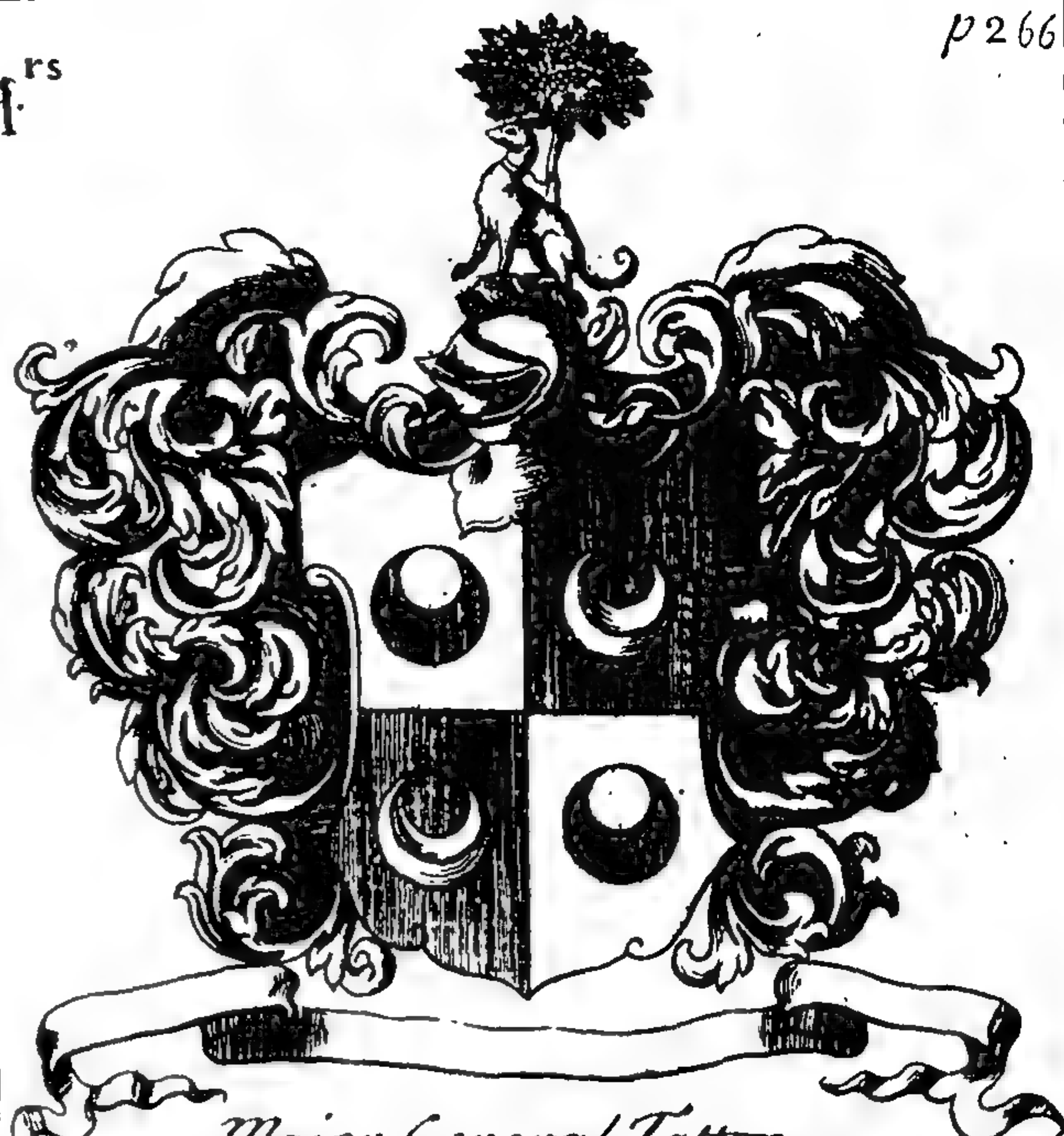
*William Harbin,
of Newton near Glaston in the County of Somerset Esq.*



*John Hungerford,
of Lincolns Inn Esq. Barrister at Law.*



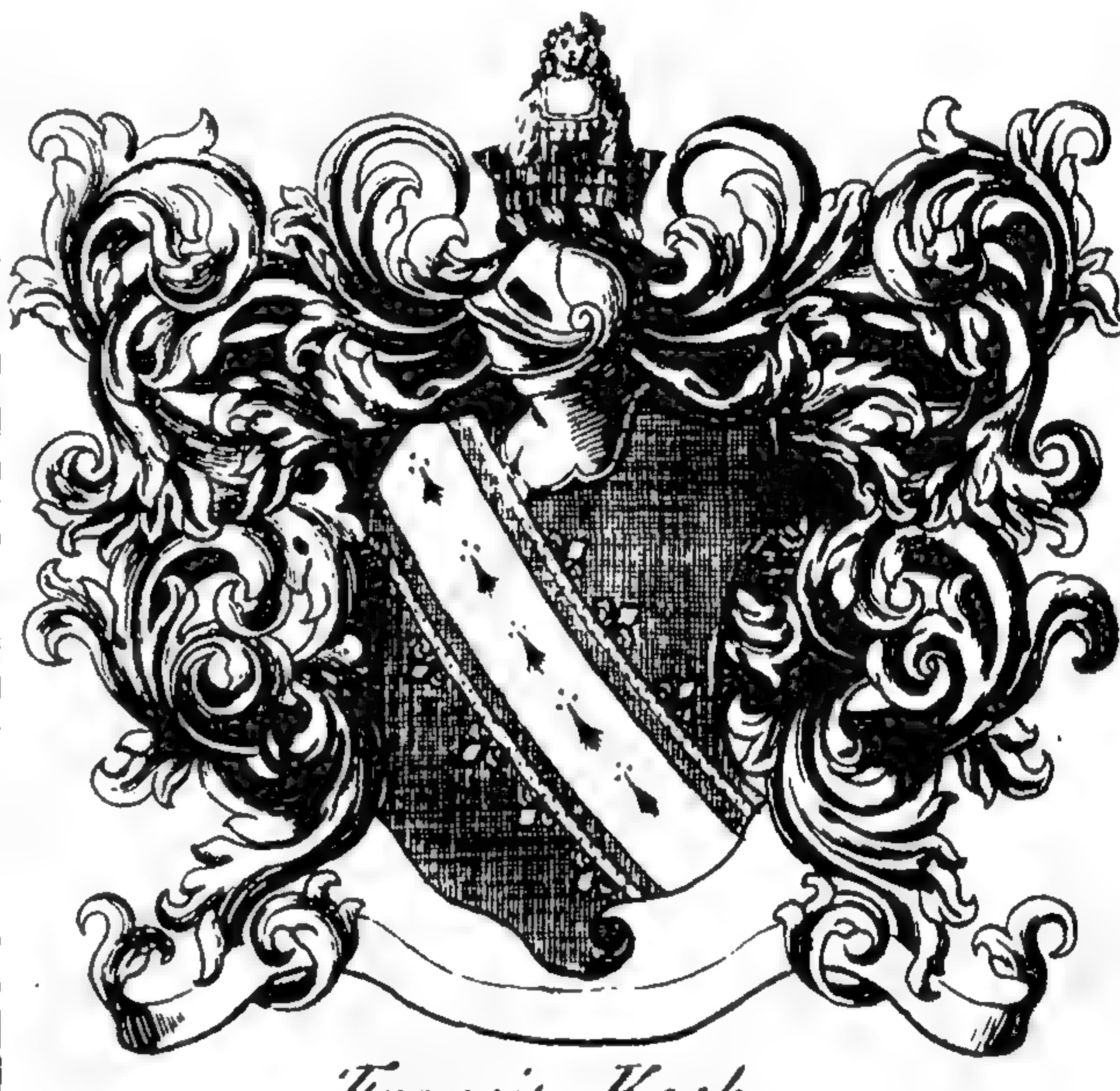
*The Hon. Robert Price Esq.
one of the Barons of his Majesty's Court of Exchequer.*



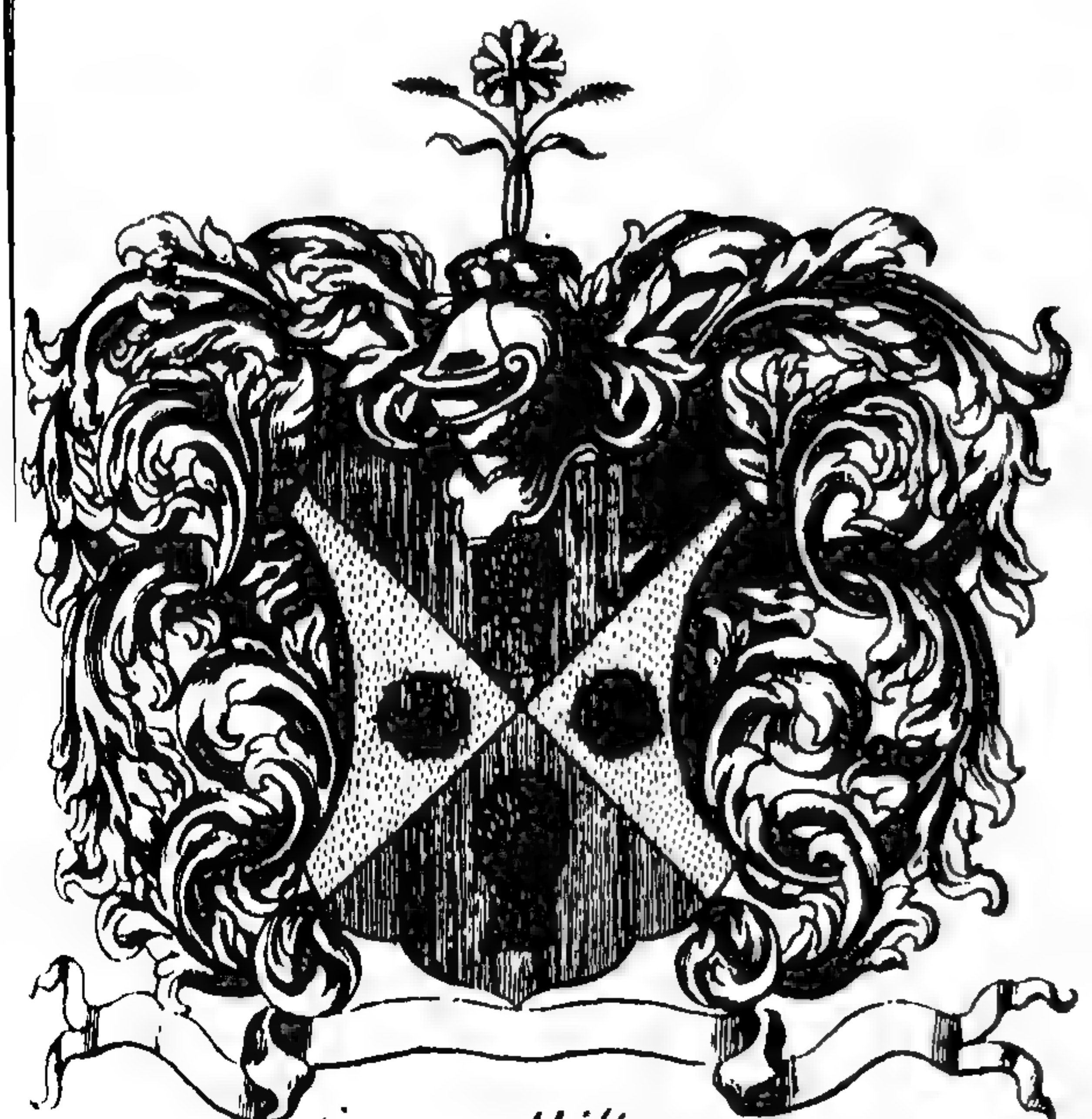
*Major General Tatton
of James Street Westminster Esquire.*



*Anthony Biddulph
of Ledbury in the County of Hereford Esq.*



*Francis Keck
of Great Tew in the County of Oxford Esq.*



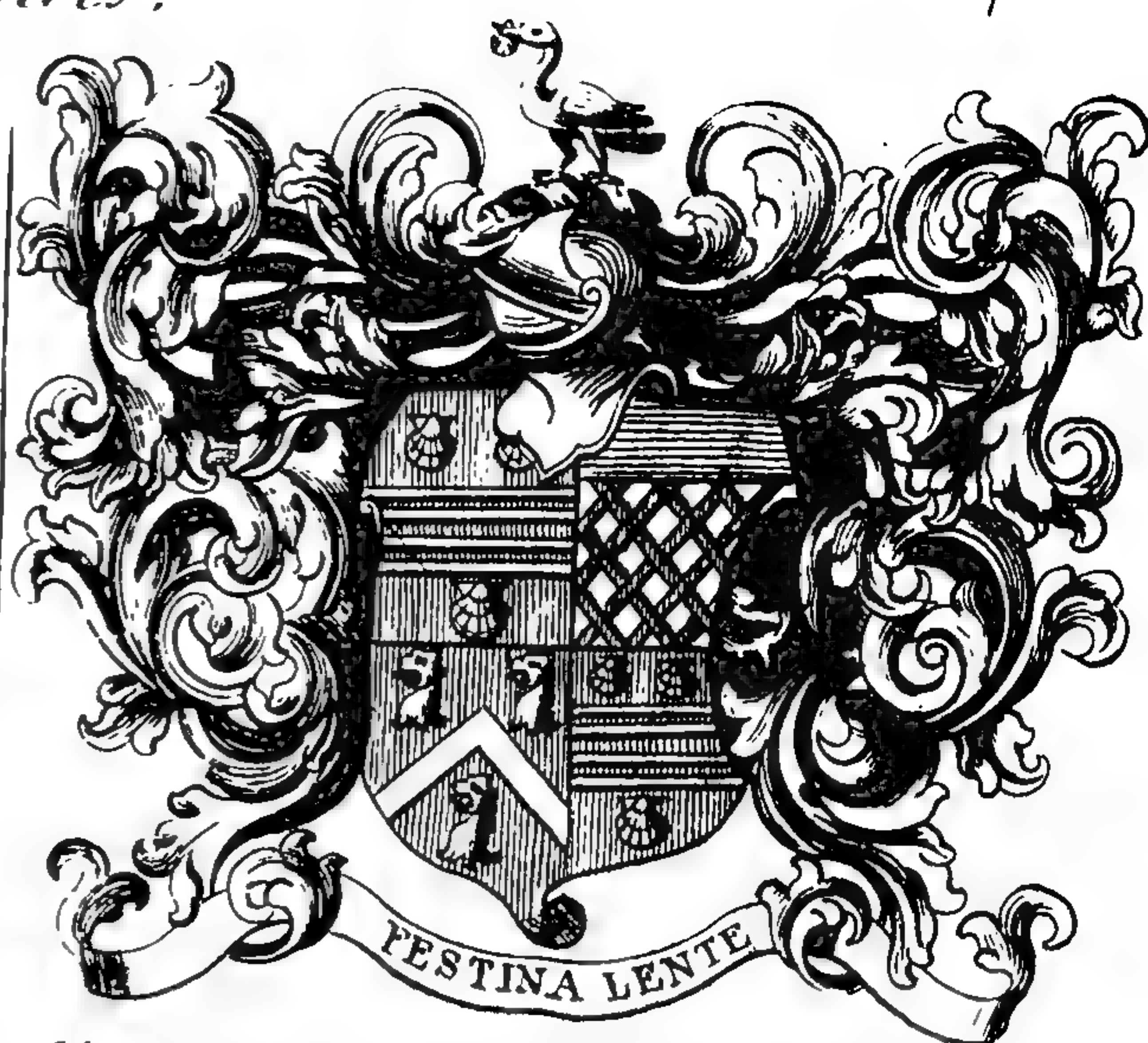
*George Milborne
of Kingdon in the County of Somerset Esq.*



*John Taylor of Bisfrans
in the Eastern part of the County of Kent, son of Nathl. Taylor Esq.
Barister at Law descended of a Family of that Name in the 17th*



Will. m Cock Esq.



*Christophorus Rawlinson Armiger.
De Lark Hall in Com. Lancast.*



*Benjamin Bonwicke Esq.
of Reigate in the County of Surry.*



*Holland Egerton Esq.
of Heaton in Lancashire.*



*Morgan Davies of Grove in com. Pemb.
as also of Coomb & Landelbye in com. Carmar.
Esq.*



*George Courthop of Whitligh in
the County of Sussex. Esq.*

these Sorts the Principal at this Day are the eldest Sons of Viscounts and Lords; next are all Noblemens younger Sons; then are accounted those that are select Esquires for the King's Body; the next are Knights eldest Sons successively; in a fourth Rank are reckoned those unto whom the King himself together with the Title giveth Arms, or createth Esquires by putting about their Necks a silver Collar of SS, and in former Times upon their Heels a Pair of white silvered Spurs, whereupon at this Day in the Western Part of the Kingdom they be called White-spurs, for distinction from Knights who were wont to wear gilt Spurs; and to the first begotten Sons only of these doth this Title belong. In the fifth and last Place be those that have any Superior publick Office in the Kingdom; as High Sheriffs, Justices of the Peace, &c. or serve the King in any Worshipful Calling. At the Coronation of Kings and Queens Knights of the Bath are made, Men of Worth and Honourable Blood, to the End that their Majesties may be accompanied in their own Honours, every of which Knights having two Gentlemen to attend them in that Ceremony, who are ever after (by that Service) enabled to be Esquires during their Lives.

But the Name of Esquire in ancient Time was a Name of Charge and Office, and first crept in amongst other Titles of Dignity and Worship (so far as ever I could observe) in the Reign of King Richard the second; vide Sir Thomas Smith de Republica Anglorum, fol. 26, where he saith, *That the Esquire is no distinct Order of the Commonwealth.*

A Serjeant of the King's Kitchen may bear the Name and Addition of Cook or Esquire, according to the Opinion of Newton: But *Jenne* saith, *Such Officers of his Majesty's Household would be much grieved if they should be named by their Trade or Office.* Peradventure in that Case the Writ may be good, because of the Statute, viz. 1 Hen. 5. chap. 5. For the Statute is, That he should be named of the Town, Degree, State, Condition, or Mystery; and when he was named Cook, he observed the Statute, for he hath named him by his own Name of Mystery; and yet he may be in that Case an Esquire, and a Cook.

If a Man be an Esquire or Gentleman only by Office, and loseth the same, he loseth also that Title of Gentility.

Note, That an Esquire or Gentleman is but an Addition to satisfy the said Statute; but Names of Dignity are Parcel of the Name. And thereupon if a *Præcipe quod reddat* be against *John a Stiles* Yeoman, and Recovery is had, whereas the Tenant was a Gentleman, yet the Recovery is good. The same Law where a Release is made to *John a Stiles* Yeoman, who is a Gentleman; and where Addition is given by the Party where it needeth

not, by the Law (being no Dignity) it is void. So if a Deed be made to a Gentleman by the Name of a Yeoman; for there is a great Difference between Deeds and Writs.

If an Esquire be to be Arraigned of High Treason, he may and ought to be tried *per probos & legales homines*, that may expend forty Shillings of Freehold, or be worth one hundred Pounds in the Value of Goods: And so the Statute that doth speak of Men of his Condition hath always been put in Ure, *Dyer* 99, b. *Note,* a Knight hath no other Privilege by Statute or Common Law.

The King may make an Esquire by Patent, viz. *Creamus te Armigerum*, &c. *Note* the Preface to the printed Book of *Titles of Honour*, 5. b. & 318.

By the Statute 21 Hen. 8. cap. 13. amongst other Things it is enacted, that the Brethren and Sons born in Wedlock of every Knight, being *Spiritual Men*, may every of them purchase License or Dispensation, and receive, take and keep two *Parsonages*, or *Benefices* with Cure of Souls.

The Son or Sons of any Knight, and Heir apparent of an Esquire is privileged to keep Greyhounds, Setting-Dogs, or Nets to take Pheasants or Partridges, though he cannot despend ten pounds in his own Right, or in his Wife's Right of Estate of Inheritance, or of the Value of thirty Pounds of Estate for Life.

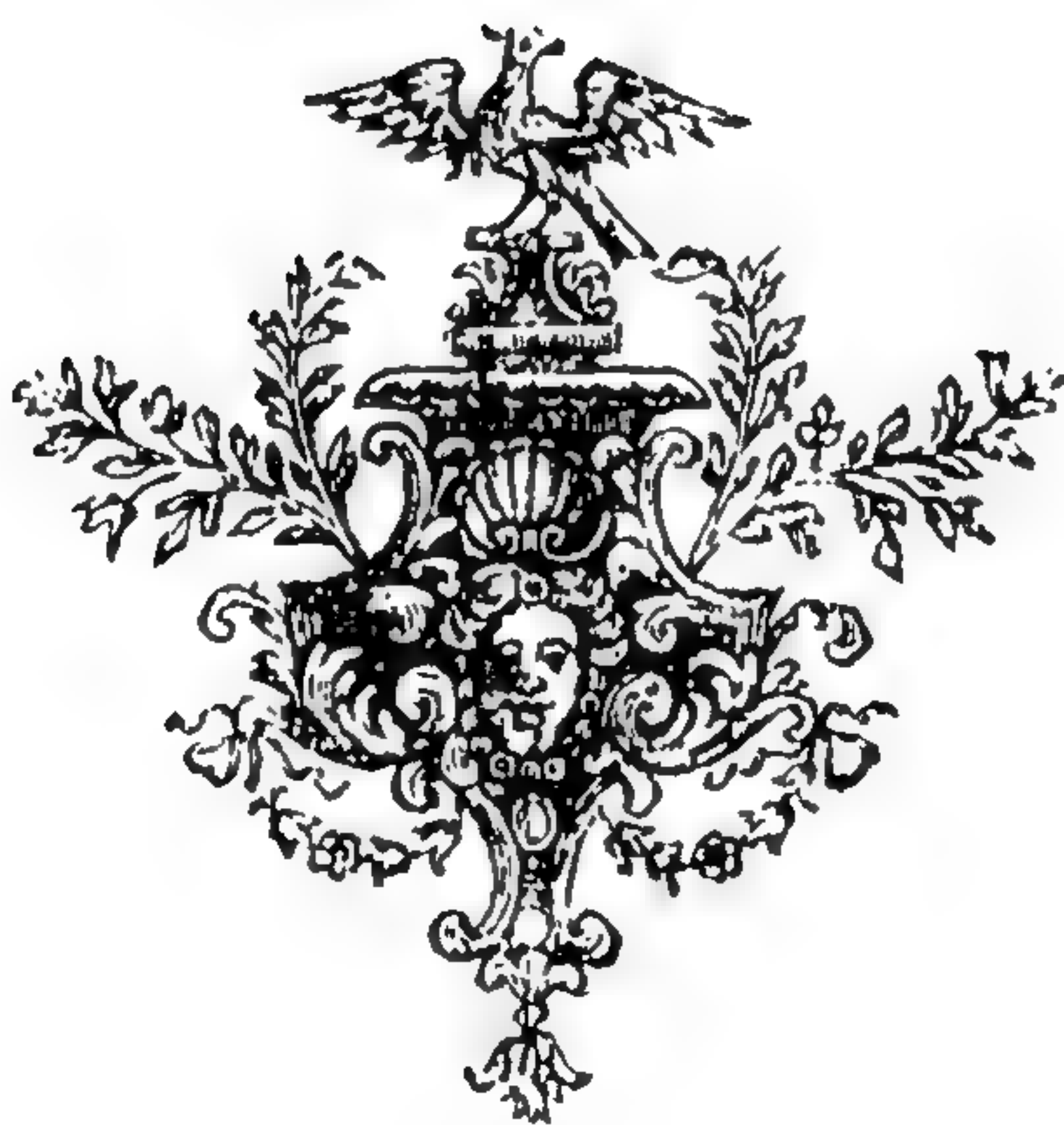
By the precedent Discourse of *Knights Bachelors* we understand, that all Persons by the Common Law are compellable to take the Degree of Knighthood, or to fine, if they are posselt of such an Estate as the King and his Council shall judge fit to maintain that Port in their Country. And this Annual Revenue deemed fit for that Dignity, and the Fines imposed upon such as refused, we find in our Histories and Statutes to vary with the Times; and certainly the best Esquires, or at least none under the Reputation of Gentlemen were compelled, although 'twas at the King's Pleasure: And therefore 1 Edw. 2. Stat. de Militibus, the Parliament (saith *Sanderson*) more for Ease of the Subject, than Profit of the King, limited it to such as had twenty Pounds *per Annum* and better; and afterwards 'twas raised to thirty Pounds, (and a plentiful Revenue in those Times, when a Dowry of three thousand Pounds *per Annum* to a Queen was deemed a great Impoverishment to the Crown and Kingdom:) But the East and Western Part of the World being laid open to the Merchants, Money began to be more common, and by Consequence Land to its Value; so that in the Reign of King Charles the first forty Pounds *per Annum* being the Rate set for such as ought to be made Knights, or to fine, many Farmers, Leaseholders, Merchants, Imholders, and others were called in, whereby above an hundred thousand Pounds was brought into

into the Exchequer: Notwithstanding which divers Persons made Friends, and took the Degree of Knighthood, which occasion'd the Extinguishment of the ancient Tax; for many Esquires by Birth, Wealth, and Education, who bore the chiefest Offices of Honour and Trust in the Commonwealth, disdained to stoop or give Place to those new dubbed Knights, countenanced the Complaints of the Common People against the Law itself as a Grievance, and prevailed so far in the following Parliament, to get it repeal'd, as you may see 17 *Car. cap. 20*. Since which Time the Difference between the Degree of Knighthood, and Dignity of an Esquire, consists only in Title, a double Rate in the Pole Tax, and Priority of Place, which (as I before noted) is often slighted; unless he be sufficiently qualified by Birth, Parts, or other generous Accomplishments; or are Knights of the Field, who are never abridged of their merited Honour, being acquired according to the original Institution of that Degree amongst all Nations.

And we see our Parliament Men, our Sheriffs, Justices of the Peace, and the Honourable Commanders, and Captains of Cavalry and Infantry, for the most Esquires at their first

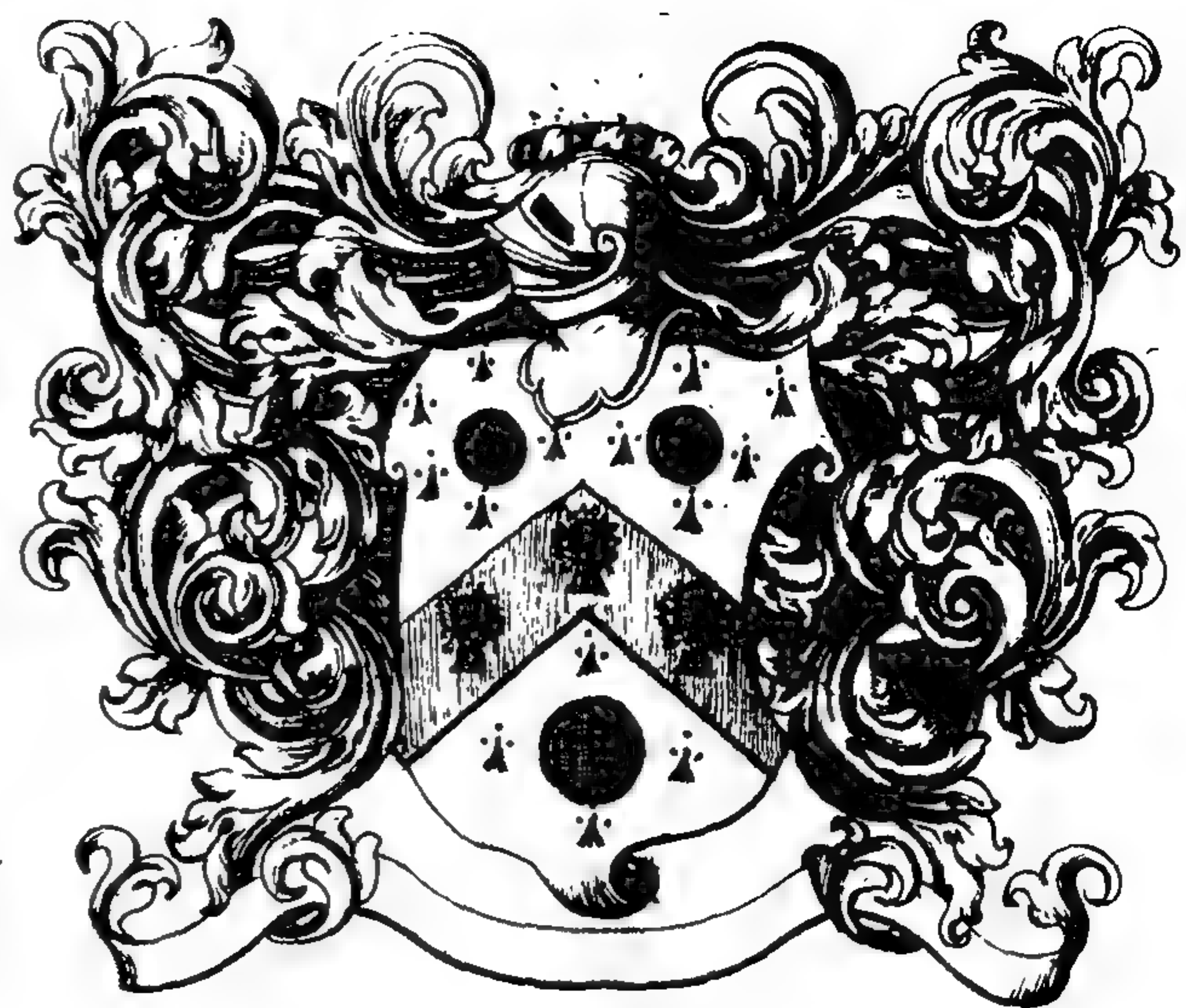
Election. By the Statute 23 *Hen. 6. cap. 15*. the Knights of the Shires shall be notable Knights, or else notable Esquires or Gentlemen, born in the same Countries for which they are chosen. See the Statute for the Preservation of the Game 22 and 23 *Car. 2.* by which, and many other Statutes, they are equally privileged with Knights and other Persons of higher Degree. To represent therefore an Esquire, as now defined, is no easy Task; but according to the ancient Rule, I take him for a Foot Commander.

The Atchievement of an Esquire differs from the Knight Batchelor's only in the Helmet, as you may here observe. I shall also give you other Examples of Esquires, and amongst the rest the Atchievement of my Honoured Friend *Robert Logan* (vulgarly written *Login*) Son and Heir to *John Logan*, Lord of the Mannor of *Idbury* in *Oxfordshir*, who was of the ancient House of *Kestabridge* in *Scotland*, unfortunately ruined for their Loyalty to *Mary Queen of Scots*. He succeeded his Father at *Idbury*, was High Sheriff of the County; a Man eminent for his Virtue and Learning, (amongst whose Prayers this Manuscript was found) exemplar in his Life for Charity and Conversation.





*Freame Windon
of Churchdown in the County of Glouc. Gent.*



*Samuel Sheafe
of London Merchant.*



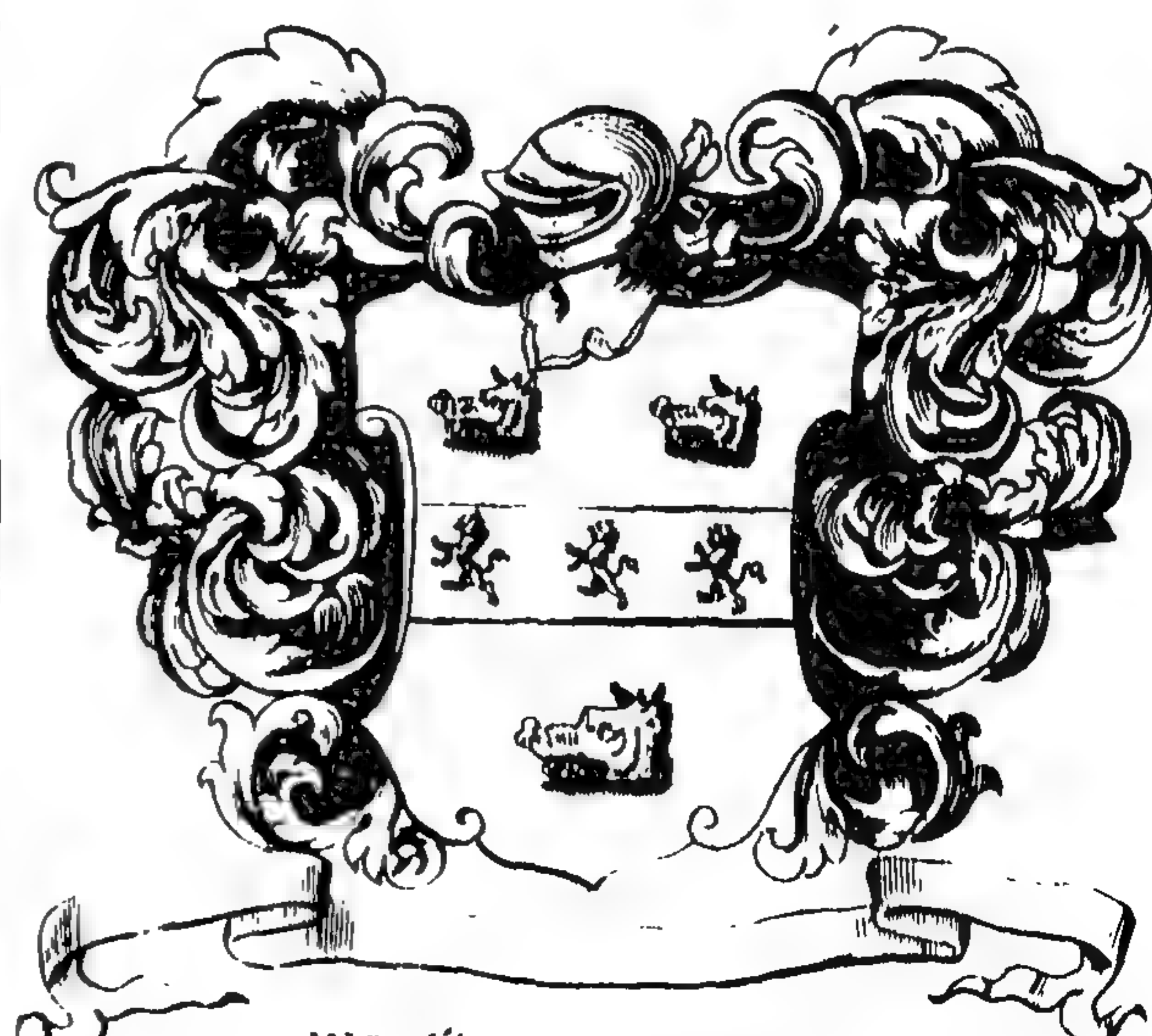
*Bulkley Macknworth
of Betton Strange in the County of Salop Gent.*



*John Payne
of Newick in the County of Sussex, Gent.*



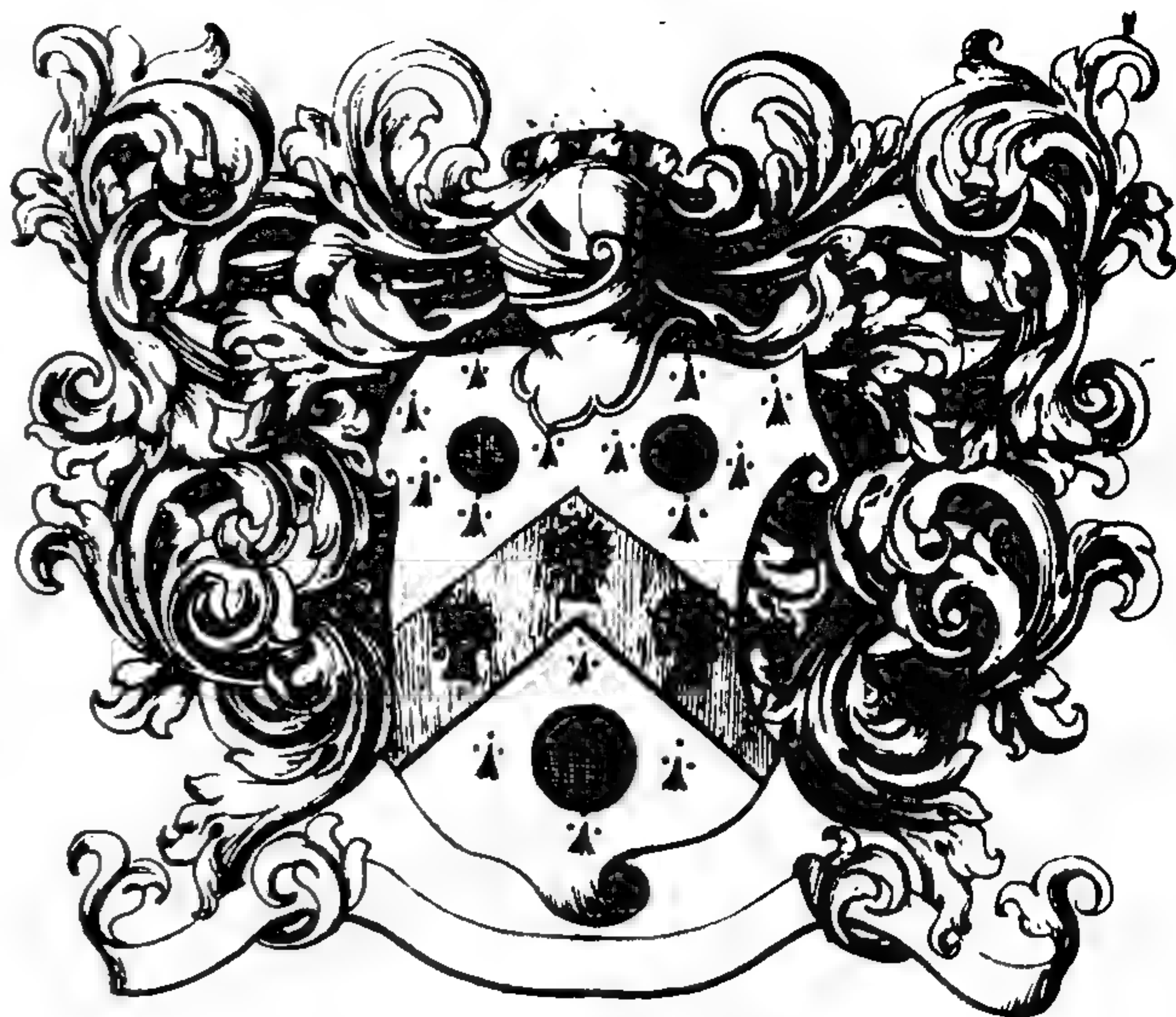
*William Goodwin
of Abbscoot in the County of Warwick Gent.*



*Mr. Thomas Hudson.
Tower Hill.*



Freame Windon
of Churchdown in the County of Glouc.^r Gent.



Samuel Sheafe
of London Merchant.



Bulkley Macknorth
of Beeton Strange in the County of Salop Gent.



John Payne
of Newick in the County of Sussex, Gent.



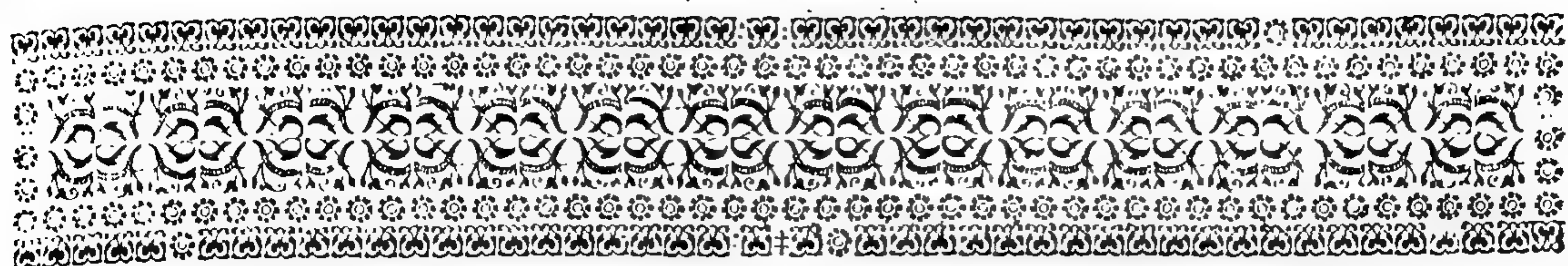
William Goodwin
of Abbscott in the County of Warwick Gent.



Mr. Thomas Hudson.
Tower Hill.



This Achievement properly appertains to Edmund Dummer of Swathling in the parish of North Stoneham in the county of Southampton Esq. and also with the Difference appertains to his Brother Thomas Dummer of the Inner Temple Esq. & partly to his Uncle John Robert Montagu Master of the Majesty's Great Wardrobe as the same is Represented by the Colours of Arms & is the 1st Quarter by two coats by the Name of Dummer, 1st Coat Azure, three Flowers de Lis Or, on a Chief of the second a Demy Lion Rampant Sable, 2^d Coat Gules, nine Billers Argent four, three and two, with a Bezan in Pale, which second coat they bear in respect of their Descent from 1st Richard Dummer & his Wife Dummer were of the Duchy of the said county of Southampton their common Ancestors & as the 2^d Quarter by two coats by the Name of Demy Lion Azure, holding in the dexter Paw a Bezan & in the sinister a Bezan, Edmund Dummer Married Leonora Sophia Daughter of 1st William Dutton Col. &c. & had when he was Ensign at Harrow in 1693 & by her had four Children, Edmund & Catherine, who died in their Infancy; John now 14 years old & Elizabeth young Born 1702 The aforesaid Thomas Dummer Married Habbell Dorothea Daughter of Tho. Holland Esq. who is now at 1st John Holland of Quidenham in the county of Norfolk Esq. & had one Thomas Lee Dummer his only Son and their Apparents on that side this 1702.



T H E
 D E F I N I T I O N
 O R
 D E S C R I P T I O N
 O F T H E
 G E N T R Y,
 O R
 Civil Nobility,
 O F
 E N G L A N D.

C H A P. XXVI.



ENTLEMAN, *Generosus*, seemeth to be made of two Words, the one *French* (*Gentil*) *honestus* *vel honesta parente natus*; the other *Saxon* (*Man*) as if you would say a Man well born: And under this Name are all comprized, that are above Yeomen and Artificers, so that Nobles are truly called Gentlemen. By the Course and Custom of *England*, Nobility is either *Major* or *Minor*. *Major* contains all Titles and Degrees from Knighthood upwards. *Minor* all from Barons downwards.

Gentlemen have their Beginning either of Blood, as that they are born of Worshipful

Parents; or that they have done something worthy in Peace or War, whereby they deserve to bear Arms, and to be accounted Gentlemen. But in these Days he is a Gentleman, who is commonly so taken. And who-soever studieth the Laws of this Realm, who studieth in the University, who professeth Liberal Sciences, and, to be short, who can live without Manual Labour, and will bear the Port, Charge, and Countenance of a Gentleman, he shall be called Master, and shall be taken for a Gentleman; for true it is with us, *tanti eris alii, quanti tibi fueris*. And if Need be, a King at Arms shall grant him a Patent for a new Coat, if that there is none that of

M m

Right

Right doth appertain unto him from his Ancestors; and if so, confirm that upon him. But some Men make a Question, Whether this Manner of making Gentlemen is to be allowed of or no? And it may seem that it is not amiss; for first, the Prince loseth nothing by it, as he should do if it were in *France*; for the Yeoman or Husbandman is no more subject to Tale or Tax in *England* than the Gentleman: But on the other Side, in every Payment to the King the Gentleman is more charged, which he beareth with Content; and in any Shew, Muster, or other particular Charge of the Town or County where he dwelleth, he is at a greater Expence for the Preservation of his Honour: And for the outward Shew, in all Respects he deports himself like a Gentleman: And if he be called to the Wars, whatsoever it cost him, he must appear well accoutred, have his Attendance, and shew a more manly Courage and Tokens of a generous Education, by which Means he shall purchase a greater Fame. For as touching the Policy and Government of the Commonwealth, it is not those that have to do with it, which will magnify themselves, and go above their Estates, but they that are appointed Magistrates, &c. are Persons tried and well known. See Sir *Thomas Smith* *Repub. Angl. Chap. Of Esquires and Gentlemen*. In the five and twentieth of Queen *Elizabeth* the Case was, That whereas it is required by this Statute of the first of *Henry* the fifth, Chap. 5. That in every Writ, Original Procefs, &c. in which any *Exigent* shall be awarded, that Additions should be given unto the Defendant of their Estate and Degree, &c. And the Case was, That one was a Yeoman by his Birth, and yet commonly called and reputed a Gentleman; and yet it was adjudged, That a Writ might be brought against him with the Addition of Gentleman, for so much as the Intention of the Action is to have such a Name given by which he may be known: This is sufficient to satisfy the Law, and the Act of Parliament; for *Nomen dicitur, quia Notitiam facit*.

But if a Gentleman be sued by Addition of Husbandman, he may say he is a Gentleman, and demand Judgment of the Writ without saying (and not Husbandman;) for a Gentleman may be a Husbandman, but he shall be sued by his Addition most worthy: For a Gentleman of what Estate soever he be, although he go to Plough and common Labour for his Maintenance, yet he is a Gentleman, and shall not be named in legal Proceedings Yeoman, Husbandman, or Labourer.

If a Gentleman be bound an Apprentice to a Merchant, or other Trade, he hath not thereby lost his Degree of Gentility.

But if a Recovery be had against a Gentleman by the Name of a Yeoman, in which

Case no Action is necessary, then it is no Error: So if any Deed or Obligation be made to him by the Name of Yeoman.

If a *Capias* go against *A. B. Yeoman*; and if the Sheriff take *A. B. Gentleman*, an Action of false Imprisonment lyeth against the Sheriff: But if *A. B. Yeoman* be indicted, and *A. B. Gentleman* be produced, being the same Man intended, it is good.

If a Man be a Gentleman by Office only, and loseth the same, then doth he also lose his Gentility.

By the Statute 5 *Eliz. cap. 4.* intituled, *An Act touching Orders for Artificers, Labourers, Servants of Husbandry, and Apprentices*, amongst other Things it is declared, That a Gentleman born, &c. shall not be compelled to serve in Husbandry. If any Falcon be lost, and is found, it shall be brought to the Sheriff, who must make Proclamation, and if the Owner come not within four Months, then if the Finder be a simple Man, the Sheriff may keep the Hawk, making Agreement with him that took it: But if he be a Gentleman, and of Estate to have and keep a Falcon, then the Sheriff ought to deliver to him the said Falcon, taking of him reasonable Costs for the Time that he had him in Custody.

A Commission is made to take Children into Cathedral Churches, &c. one in anothers Places, where Children are instructed to sing for the furnishing of the King's Chapel: These general Words, by Construction of Law, have a reasonable Intendment, *viz.* That such Children, who be brought up and taught to sing to get their Living by it, those may be taken for the King's Service in his Chappel, and it shall be a good Preferment to them; but the Sons of Gentlemen, or any other that are taught to sing for their Ornament or Recreation, and not merely for their Livelihoods, may not be taken against their Wills, or the Consent of their Parents and Friends. And so it was resolved by the two Chief Justices, and all the Court of Star-Chamber, *Anno 43 Eliz.* in the Case of one *Evans*, who had by Colour of such Letters Patents taken the Son of one *Clifton* a Gentleman of Quality in *Norfolk*, who was taught to sing for his Recreation; which *Evans* for the same Offence was grievously punished.

And to the End it may withal appear, what Degrees of Nobility and Gentry were in the Realm before the coming of the *Normans*, and by what Merits Men might ascend, and be promoted to the same, I will here set down the Copy of an *English* or *Saxon* Antiquity, which you may read in *Lambert's Perambulation of Kent*, fol. 364, and Englished thus:

It was sometimes in the *English* Laws, That the People and Laws were in Reputation, and then were the wisest of the People worship-worthy each in his Degree, Earl and

Churle,

Churle, Theyne and Undertheyne. And if a Churle so thrived, that he had fully five Hides of Land of his own, a Church and a Kitchen, a Bellhouse and a Gate, a Seat and a several Office in the King's Hall, then was he thenceforth the *Theynes Right Worthy*: And if a Thyne so thrived, that he served the King on his Journey, rode in his Household, if he then had a Theyne which him followed, who to the King's Expectation five Hides had, and in the King's Palace his Lord served, and thrice with his Errand had gone to the King, he might afterwards with his Fore-oath his Lord's Part play at any Need; and of a Theyne that he became an Earl, then was thenceforth an Earl Right Worthy. And if a Merchant-midn so thrived, that he passed over the wide Sea thrice of his own Craft, he was thenceforth the *Theynes Right Worthy*. And if a Scholar so thrived, through Learning, that he had Degree and served Christ, he was thenceforth of Dignity and Peace so much worthy, as thereunto belonged, unless he forfeit, so that he the Use of his Degree remit.

It is observed, That the *Saxons* out of all those Trades of Life which be conversant in Gain, admit to the Estate of Gentry such only, as encreased by honest Husbandry or plentiful Merchandize. Of the first of which *Cicero* affirmeth, that there is nothing meeter for a freeborn Man, nor no Men fitter to make braver Soldiers: And of the other, that 'tis Prize-worthy also, if at the Length, being satisfied with Gain, as it hath often come from the Sea to the Haven, so it changeth from the Haven into Lands and Possessions. And therefore whereas *Gervasius Tilburienfis* in his Observations of the *Exchequer*, accounted it an abusing of a Gentleman to occupy *publicum mercimonium*, common buying and selling; it ought to be referred to the other two Parts of Merchandize, that is to a Negotiation, which is retailing and keeping of an open Shop, and to a Function, which is to exercise Mercery, or as some call it, to play the Chapman, and not to Navigation, which (as you see) is the only laudable Part of all buying and selling.

And again, whereas by the Statute of *Magna Charta*, cap. 6. and *Merton*, cap. 7. it was a Discouragement for a Ward in Chivalry, which in old Time was as much as to say a Gentleman, to be married to the Daughter of

a Burgefs; I think that it ought to be restrained to such only as professed Handycrafts, or those baser Arts of buying and selling to get their Living by. But to shew how much the Case is now altered for the Honour of Tradesmen, it may be remembred, that *Henry* the Eighth thought it no Disparagement to him, when he quitted his Queen, to take *Anne* the Daughter of *Thomas Bullen*, sometime Mayor of *London*, to his Wife.

The Statute of *Westminster* 2. cap. 1. which was made in the thirteenth of King *Edward* the First, was procured especially at the Desire of Gentlemen, for the Preservation of their Lands and Hereditaments, together with their Surnames and Families; and therefore one calleth this Statute *Gentilitium municipale*; and the Lawyers call it *Jus Taliatum & Taliabile*.

The Children only of Gentlemen were wont to be admitted into the Inns of Court, and thereby it came to pass, that there was scarce any Man found (in former Ages) within the Realm skilful and cunning in the Law, except he were a Gentleman born, and came of a good House; for they, more than any other, have a special Care of their Nobility, and to the Preservation of their Honour and Fame: For in these Inns of Court are (or at leastwise should be) Virtues studied, and Vices exiled; so that for the Endowment of Virtue, and Abandoning of Vice, Knights and Barons, with other States and Noblemen of the Realm, place their Children in those Inns, though they desire not to have them learned in the Laws, nor to have them live by the Practice thereof, but only upon their Parents Allowance.

You have heard how cheap Gentility is purchased by the Common Law: But if you look more strictly unto the Perfection thereof, you will find it more Honourable; for Gentlemen well descended and qualified, have always been of such Repute in *England*, that none of the higher Nobility, no nor the King himself, have thought it any Disparagement to make them their Companions. Therefore I shall set down the Privileges due unto them, according to the Laws of Honour, as I find them collected out of *Sir John Ferne*, *Sir William Segar*, *Mr. Carter* in his Analysis of Honour, and other good Authors: Which is as follows.

T H E

P R I V I L E G E S

O F T H E

G E N T R Y.

1. **P***RO honore sustinendo*; If a Churle or Peasant do detract from the Honour of Gentleman, he hath a Remedy in Law, *actione injuriarum*; but if by one Gentleman to another, the Combat was anciently allowed.

2. In equal Crimes a Gentleman shall be punishable with more Favour than the Churle, provided the Crime be not Heresy, Treason, or excessive Contumacy.

3. The many Observances and Ceremonial Respects, that a Gentleman is and ought to be honoured with by the Churle or Ungentle.

4. In giving Evidence, the Testimony of a Gentleman is more authentick than a Clown's.

5. In Election of Magistrates and Officers by Vote, the Suffrage of a Gentleman should take Place of an ignoble Person.

6. A Gentleman should be excused from base Services, Impositions, and Duties, both Real and Personal.

7. A Gentleman condemned to Death ought not to be hanged, but beheaded, and his Examination taken without Torture.

8. To take down the Coat-Armour of any Gentleman, to deface his Monument, or offer Violence to any Ensign of the deceased Noble, is as to lay Bullets on the Face of him if alive, and Punishment is due accordingly.

9. A Clown may not challenge a Gentleman to Combat, *quia conditiones impari*.

Many other are the Privileges due to Gentlemen, which I forbear to repeat, referring the Reader to the Books before cited.

For the Protection and Defence of this Civil Dignity they have three Laws: The first, *Jus Agnitionis*, the Right or Law of Descent for the Kindred of the Father's Side: The second, *Jus Stirpis*, for the Family in general: The third, *Jus Gentilitatis*, a Law for the Descent in Noble Families, which Tully esteemed most excellent; by which Law a Gentleman of Blood and Coat-Armour perfectly possessing Virtue was only privileged.

To make that Perfection in Blood, a Lineal Descent from *Atavus*, *Proavus*, *Avus*, and *Pater*, on the Father's Side was required; and as much on his Mother's Line; then he is not only a Gentleman of perfect Blood, but of his Ancestors too. The Neglect of which Laws hath introduced other Sorts of Gentlemen, *viz.* Men that assume that Dignity, but are neither so by Blood nor Coat-Armour; which Style only hurries them to an unruly Pride, which indeed is but rude and false Honour, termed by Sir John Ferne, *Apocriphate*, and debarred of all Privilege of Gentility. These Gentlemen *nomine, non re*, saith he, are the Students of Law, Grooms of his Majesty's Palace, Sons of Churles made Priests or Canons, &c. or such as have received Degrees in Schools or born Office in the City, by which they are styled Gentlemen, yet have they no Right to Coat-Armour by Reason thereof.

As to the Student of the Law, Sir J. Ferne allows him the best Assurance of his Title of Gentleman of all these irregular Gentlemen, as he terms them, because he is named in some Acts of Parliament; yet (he saith) by

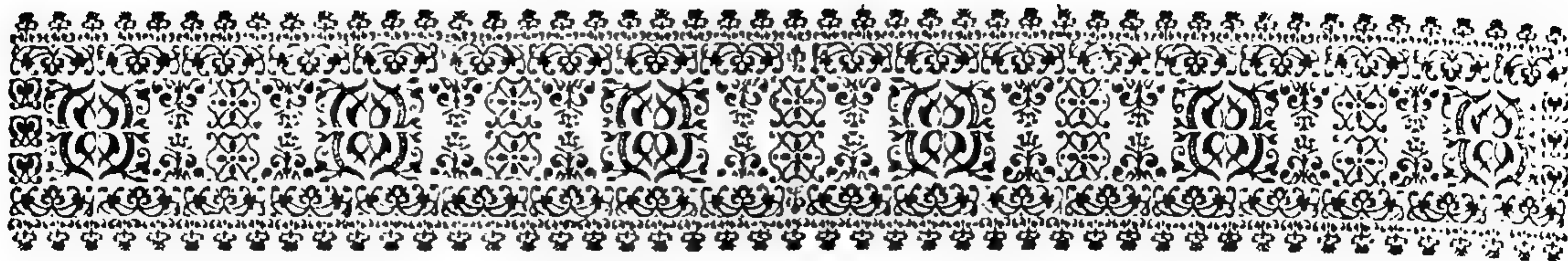
is also debarred of all Honour and Privilege by the Law of Arms.

And anciently none were admitted into the Inns of Court (as before noted) but such as were Gentlemen of Blood, be their Merits never so great: Nor were the Church Dignities and Preferments bestowed indifferently amongst the Vulgar. The Jews confined their Priesthood to a Family; but *Jeroboam* debased it in his Kingdom, by preferring the basest of his People to the best of Duties. The *Russians* and some other Nations admit none to the Study of the Law but Gentlemens younger Sons. The decayed Families in *France* are supported and receive new Life from the Court, Camp, Law, and Ecclesiastical Preferments; take the most solemn and serious, who condemn the World; if such are wanting

to fill up their Vacancies, the ingeniouſer Sort of the *Plebeans* are admitted: By which Means their Church and State is in Esteem and Reverence, being filled most commonly with the best Blood and Nobleſt by Birth amongst them; whereas with us every Clown, that can spare but Money to bring up his Son for any of those Studies, bereaves the Gentry of those Benefices, and robs them of their Support; which grand Abuse is the Cause of the general Corruption in the State Civil and Ecclesiastick; whereas were this Preferment made peculiar to the Gentry, they would stand more upon their Honour, and live without being a Burthen to their Relations.

The Atchievement of a Gentleman hath no Difference with that of an Esquire, both their Helms being close and sideways.





O F

Y E O M E N .

C H A P. XXVII.



TH E Yeomen or Common People, for so are they called of the Saxon Word *Zemen*, which signifies Common) who have some Lands of their own to live upon: For a Carn of Land, or a Plough Land, was in ancient Time of the yearly Value of five Nobles, and this was the Living of a Stokeman or Yeoman: And in our Law they are called *Legales Homines*, a Word familiar in Writs and Inquests. And by divers Statutes it hath been enacted, That none shall pass in any Inquest unless they had forty Shillings Freehold in yearly Revenue, which maketh (if the most Value were taken to the Proportion of Monies) above sixteen Pounds of current Money at this present: And by the Statute of 27 *Eliz. ch. 6.* every Juror must have forty Pounds Lands. In the End of the Statute made 23 *Hen. 6. chap. 15.* concerning the Election of Knights for the Parliament, it is ordered and expressly provided, That no Man shall be such Knight, which standeth in the Degree of a Yeoman.

It appeareth in *Lambert's Perambulation of Kent*, 367. that this Saxon Word *Tilphioneman* was given to the Theyne or Gentleman, because his Life was valued at one thousand two hundred Shillings; and in those Days the Lives of all Men were rated at certain Sums of Money: To the Churle or Yeoman, because the Price of his Head was taxed at two hundred Shillings. Which Things, if it were not expressly set forth in sundry old Laws yet extant, might well enough be found in the Etymology of the Words themselves, the one called a

Twelve hundred Man, and the other a *Tweyhund* for a Man of two hundred. And in this Estate they pleased themselves, insomuch that a Man might (and also now may) find sundry Yeomen, though otherwise comparable for Wealth with many of the Gentile Sort, that will not yet for that change their Condition, nor desire to be apparelled with the Title of Gentry.

By the Common Law it may appear in 1 *Edw. 2. de Militibus*, and 7 *Hen. 6. 15. a.* Men that had Lands to the Value of twenty Pounds *per Annum*, were compellable at the King's Pleasure to take upon them the Order of Knighthood; and upon Summons there came a Yeoman who might expend a hundred Marks *per Annum*, and the Court was in Doubt how they might put him off; and at last he was waived, because he came the second Day.

By this Sort of Men the Trial of Causes in the Country proceedeth ordinarily; for of them there are greater Number in *England* than in any other Place, and they also of a more plentiful Livelihood; and therefore it cometh to pass, that Men of this Country are more apt and fit to discern in doubtful Cases and Causes of great Examination and Trial, than are Men wholly given to moil in the Ground, to whom that Rural Exercise engendreth Rudeness of Wit and Mind. And many Franklins and Yeomen there are so near adjoining, as you may make a Jury without Difficulty; for there be many of them, that are able to expend one or two hundred Pounds *per Annum*.

As in the ancient Time the Senators of *Rome* were elected *a Consul*; and as with us in conferring

fering of Nobility, Respect is had to their Revenues, by which their Dignity and Nobility may be supported and maintained. So the Willom of this Realm hath of ancient Time provided, that none shall pass upon Juries for the Trial of any Matter Real or Personal, or upon any criminal Cause, but such as besides their Moveables have Lands for Estate of Life at the least to a competent Value, lest for Need or Poverty such Jurors might easily be corrupted or suborned.

And in all Cases and Causes the Law hath conceived a better Opinion of those that have Lands and Tenements, or otherwise are of Worth in moveable Goods, that such will commit or omit nothing, that may any Way be prejudicial to their Estimation, or which may endanger their Estates, than it hath of Artificers, Retailers, Labourers, or such like; of whom Tully saith, *Nihil proficiuntur, nisi ad modum mentiuntur*. And by divers Statutes certain Immunities are given to Men of Quality, which are denied to the vulgar Sort of People: Read hereof amongst other, 1 Jac. cap. 127.

By the Statute of 2 Hen. 4. cap. 27. amongst other Things it is enacted, That no Yeoman should take or wear any Livery of any Lord upon Pain of Imprisonment, and to make Fine at the King's Will and Pleasure.

These Yeomen were Famous in our Forefathers Days for Archery and Manhood; our Infantry, which so often conquered the *French*, and repulsed the *Scots*, were composed of them, as are our Militia at present, who through Want of Use and good Discipline are much degenerated from their Ancestors Valour and Hardiness.

As the Nobility, Gentry, and Clergy, have certain Privileges peculiar to themselves; so have the Commonalty of *England* beyond the Subjects of other Monarchs.

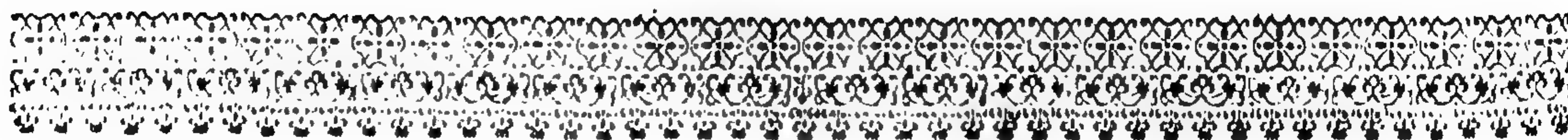
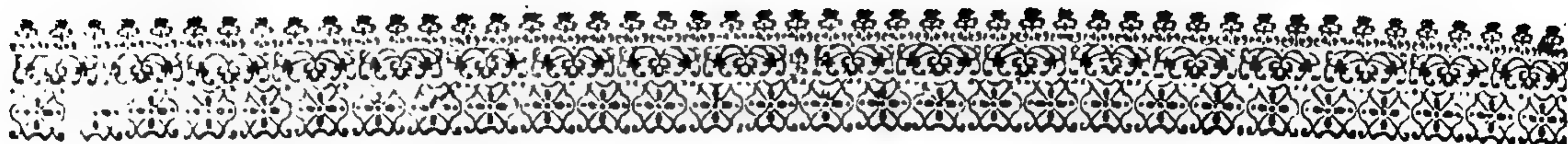
No Freeman of *England* ought to be imprisoned, outed of his Possession, disseised of his Freehold, without Order of Law and just Cause shewed.

To him that is imprisoned may not be denied a *Habeas Corpus*, if it be desired; and if no just Cause be alledged, and the same be returned upon a *Habeas Corpus*, the Prisoner is to be set at Liberty. By *Magna Charta*, 9 Hen. 3. no Soldier can be quartered in any House except Inns, and other publick Victualling-Houses, in Time of Peace, without the Owners Consent, by the Petition of Right, 3 Car. 1. No Taxes, Loans, or Benevolences, can be imposed but by Act of Parliament, *idem*.

The Yeomanry are not to be prest to serve as a Soldier in the Wars, unless bound by Tenure, which is now abolished: Nor are the Trained Bands compelled to march out of the Kingdom, or be transported beyond Sea, otherwise than by the Law of the Kingdom ought to be done: Nor is any one to be compelled to bear his own Arms, finding one sufficient Man qualified according to the Act aforementioned.

No Freeman is to be tried but by his Equals, nor condemned but by the Laws of the Land. These and many other Freedoms make them most happy, did they but know it; and should oblige them to their Allegiance to their Prince, under whose Power and Government themselves, their Rights and Privileges are preserved, and quietly enjoyed: Yet such is the Inconstancy of Mens Nature, not to be contented with the Bliss they enjoy.







T H E
SECOND PART
O F
HONOUR CIVIL:

Treating of the
Customs, Government, Privileges, Armorial
Ensigns of Honour

O F T H E
City of London.

With the like ACCOUNT of the Cities of *England*: Together
with the Chief Town Corporate in each County of *England*.

With Large Additions.



THE
SECOND PART
OF
HONOUR CIVIL.

CHAP. I.

ALL Chronologers and Antiquaries do agree, That in the Infancy of the Worlds Creation, Men had no Habitation other than Woods, Groves, bushy Thickets, Caves, and Concavities in Rocks and sandy Grounds, to shelter themselves from the Wind and Weather; which Places they fenced about with Sticks, Heaps of Stones, or the like, to preserve them from ravenous Beasts, which otherwise would annoy them. Then by degrees (as the World increased, and Inconvenience being the Mother of Invention) they made themselves small Hutts; from Hutts they came to build Houses, and to co-habit in Hamlets or Villages, and from thence sprang up Towns, Cities, Castles, and fortified Places. Then the Inhabitants of one City or Place waged War against those of another, and the Victorious enlarged their Territories, and made the other their Tributaries; and thus increasing in Number of Inhabitants, formed to themselves a Civil Government; and growing in Riches, some studied one Art, and some another, some addicted themselves to Traffick, whilst others employed their time in martial Affairs. And what are Cities in these our Days, but the Nursery, Habitation, and Receptacle of worthy, ingenious, wealthy, and munificent brave Men; which made *Charles* the Fifth much to glory that he was a Citizen of *Ghent*. And *Henry* the Great, in answer to a Letter of the King of *Spain*, wherein he declared his many Titles, stiled himself only *Henry* King of *France*, and Burgeſs of *Paris*.

Since then that Cities are of such Renown, and the Inhabitants thereof so signal in Coat-Armour, as having such a Mixture and Affinity with the Gentry, it will be necessary, that in this Treatise we take notice of our Cities and chief Towns corporate (being Places of such Concern to the Nation, as to their Privileges, Governments, Courts of Judicature, Magistrates; their Armorial Bad-

ges belonging, as well to the said Cities and Towns, as to their several incorporated Companies in *London*: And first with *London*.

LONDON, the Metropolis, Mistress and Bravery of all *England*, the King's Chamber and Epitomy of the whole Kingdom, of so great Antiquity and Fame in other Countries, that it wanteth no Man's Commendation. As to its Rise, various are the Opinions of Writers. *Ptolomy*, *Tacitus*, and *Antoninus* call her *Londinium*, or *Longidinium*; others, *Augusta*, *Troja nova*, or *Troynovant*; others, *Caer-Lud*, and others *Dinas Belin*. It is seated no less pleasantly than commodiously on the Banks of the *Thames*, which in its hasty (but not rapid) Course towards the Sea saluteth its Walls, and payeth its Duty to her, dividing it into two (but unequal) Parts, which are again joined together by a most stately Stone-Bridge, sustained by nineteen great Arches, and so furnished with Houses, that it seemeth rather a Street than a Bridge. And beyond the said Bridge, the *Thames* with a deep and safe Channel, gives Entertainment to Ships of very considerable Burthen, which daily bring in their rich Ladings from the known Parts of the trading World. And if we consider its great Riches and Traffick with other Nations; its Jurisdiction and Bounds, being about twelve or fifteen Miles in Circuit; its Populouſness and Strength in Men and Ammunition both for Sea and Land Service; its well Government, both Civil and Ecclesiastical; the Civility, Ingenuity, and Experience of its Inhabitants in Letters, Arts, Sciences, Manufactures, and martial Affairs; its stately Buildings, both publick and private; as the Palaces of his Majesty, *Whitehall*, *St. James's*, and *Somerſet-Houſe*; the several Houses of the Nobility; its Courts of Judicature, and Houses of Parliament; its Collegiate and other Churches for Divine Service; its Inns of Court and Chancery; its Royal Exchange built by Sir *Thomas Greſham*; its

its Custom-House; its Tower, which contains a Palace, a Prison, Mint, Armory, Wardrobe, and Artillery; its *Guild-Hall*, where the Lord Mayor and Court of Aldermen meet about the Concerns of the City, and where their Courts of Judicature are kept; its Halls for the several Companies; its Colleges and Free-Schools; its Hospitals and Alms-Houses; its Theatres, Tennis-Courts, and Places of Recreation; and its great Plenty of all Sorts of Provision, which its Shambles and Markets are stored with; it may be deservedly styled *The Mistress of the World*.

‘ *Its GOVERNMENT.*

‘ This famous City, when under the Government of the *Britains, Romans, and Saxons*, was destroyed by the *Danes*: but *Alfred*, King of the *West-Saxons*, having reduced the whole Land to one Monarchy, repaired and repopled it, and committed the Custody thereof to his Son-in-law *Alfred*, Earl of *Mercia*, after whose Decease it returned to King *Edward*, surnamed the Elder, who had it governed under him by *Port-Graves*, or *Port-Reves*, which in divers Records are styled *Viccomites, Viscounts, or Sheriffs*. In the first of King *Richard I.* the Citizens obtained to be governed by two Bailiffs or Sheriffs, and afterwards obtained to have a Mayor for their principal Magistrate, the first of which was *Henry Fitz-Alwyn* a Draper, who was constituted, and so continued four and twenty Years.

‘ The City within the Walls and Freedom thereof is divided into six and twenty Wards, and the Government thereof committed to the Care of as many grave Citizens of good Repute and Quality, which are Aldermen, each of which hath the Overseeing of his respective Ward. And besides these Aldermen, there are two Sheriffs which are annually chosen, as also a Lord Mayor, who according to his Degree and Seniority of being Alderman after Sheriff, is by the Consent of the Citizens (that is, the Liverymen of each Company) yearly elected; and these are clothed in Scarlet Gowns, and wear Gold Chains; and as Coadjutors, every Alderman hath his Deputy of the Ward, as also Common Council-men.

‘ This City by its Charter hath ample and large Privileges and Immunities granted unto it, which hath been confirmed and enlarged by most of our Kings and Queens; as, the making of Acts and Ordinances for the Regulation and better Government of the several Incorporated Companies, and the Members thereof, so as they are not repugnant to the Law of the Nation, and a Detriment to the King: They have also the Power of keeping of Courts, holding Pleas, Assizes, and Goal-Delivery; with the Punishment of Offenders

by Fine, Imprisonment, or Death, as Occasion requireth. The Citizens are not constrained to go out of the said City to War, without an emergent Occasion to suppress a foreign Invasion; they may pass Toll-free throughout all *England*; they have a common Seal, and armorial Ensigns of Honour; and for Recreation have Free-warren or Liberty to hunt about the said City; with many other Immunities too tedious to set down.

‘ *COURTS appropriate to the City.*

‘ The *Hustings* is a Court of great Antiquity and Concern, being to preserve the Rights, Laws, Franchises, Customs, and Dignities of the said City, and is kept by the Lord Mayor and Aldermen every *Tuesday*.

‘ The Court of *Requests or Conscience*, the Judges whereof are some of the Common-Council-men, who are monthly chosen by the Lord Mayor and Aldermen, and sit twice every Week to hear and determine all Matters brought before them (betwixt Freeman) where the just Debt or Damage doth not exceed Forty Shillings; for the Proof of which, the Plaintiff’s Oath is sufficient for them to award the Defendant to pay the same, either by present (or weekly) Payment, as the said Judges shall think fit; which Sentence cannot be avoided, for it is to be presum’d, that no Man (especially of some Repute, which is to be considered of) will forswear himself for so small a Sum of Money.

‘ The *Lord Mayor’s Court*, being an ancient Court of Record, held every *Tuesday* and *Thursday* by the Mayor and Aldermen, and is to redress and correct the Errors and Defaults which happen in the Government of the City; and indeed taketh Cognizance of all Matters which concern the City for Receipts and Payments of Money, the granting Leases, purchasing of Lands, building and repairing of Houses, and the like, and appointing their several Officers to look after the same.

‘ The two *Sheriffs Courts*, one for each *Compter*, is on *Wednesdays* and *Fridays* for Tryals for *Woodstreet Compter*, and on *Thursdays* and *Saturdays* for the *Poultry Compter*; and each Court hath its Judge, which is a Lawyer of good Repute, for the Hearing and Tryal of all Actions brought before them; but if the Action brought be above 5 *l.* it may be by the Defendant removed to a higher Court. And to these Courts belong four Counsellours, eight Attorneys, besides Secondaries, Clerks, Keepers of the *Compters*, sixteen Sergeants and their Yeomen, with other Sub-Officers.

‘ The *Court of Orphans*, which meddleth with the Estates of deceased Citizens, to provide for the Orphans until they come to Age, and to see that an equal Division of the Estate be made, the City being their Guardians.

‘ The

‘ The *Court of Common-Council*, much resembling the *High Court of Parliament*, consisting of the Lord Mayor and Court of Aldermen, which may be termed the Higher House, and the Common-Council the Lower House; and these make and constitute Laws and Acts as aforesaid, which are binding to the Inhabitants.

‘ The *Court of the Chamberlain* for the Binding and making Free Apprentices, and for the reforming Grievances betwixt the Master and the Apprentice; and this is an Office of great Trust, and of such Power, that no Apprentice (if not sworn by him) can set up and open Shop; and those that disobey his Summons, he hath Power to imprison or fine. This Office is at present committed to the Care of Sir *George Ludlam*, Kt. a Person every way fit for so great a Trust.

‘ The *Courts of the Coroner and Escheater*, which doth belong to the Lord Mayor.

‘ The *Court of Policies and Assurances* for Merchants.

‘ The *Court of Halmote*, which is kept by the Master, Wardens, and Court of Assistants of every Company generally every Month.

‘ The *Court of Wardmote*, or *Wardmote Inquest* for the whole City, being divided into six and twenty Wards, every Ward having such an Inquest, consisting of about twelve or sixteen of the Inhabitants thereof, who meet at every *Christmas* Time, and enquire after the Disorders and Abuses of Tradesmen in their Weights, Measures, and the like; and according to their Misdemeanours they make their Presentments.

‘ The *Sessions of Oyer and Terminer*, and Goal Delivery of *Newgate* for the City of *London* and County of *Middlesex*, holden every Month at *Justice-Hall* in the *Old-Bailly* for the Tryal of Felons, the Lord Mayor being chief Judge, and hath Power of Reprieving.

‘ The Court for the Conservation of the Water, and Rivers of *Thames* and *Medway*.

‘ The *Court of the Tower*, held within the Verge of the City before the Steward by Prescription, of Debt, Trespas, and other Actions.

‘ There is no Magistrate in *Europe* that liveth in greater State, and hath more Power than the Lord Mayor of this City, which is evident by the noble Entertainment given to Strangers, and by his great Attendance both at home and abroad: For besides the Abundance of inferior Officers, he hath his Sword-Bearer, Common Hunt, Common Cryer, and four Water Bailiffs, which by their Places are Esquires; then the Coroner, three Sergeant-Carvers, three Sergeants of the Chamber, a Sergeant of the Channel, four Yeomen of the Water-side, the Under-Water-Bailiff, two Yeomen of the Chamber, with divers others.

‘ The publick Officers belonging to this City are the two Sheriffs, the Recorder, the

Chamberlain, the Common Sergeant, the Town Clerk, and the Remembrancer, who by their Places are Esquires.

‘ The Sheriffs (who are Persons of Repute and Ability) are annually by the Commons (that is the Livery-men of each Company) in Formality chosen on *Midsummer-Day*; and the Day after *Michaelmas* the Lord Mayor and Aldermen go with them to the *Exchequer-Chamber* at *Westminster*, where they are presented and sworn, and the two old Sheriffs also sworn to their Accounts.

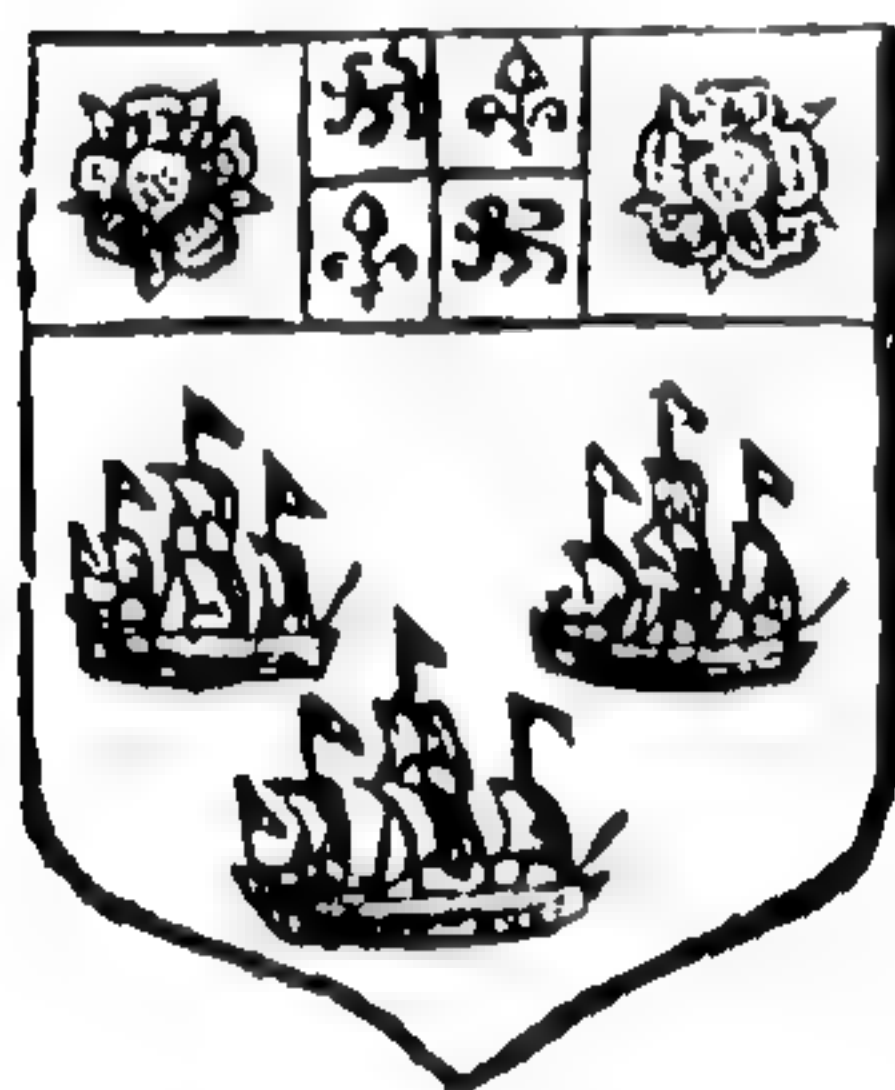
‘ On *Simon and Jude’s Day*, the old Lord Mayor, being attended with the Aldermen and Sheriffs in their Formalities, go to the *Hustings Court*, where the Lord Mayor elect taketh his Oath, and receiveth from the Chamberlain, the Scepter, the Keys of the Common Seal, and the Seal of the Mayoralty, and from the Sword-Bearer the Sword, all which, according to Custom, he delivereth to them again. On the Day following in the Morning, the old Lord Mayor, with the Aldermen and Sheriffs, attend the Mayor elect from his House to *Guild-Hall*, from whence in their Formalities they go to the *Vintrey*, and take Barge to *Westminster*, being attended by the Liverymen of divers of the Companies in their Barges, which are bedecked with Banners, Pennons, and Streamers of their Arms, &c. which with their Music makes a pleasing Shew. Being come to *Westminster-Hall*, having saluted the Judges, they go up to the *Exchequer Bar*, where the Lord Mayor taketh his Oath, and after some usual Ceremonies in the Hall, and at the Abbey in seeing the Tombs, they return to their Barges, and are rowed back to *London*, and being landed, go to the *Guild-Hall* in great Pomp, where a most stately Dinner is prepared, as well for the Lord Mayor, Aldermen, Sheriffs, and the several Companies, as for the Nobility, Judges, and Gentry that are invited to the said Feast, which oft-times is graced with the Royal Presence of their Majesties the King and Queen, and the Duke of *York*, &c. The Ceremony of the Day being ended, the Lord Mayor is attended to his House, where he liveth in great Grandeur during his Mayoralty, looking after the Affairs of the City, to whose fatherly Care the Government thereof is committed.

‘ These, with other Ceremonies in the electing and swearing the Lord Mayor and Sheriffs, being largely treated of in *Stow’s Survey*, and *Hovel’s Londonensis*, I forbear to speak further of them here, but thither refer the Reader.

‘ Having thus in brief treated of the Government of the City, with its Immunities, Privileges, Courts of Judicature, &c. in general, in the next Place we will treat of each particular Incorporated Company, as Stems thereof. And first of the several Companies of Merchants, next of the twelve

‘ twelve chief Companies out of which the
 ‘ Lord Mayor is to be annually chosen, and
 ‘ so end with the other Companies, as Stars
 ‘ of a less Magnitude.

‘ The *East-India Company*, though not the an-
 ‘ cientest, yet the most honourable and emi-
 ‘ nent, was first incorporated in the 42d Year
 ‘ of the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, and since
 ‘ confirmed, with divers other Privileges added
 ‘ to their Charter by succeeding Kings, having
 ‘ now Power of making Acts and Ordinances,
 ‘ so as not repugnant to the Law of the Land or
 ‘ a Detriment to the King, for the good and
 ‘ well Government of the said Trade and Com-
 ‘ pany; likewise Power to hear and decide
 ‘ Causes, and to implead, fine, and punish Of-
 ‘ fenders as they please; to raise and maintain
 ‘ Soldiers in their Factories, and to man out
 ‘ Ships of War for their further Security, for
 ‘ War offensive as well as defensive, as Occa-
 ‘ sion requireth; also the using of a Seal, and
 ‘ the bearing of a Coat of Arms, *viz.*



Azure, three Ships under
 Sail Or, each Sail garnished
 with a Cross of *England*;
 on a Chief Or, between
 two Roses proper, an Ad-
 ditament out of the Arms
 of *England*, quarterly, A-
 zure and Gules, in the first
 and last a Flower de Lis
 Or, and in the second and
 third a Lion Passant, Gardant, of the same.

‘ This Company is managed by a joint Stock,
 ‘ which makes them potent, eminent, and rich,
 ‘ and is found several ways to be very advan-
 ‘ tageous to the Kingdom; as, in their build-
 ‘ ing of Ships, in the employing and maintain-
 ‘ ing of Thousands, not only in their Ships, but
 ‘ in their Plantations and Factories, as at *Surat*,
 ‘ *Cambaya*, *Bamby*, *Curwar*, *Paticale*, *Calicut*,
 ‘ *Fort St. George*, *Pentapoli*, *Malapatan*, *Ouge-
 ly*, *Gonro*, *Bantam* in the *Indies*, *Ormus* in *Per-
 sia*, with some other Places of less Concern.
 ‘ And to their Presidents, Factors, and other
 ‘ Servants they allow good Salaries, and are
 ‘ raised to higher Preferments, with greater Si-
 ‘ laries, as their Merits deserve. And the great
 ‘ Trade that they drive to these Places, expor-
 ‘ ting such vast Quantities of our Manufactures
 ‘ and Commodities, and importing so many
 ‘ sundry and rich Commodities, cannot but
 ‘ make them to be very beneficial to the
 ‘ Nation.

‘ This worthy Company, for the better Ne-
 ‘ gotiation of their Affairs, is governed by a
 ‘ Governour, Deputy-Governour, and Com-
 ‘ mittee consisting of Four and Twenty, who
 ‘ about the midst of *April* are annually elect-
 ‘ ed by the Adventurers of the said Company,
 ‘ of which there must be Eight new ones al-
 ‘ ways chosen, and these meet at their House

‘ in *Leaden-hall-street London* (called the *East-
 India House*) generally twice a Week, and
 ‘ keep Courts for the Negotiation of their
 ‘ Affairs.

‘ The *Levant* or *Turkey Company* of Merchants,
 ‘ by their Discovery made the first Trade into
 ‘ the Seignior of *Venice*, and then into the Do-
 ‘ minions of the Grand Seignior, and including
 ‘ the Trade of the *East-Indies*, which as then
 ‘ was undiscovered to us by Sea, their Goods
 ‘ being brought upon Camels and Ass-Negroes
 ‘ to *Aleppo* and other Parts of *Turkey*: But since
 ‘ the Discovery of the *Indies* by Sea, the Trade
 ‘ of this Company is something eclipsed for
 ‘ those Commodities which are now brought
 ‘ us by the *East India Company*.

‘ The Benefit that ariseth to this Nation
 ‘ from this Company, besides the employing so
 ‘ many Ships and Seamen, is in the Exporting
 ‘ and Importing of so many rich Commodities,
 ‘ and in particular, Cloaths both dyed and
 ‘ dyest, at the least Thirty Thousand Pieces
 ‘ yearly, Kermes, Lead, Tin, Iron, Steel, Wire,
 ‘ Pewter, Furrs, Pieces of Eight, Sugar, Hides,
 ‘ Elephants-Teeth, Brasil, red and white Lead,
 ‘ Indico, Logwood, Cochaneel, Callicoes, Spi-
 ‘ ces, and several *Indian* Commodities. And
 ‘ for these they import raw Silks of *Persia*, *Da-
 mascus*, *Tripoli*, &c. also Camblers, Grograins,
 ‘ Grograin-yarn, Mohairs of *Angor*, Woolls,
 ‘ Cottons, Cotton-yarn of *Smyrna* and *Cyprus*,
 ‘ Galls of *Mosolo* and *Toccat*, the Corals and Oils
 ‘ of *Zant*, *Zephalonia*, *Morea*, &c. the Drugs
 ‘ of *Egypt* and *Arabia*, also *Turkey-Carpets*,
 ‘ Cordovants, Boxwood, Rhubarb, Worm-seed,
 ‘ Senna, Cummin-seed, with several other rich
 ‘ Commodities.

‘ This worshipful Company of Merchants
 ‘ was first incorporated in the Reign of Queen
 ‘ *Elizabeth*, and since confirmed by her Suc-
 ‘ cessors, and have ample Privileges and Im-
 ‘ munities granted unto them; as making of
 ‘ Laws and Orders for the Well-government of
 ‘ the said Fellowship, Power of deciding Con-
 ‘ troversies which arise in the said Company
 ‘ as to their Trade, giving Oaths, imposing
 ‘ Fines, or imprisoning of Offenders accor-
 ‘ ding to their Discretion, the Using of a pub-
 ‘ lick Seal, and the Bearing of a Coat of Arms,
 ‘ *viz.*



Azure, a Ship in full
 Sail, each Sail garnished
 with a Cross Gules, in a
 Sea betwixt two Rocks, all
 proper, and a Chief in-
 grailed, Argent.

‘ And for the better Management of the
 ‘ Affairs of this Honourable Company, they
 ‘ are governed by a Governour, Deputy-Gover-
 ‘ nour,

nour, and Court of Assistants, consisting of Eighteen, who in the Month of *February* are annually chosen by a general Consent, out of the Members of the said Company, and these meet and keep Courts monthly, weekly, or as oft as their Occasions require, for the Management of the Concerns of the said Society; as, binding and making free, electing and sending over Consuls, Vice-Consuls, Factors and Servants to *Constantinople, Smyrna, Aleppo, Cyprus*, and such Places where their Factories are kept.

The *Russia* or *Moscovy* Company of Merchant Adventurers for Discovery of new Trades, was first incorporated in the Beginning of the Reign of King *Philip* and Queen *Mary*, upon the Discovery of Lands, Territories, Seignories, and Isles by Seas lying Northwards, North-eastwards, and North-westwards from *England*, and was afterwards confirmed by Act of Parliament in the eighth Year of the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, so that now they enjoy several Immunities and Privileges; as, to raise Soldiers for the subduing of Countries in the Limits aforesaid, and to enter thereupon, and set up the *English* Standards; to make Acts and Ordinances for the Good of the said Society, so as they are not repugnant to the Laws of the Kingdom; to punish Offenders by Fine or Imprisonment, to use a common Seal, and to bear a Coat of Arms, *viz.*



Barry wavy of six Pieces, Argent and Azure, over all a Ship under Sail, proper, having on each Sail a Cross of *England* between three Bezants, on a Chief Argent, a Pile Gules, charged with a Lion of *England* between two Red Roses.

The Commodities that this Company exporteth are, woollen Cloaths both dyed and dressed of all Sorts, Kerseys, Bays, Cottons, Perpetuances, Fustians, *Normich* Stuffs, Lace, Thread, Lead, Tin, Pewter, Allum, Copper, much defective Wines and Fruits, not fit to be spent in this Kingdom, with most Sorts of *English* Goods. And for these and the like they import Pot-ashes, Tar, Cordage, Cable-yarn, Tallow, Wax, Isinglass, several Sorts of Hides in the Hair, Goat-skins undrest, Cordovants, tann'd Hides, Hogs-bristles, raw Silk, Linseed, Slod, Bever Wooll and Wombs, several Sorts of rich Furrs, Seal-skins, Rhu-barb, Castoreum, Agarick, Train-oil, Flax, Hemp, Linen, Caviare, Salmon, Stock-fish, Cod-fish, &c.

This worshipful Company of Merchants is governed by a Governour, four Consuls, and Assistants consisting of Four and Twenty,

who on the first Day of *March* are annually chosen out of the Members of the said Society.

The *Eastland* Company, first incorporated in the 21st Year of the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, and confirmed by King *Charles II.* by their Charter have ample Immunities and Privileges granted to them, and as large a Scope to traffick in, including the Trade of the Kingdoms, Dominions, Dukedoms, Countries, Cities, and Towns of *Norway, Swedeland*, and *Poland*, with the Territories of the said Kingdoms, as also in *Lettow, Liffland*, and *Pomerland*, from the River *Oder* Eastwards, and likewise in the Isles of *Finland, Eoland*, and *Berutholine* within the Sound.



They bear Or, on a Point wavy a Ship under Sail proper; on a Chief Gules, a Lion Passant Gardant, Or.

The Commodities by this Company exported are, woollen Cloaths, Perpetuances, Kerseys, Serges, *Normich* Stuffs, Cottons, Lead, Tin, Pewter, Stockings, Hats, Gloves, together with several Southern and Eastern Commodities, as Sattins, Silks, Spices, &c. and the Commodities by them imported are, Deals, Malts, Timber, Oars, Balks, Clapboards, Bone-spars, Cant-spars, Pipe-staves, Wainscot, and Quarters, Flax, Hemp, Lincloth, Fustians, Cordage, Cable-yarn, Pitch, Tar, Tallow, Hides, Pot-ashes, Wheat, Rye, Iron, Lattin, Copper, Steel, Wire, Quick-silver, rich Furrs, Buck-skins, Train-oil, Sturgeon, Stock-fish, Mather, with several other good Commodities.

For the Management of the Affairs of this worshipful Company, they are governed by a Governour, Deputy-Governour, and Court of Assistants, consisting of Four and Twenty, who are yearly elected out of the Members of the said Society in the Month of *October*, and keep their Courts for the Management of the Concerns of the said Company as others do, having also large Immunities granted unto them.

The *Royal African* Company of *England* was by his Majesty King *Charles II.*'s great Prudence and Care, for the general Good of this Nation, and of his foreign Dominions and Plantations, erected into a Company, *Jan. 20.* in the 14th Year of his Reign, and is likely to prove the most beneficial Trade that belongs to his Crown, as well by the Commodities exported and imported, as by the *Negro* Trade.

They



They bear Or, an Elephant with a Castle on his Back, Sable, ensigned with a Flag Gules, on a Canton quarterly Azure and Gules, on the first and last a Flower de Lis of France, and in the second and third a Lion of England.

The Goods of *English* Growth exported are, Sayes, Perpetuanoes, Broad-cloaths, *Welch* plains, and other woollen Manufactures in great Abundance, besides Quantities of other *English* Goods and Stuffs; the large Consumption whereof doth not only enable the Tenant the better to pay his Rent, and maintain his Family, but also sets many Thousands of poor People at Work, in making, dying and dressing of these Stuffs and Cloaths: And together with these Goods of *English* Growth, are also sent vast Quantities of foreign Goods, chiefly imported by our *East India* Company, by which his Majesty's Customs, the Wealth of his People, and the Navigation of this Kingdom are much increased.

The foreign Commodities imported are, Gold, Elephants teeth, Wax, Hides, and other Commodities almost all as good as Gold.

And as to the Benefit of the *Negro* Trade, it is such, that by it all the *American* Plantations are yearly furnished with great Quantities of Slaves, not elsewhere to be had; by whose Labour, and the Planters Industry, the King and his People are very much enriched.

The Bounds of this Company's Trade are large, viz. from *Sally* in *South-Barbary*, to *Cape Bona Esperanza* inclusive.

The Voyage out and Home is short, usually within the Compass of a Year. Many Ships and Seamen are constantly employed in the Company's Service; who for the securing their Trade, have at a very great Expence erected several Ports and Factories all along the Coast of *Guinea*, without which the Trade cannot possibly be preserved to this Nation; and for that very reason this Trade cannot be managed but by a Company and a joint Stock; for no private Person will undergo the Charge of Ports and Factories abroad: Besides, such as venture one Voyage, and perhaps no more, do usually consult the cheapest Way in their Exports, and will not have that Care to send so good and merchantable Commodities as a Company who are constantly to trade thither will, who are obliged so to do, as well for supporting the Credit of their Trade, as for bringing our *English* Manufactures into a better Reputation than those of our Neighbours, which this Company hath really effected in several Commodities formerly bought in *Hol-*

land, as Says, Musquets, Knives, &c. being now all exported of our own Make.

And of this Difference in and between the Commodities sent by the Company, and those sent by private Traders, the Natives of *Gainea* (who are a sagacious People) are very sensible by the ill Dealings they have met with in that kind from some private Traders, which hath been a thing very disadvantageous to our *English* Manufactures and Trade: But these Mischiefs have been removed ever since his Majesty's settling the Trade in a Company, with Prohibition to all such interloping Traders.

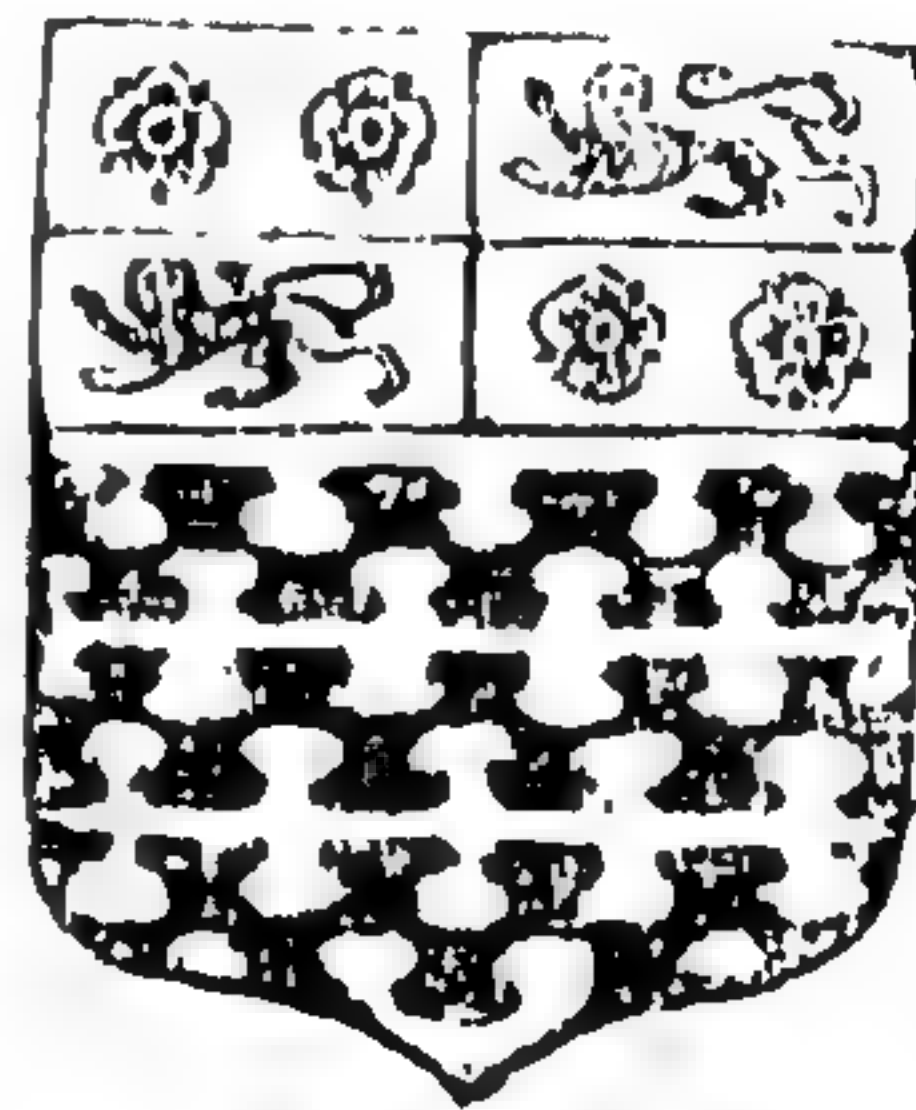
This Company consisteth of a Governour, Sub-Governour, Deputy-Governour, and a Generality mixt of divers Noblemen, honourable Persons and eminent Merchants, to the Number of about Two Hundred, out of which are annually chosen by Vote, at a general Court, Four and Twenty Assistants, of whom any Six, with the Governour, Sub-Governour, or Deputy-Governour, make a Court, which by their Charter dated Sept. 27. 1672. is called a Court of Assistants, and empowered for the well ordering and governing of the Affairs of the said Company, subject nevertheless to a general Court when Occasion requireth.

The Company of *Merchants of the Staple* (the first and most ancient *English* Company of Merchants trading in Woolls) were incorporated by King *Edward III.* in whose Time they had the Staple for Woolls at *Calais*.



They bear Nebule of six Pieces Argent and Azure, on a Chief Gules a Lion of England.

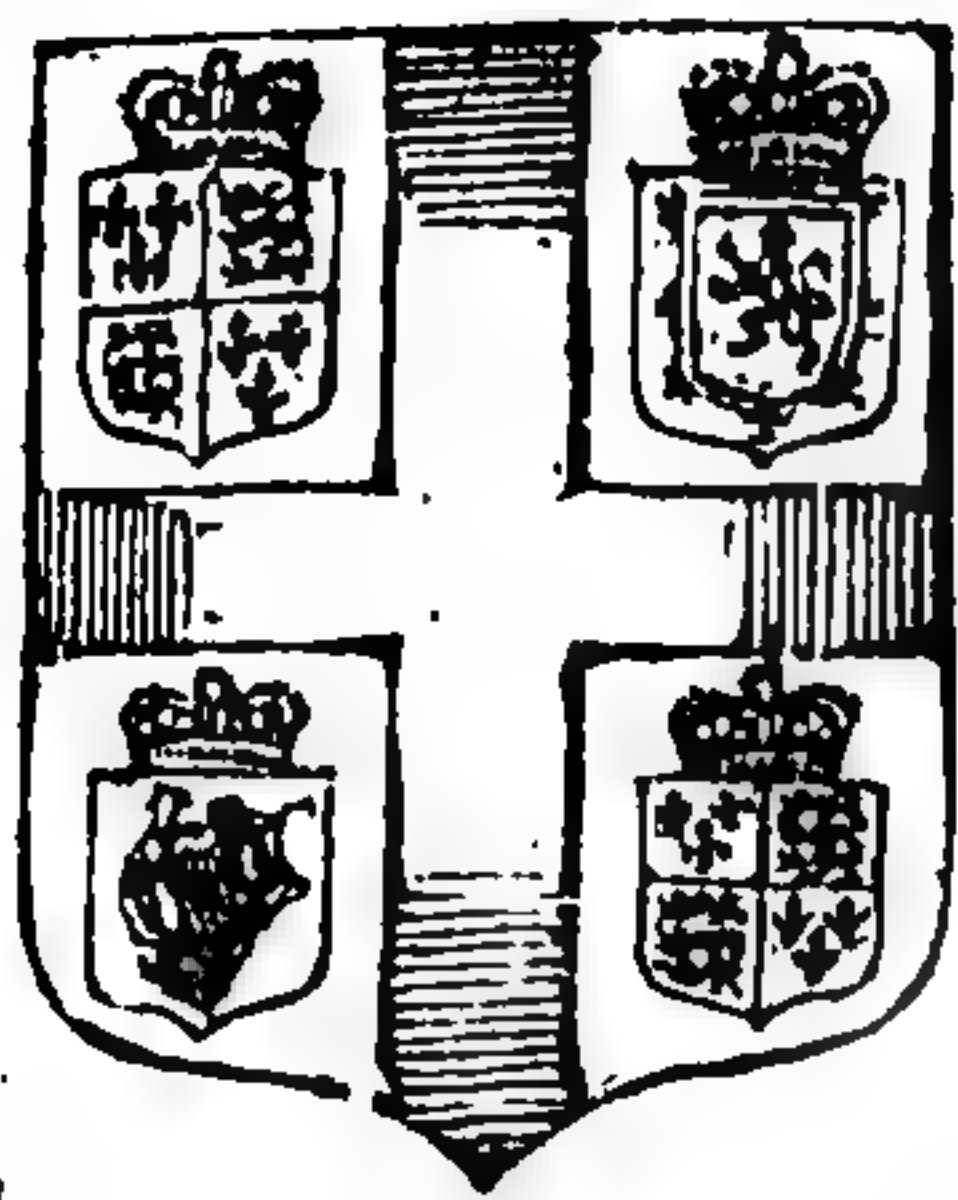
The Company of *Merchant Adventurers* (one of the ancientest Companies of Merchants in England) were incorporated in the Reign of King *Edward I.* Anno 1296. Also by King *Edward IV.* and had their Privileges confirm'd and enlarg'd by Queen *Elizabeth*.



They bear Nebule of six Pieces, Argent and Azure, on a Chief quarterly, Or and Gules, in the first and fourth two red Roses, and in the second and third a Lion of England.

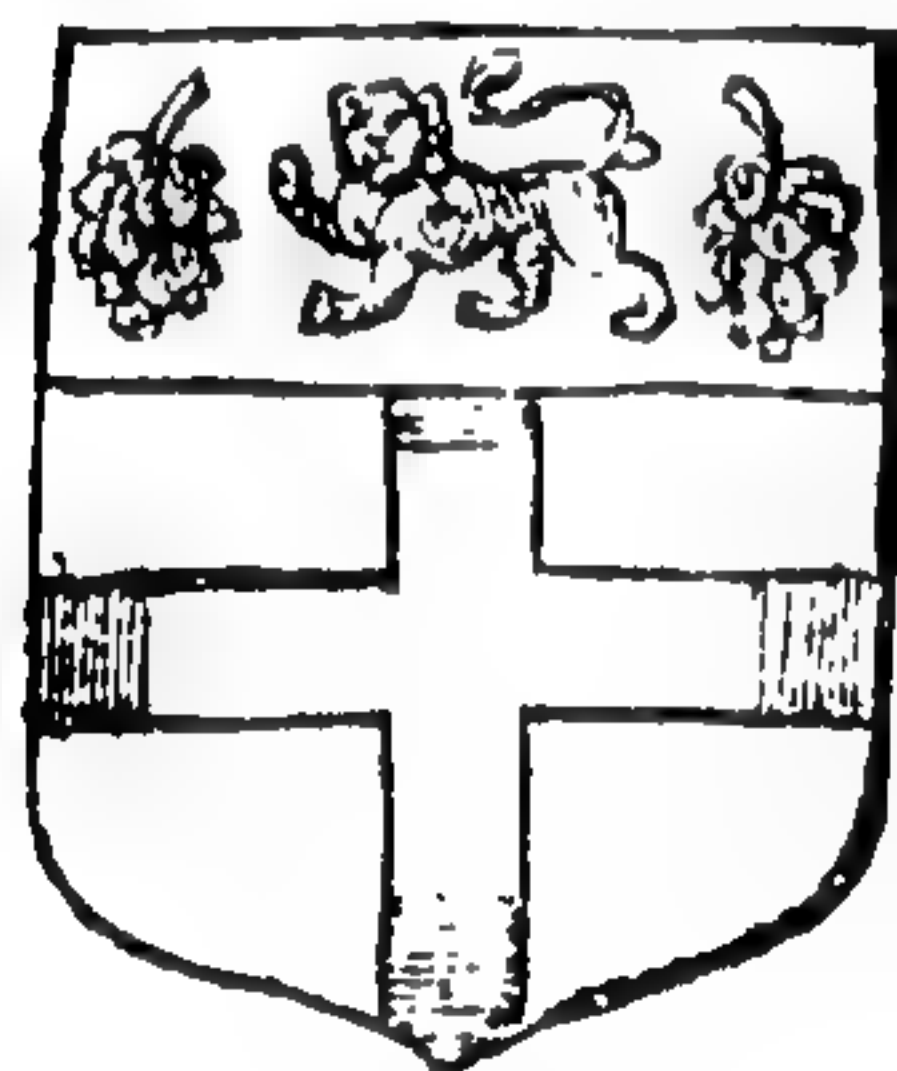
The

The Company of Merchants, called *Merchants of Virginia, Bermudas, or the Summer-Islands*, were never incorporated.



They bear Argent a Cross Gules, between four Escutcheons crown'd of *England* and *France* quarterly in the first and last, *Scotland* and *Ireland* in the second and third.

The Company of *Canary Merchants* were incorporated by King *Charles II.* His Charter bearing Date *March 17. 1664*, made them a Fellowship by the Name of *The Governour and Company of Merchants trading to the Canary Islands.*



They bear Argent, *St. George's Cross*; on a Chief Azure, a Lion of *England* between two Bunches of Grapes Or.

The *South-Sea Company*, or Merchants trading to the *South Sea*, and other Parts of *America*; and for encouraging the Fishery; was establish'd by Act of Parliament in the 11th Year of the Reign of *Queen Anne.*



They bear Azure, a Globe representing the Streights of *Magellan* and *Cape Horn* all proper, on a Canton the Arms of the United Kingdom of *Great Britain*, and in sinister Chief two Herons Salirewise Argent, crowned O.

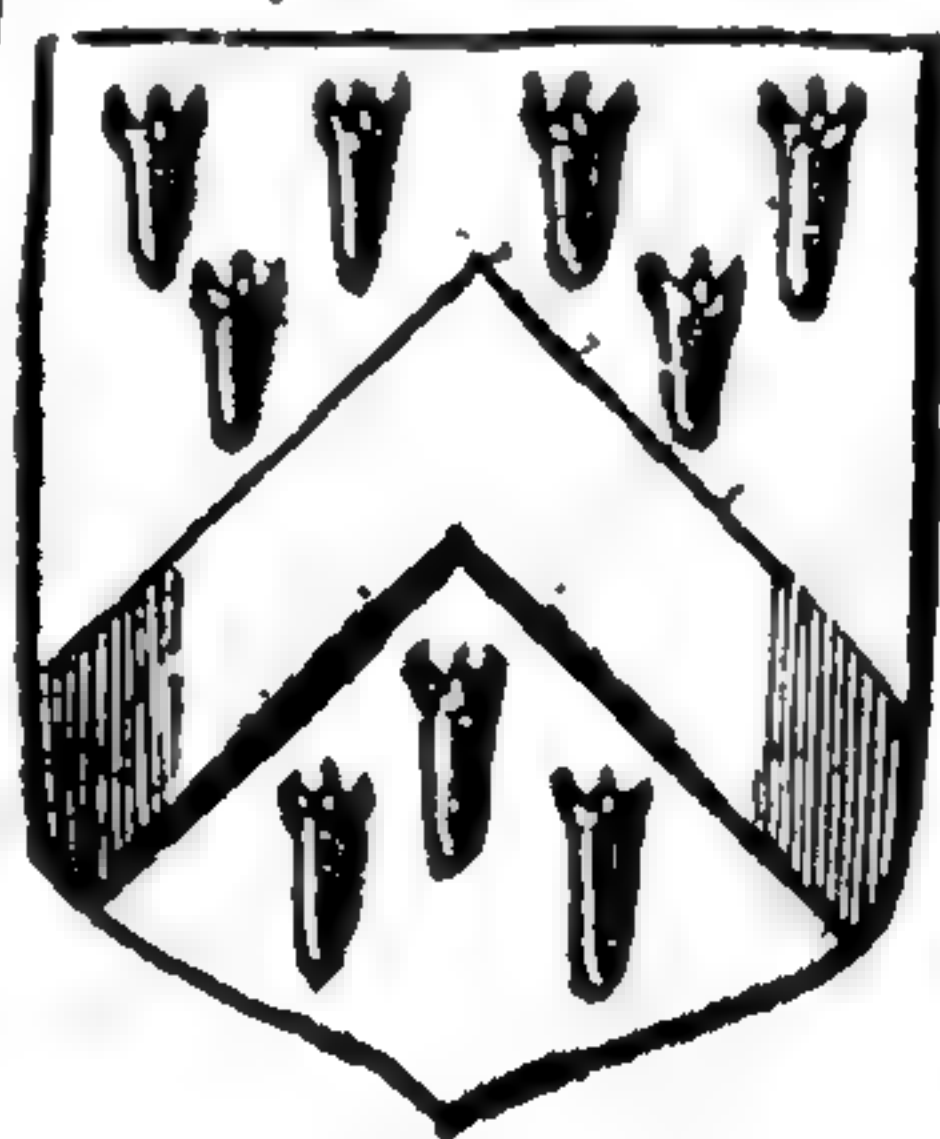


The Company of *Merchants* being the premier Company in *London*, was incorporated into a *Præteriternal Society* in the 17th of King *Richard II.* and hath ample Privileges and Immunities granted unto them; as, holding of

Courts for the Negotiation of their Affairs, &c. and have their Hall or Place of Meeting, a thing accustomary to all other Societies in *London.* They have a common Seal. And

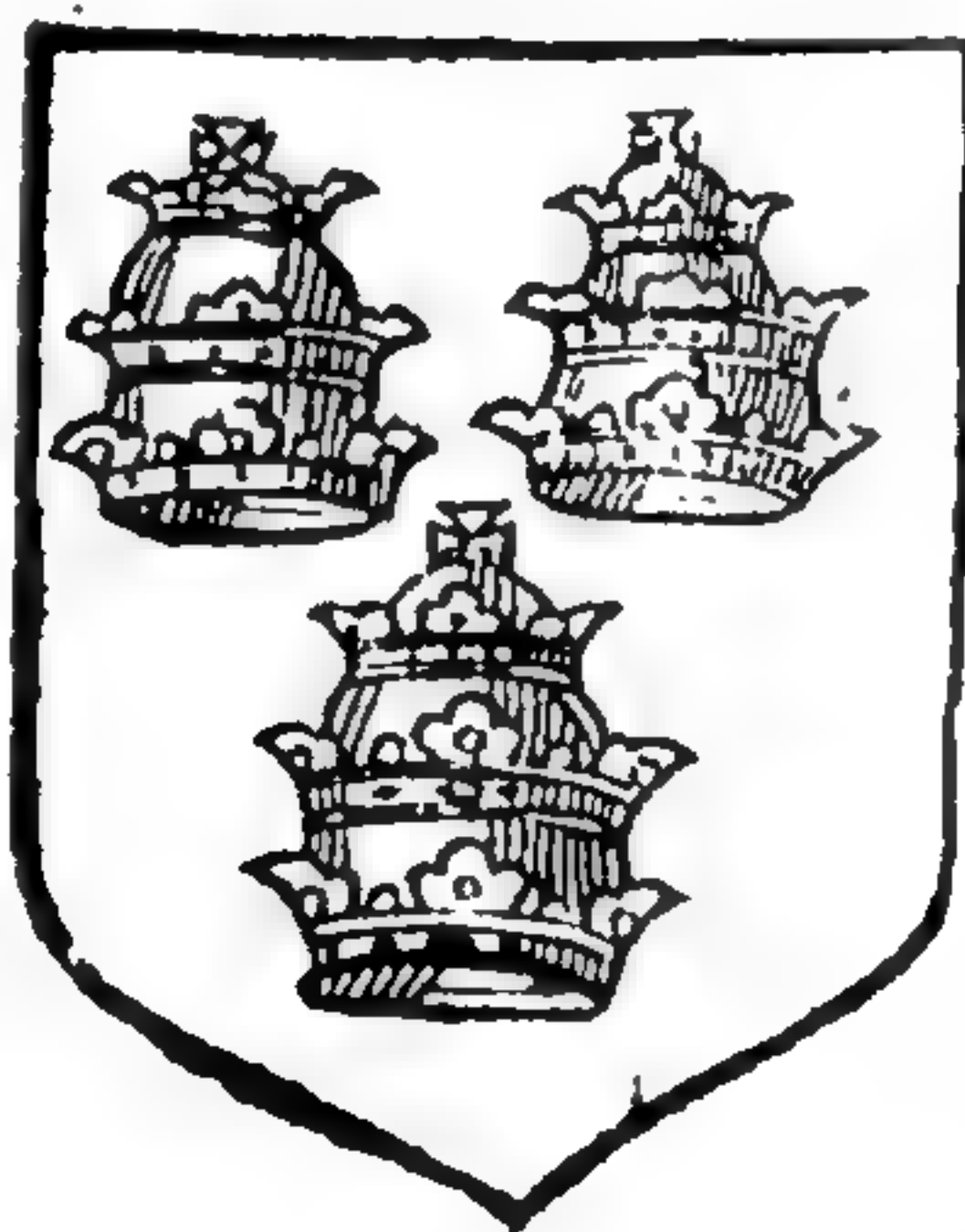
the Armorial Ensign of Honour given them to bear and display on their Banners is; Gules; a Demy-virgin, her Hair dishevel'd, crowned, issuing out, and within an Orle of Clouds, all proper. To this Company Sir *Thomas Gresham*, a worthy Member thereof, was a liberal Benefactor, giving them and the City of *London* the *Royal Exchange*, with all the Buildings thereto belonging, upon Trust that they should perform as in his Will and Testament is declared, viz. That the Lord Mayor and Court of Aldermen shall find Four to read Lectures of Divinity, Astronomy, Musick, and Geometry, within *Gresham College* (a large Structure also given unto them) and to give to each Reader 50*l. per Annum*; and the Company of *Mercers* to find three Readers in the same Place, viz. for the Civil Law, for Physick, and Rhetorick, with the yearly Stipend of 50*l. a-piece*; which Gift hath been since confirmed by Act of Parliament; where every Day (except *Sundays*) in the Term Time the said Lectures are read.

This worshipful Company (as indeed all others are) is governed by a Master, Wardens, and Court of Assistants.



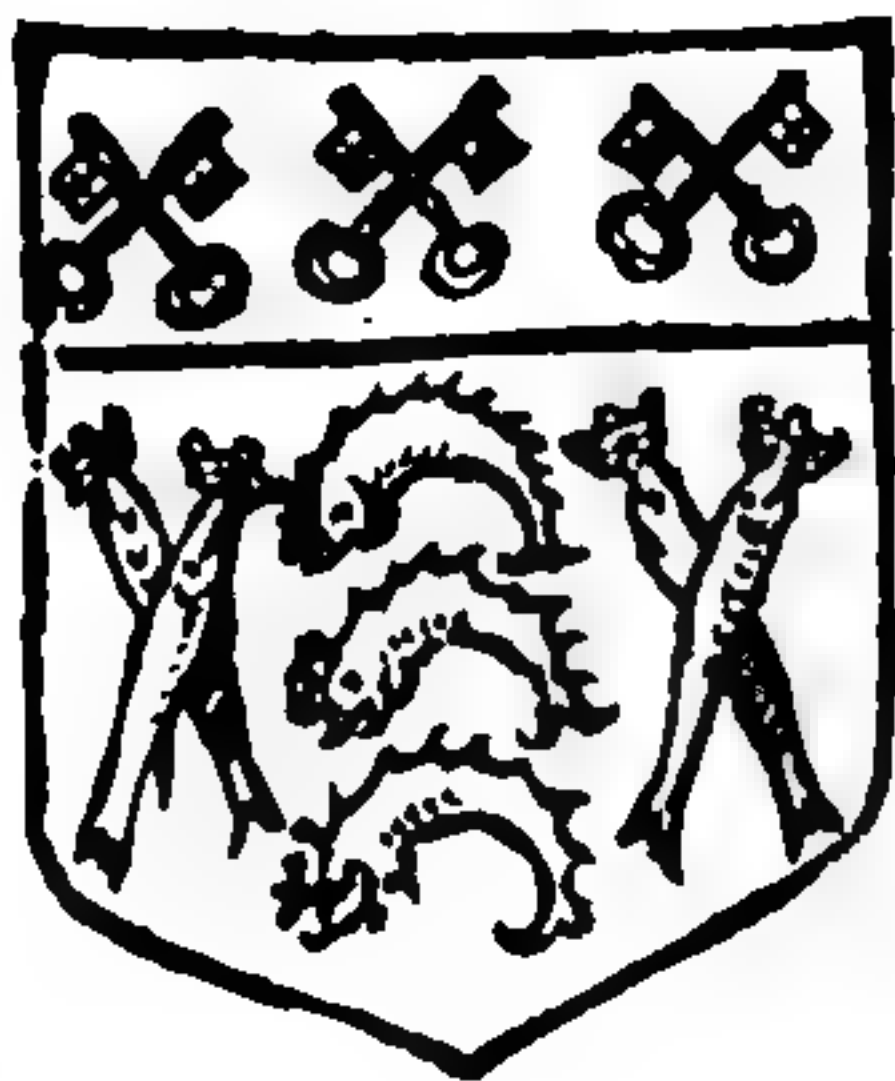
The Company of *Grocers*, incorporated in the 20th Year of King *Edward III.* beareth for their Armour, Argent, a Chevron; Gules, between nine Cloves, Sable. The Arms were granted by *Tho. Benault Clarencieux*, in the Time of King *Henry VIII.*

viz. Anno 1531, and confirmed by *William Harvey Clarencieux*, under the Seal of his Office and Arms, Anno 1562. (*Eliz. 4.*) and afterwards approved in a Visitation made 1634.

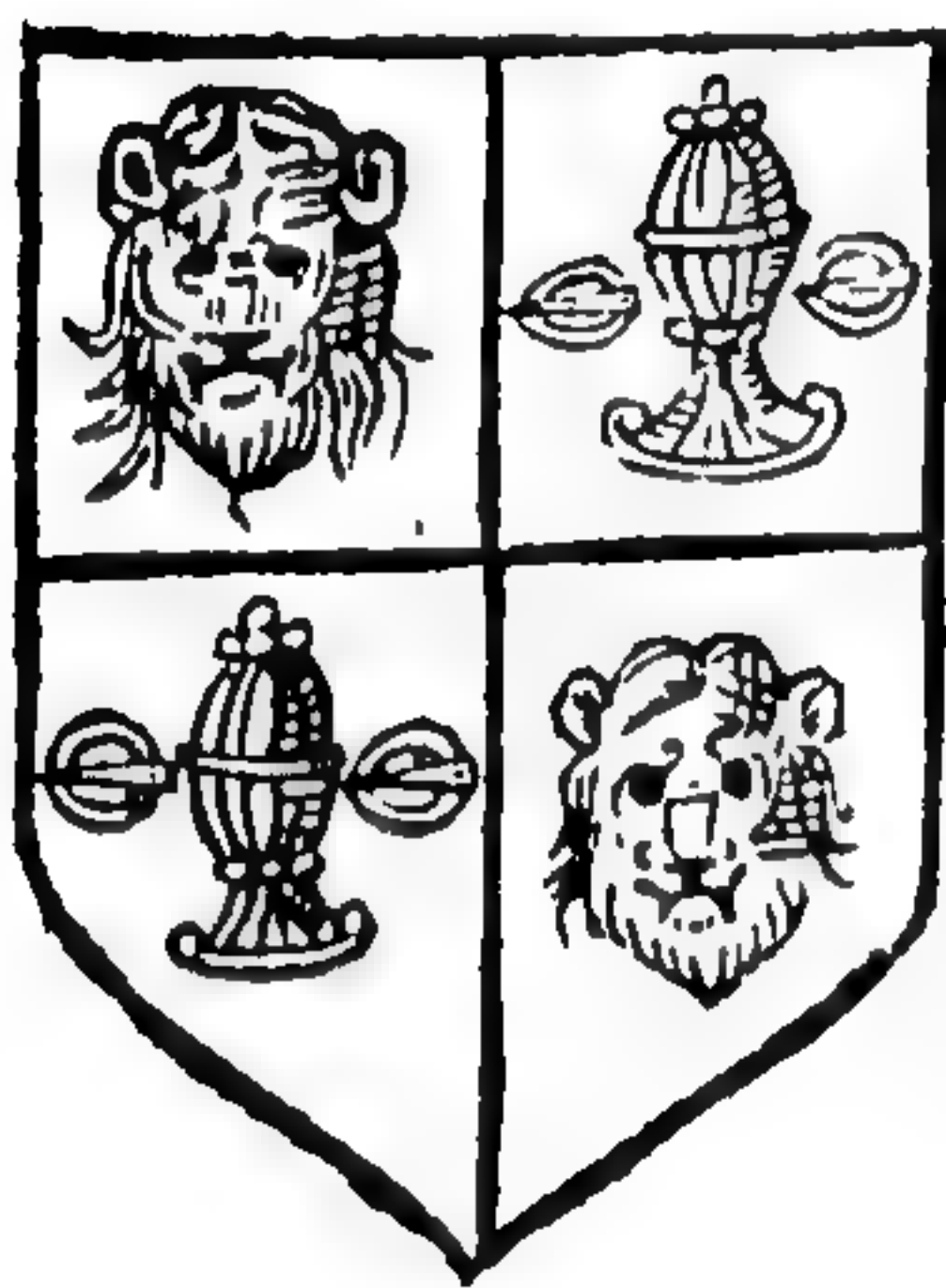


The Company of *Drapers*, incorporated in the 17th of King *Henry VI.* beareth Azure, three Clouds radiated, proper, each adorned with a triple Crown, Or. Their Patent for Arms given them by Sir *William Brugges*, Garter King of Arms, bore Date Anno

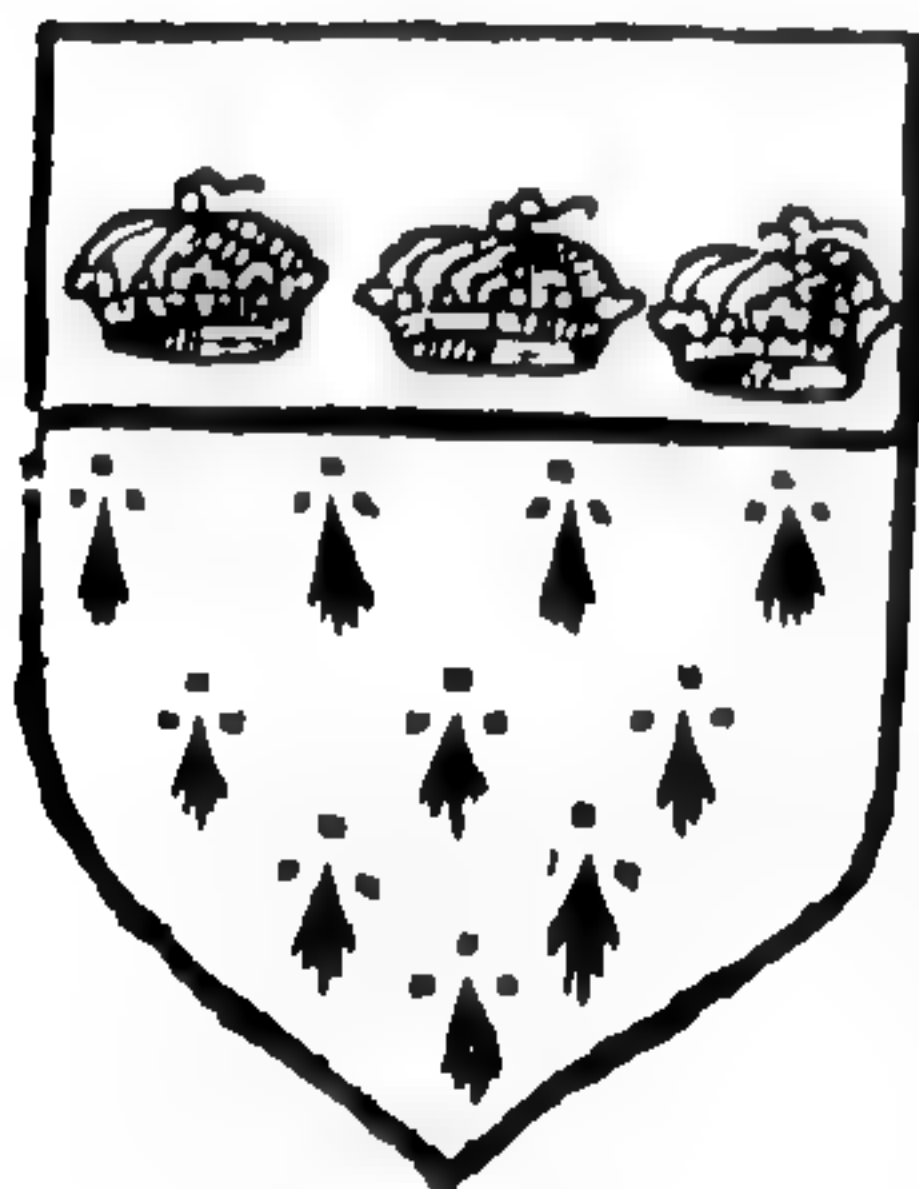
1439, and was confirm'd afterwards by *William Harvey Clarencieux*, and since by Sir *William Segar* Knight Garter, and entred in the Heralds Office Anno 1634. This Company is not a little dignified by having Sir *Henry Fitz-Alwyn* Kt. noble by Birth, a Brother of their Company, who was the first Lord Mayor of this City, in which Dignity he continued four and twenty Years and a Half.



' The Company of Fishmongers were incorporated in the 28th of King Henry VIII. into one Brotherhood, being before two Companies, viz. the Stock-fishmongers and the Salt-fishmongers. They bear for their Coat-Armour, Azure, three Dolphins naiant in Pale between two Pair of Lucies Saltirewise, proper, crowned, Or, on a Chief, Gules, three Couple of Keys crossed as the Crowns.' The ancient Arms were ratified and confirmed by Robert Cook Clarencieux, 1575, and again viewed and entred in the Visitation Anno 1634.



' The Company of Goldsmiths, incorporated in the 16th of King Rich. II. beareth quarterly Gules and Azure, in the first and fourth a Leopard's Head, Or, in the second and third a Cup covered between two Buckles of the last.' The Arms ancient were approved and entred at a Visitation made by Sir Hen. St. George, 1634.

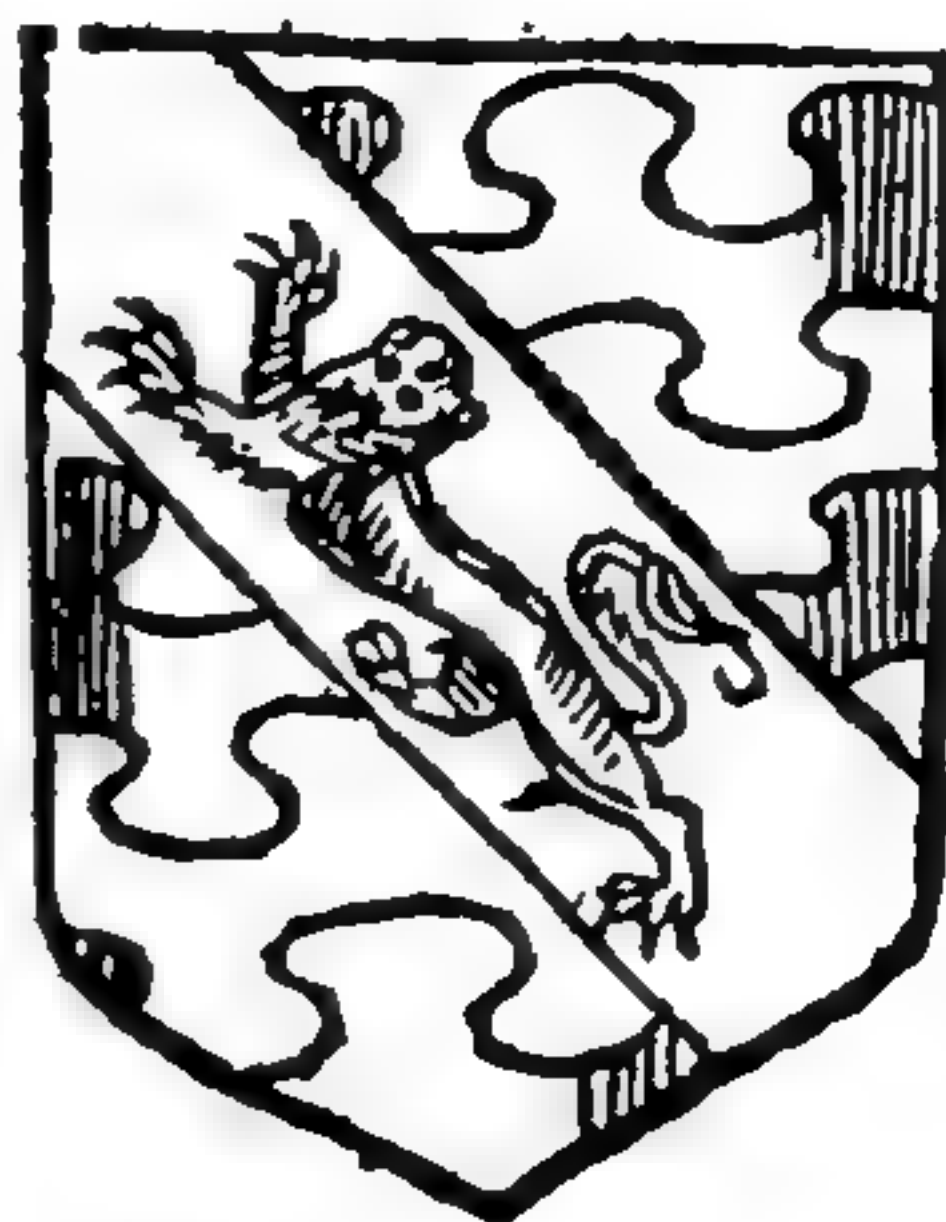


' The Company of Skinners were incorporated in the first of King Rich. II. Their Coat-Armour is Ermin, on a Chief, Gules, three Crowns, Or, with Capsthereunto of the last.' The Arms were granted by Tho. Hawley Clarencieux, 4 Edw. VI. and entred and approved in the Visitation 1634. ' This Company hath been highly enobled by having of their Society six Kings, five Queens, one Prince, nine Dukes, two Earls, and one Lord.

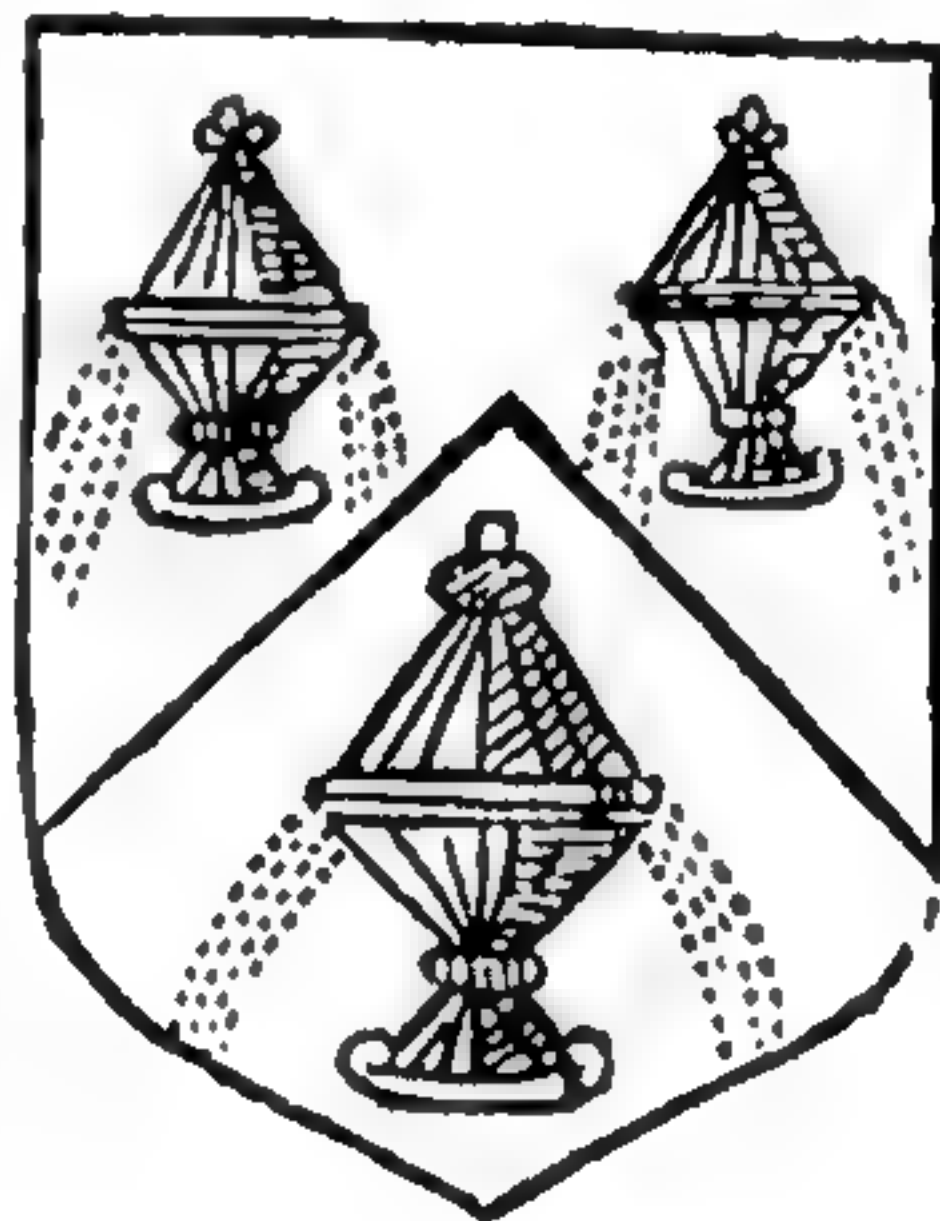


' The Company of Merchant-Taylors, incorporated in the 17th of King Henry VII. beareth Argent, a Tent royal between two Parliament Robes, Gules, lined Ermin, on a Chief Azure, a Lion Passant Guardant, Or.' The first Patent was granted by Sir Tho. Holme Knight Cla-

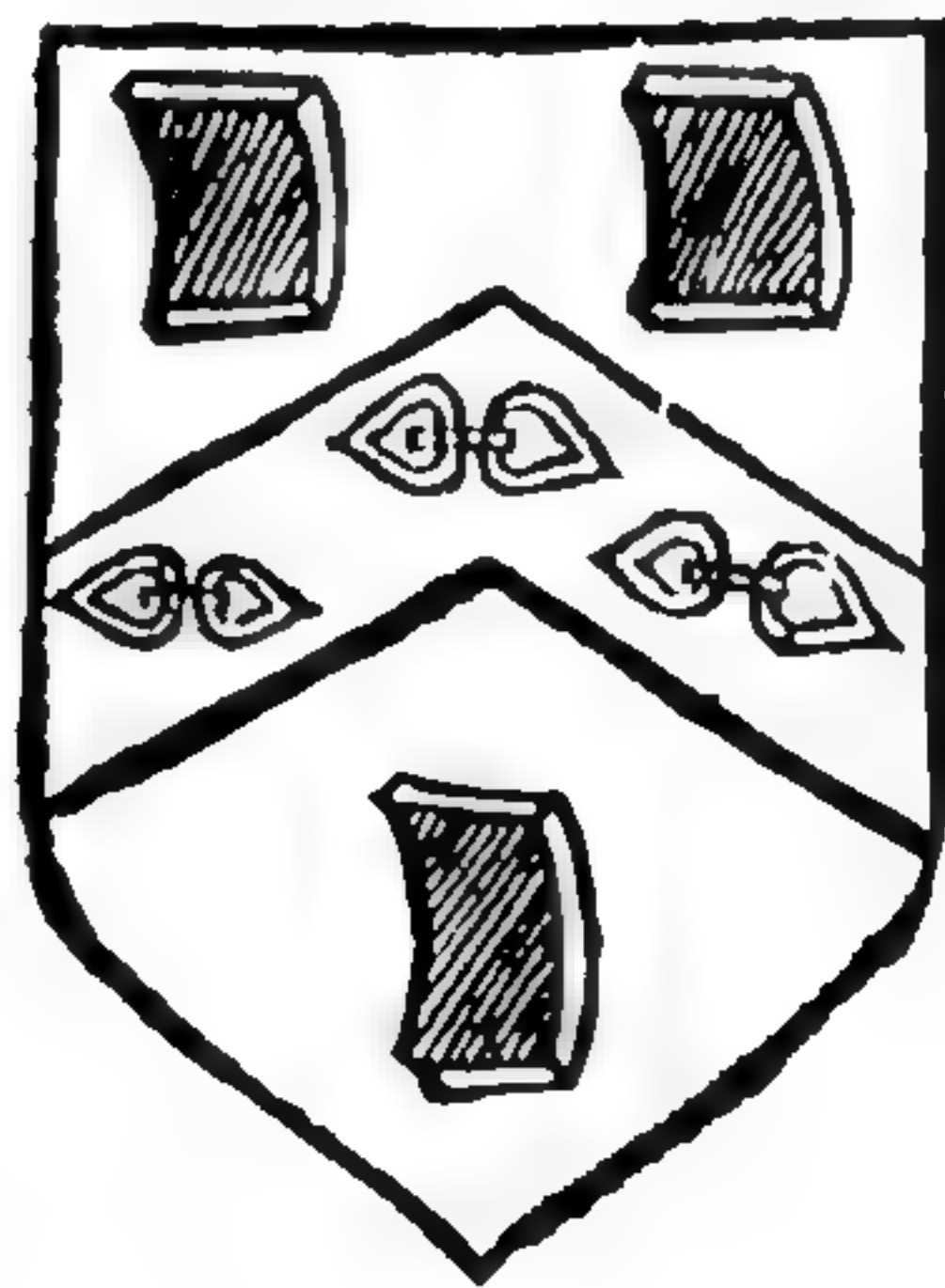
rencieux King of Arms, to the Company of Taylors and Linen-Armourers, Anno 1480. 21 Edw. IV. and confirm'd by Sir Tho. Wriothesly Knight 22 Henry VIII. and also by Robert Cook Clarencieux, 1586, 29 Regina Eliz. ' This Company hath also been dignified by having of their Fraternity eight Kings, eleven Dukes, thirty Earls, and four and forty Lords.



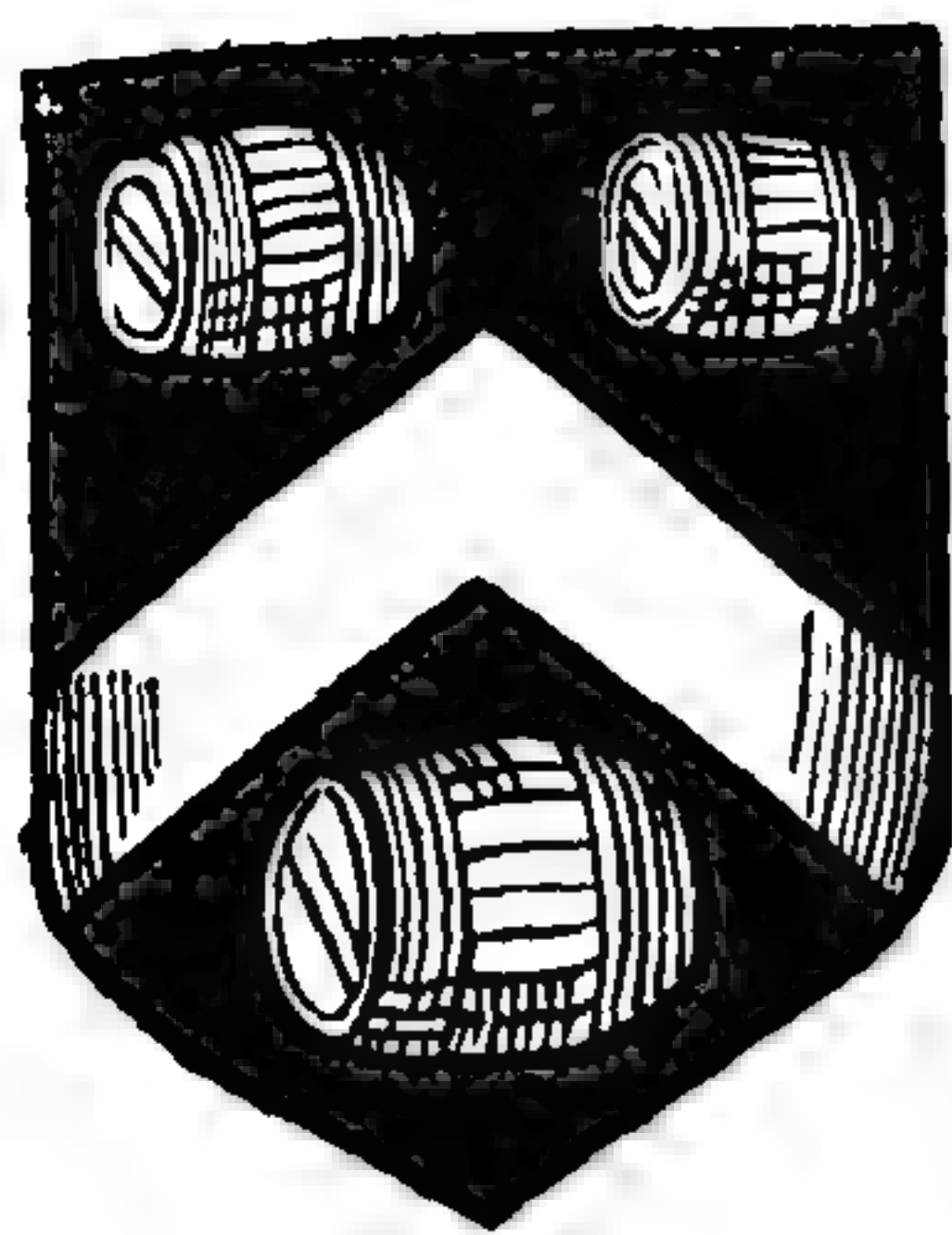
' The Company of Haberdashers were incorporated into a Brotherhood of St. Katherine in the 26th of King Hen. VI. and were confirmed in the 17th of King Hen. VII. and named, The Merchant Haberdashers. The Coat-Armour belonging to them is, Nebule of six, Argent and Azure, on a Bend, Gules, a Lion Passant Gardant of England.' The Arms being ancient, were granted by Robert Cook Clarencieux, 1570, (12 Eliz.) and confirm'd at a Visitation in London, 1634.



' The Company of Salters beareth for their Coat-Armour, per Chevron, Azure and Gules, three covered Salts, Or, sprinkled Argent.' This was first granted to them Anno 1530. (22 Henry VIII.) by Tho. Benolt Clarencieux, and approved at the Visitation Anno 1634. They were incorporated in the Time of Edward I.

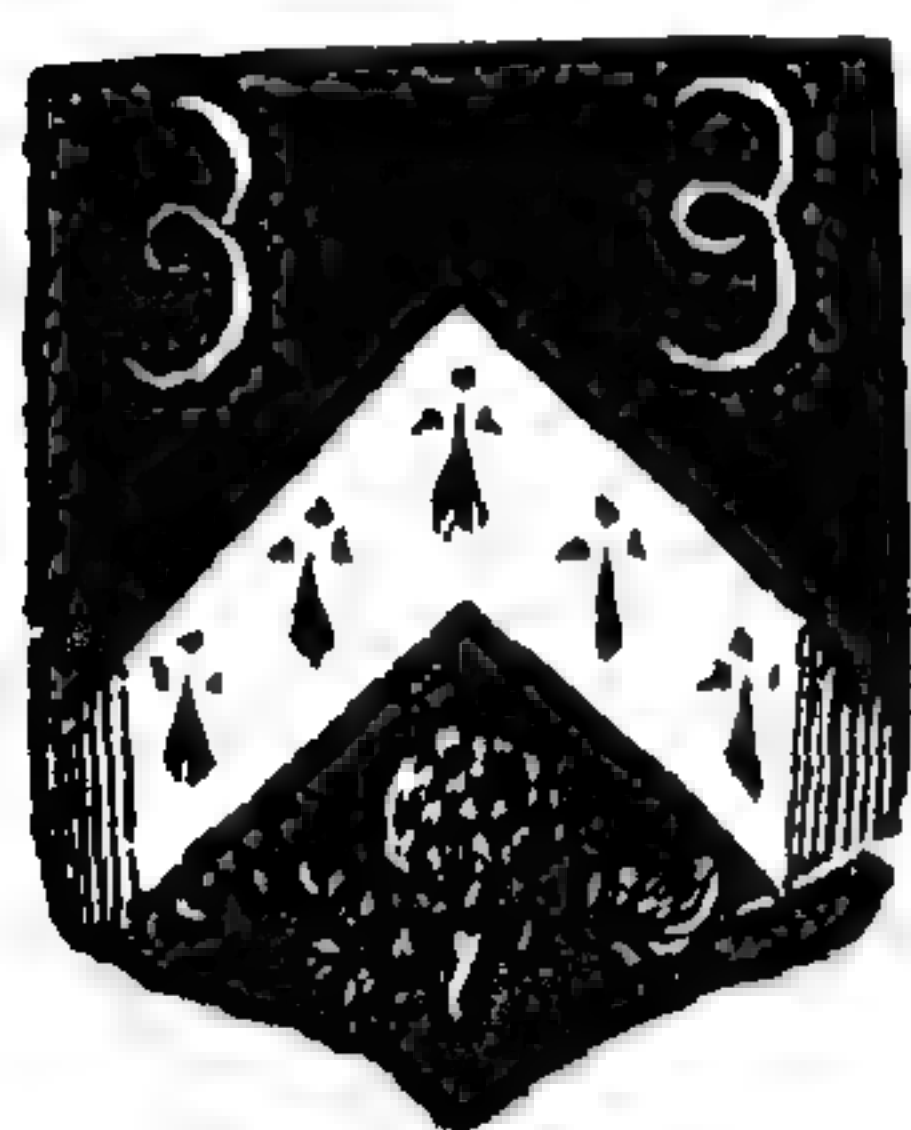


' The Company of Ironmongers, incorporated in the 3d of King Edward IV. beareth Argent, on a Chevron, Gules, between three Gads or Pieces of Steel, Azure, as many Pair of Shackles or Manacles, Or.' And their Arms, first granted by Lancaster King of Arms, Marshal to Clarencieux King at Arms, Anno Dom. 1455 (34 King Hen. VI.) were confirm'd by Tho. Benolt, subscribing his own Name to the former Patent, 22 Hen. VIII. But William Harvey Clarencieux, reciting that the Arms granted by Lancaster were not granted by good Authority, did ratify and confirm the same again 1560. (in the 2d Year of Qu. Eliz.) and they were again approved of in the Visitation Anno 1634.



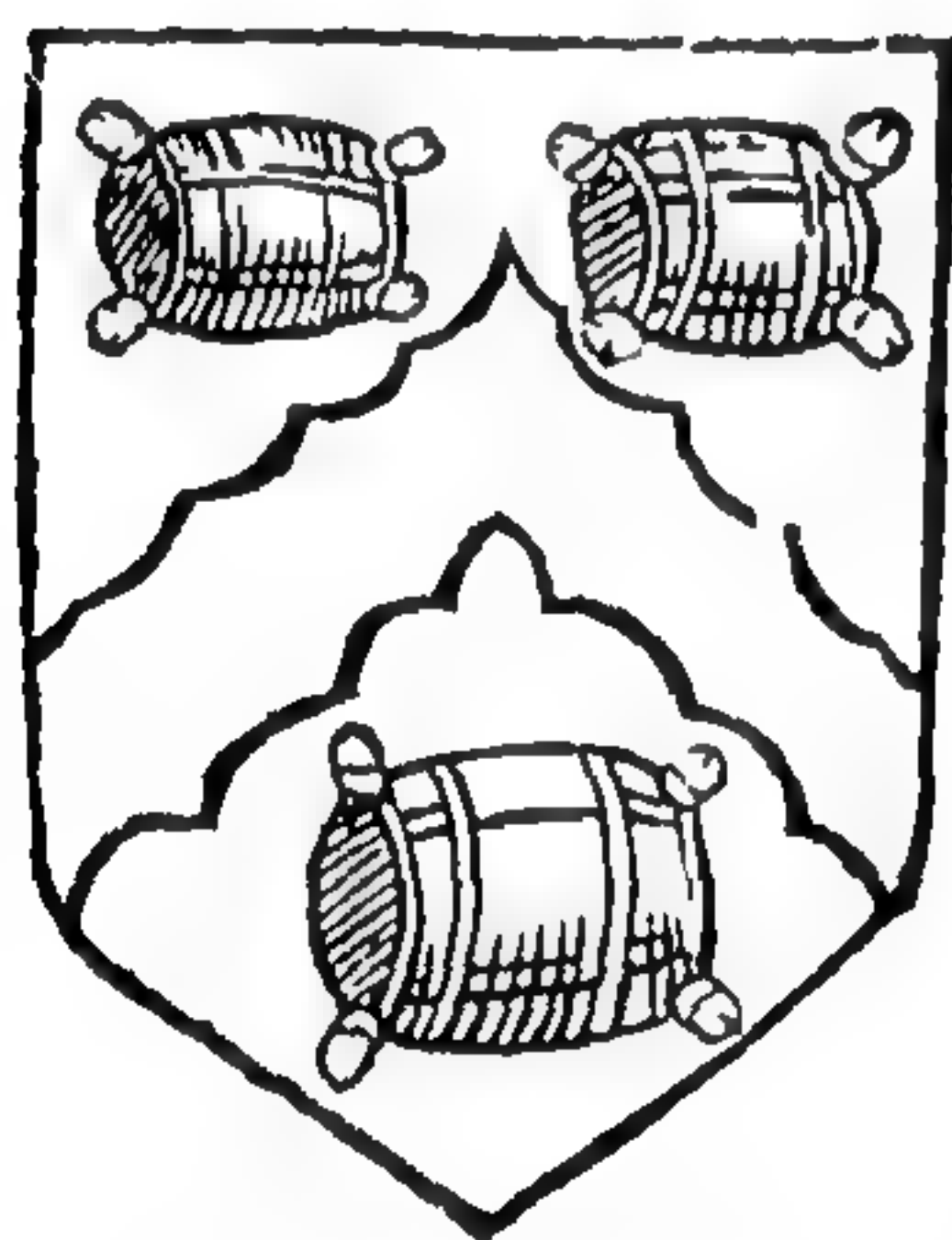
The Company of *Vintners*, incorporated about the 19th or 20th Year of K. Hen. VI. bear Sable, a Cheveron between 3 Tuns Argent. Their Arms were granted by ——— *Clarencieux*, under the Hand and Seal of his Arms and Office, 17 Sept. 1447. (20 Hen. VI.) and afterwards con-

firmed by *Tho. Benolt Clarencieux*, Oct. 22. in the 22d of Hen. VIII. and in the Visitation of London 1634, approved and confirmed by Sir Henry St. George Knight, *Richmond Herald*.



The Company of *Clothworkers*, incorporated in the 20th of Edward IV. beareth Sable, a Cheveron, Ermin, between two Habicks in Chief, Argent, and a Tessel in Base, Or. Their Arms were first granted by *Tho. Benolt Clarencieux*, 22 Hen. VIII. Anno

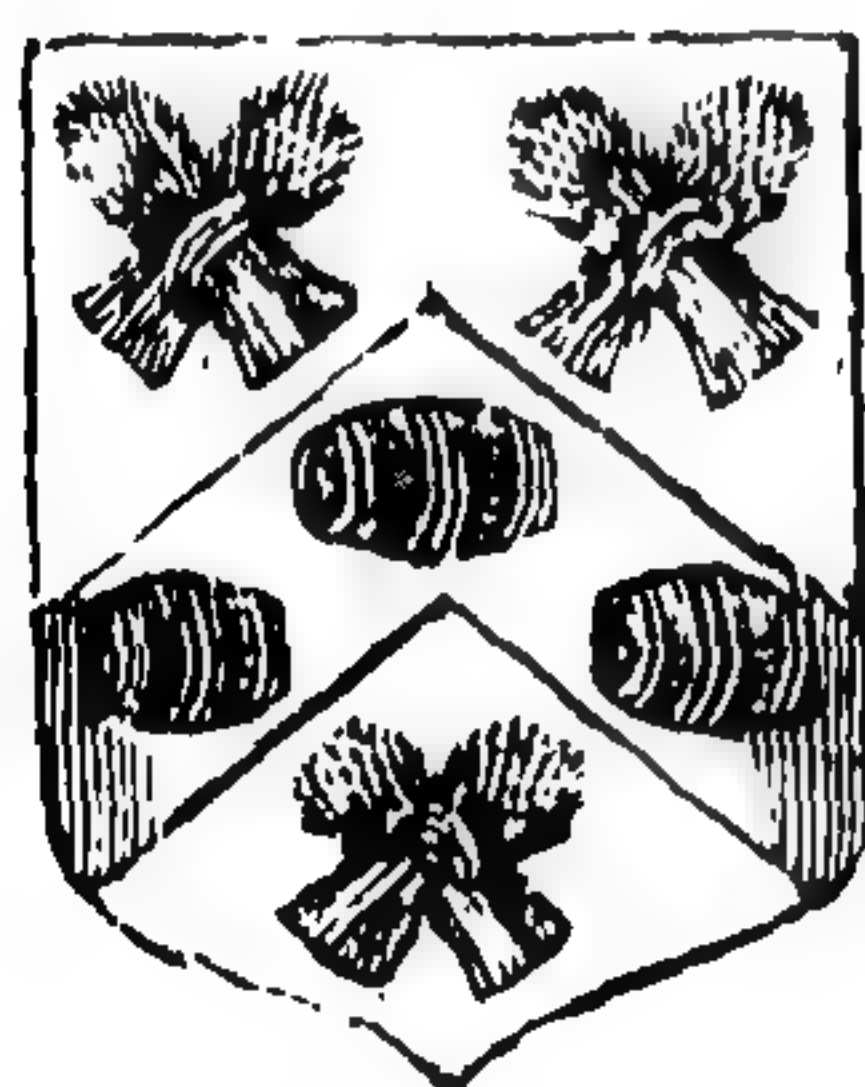
1530, and confirmed at a Visitation at London by Sir Henry St. George Kt. Anno 1634.



The Company of *Dyers*, incorporated in the 49th of King Henry VI. beareth Sable, a Cheveron engrailed, between three Madder-Baggs, Argent, banded or corded, Or. They were made a Brotherhood or Guild, in the 4th of Henry VI. and appointed to consist of

a Guardian or Warden, and Commonalty, the 12th of Edw. IV.

Henry VI. reigned but 39 Years.



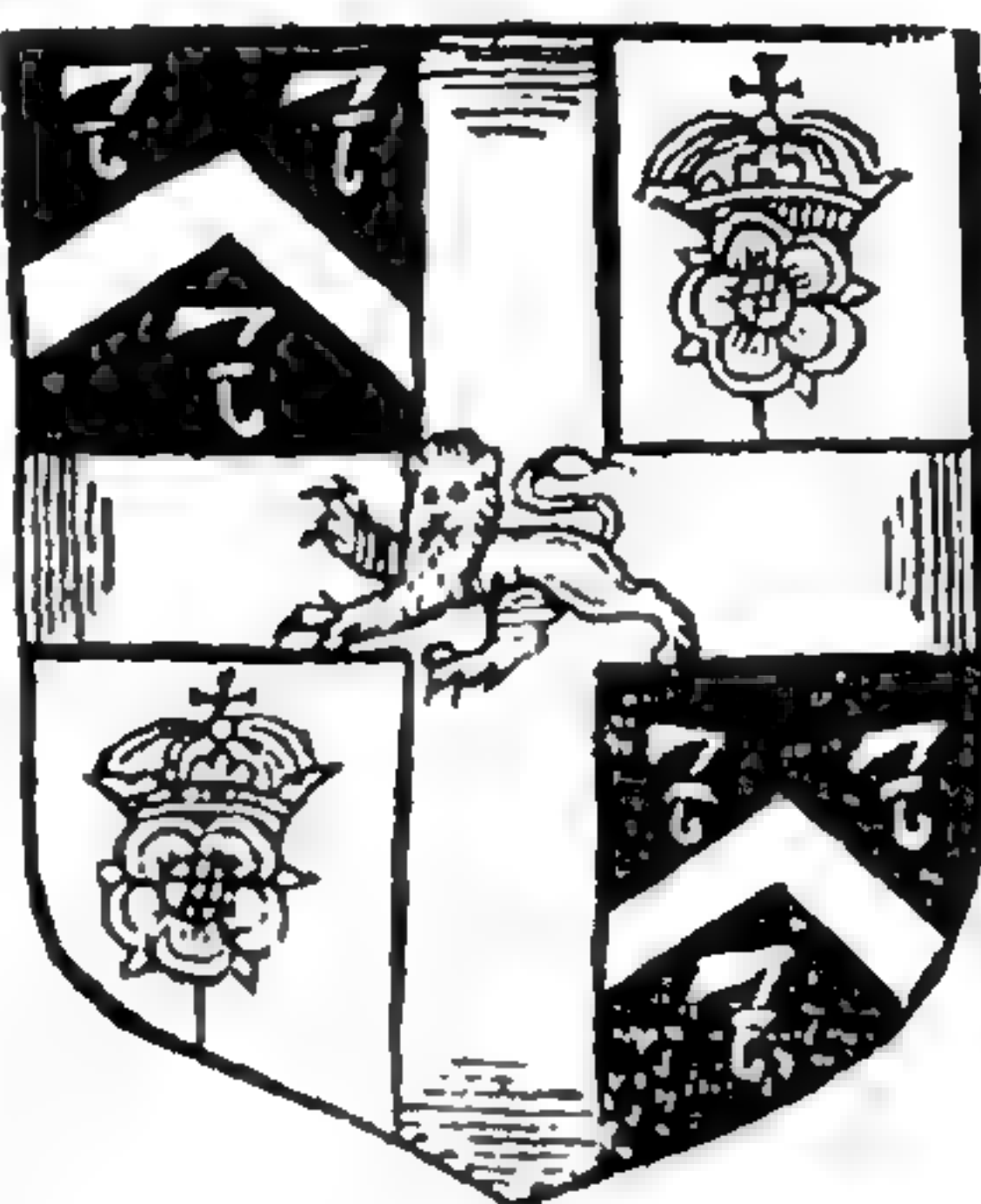
The Company of *Brewers*, incorporated in the 6th of King Hen. VI. beareth Gules, on a Cheveron, Argent, between three Pair of Garbs Saltirewise, Or, three Tuns or Barrels, Sable. These Arms were granted by *William Hawkflow Clarencieux*, by Patent dated 23 July 1468, under the Seal of his Arms. Afterwards *Tho. Hawley* granted the same Arms Feb. ultimo, 35 H. VIII.

London 1634.



The Company of *Leatherfellers*, incorporated in the 6th of K. Rich. II. beareth Argent, three Bucks trippant regardant, Gules. Their Arms were first granted by *John Moor Norroy King of Arms*, 20 May 19 Edw. IV. Afterwards *Richard ——— Clarencieux*, confirmed the same by Patent under his Hand and Seal, Nov. 7. 1505 (21 Hen. VII.) Afterwards confirmed also by *Tho. Benolt Clarencieux*, Oct. 11. 22 Henry VIII. and viewed, entred and approved in the Visitation 1634.

London 1634.



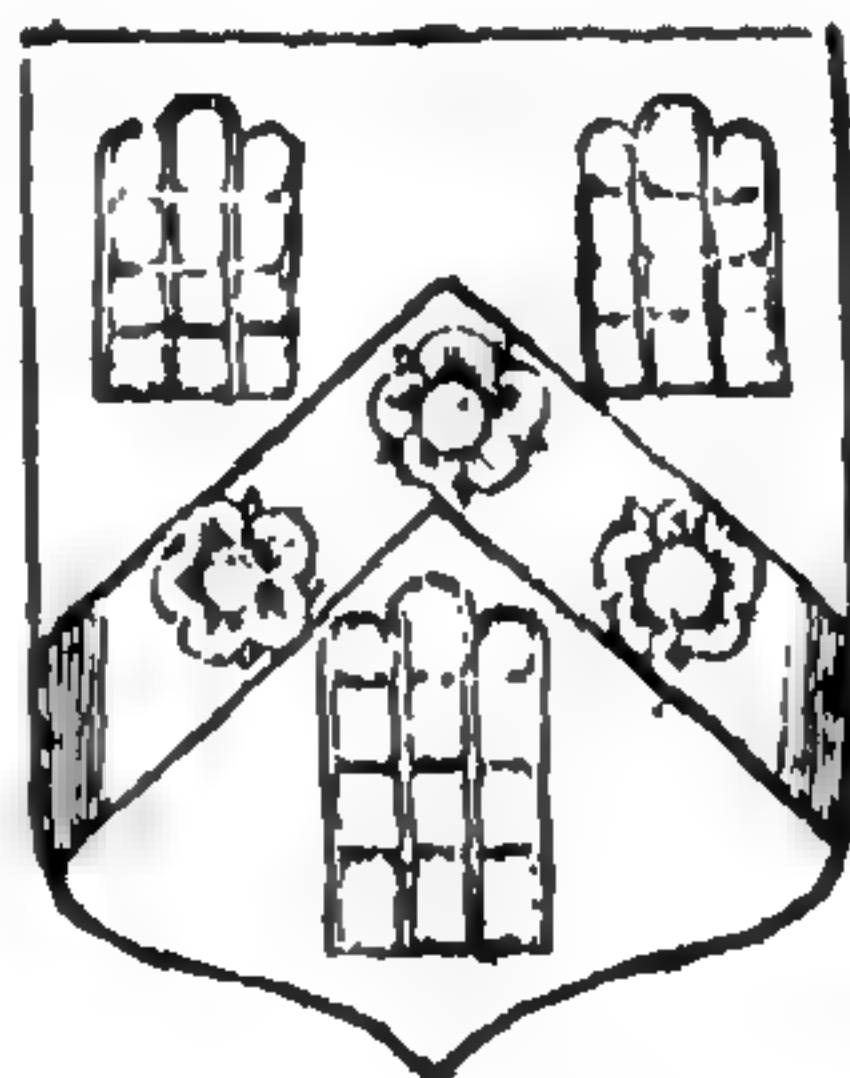
The Company of *Barber-Chirurgeons*, were incorporated in the Reign of King Edward IV. They bear for their Coat-Armour, divided by St. George's Cross, thereon a Lion of England, quarterly, the first and fourth, Sable, a Cheveron between 3 Fleams,

Argent; the second and third per Pale, Argent and Vert, a Rose, Gules, crowned and seeded, Or. Their Arms were granted by Sir Gilbert Dethick Garter, Robert Cook Esq; Clarencieux, and William Flower Esq; Norroy, June 2. 1569.



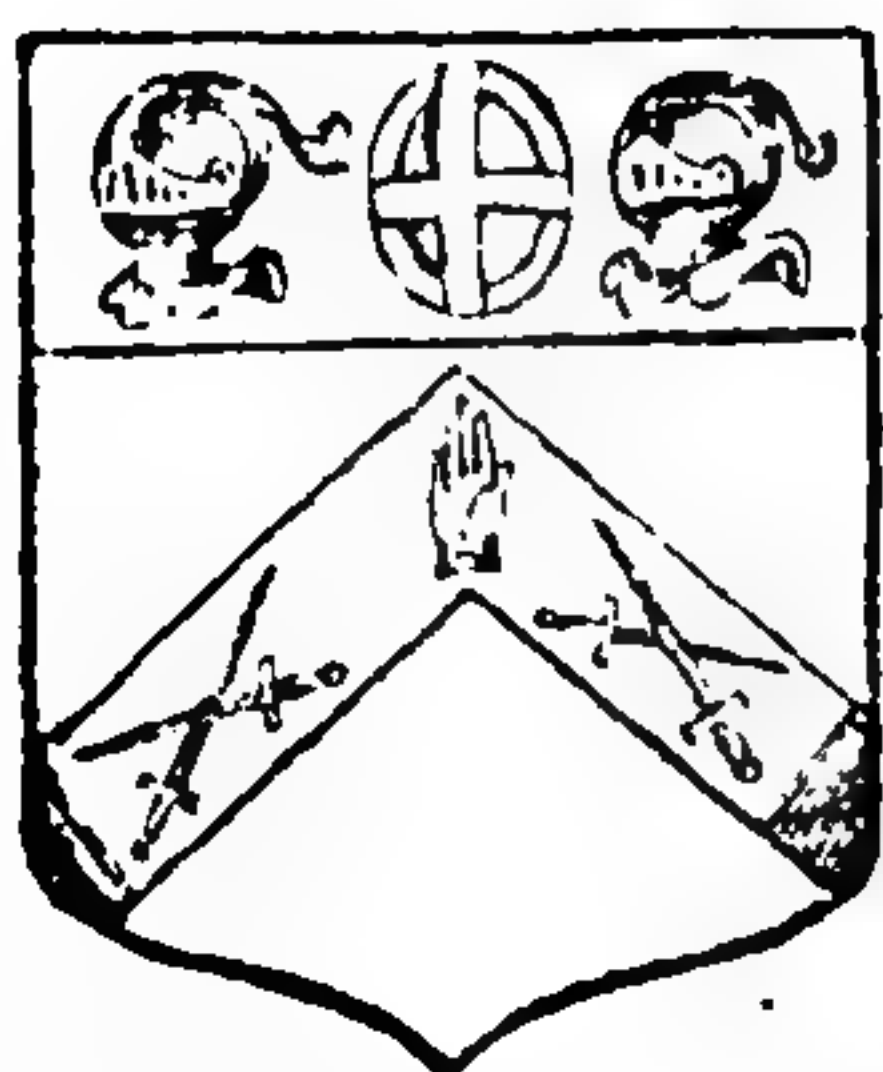
The Company of *Apothecaries* beareth Azure, Apollo in his Glory, with Bow in one Hand, and Arrow in the other, bestriding the Serpent Python, all Or. In the 4th Year of King James I. the King incorporated this Company with the Grocers,

but afterwards (*viz.*) May 4. in the 13th Year of the same King's Reign, they were divided from them, [by his Charter then bearing Date] and made a Body corporate by themselves.



The Company of *Pewterers*, incorporated Jan. 20. in the 13th of Edward IV. beareth Azure, on a Cheveron Or, between three Cross-bars Argent, as many Roses Gules. Their Arms were granted by Robert Cook, Clarencieux, and approved at a Visitation of

London 1634.

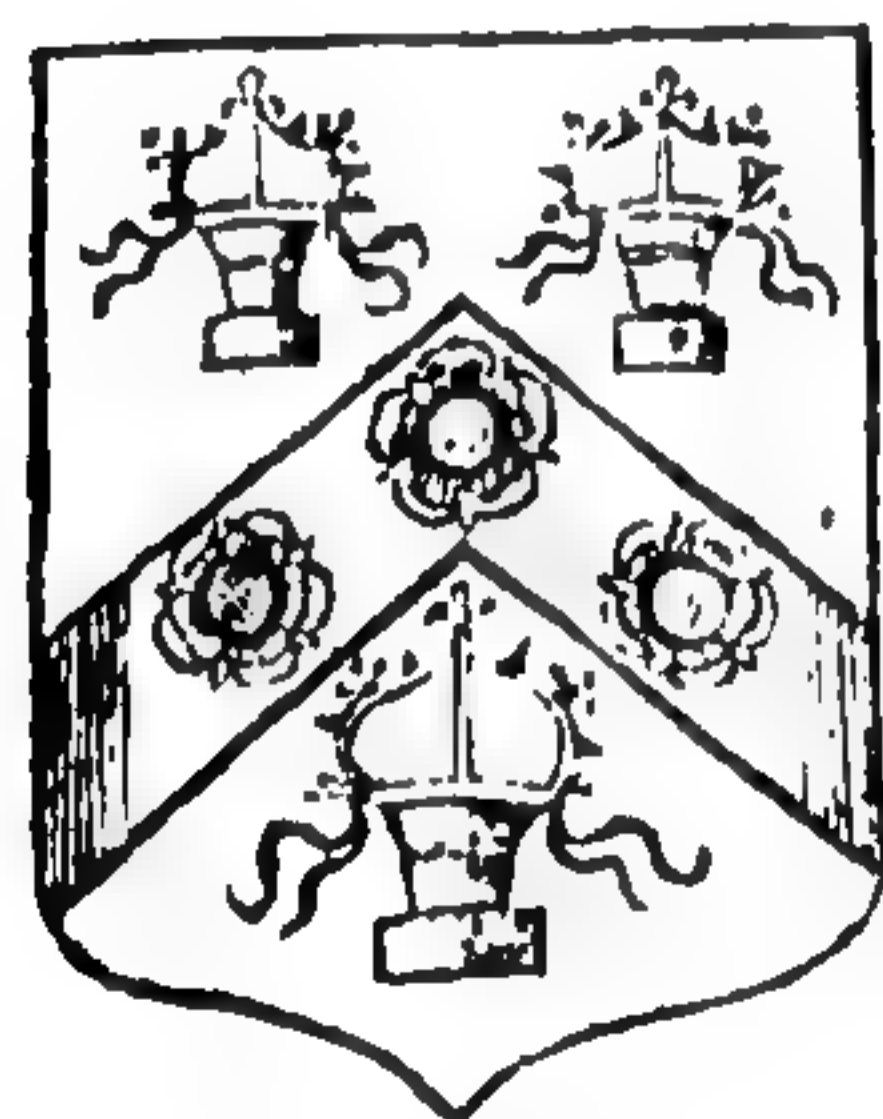


The Company of *Armourers*, a Brotherhood of ancient Standing, became incorporated in the Beginning of the Reign of King *Henry VI.* and bear Argent, on a Cheveron Sable, a Dexter Gauntlet between two Pair of Daggers in Saltire of the first, handled and hilted Or; on a Chief Sable, the Shield and Cross of St. George between two Helmets proper. Their Arms were confirmed by *Thomas Hawley Clarencieux*, under his Hand and Seal of his Office, 1566, and approved also in a Visitation 1634.



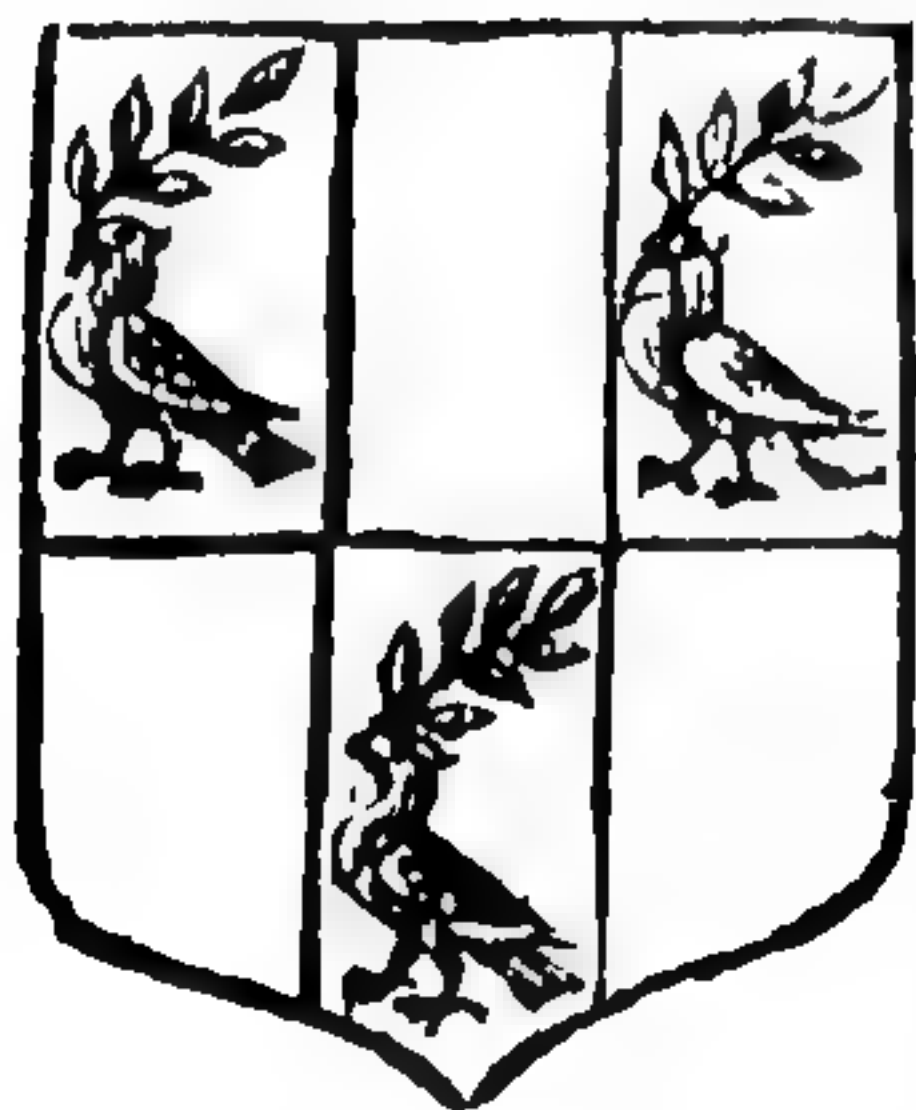
The Company of *White-Bakers* are of great Antiquity, as appears by their Records, and divers other things of Antiquity extant in their Common-Hall. They were a Company in the first Year of King *Edward II.* and had a new Charter granted to them in the first of *Henry VII.* and confirmed by *Hen. VIII. Edw. VI. Q. Mary, Q. Eliz.* and King *James I.* They bear Gules, a Balance between three Garbs Or, on a Chief Barry Wavy of six Argent and Azure, the Hand of Justice glorify'd, and issuing out of Clouds proper (holding the said Balance) between two Anchors of the second.

Note, The Glory and two Anchors are here omitted.



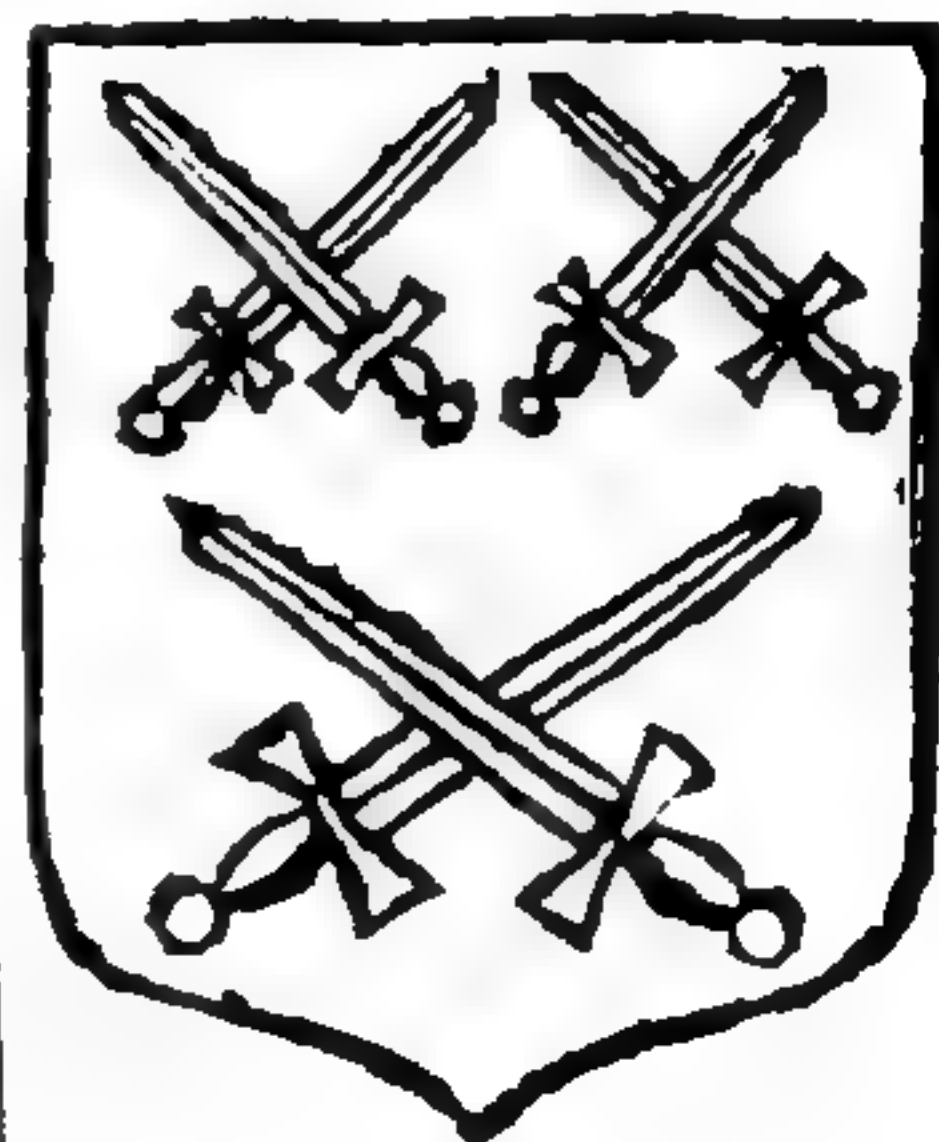
cieux, Anno—

The Company of *Wax-Chandlers*, a Brotherhood of very ancient Standing, were incorporated the 2d of *Richard III. Anno 1484.* Their Arms, Azure, on a Cheveron Argent between three Lamps Or, as many Roses, Gules; were granted by *Tho Hawley Clarenceux*, Anno—

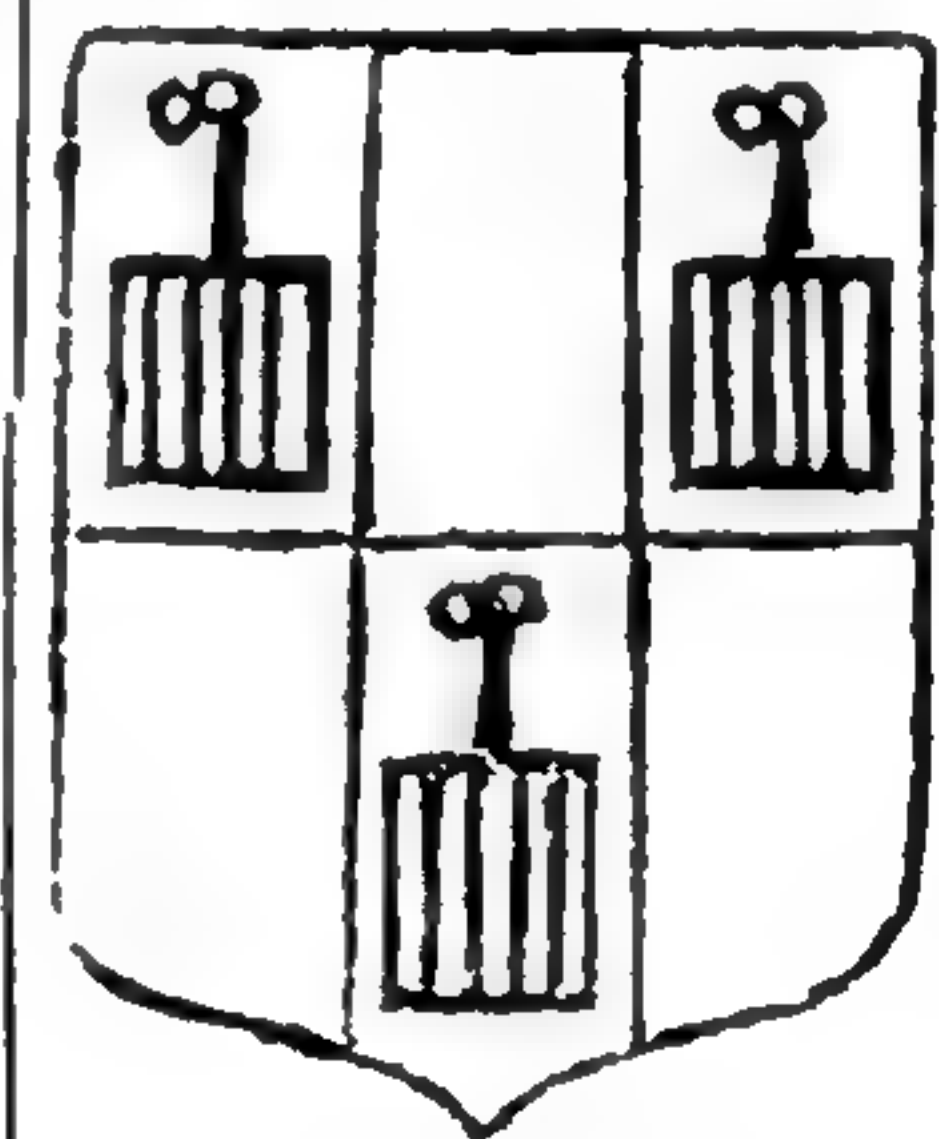


The Company of *Tallow-Chandlers*, being very ancient, were incorporated in the 2d Year of King *Ed. IV.* and from him successively to King *James I.* Their Armorial Ensigns are, Party per Fefs Azure and Argent, a Pale counterchang'd: On every Piece of the first, a Turtle Dove of the second, with each an Olive-Branch in its Mouth Or; and were granted to them and their Successors for ever (having no Arms before) by *John Smart Garter*, under his Hand, and Seal of his Office, bearing Date *Sept. 24. Anno 1456. 35 Henry VI.* and allowed by

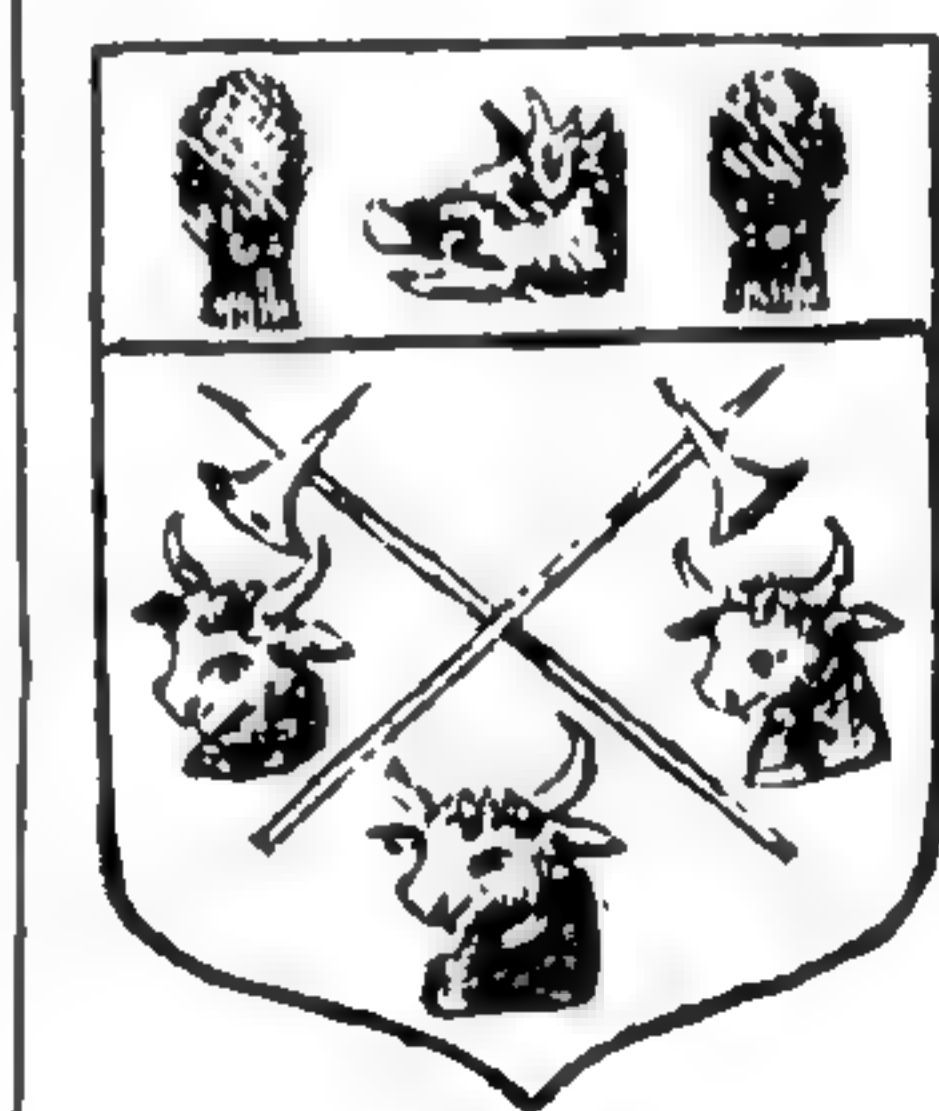
William Camden Clarencieux, and also in the Visitation *Anno 1634*, when this Company produced an ancient Patent for these Arms, granted by *John Smart* aforesaid.



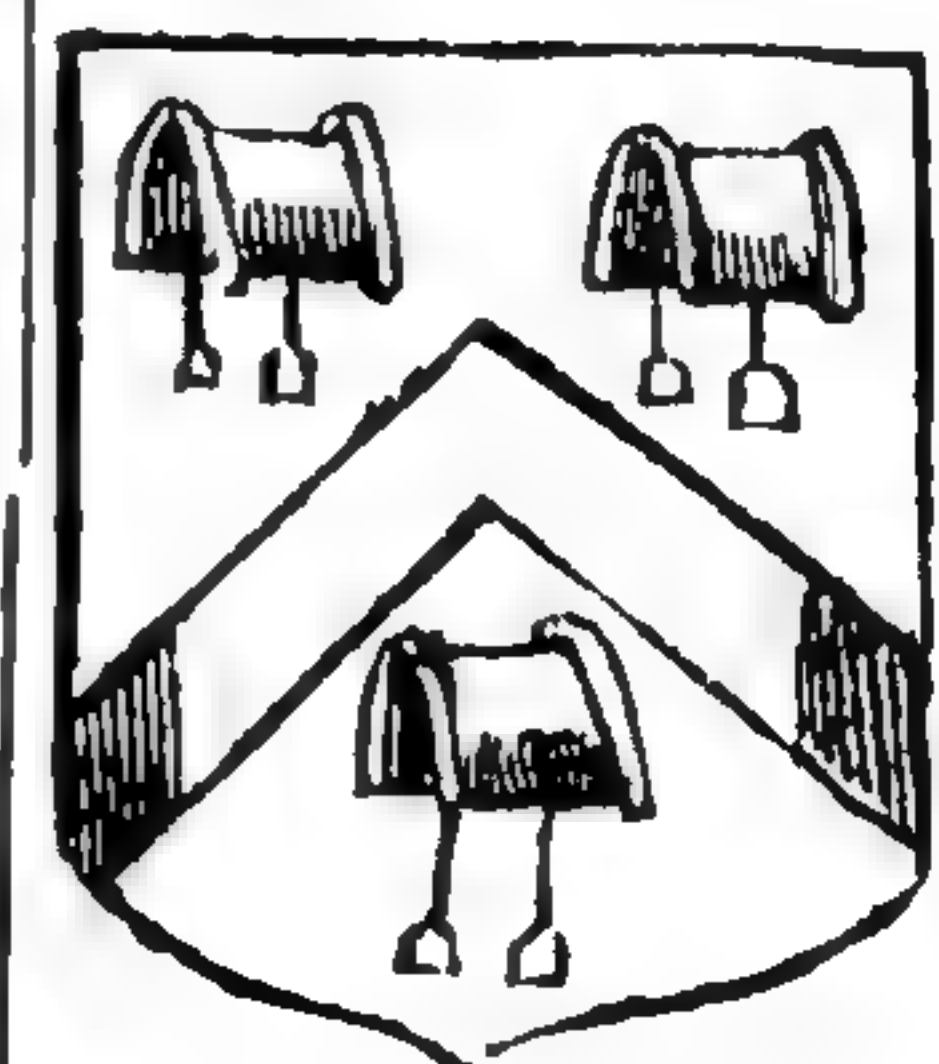
The Company of *Cutlers*, of great Antiquity, were incorporated in the Beginning of the Reign of King *Henry V.* and confirmed by all succeeding Princes to King *James I.* and by him also in the 5th Year of his Reign. They were anciently three Companies, viz. *Bladers*, who were Smiths that forged Blades: *Haftmakers*, that made Hafts for the Blades: And *Sheathmakers*, who made Sheaths for Swords, Daggers, and Knives. But in the 4th of *Hen. VI.* they were all incorporated into one Brotherhood by the Name of *Cutlers*. They bear Gules, six Daggers in three Saltire Crosses, Argent, handled and hilted Or, pointing toward the Chief. Granted by *Tho. Holme Clarencieux*, the 16th of *K. Edw. IV.*



The Company of *Girdlers* (of Eminency and Antiquity) were incorporated *Aug. 6. Anno 27. H. VI.* [They seem to have been a Fraternity of *St. Laurence.*] They bear Per Fefs, Azure and Or, a Pale counterchanged, each Piece of the 1st charged with a Gridiron of the 2d.

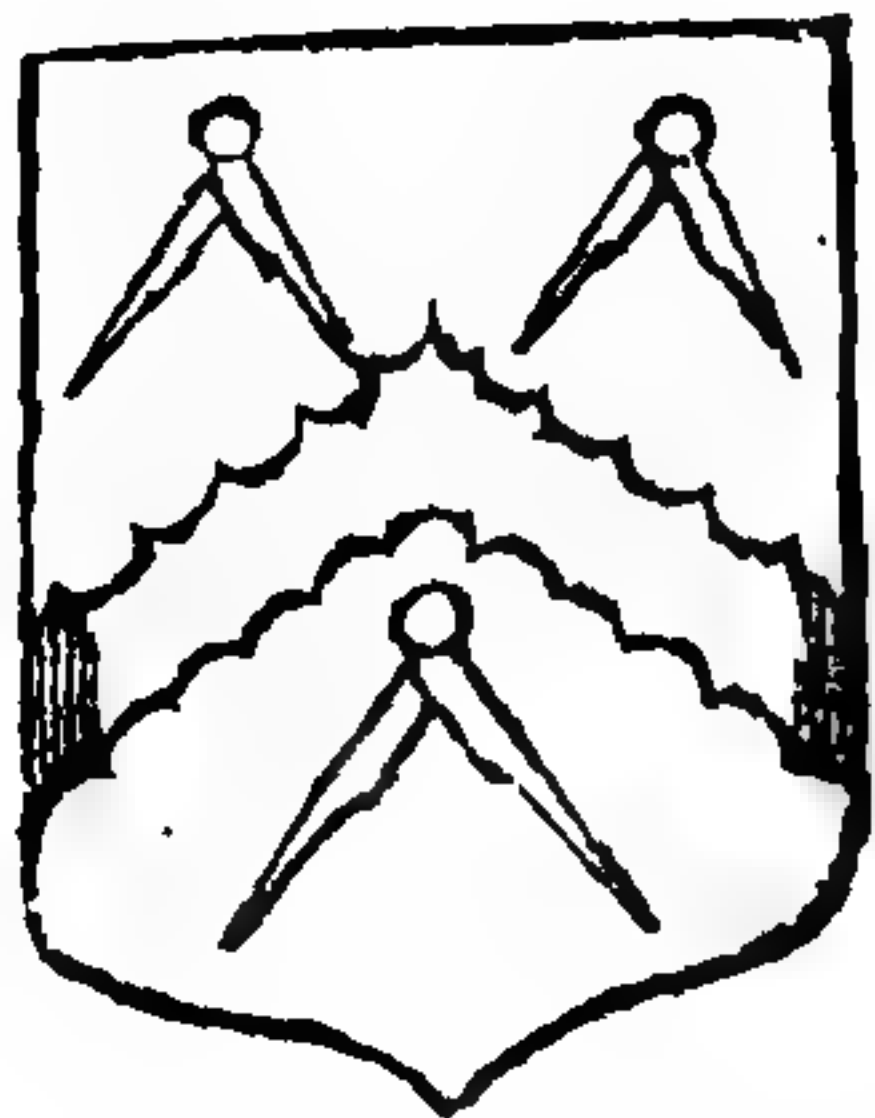


The Company of *Butchers* were incorporated by Letters Patents of King *James I.* bearing Date *Sept. 16. the 3d Year* of his Reign, by the Name of *Master, Wardens, and Commonalty* of the Art or Mystery of *Butchers* of the City of *London*; their Fraternity being very ancient. They bear Azure, two Axes in Saltire, Or, headed proper, between three Bulls-heads couped, Argent, armed Or: On a Chief of the fourth, a Boar's Head couped Gules, between two Garbs of the fifth.



The Company of *Saddlers* declare themselves to be of great Antiquity, as shewing their Beginning in the Time of King *Edw. I.* and Continuation through the succeeding Reigns of *Rich. II. Hen. IV. Edw. II. and III. Hen. V. and VI. Edw. IV. Rich. III. Hen. VII. and VIII. Edw. VI.* And since the first King above-named, the Craft of the

the *Sadlers* hath given Livery, and continued in their Livery by the Space of 300 Years and upwards. What all the preceeding Kings gave and granted, K. *James I.* confirmed. They bear Azure, a Cheveron between three Saddles, Or.



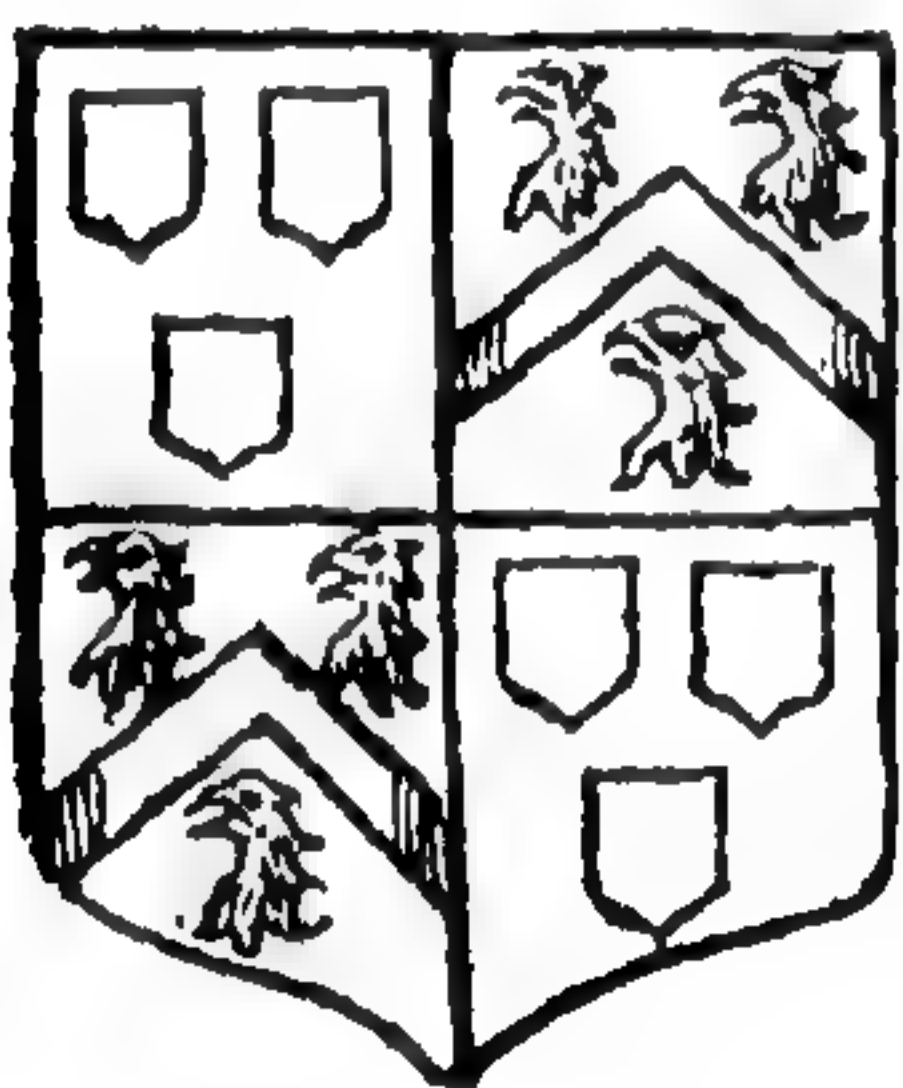
The Company of *Carpenters*, a Society of ancient Standing, were incorporated by Letters Patents bearing Date the 17th of King *Edw. IV.* by the Name of Master, Wardens, and Commonalty of the Mystery of Freemen of the Carpentry of the City of *London*. They

bear Argent, a Cheveron ingrailed between three Pair of Compasses (pointing toward the Base, and a little extended) Sable.



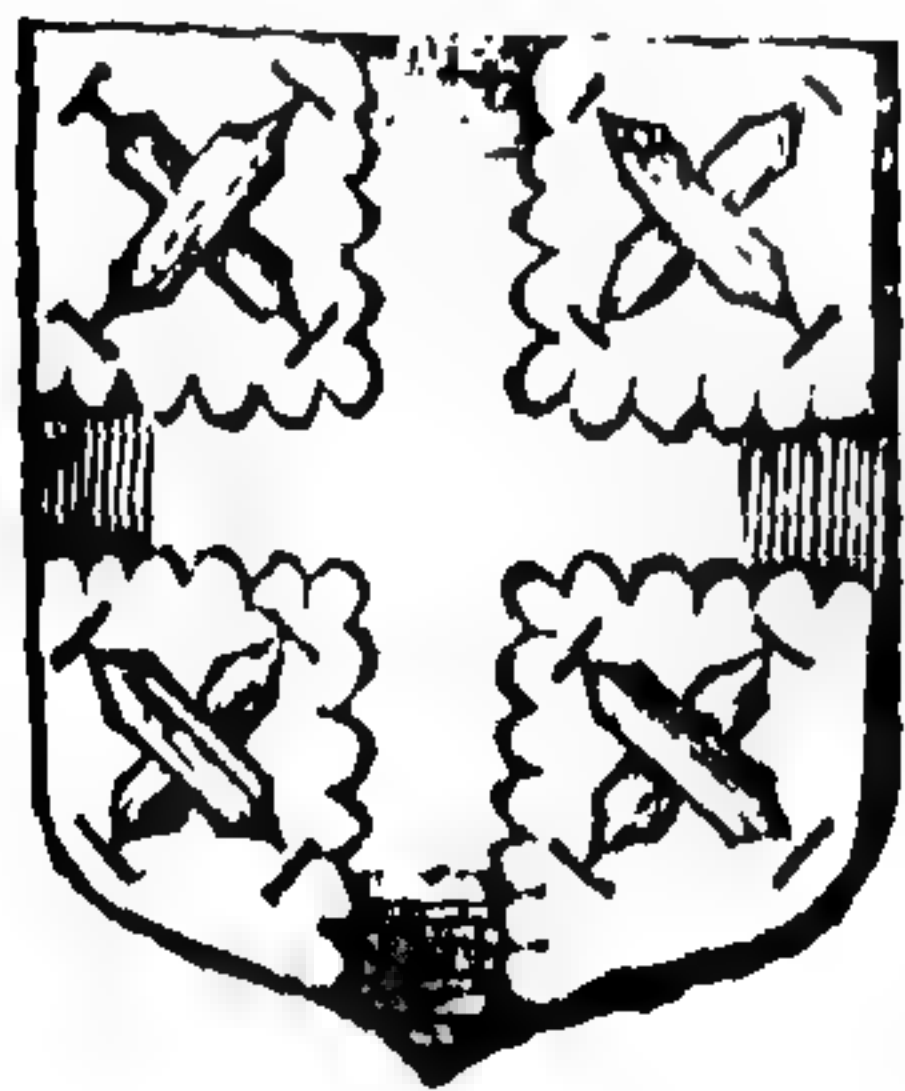
The Company of *Cordwainers* or *Shoemakers*, have been of long Continuance, and were first incorporated in the 17th of K. *Henry VI.* Afterward confirmed by K. *Philip* and Q. *Mary*, in the 4th Year of their Reign. Then again reconfirmed by Q. *Eliz.* and lastly by King

James I. They bear Azure, a Cheveron Or, between three Goats Heads erased Argent, attired of the 2d.

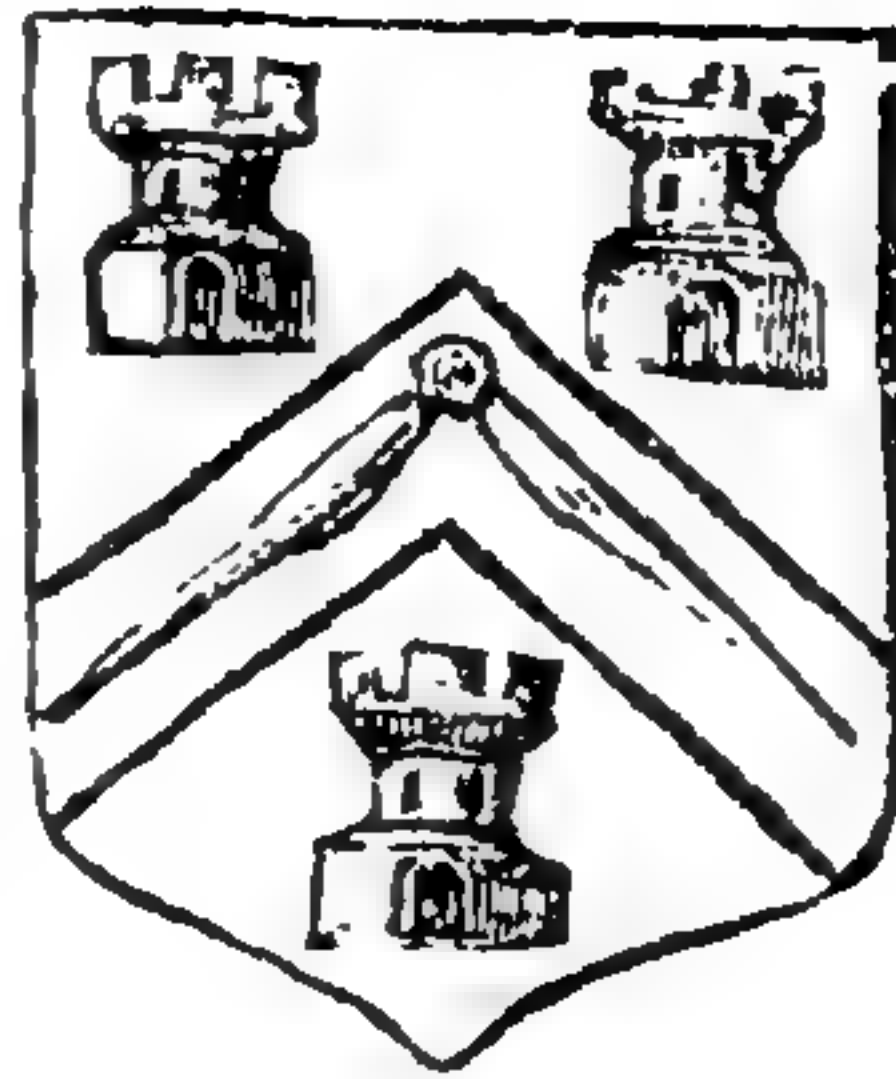


The Company of *Painters* having the Addition of *Painters-Stainers*, for their Skill and Cunning in divers mysterious Works, have been a Society of great Antiquity, and were incorporated the 23d of Qu. *Eliz.* Anno 1580. Of this Com-

pany was *Sampson Camden*, the Father of the learned *William Camden Clarencieux*, who in Memory thereof gave them a gilt Bowl of 16 L. Price, thus inscribed [*Gul. Camdenus Clarencieux, filius Sampsonis Prætoris Londinensis, dono dedit.*] They bear Azure, three Escutcheons Argent, quartered with a Cheveron, Azure, between three Phoenix-heads erased, Or.

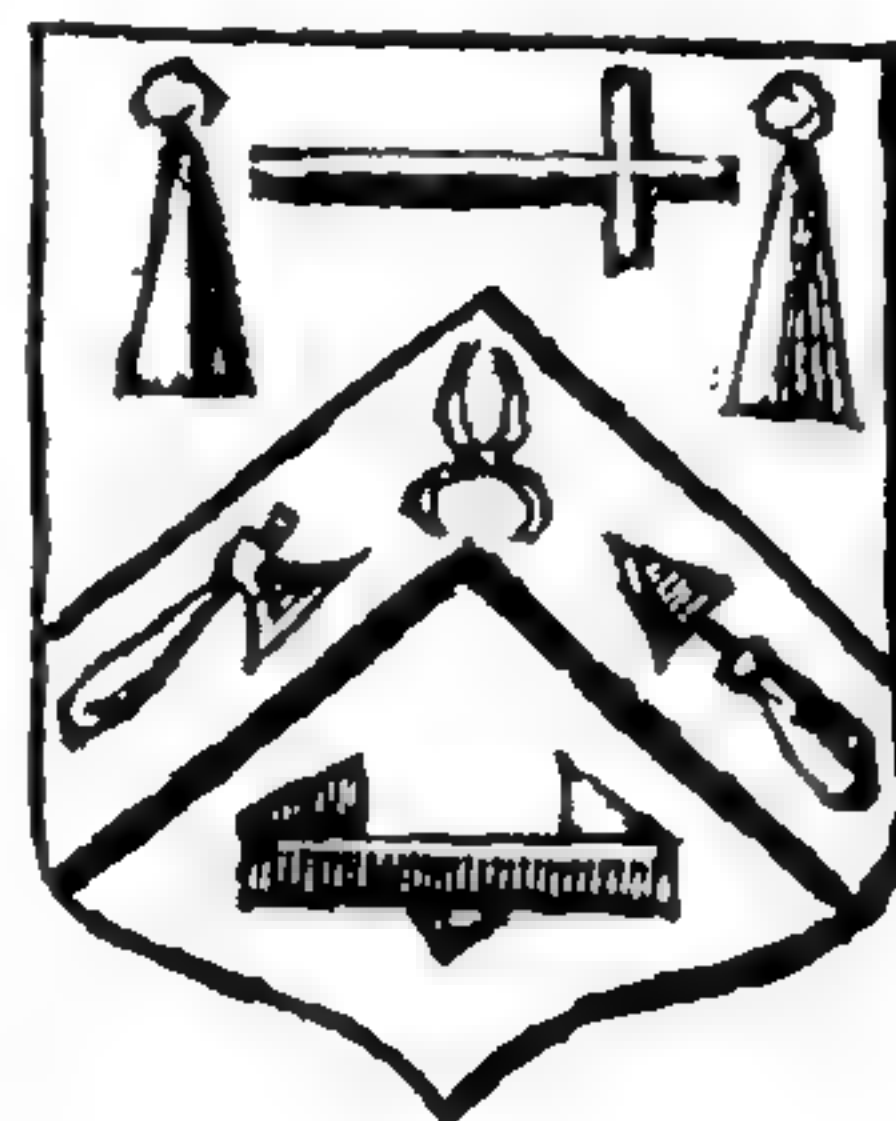


The Company of *Curriers*, of long Continuance, and of good Community among themselves, were incorporated the 12th of *June*, in the 3d Year of King *James I.* and bear Sable, a Cross ingrailed Or, between four Pair of Shaves in Saltire, Argent.



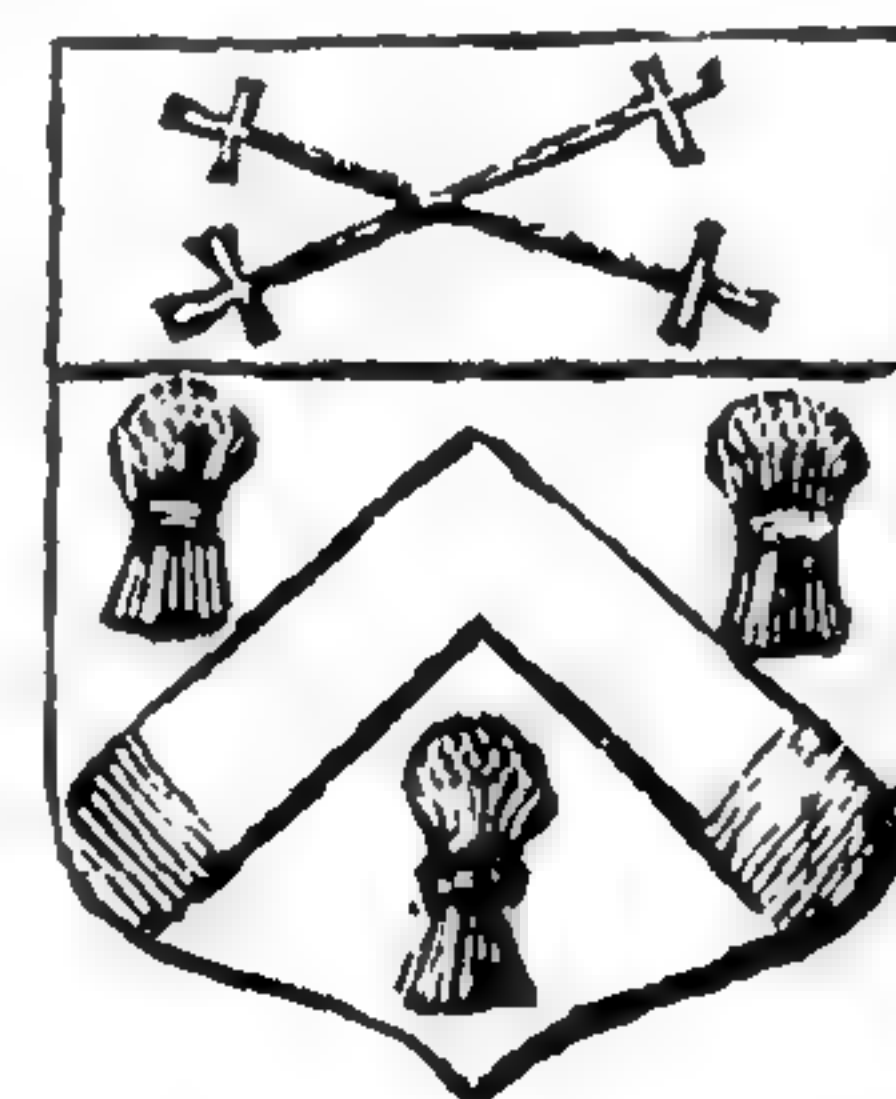
The Company of *Masons*, being otherwise termed *Free-Masons*, of ancient Standing, and good Reckoning, by means of affable and kind Meetings divers Times, did frequent this mutual Assembly in the Time of King *Henry IV.* viz. the 12th of his Reign.

Their Arms, Azure, on a Cheveron between three Castles Argent, a Pair of Compasses somewhat extended of the first; were granted by *William Hawkshaw Clarencieux*, 13 *Edw. IV.*



The Company of *Plumbers*, of very memorable Antiquity, remaining a Fellowship or Brotherhood, at length became incorporated by Letters Patents the 11th or 12th of *April*, in the 9th Year of K. *James I.* They bear for their Ensigns Armorial Or, on a Cheve-

ron between a Mallet Sable and two Plummers Azure in Chief, and a Level of the second in Base, two Sodering Irons in Saltire, between a cutting Knife and a Shave-hook, Argent.



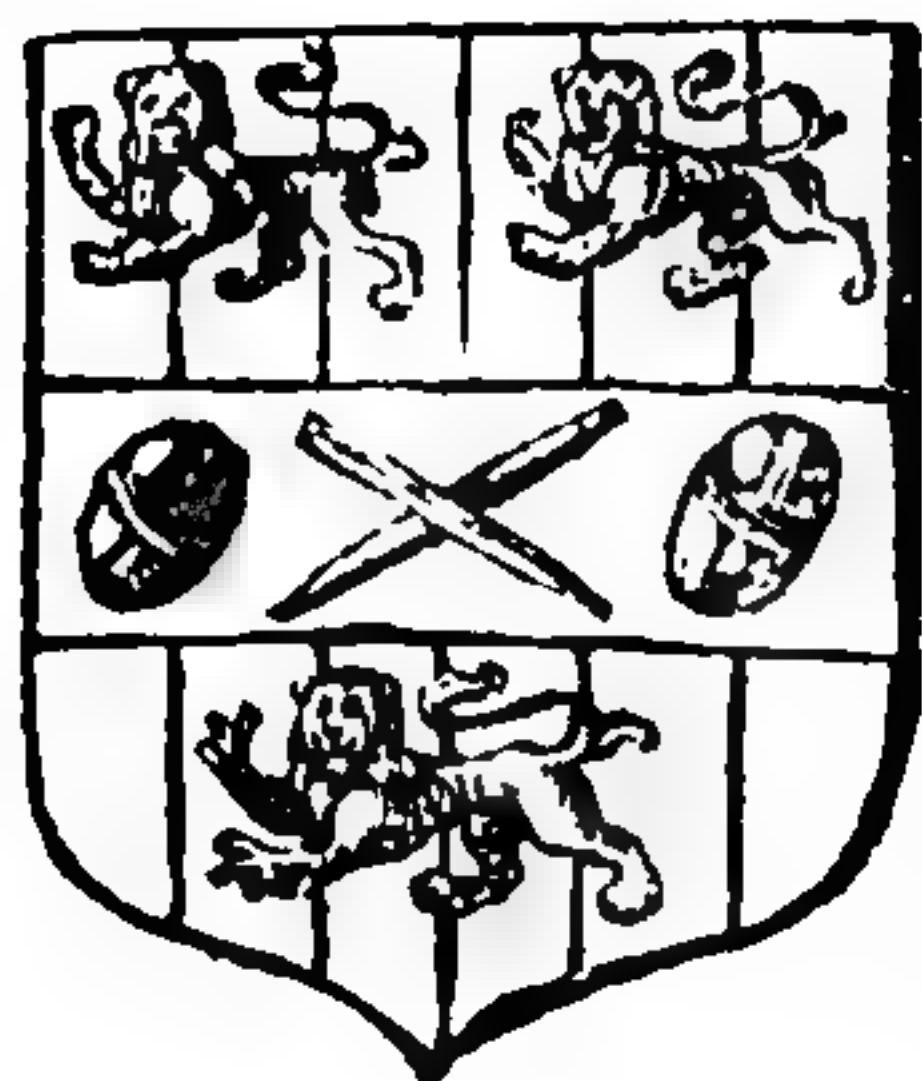
The Company of *Inholders*, having been a Society of honest friendly Men, by their often meeting and conversing together, became incorporated in the 6th Year of K. *Hen. VIII.* and so renewed from Time to Time. They bear Azure, a Cheveron Argent, be-

tween three Oat-Garbs Or, on a Chief of the second St. *Julian's* Cross, Sable.



The Company of *Founders*, no doubt of Antiquity and long Continuance in Brotherhood and Fellowship together, were incorporated the 18th of *Sept.* 12th of K. *James I.* They bear Azure, an Ewer between two Pillars, Or.

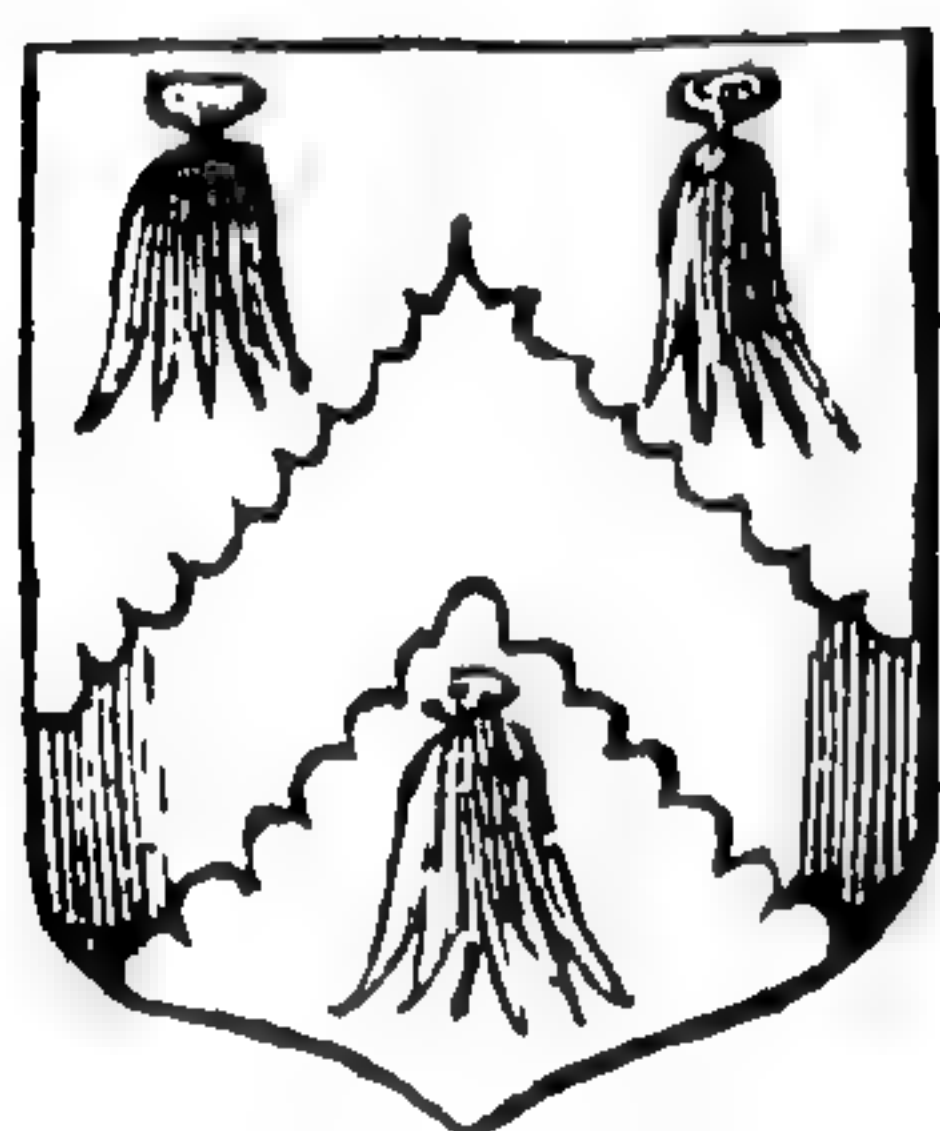
The



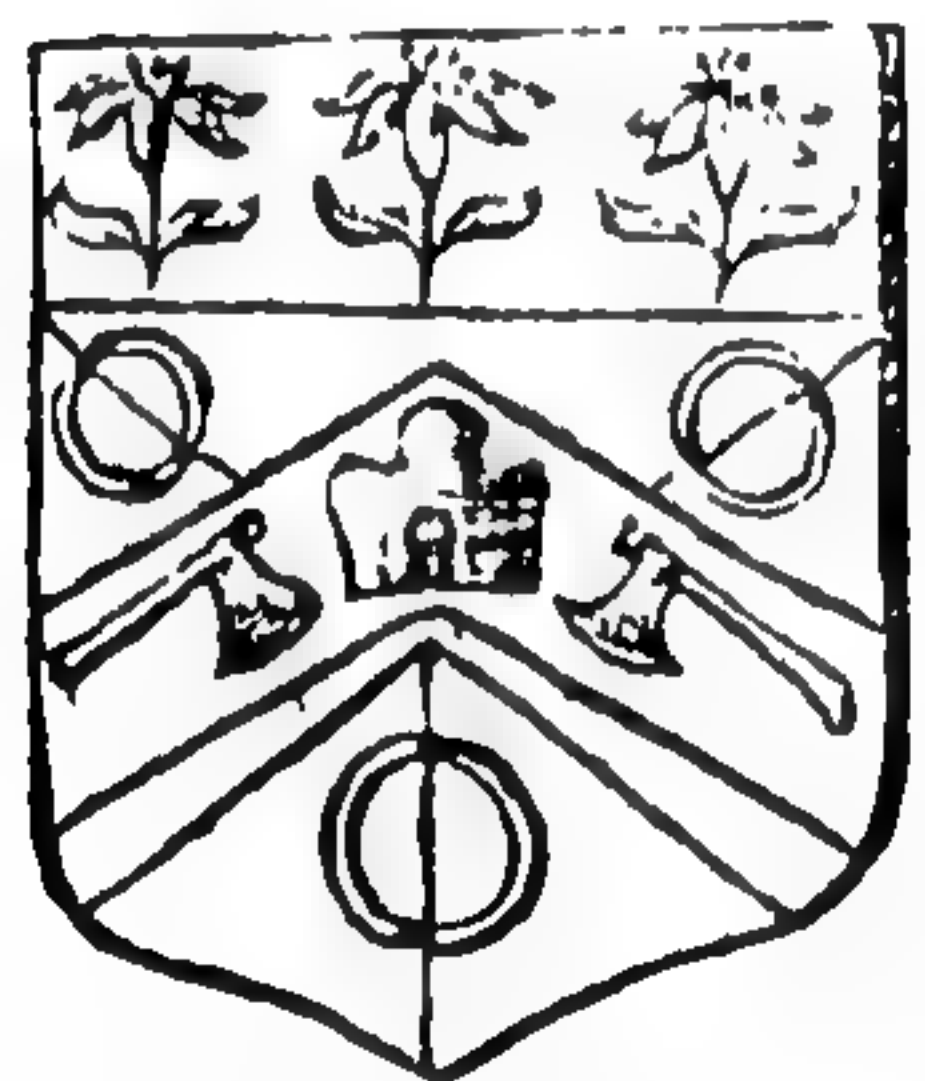
the 4th of Q. *Eliz.* Their Ensigns Armorial are Paly of six Argent and Sable, on a Fess Gules between three Lions of *England*, two Broches Saltirewise between as many Trundles, Or.



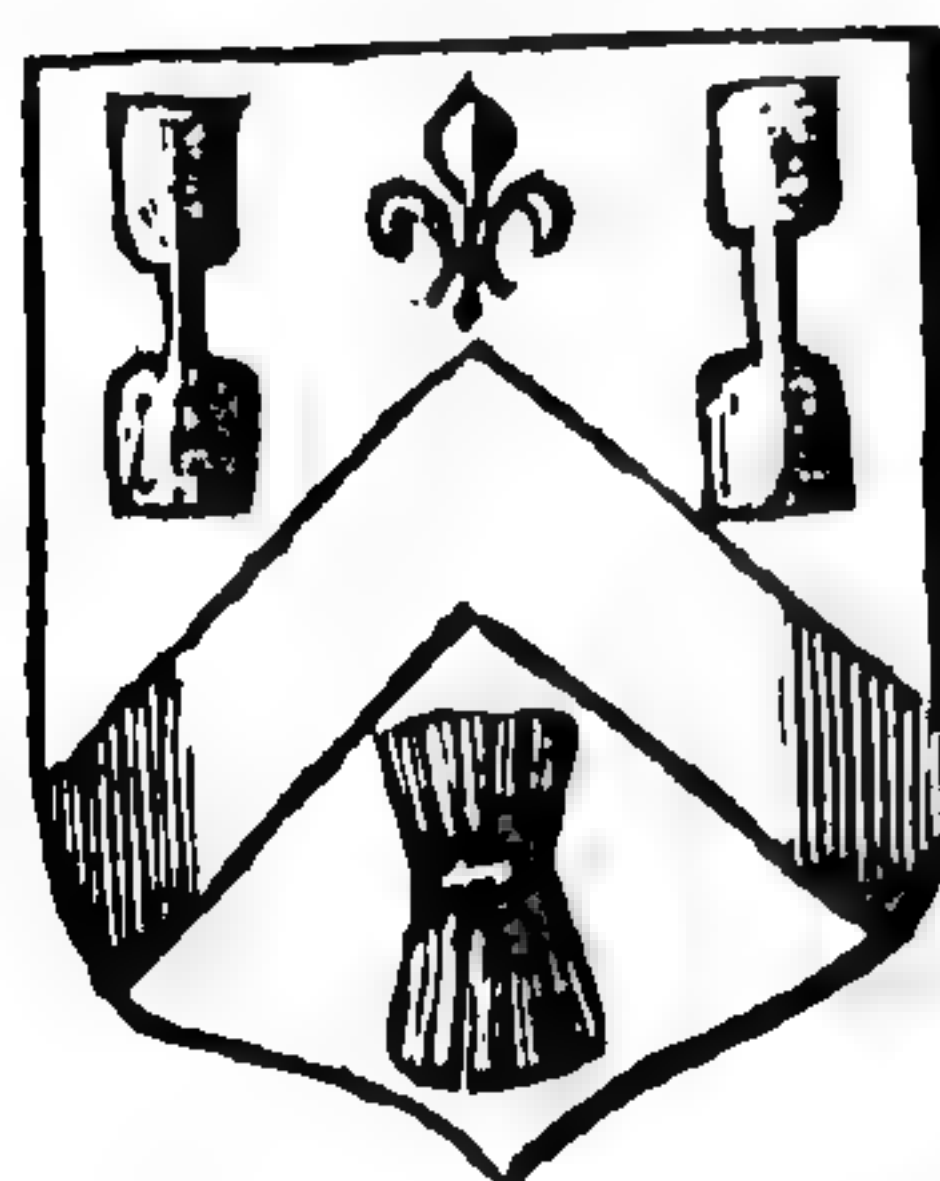
The Company of *Poulterers* were incorporated in the 19th of K. *Hen. VII.* 13 Feb. and renewed the 22d of Feb. the 30th Year of Q. *Eliz.* They bear Argent, on a Cheveron between three Storks Azure, as many Swans, proper.



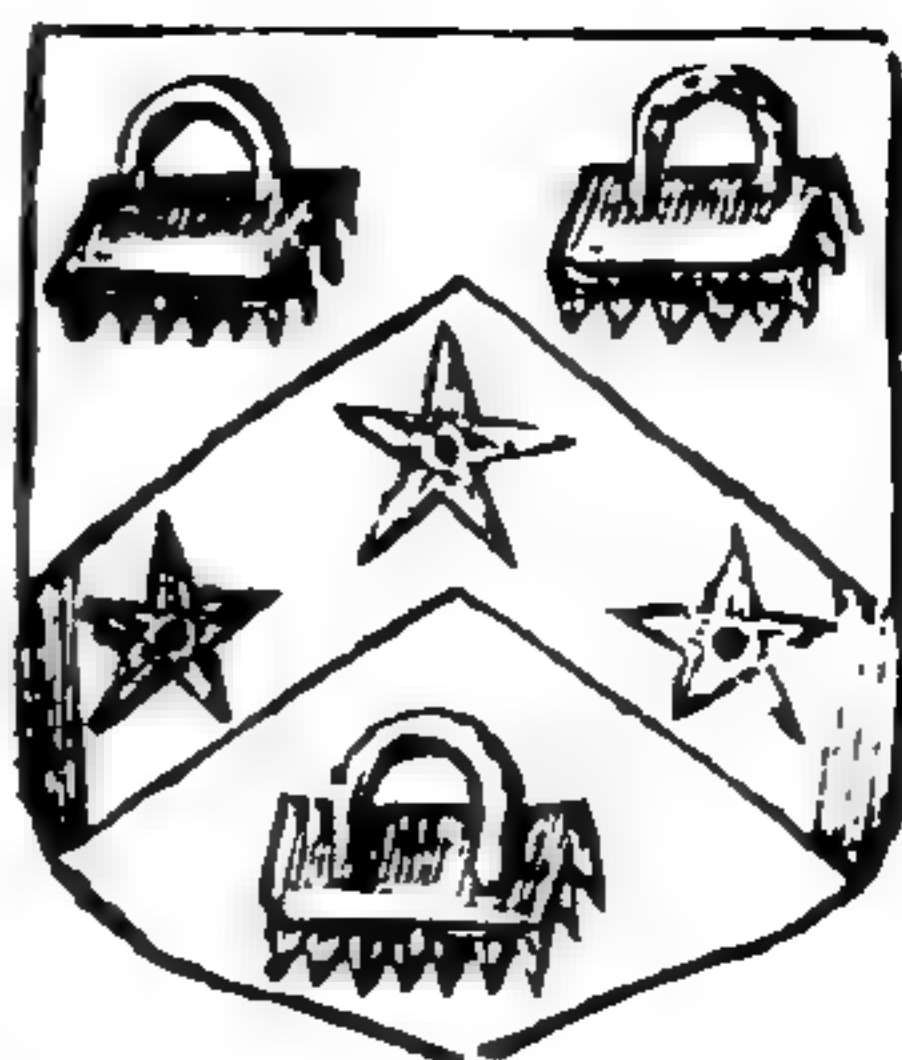
three Columbines proper.



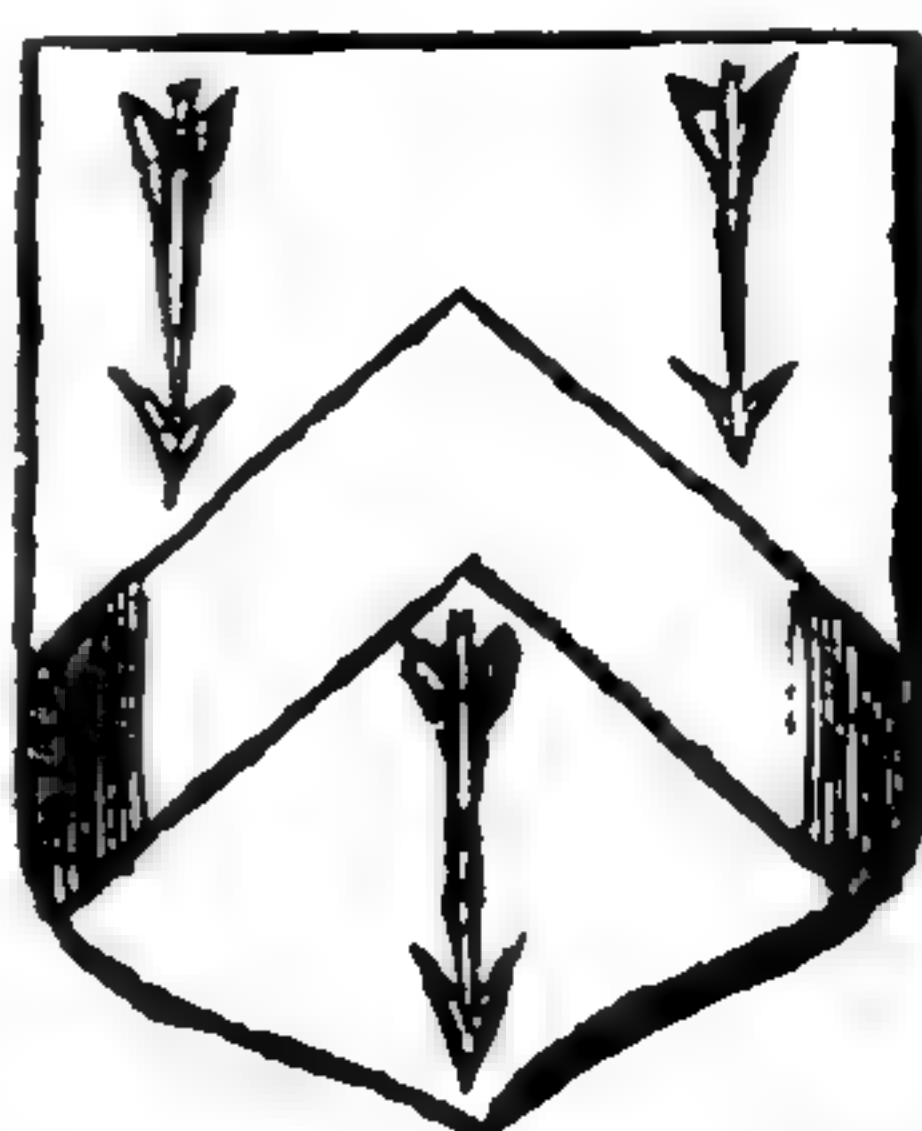
They bear Girony of eight Sable and Gules, on a Cheveron between three Annulets Or, a Croze between two Axes Sable, on a Chief Vert, three Lilies, proper.



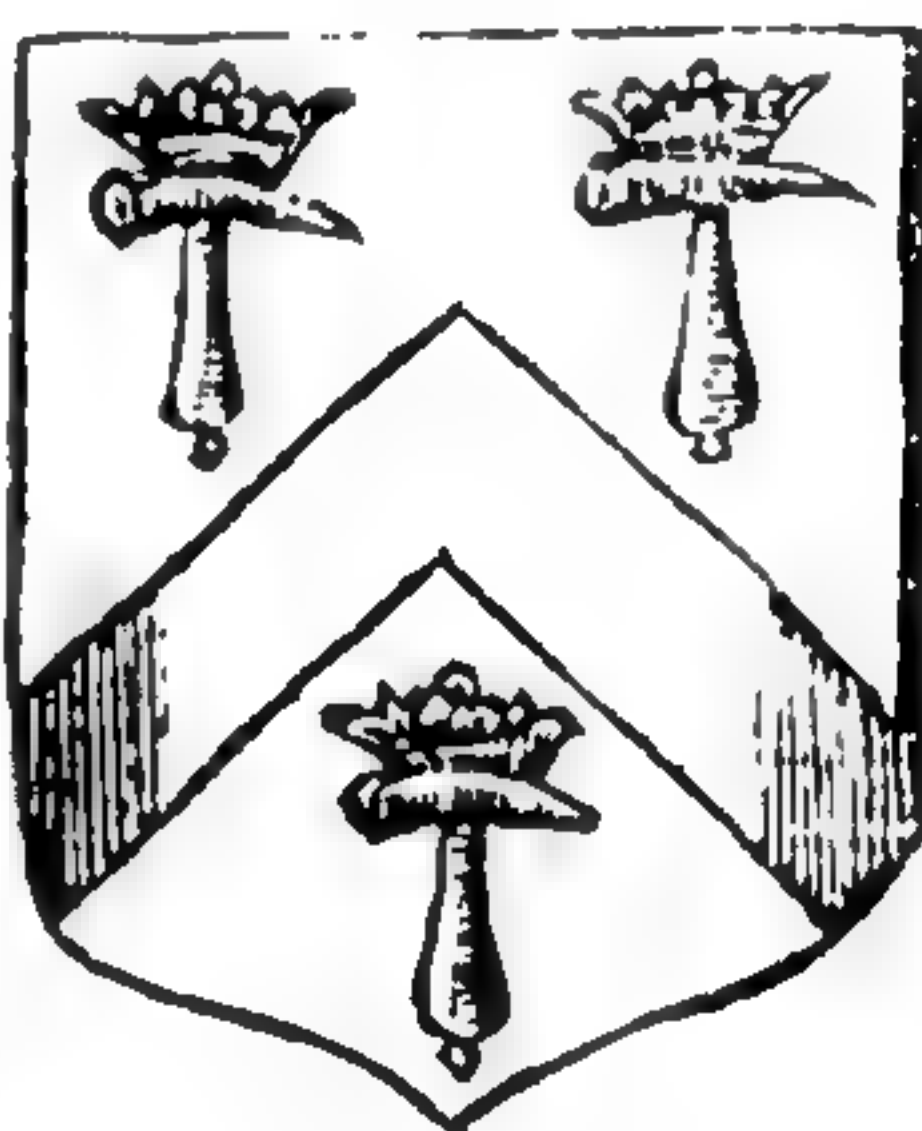
Brick-axes in Chief, and a Bundle of Laths in Base, Or.



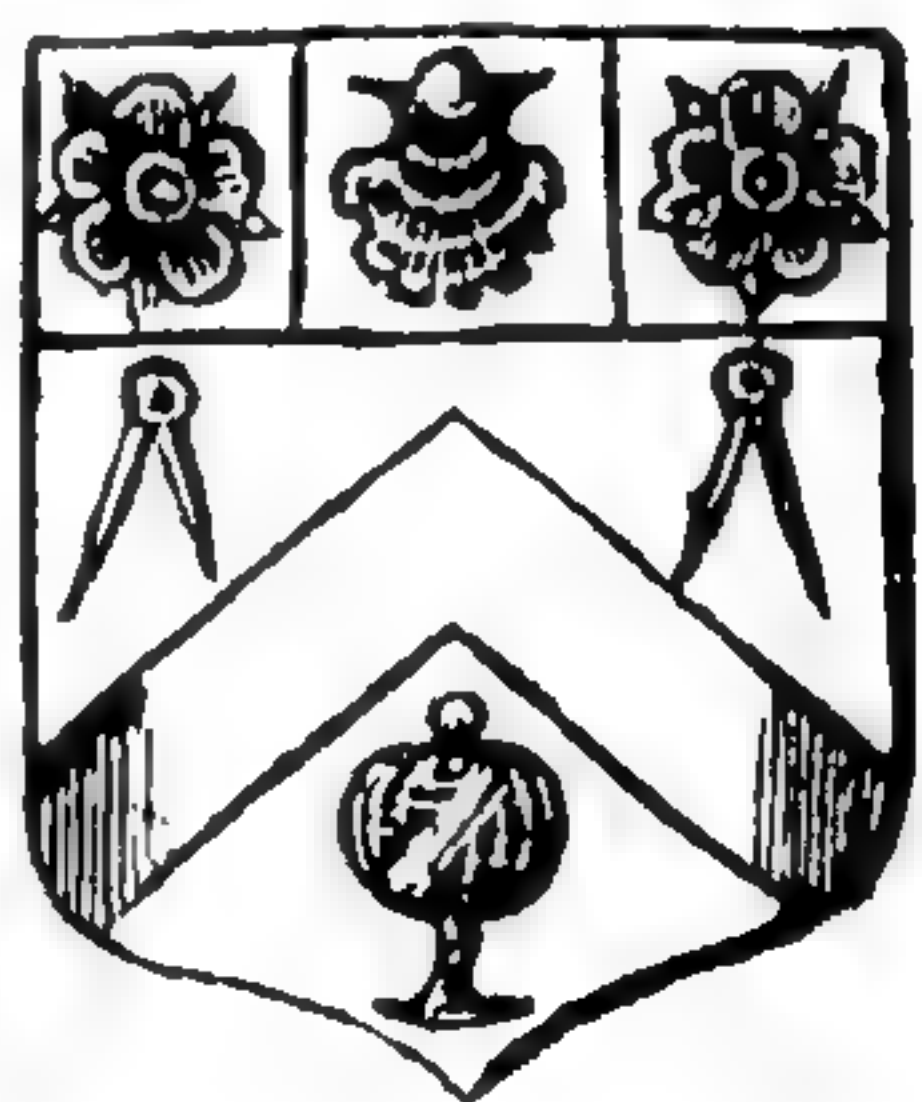
The Company of *Bowyers* (in regard that the Use of the Long Bow hath added no mean Honour to the *English* Nation, making it famous in far remote Kingdoms) may well stand on a great Privilege of Antiquity, yet their Incorporating speaks but of the 21st Year of King *James I.* [The Statute for the Maintenance and Exercise of Shooting in the Long Bow was made Anno 1541, in the 33d of *Hen. VIII.*] They bear Argent, on a Cheveron between three Floats Sable, as many Mullets, Gules.



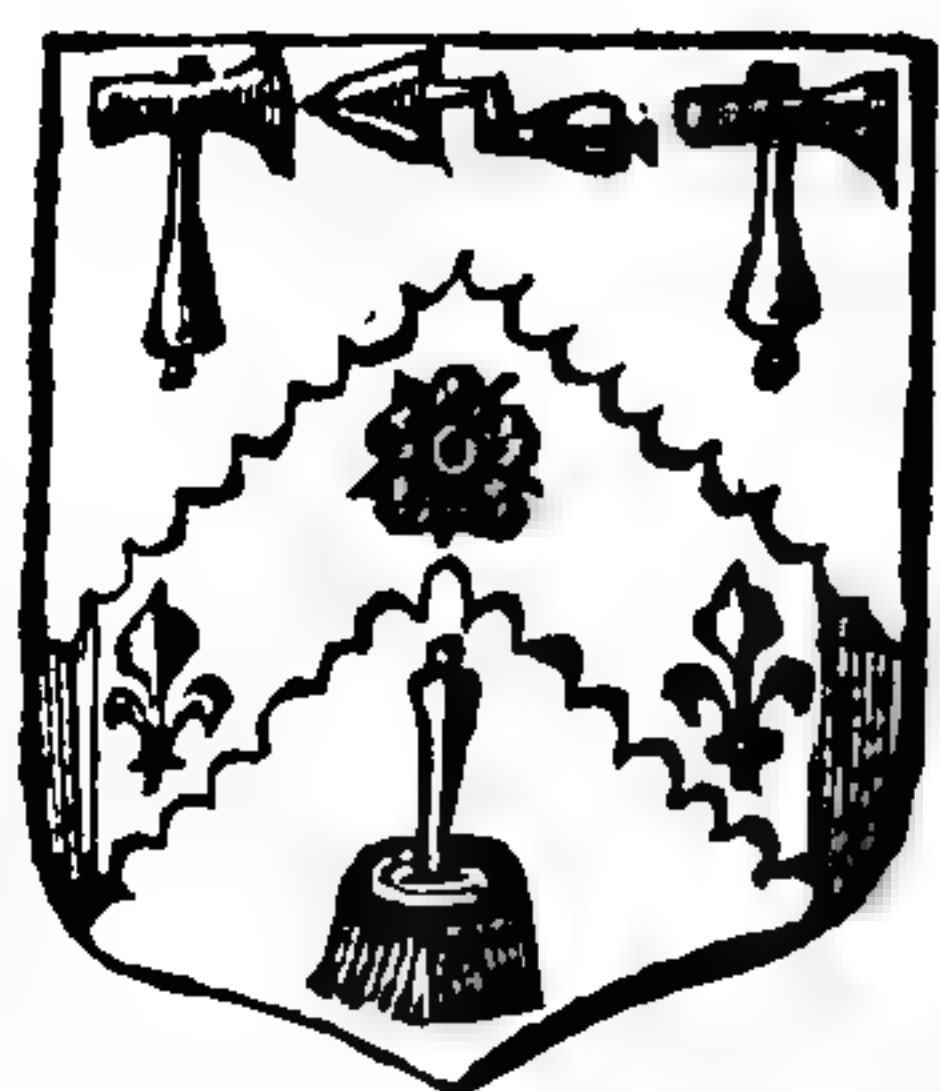
The Company of *Fletchers*, having divided themselves from that of the *Bowyers* (though there be small Reason for sundring of Bows from Arrows) were probably as ancient as the *Bowyers*. They bear for their Ensigns Armorial (or Seal) a Cheveron between three Arrows.



The Company of *Smiths* or *Blacksmiths*, being a very ancient Brotherhood or Fraternity of the City of *London*, were first incorporated by Q. *Elizabeth*, their Charter bearing Date April 15. Anno 20 *Eliz.* Afterwards it was re-confirmed by King *James I.* March 21. in the second Year of his Reign. They bear Sable, a Cheveron between three Hammers Argent, handled and crowned, Or.

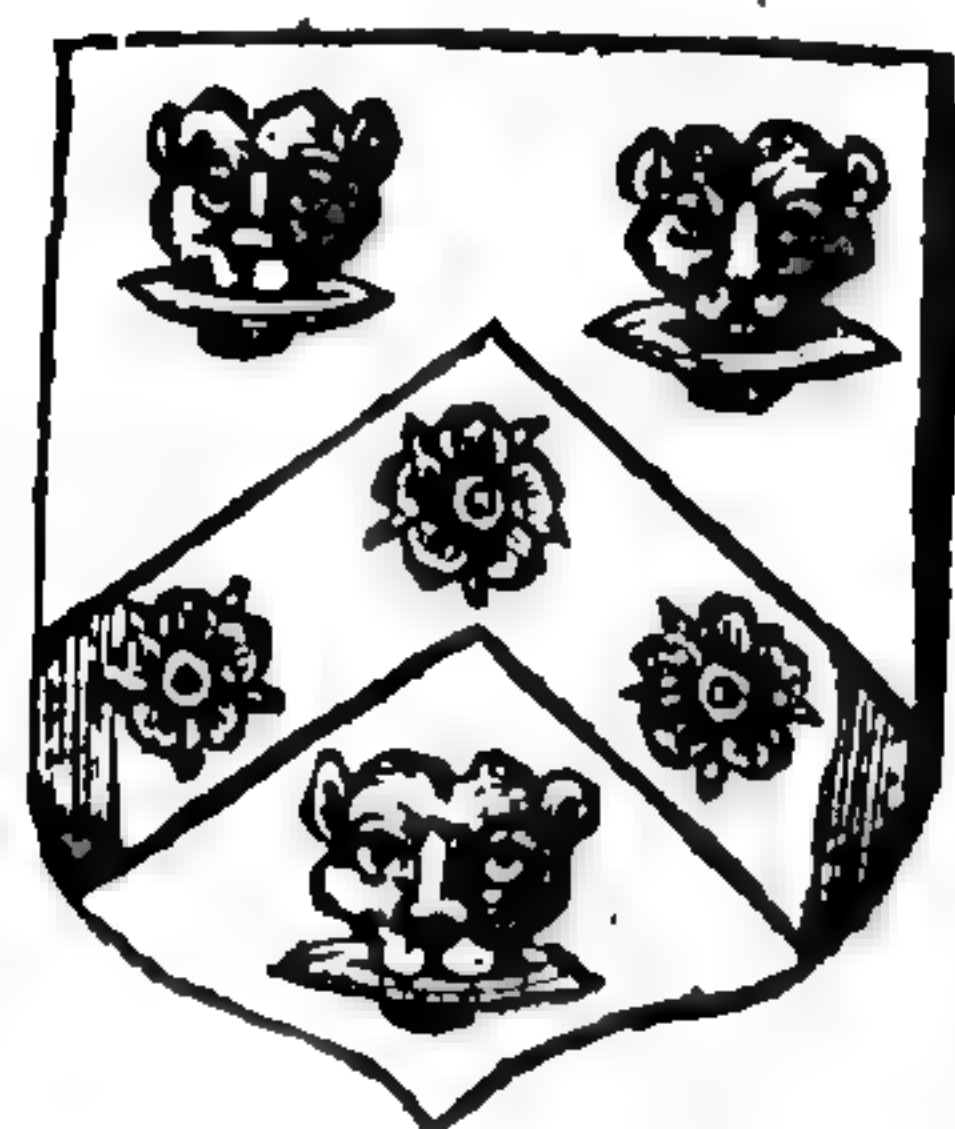


The Company of *Joiners*, called also *Joiners* and *Ceilers* (and *Carvers*) have been a Brotherhood ever since the Times of K. *Hen. VII.* but were incorporated by Q. *Eliz.* in the 13th Year of her Reign. They bear Gules, a Cheveron Argent, between two Pair of Compasses above, and a Sphere in Base Or, on a Chief of the third, two Roses of the first, and between them a Pale Sable, charg'd with an Escallop-Shell of the second.



The Company of *Plaislers*, of great Antiquity, and of mutual Agreement among themselves, were incorporated in the Reign of King *Henry VII.* about the Year 1500. They bear Azure, on a Cheveron ingrailed Or, between a Trowel and two Hatchets,

handled of the second, headed Argent in Chief, and a treble Brush in Base proper, a Rose Gules, seeded Or, between two Flowers de Lis of the first.



The Company of *Weavers* (not meaning those which are now called *Silk-Weavers*) were of very ancient Note, as having several Societies of themselves *viz.* The Woollen-Cloth-Weavers, the Arras-Weavers, and the Linen-Weavers. They bear A-

zure, on a Cheveron Argent, between three Leopards Heads, having each a Shuttle in his Mouth Or; as many Roses Gules, seeded proper.

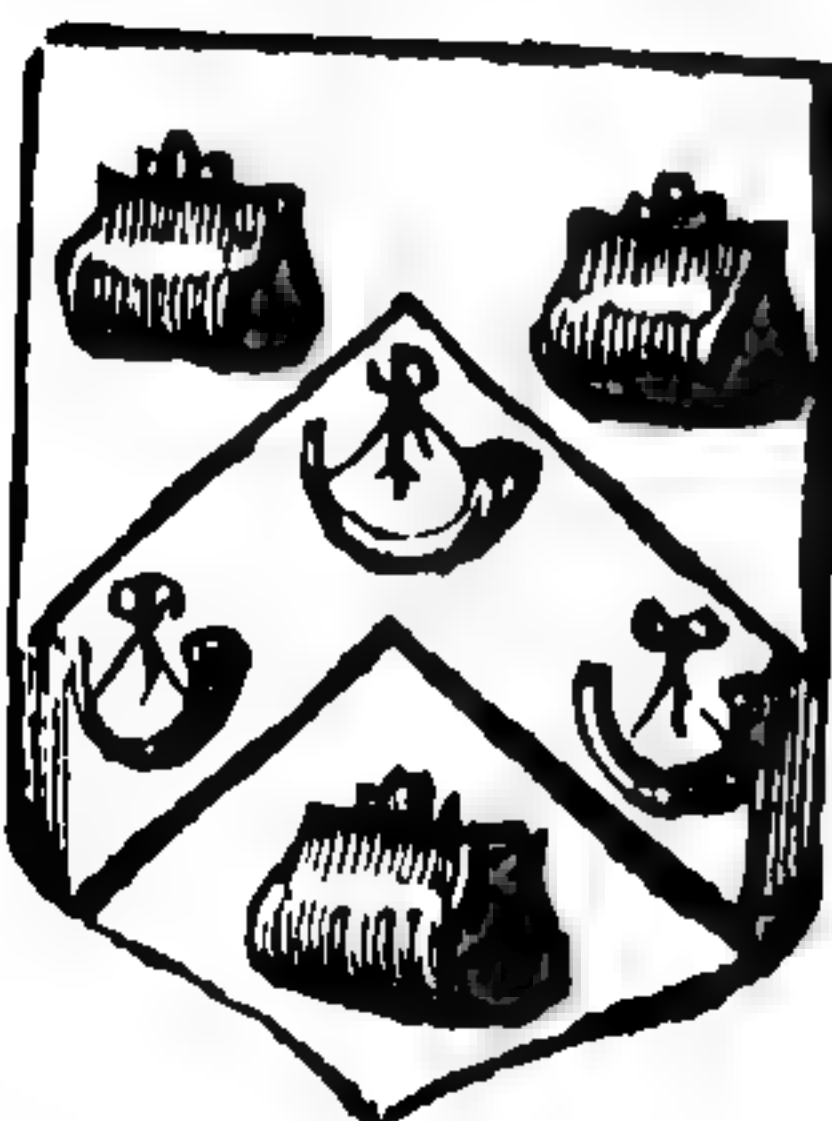


The Company of *Fruiteers*, being a very ancient Brotherhood, and of long Continuance, became first incorporated in the third Year of King *James I.* and bear for their Ensigns Armorial, Azure, the Tree of Paradise between *Adam* and *Eve*, all proper.

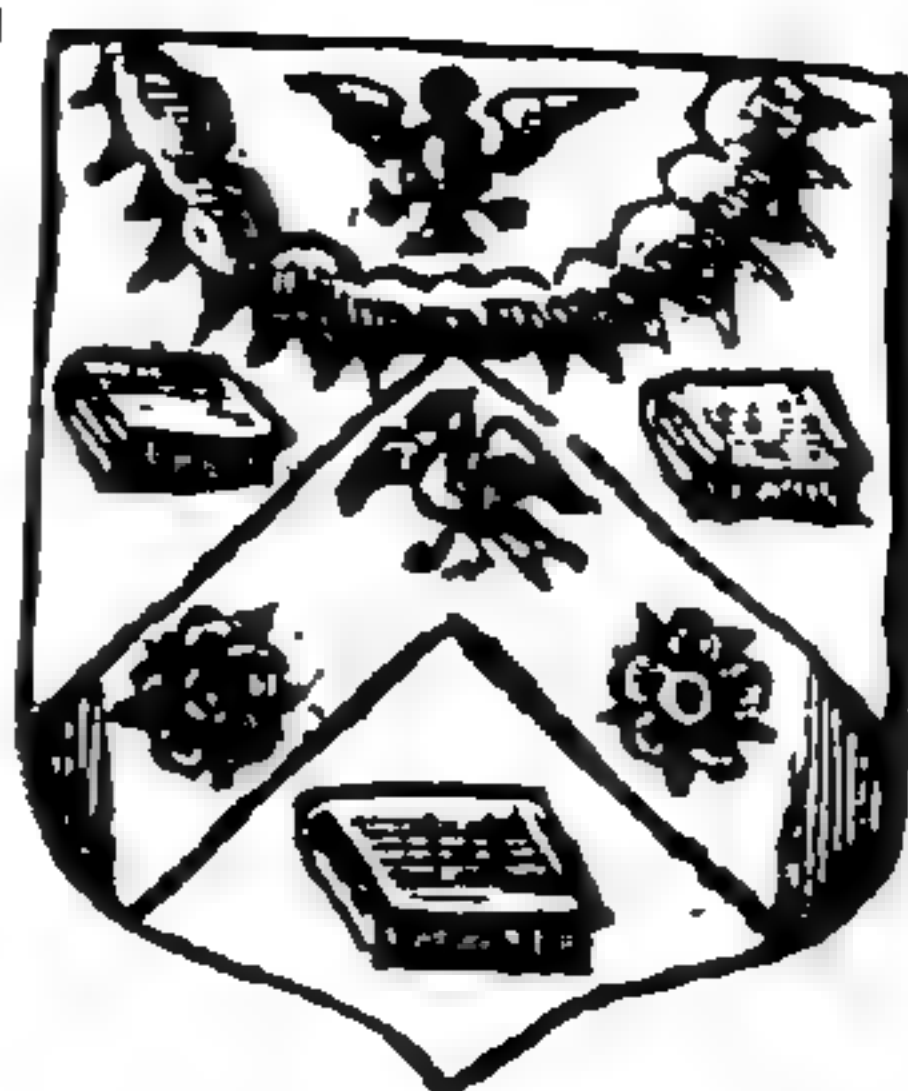


The Company of *Scriveners*, an ancient and long continued Society, were incorporated the 28th of *January*, in the 14th Year of *K. James I.* and bear Azure, an Eagle with Wings expanded, holding in his Mouth a Penner and Ink-horn, standing on a Book

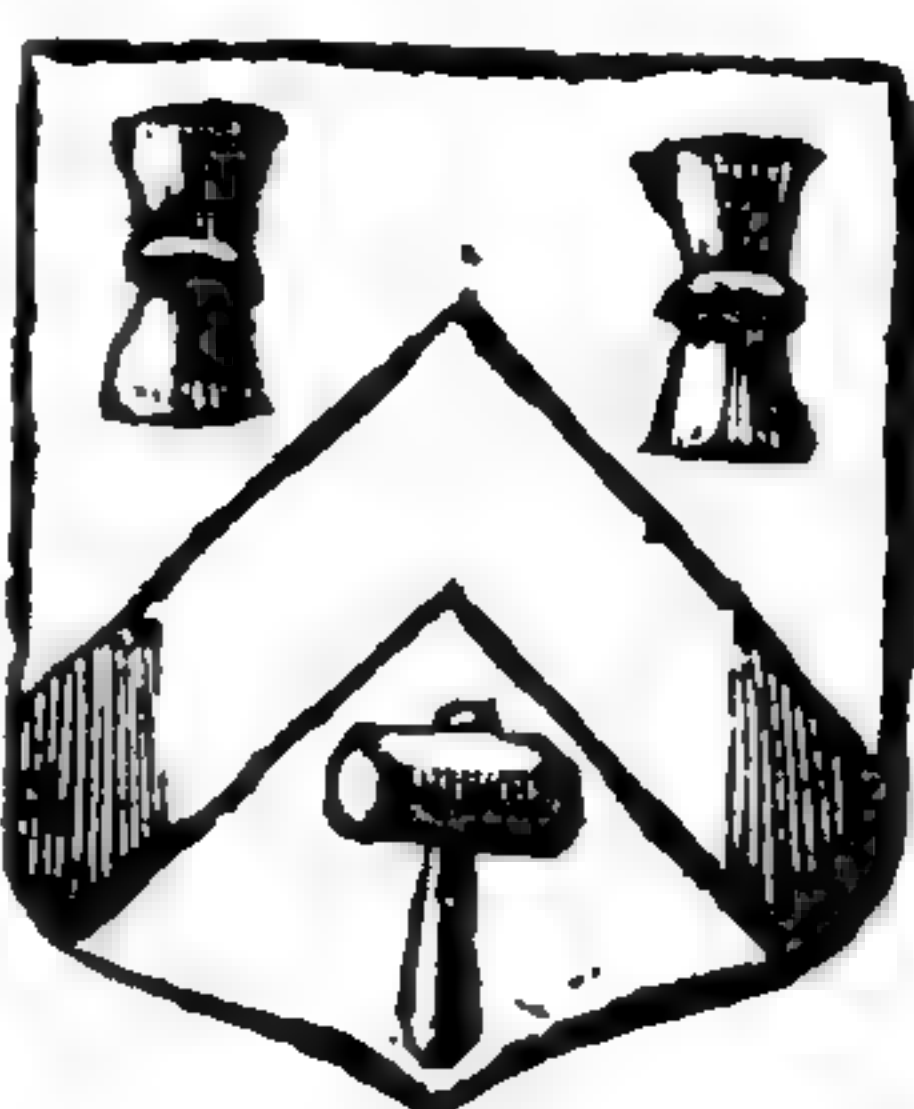
closed, all Or.



Bottle-makers and *Horners* were formerly two distinct Societies combined in one; but no Record mentions them to have been incorporated. They bear Argent, on a Cheveron between three Bottles Sable, as many *Hun-*ters Horns of the first.

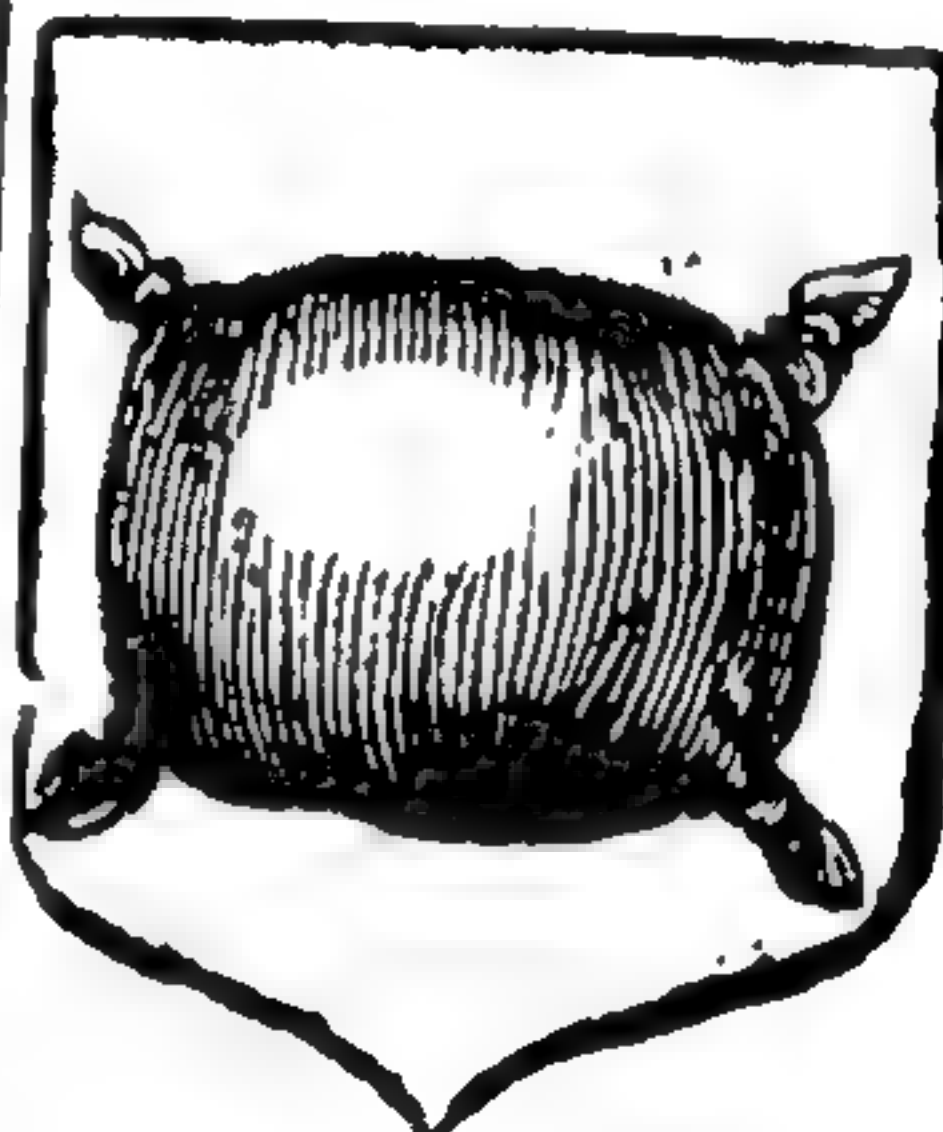


The Company of *Stationers* (of great Antiquity before the Art of Printing was invented) had their Charter of Incorporation the 4th Day of *May*, in the 3d and 4th Years of *K. Philip* and *Q. Mary*. They bear Sable, on a Cheveron between three Bibles Or, a Falcon rising between two Roses, Gules, seeded of the second. In Chief a Dove surrounded with a Glory proper.

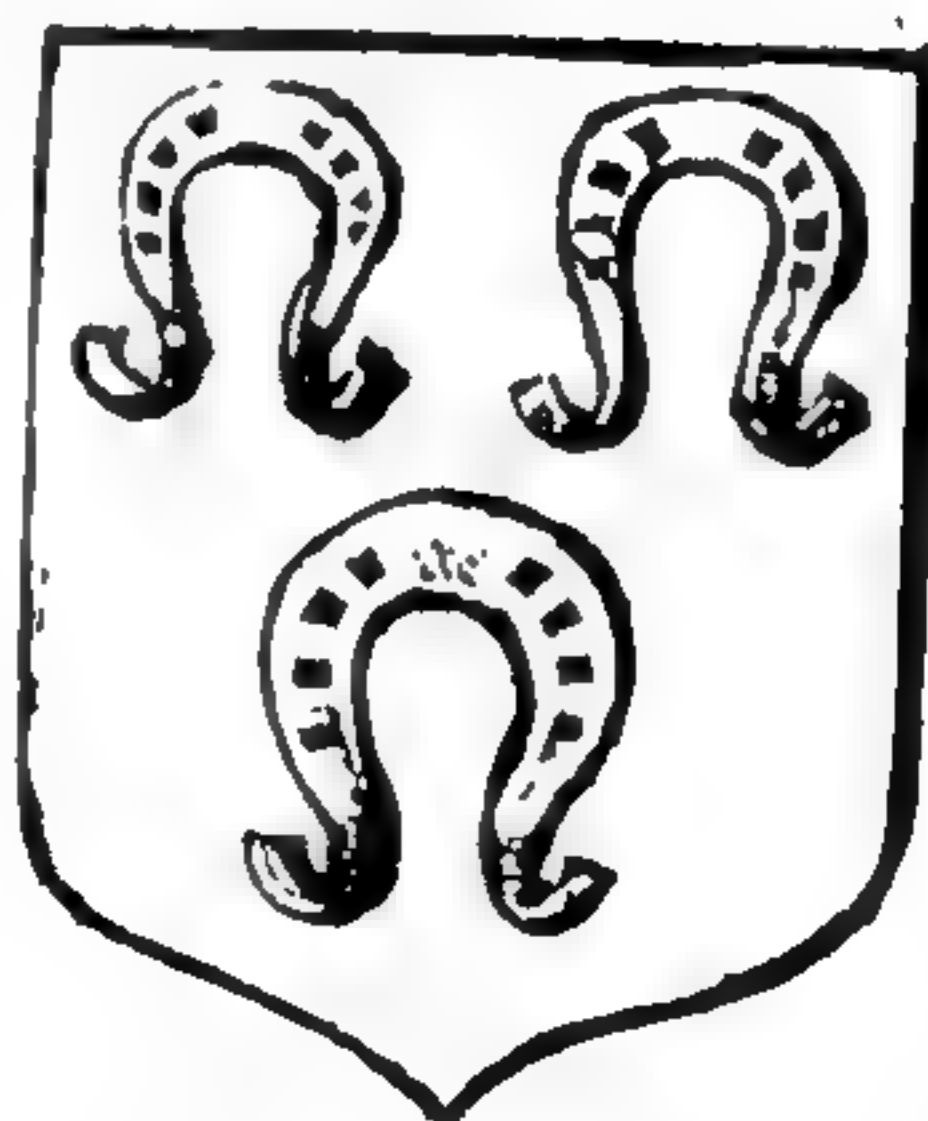


The Company of *Marblers*, so called for their excellent Knowledge and Skill in the Art of insculpting Personages for Tombs, Grave-stones, and Monuments in Churches, as to their Antiquity and Incorporation, is unknown to me, but seem to hold some

Friendship with the *Masons*, and are thought to be esteemed among them in Fellowship. They bear Gules, a Cheveron between two in Chief, and a Mallet in Base Argent.

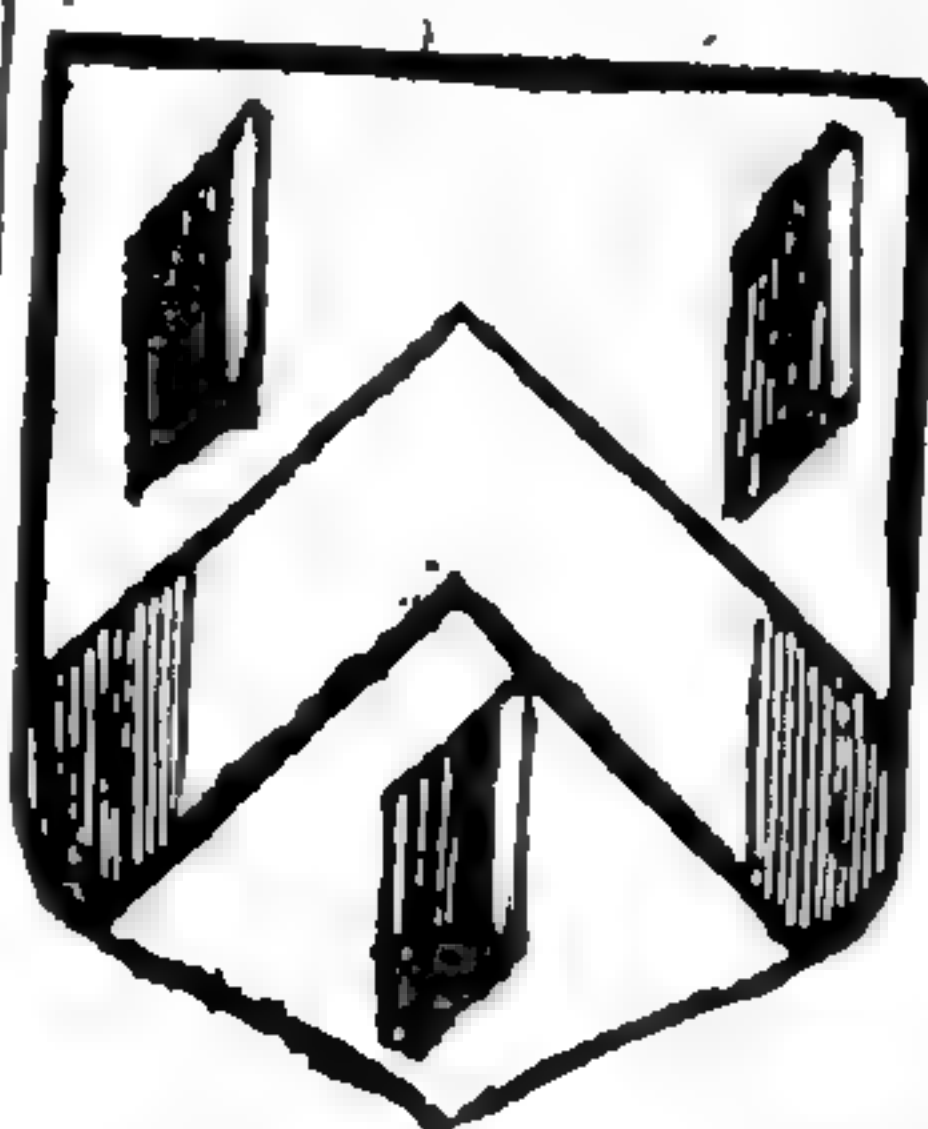


The Company of *Wooll-packers* were Men so called in the *Hauns-Days*, when the *Wooll-Staple* flourished, and our *Wooll-Merchants* had their Eminency. They bear Sable, a *Wooll-Pack* Argent.



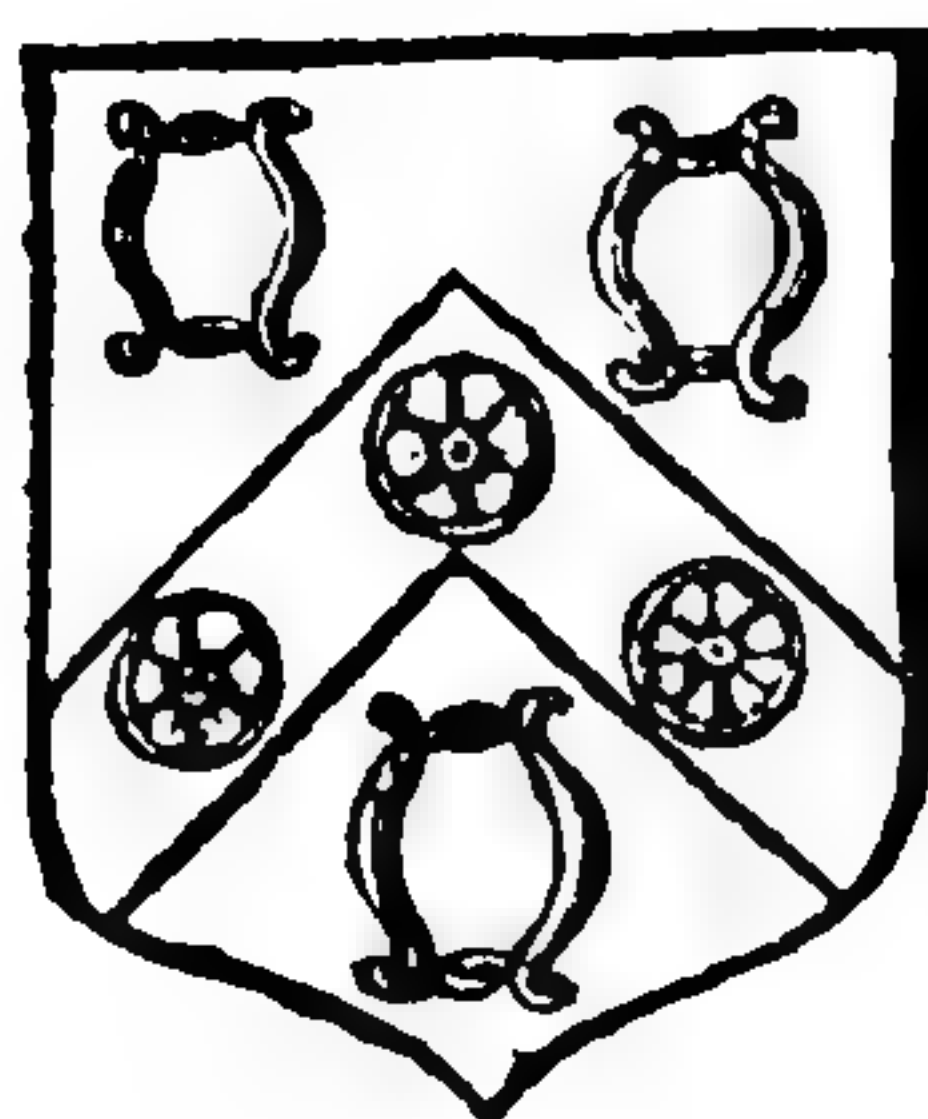
The Company of *Farriers* give this Account of themselves, *viz.* *Henry de Ferrariis*, or *Ferrers*, a *Norman* horn, came over with *William* the Conqueror, who gave unto the said *Henry de Ferrariis* (as being his Farrier, or Master of his Horse) the Honour of

Tutbury in the County of *Stafford*; which was the first Honour given to the Farriers in *England*. They bear Argent, three Horse-shoes Sable.



The Company of *Paviers*, no doubt, have been a Company of Antiquity, and maintain'd a Community or Brotherhood among themselves. But no Record, that I find, testifies their Incorporation. They bear Argent, a Cheveron between three Gads of Steel Sable.

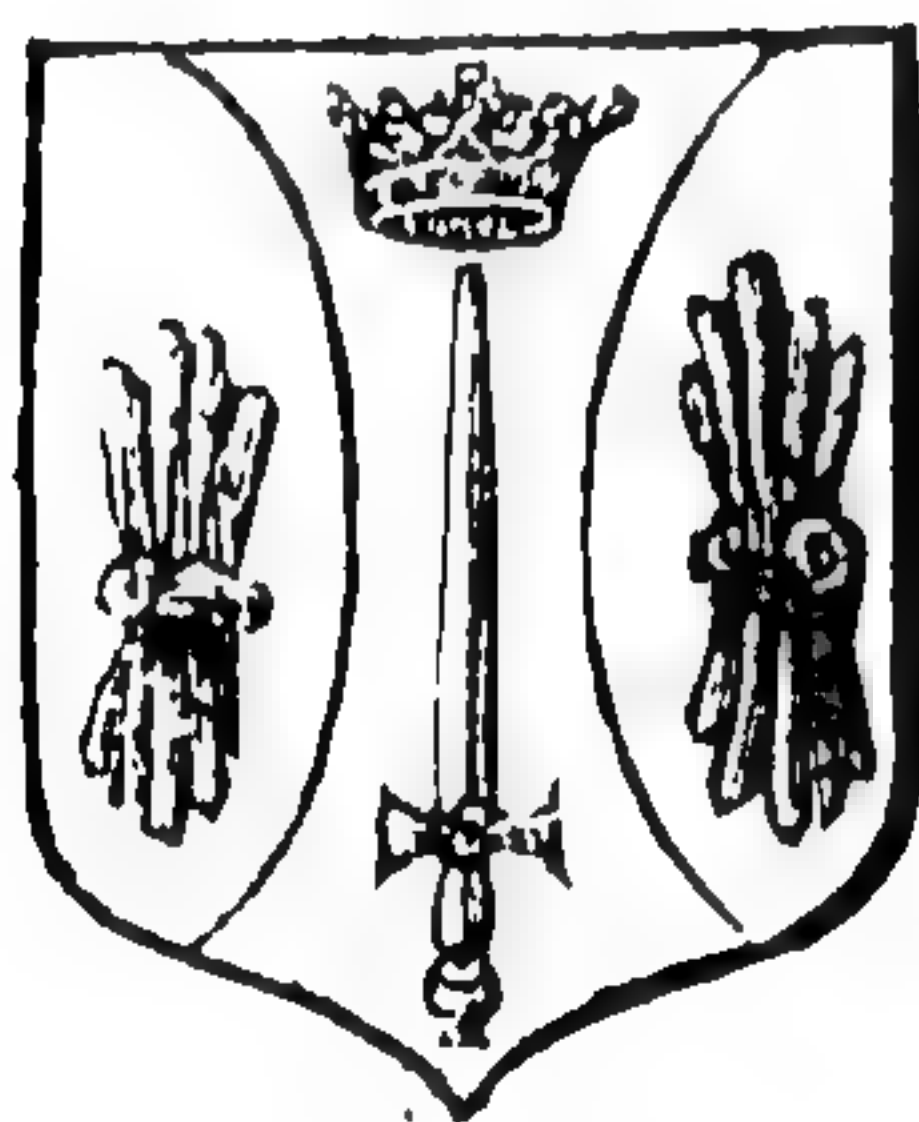
The



The Company of *Lorimers*, or *Lorimers*, give this Account of themselves, that Oct. 2. in the 4th Year of K. *Henry VII.* the Wardens of the Art of *Lorimers* came into the Court of our Lord the King, in the Chamber of *Guild-hall* in the City of *London*, before Sir *William Horne* Kt. then Lord Mayor, and Aldermen of the said City, preferring then and there a Bill or Supplication to the said Lord Mayor and Aldermen. [They are now incorporated, and have a Master and Wardens.] They bear Azure, on a Cheveron Argent, between three Curb-bits Or, as many Bosses Sable.



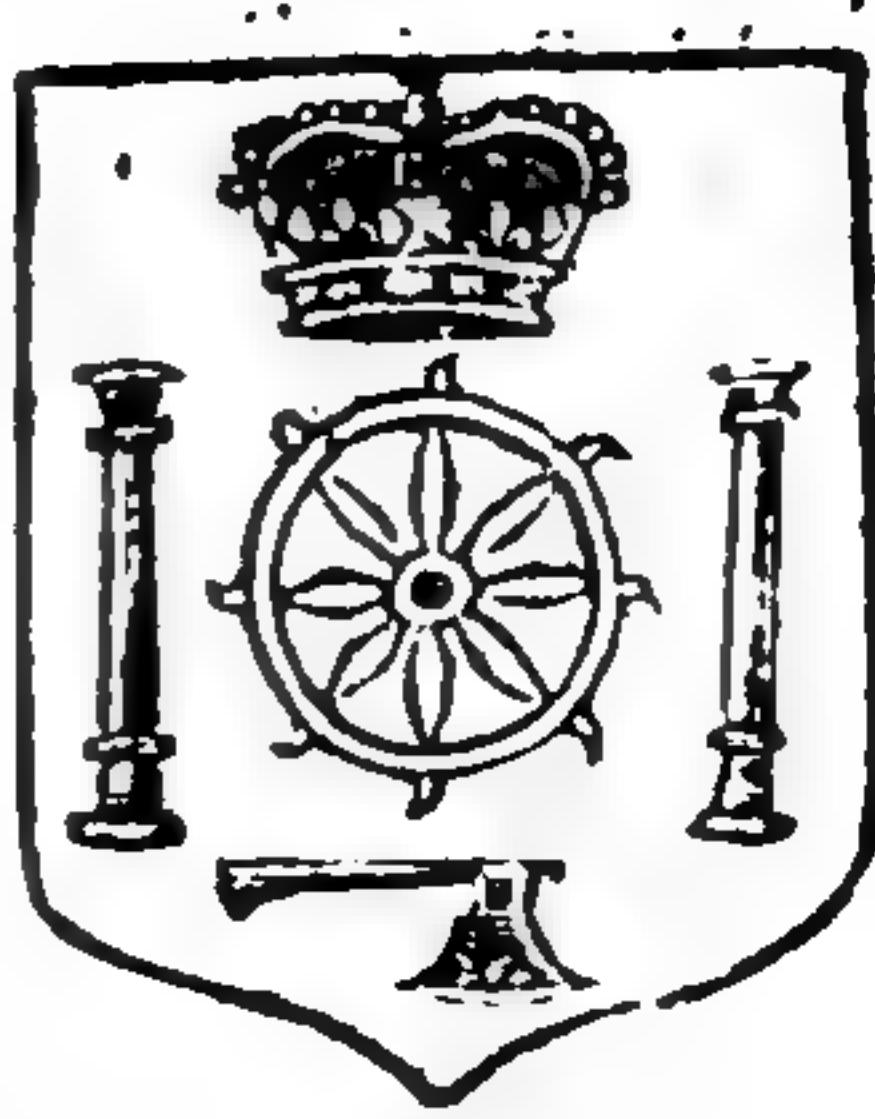
The Company of the *Brown-Bakers*, a Society of long Standing and Continuance [*Fraternitas Sancti Clementis Pistorum London, Anno 1380*] prevailed to have their Incorporating granted June 9. in the 19th Year of K. *James I.* They bear Party per Cheveron Or and Gules, a Hand from the Chief proper, holding a Balance of the first between three Wheat Garbs of the second, on a Chief wavy Argent and Azure, an Anchor Fess-wise Or.



The Company of *Woodmongers* or *Fuellers*, being a very ancient Fellowship, and of good and amicable Agreement together for long time, came to be incorporated the 29th of *August*, in the 3d Year of King *James I.* They bear Gules, a Sword in Pale, the Point erected Argent, Pointed and Hilleted Or, a Ducal Crown in Chief of the 3d between two Flatques of the second, each charged with a Faggot proper.



The Company of *Upholsters* or *Upholders*, were in elder Times, of Reckoning and Esteem, and had a Brotherhood or Fellowship among themselves. But concerning their Incorporating, I find it not recorded. They bear Sable, three Spervers Ermine, a Holy Lamb Argent, couchant on a Pillow Or.



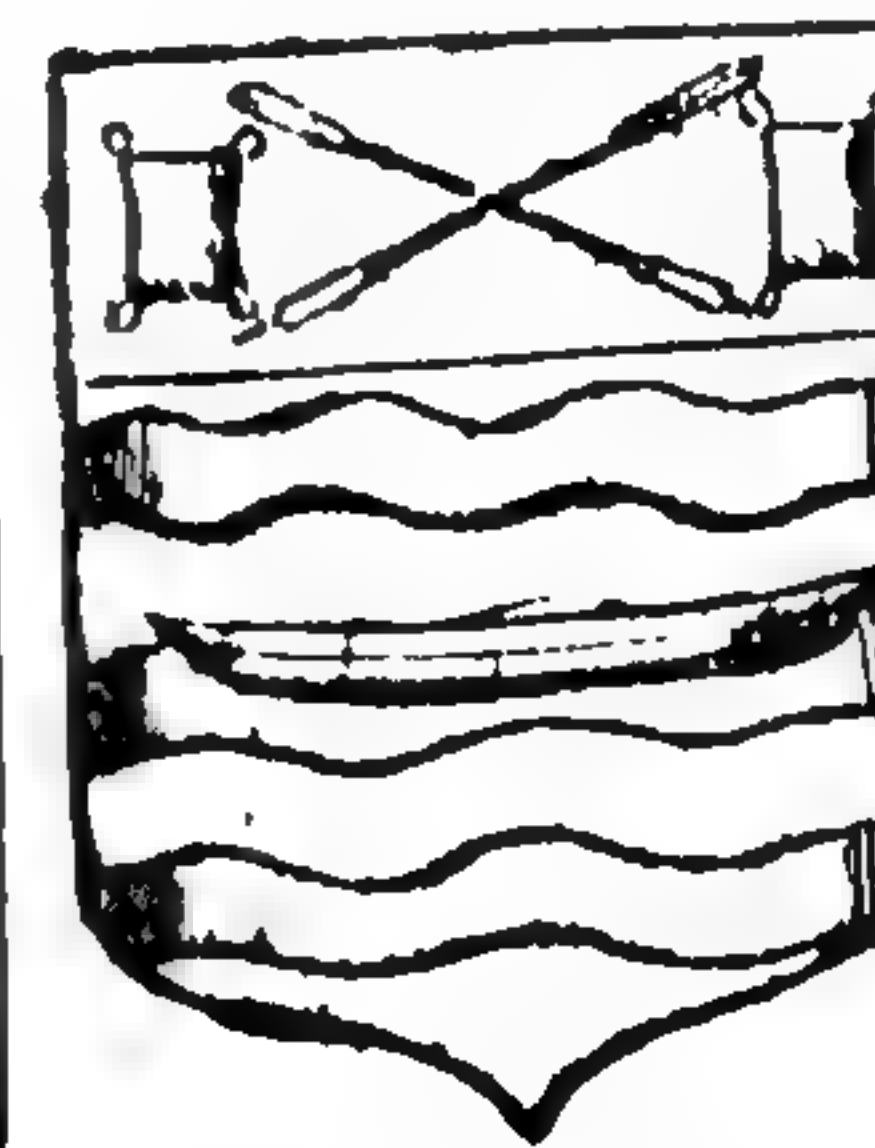
The Company of *Turners*, having long continued a loving Fellowship or Brotherhood among themselves, to the good Example of others, became incorporated in the 2d Year of King *James I.* and bear for their Armorial Ensigns, Azure, a Katherine Wheel between two Columns Or, in Chief an Imperial Crown of the second, in Base, a Hatchet Argent, handled of the first.



The Company of *Glaziers*, a Society of ancient Memory and brotherly Affection, were incorporated in the Reign of Q. *Eliz.* and bear for their Arms, ---- two Groising-Irons Saltirewise between four closing Nails Sable; on a Chief Gules a Lion of England. Which Arms were confirmed to them by *Robert Cook Clarencieux*, Anno 1588; and in the Visitation of *London*, made by Sir *Rich. St. George Richmond* Deputy to Sir *Rich. St. George* Kt. *Clarencieux* King of Arms, the Demi-Lion in the Chief was alter'd to a Lion Passant, Or.

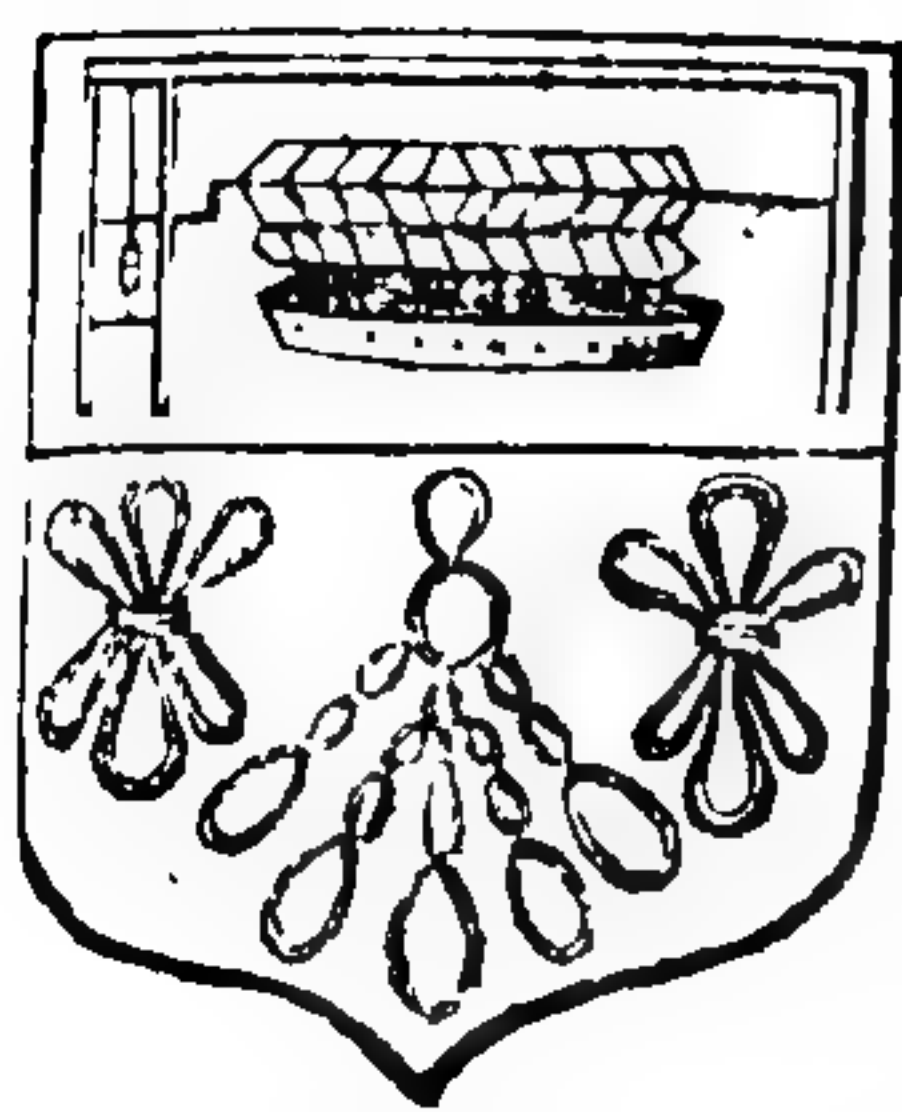


The Company of *Clerks*, commonly called *Parish-Clerks*, I find to be very ancient, and stand registred in the Books of *Guild-hall*. They were incorporated the 17th of King *Hen. III.* and followed on still to the 9th of King *James I.* and King *Charles I.* renewed their Charter, and confer'd upon them very ample Privileges and Immunities, and incorporated them by the Name of Master, Wardens, and Fellowship of Parish-Church Clerks of the City and Suburbs of *London*, and the Liberties thereof, the City of *Westminster*, Borough of *Southwark*, and the Fifteen Out-Parishes adjacent. They bear Azure, a Flower de Lis Or, on a Chief Gules, a Leopard's Head between two Books closed of the second.

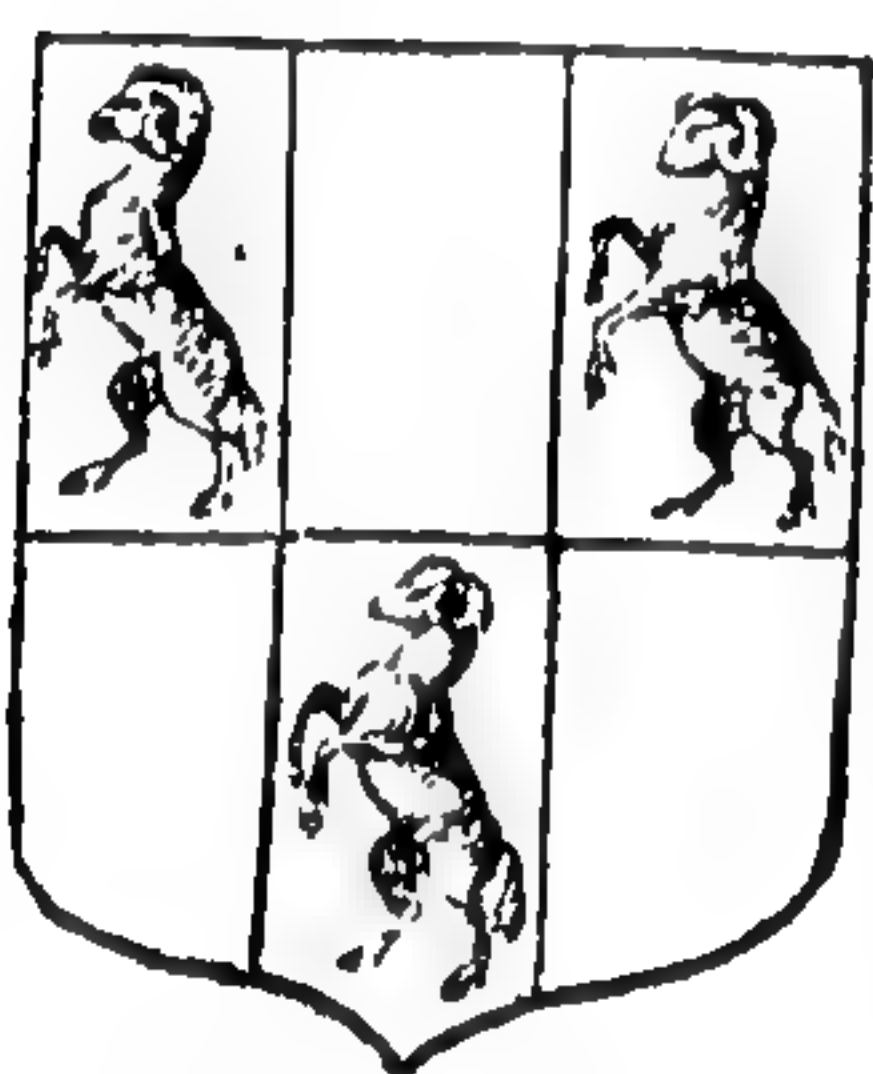


The Company of *Watermen* are a Brotherhood under the Command of the Lord Mayor of *London*, having their Maintenance by rowing of Boats on the River of *Thames*. There be 40000 Watermen upon the Rolls of the Company, and can furnish out, upon Occasion, 20000 Men for the Fleet. We may

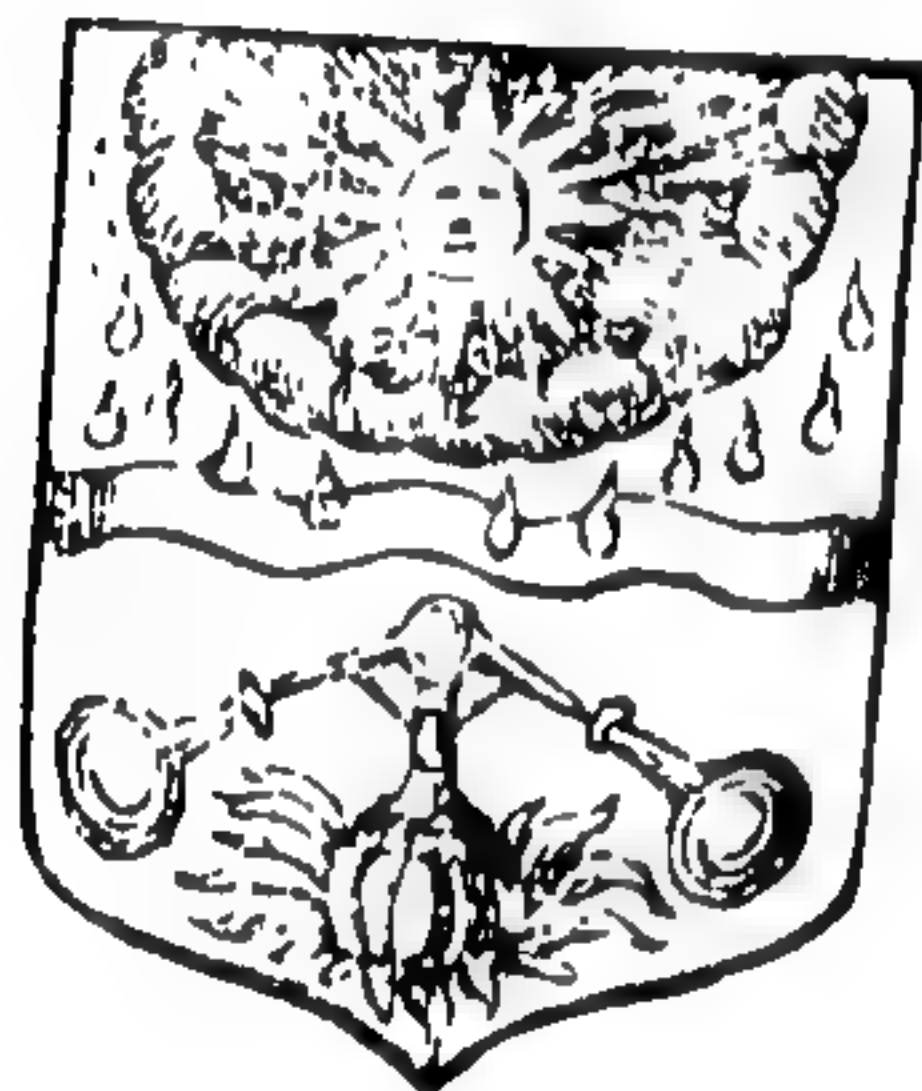
may suppose them to be of ancient Standing, though I find it not before *Stat.* 3d and 4th of *Philip* and *Mary*. They bear Barry wavy of six, Argent and Azure, a Boat Or, on a Chief of the second a Pair of Oars Saltirewise of the third between two Cushions of the first.



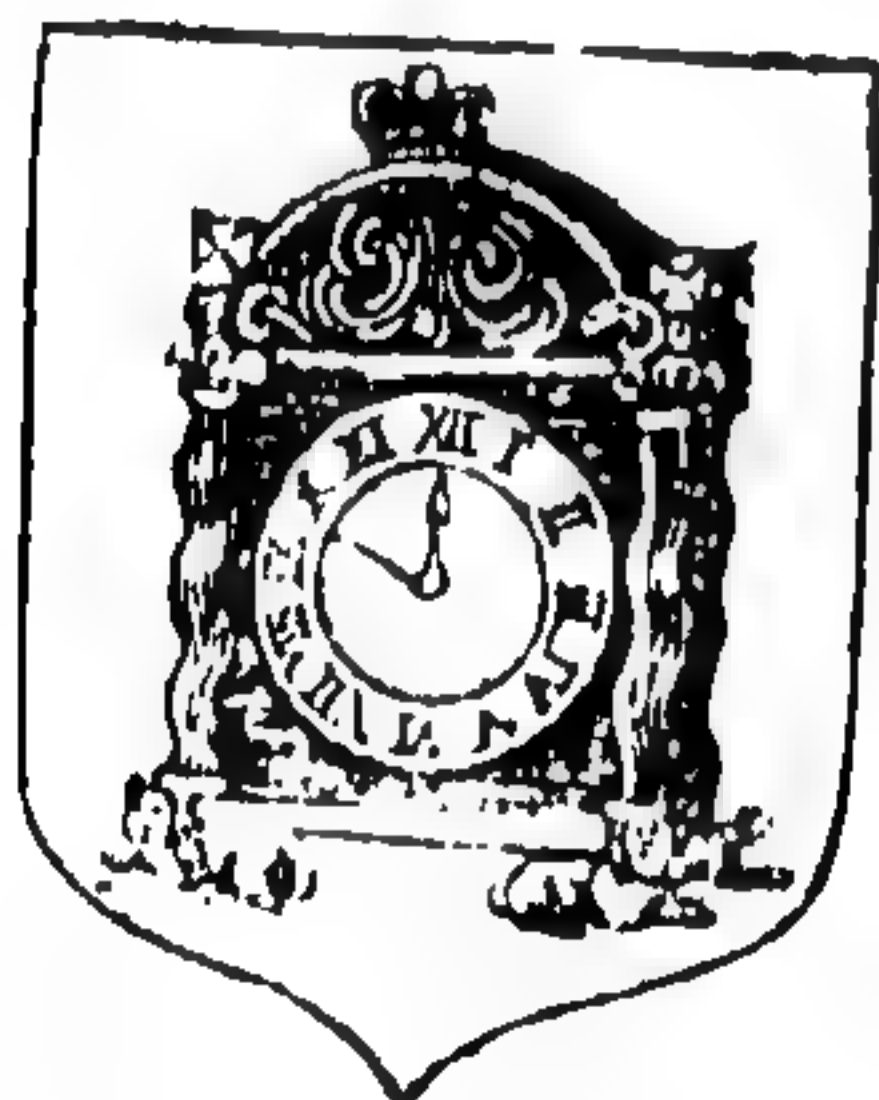
The Company of *Silk-Throwers*, or *Throwsters*, having gain'd their Trade and Skill from the Strangers, since the 5th of *Eliz.* were made a Fellowship of this City, the 4th of *June*, in the 19th of *K. James I.* and the 23d of *April*, in the 5th of *K. Charles I.* they were incorporated. They bear Argent, three Bundles of Silk Sable; on a Chief Azure, a Silk-Thrower's Mill, Or.



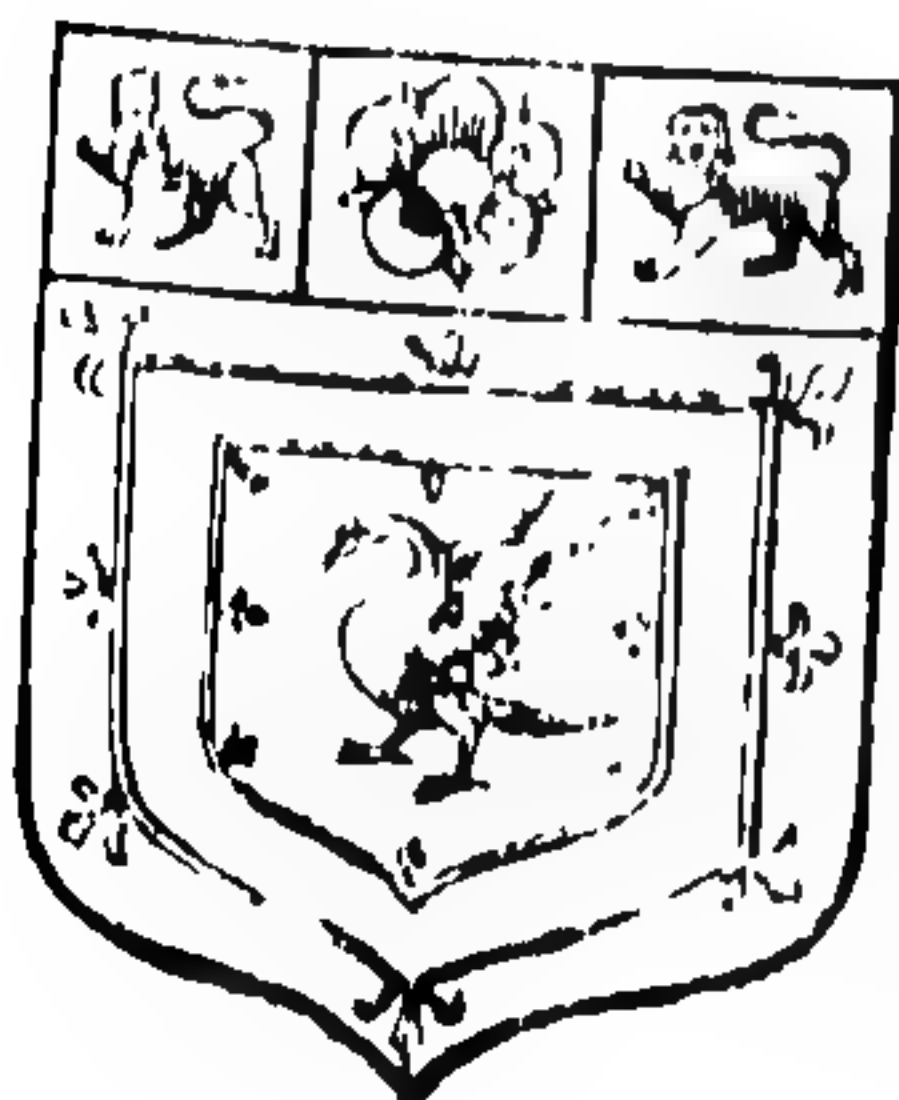
The Company of *Glovers* were incorporated 10 Sept. 1639 (14 of *K. Charles I.*) They bear Party per Fels Sable and Argent, a Pale counterchanged, on every Piece of the first, a Ram Saliant of the second.



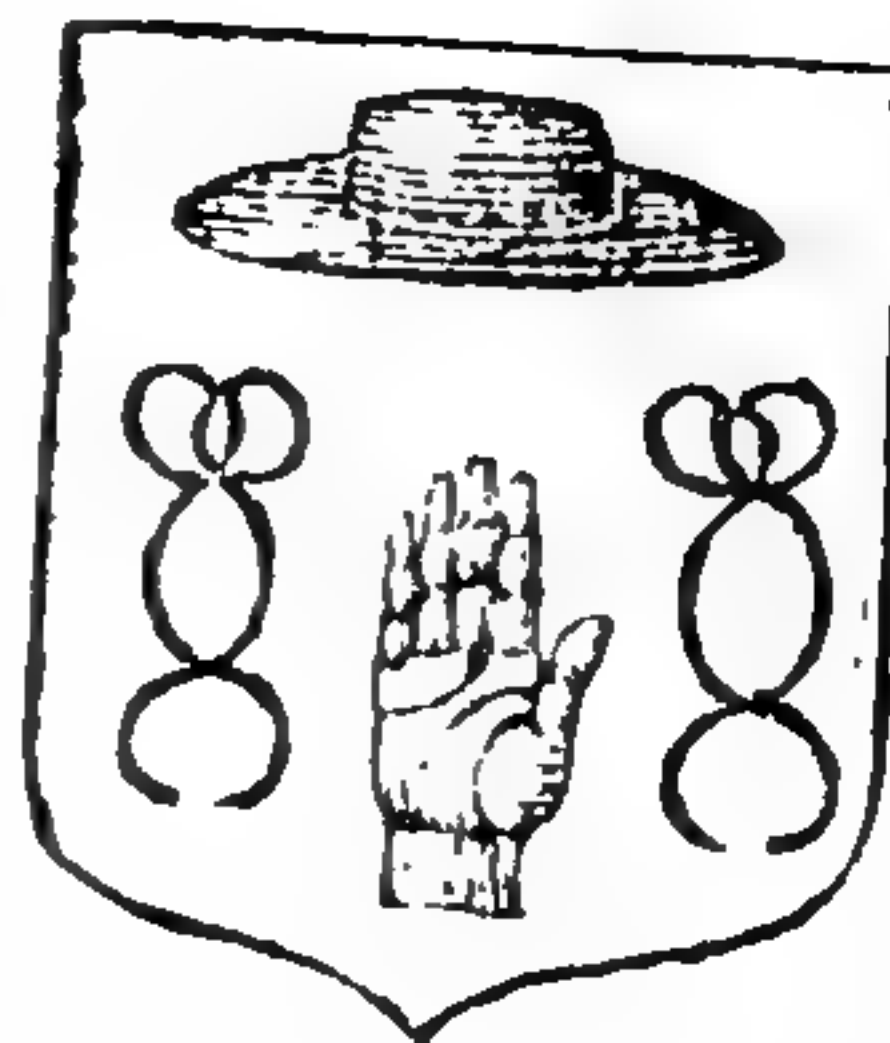
The Company of *Distillers*, when incorporated I find not; but that there was a Patent granted in *Q. Elizabeth's* Time, to rectify several Abuses committed by them. They bear Azure, a Fels wavy Argent, between a Sun drawing up a Cloud distilling Drops of Rain proper, and a Distillatory double-armed Or, with two Worms and Bolt-receivers Argent.



The Company of *Clock-makers* were incorporated by Charter the 22d of *Aug.* in the 7th Year of *King Charles I.* by the Name of Master, Wardens, and Fellowship of the Art of Clock-makers of the City of *London*. They bear Sable, a Clock Or.



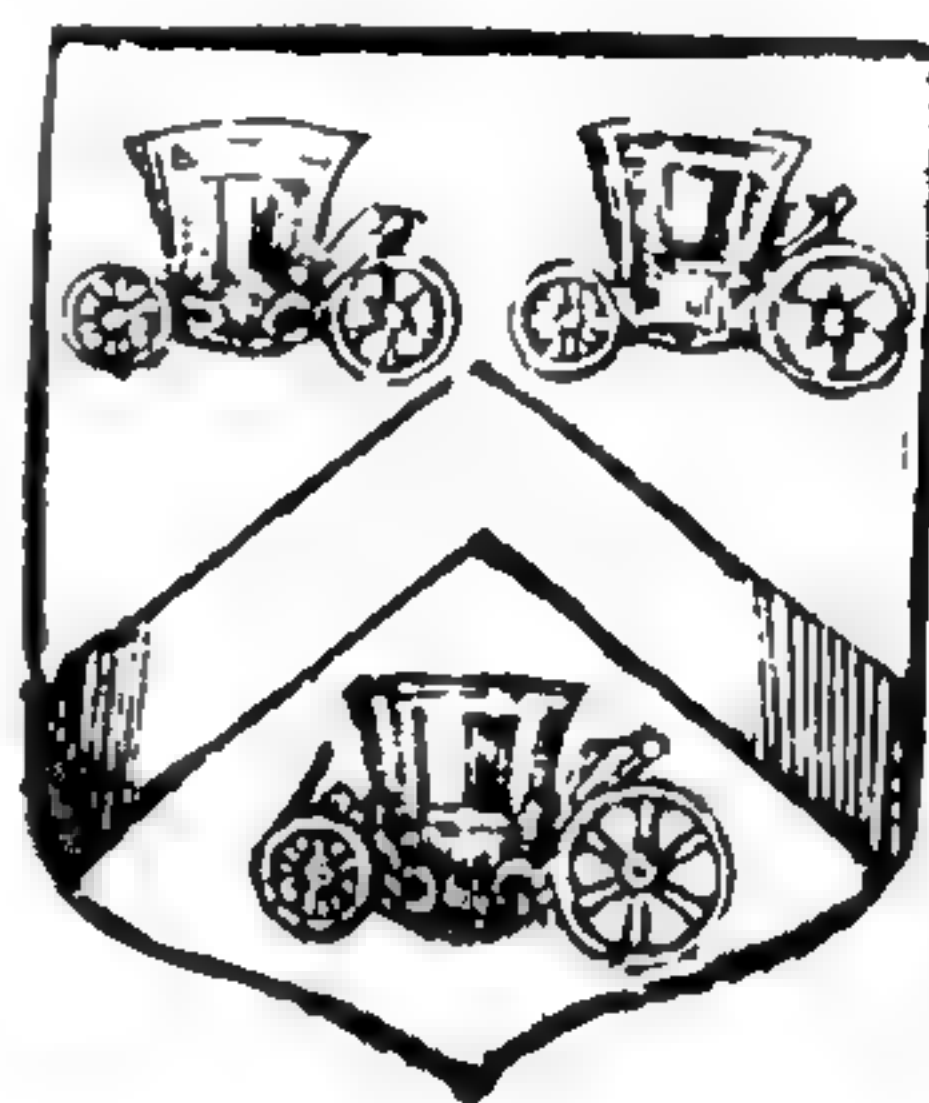
The Company of *Musicians* bear Azure, a Swan with Wings expanded, chanting within a double Tressure counterflory Argent; on a Chief Gules, two Lions of *England*, and between them a Pale Or, charged with a Rose of *Lincafter*.



The Company of *Felt-makers* were incorporated by Charter the 2d Day of *August*, in the 2d Year of *K. James I.* by the Name of Master, Wardens and Commonalty of the Art or Mystery of *Felt-makers* of *London*. And again by Charter of Incorporation and Confirmation the 27th of *June*, in the 19th of *K. Charles II.* They bear Argent, in Chief a Hat Sable, in Base a Hand proper between two Hatbands Azure.



The Company of *Soap-makers* are an ancient Society, but when incorporated, I find not. They bear for their Arms, Azure, a Dolphin naiaut between three Pheons Heads Or.



The Company of *Coach-makers* and *Coach-Harness Makers*, were incorporated by Charter the 31st of *May*, Anno 29 *Car. II.* and confirmed by *King James II.* in the 3d Year of his Reign, the 12th of *May*. They bear Azure, a Chevron between three Coaches, Or.



The Society of *Pinners* and *Needlers*, how ancient, or whether incorporated, I find not; but only, that in the Year 1597, they petition'd the Lord Treasurer against the bringing in of foreign Pins and Needles, which did much prejudice these Callings. They bear for their Arms or Seal Vert, as in the Margin.



The *Silkmen* were incorporated by *King Charles I.* by the Name of a Governor and twenty five Assistants. Now they are not so, but are Members of other Corporations of the City of *London*. The Arms or Seal, as in the Margin, were granted by *Sir Rich. St. George Kt. Clarenceux King of Arms*, Anno 1631.

St. George Kt. Clarenceux King of Arms, Anno 1631.



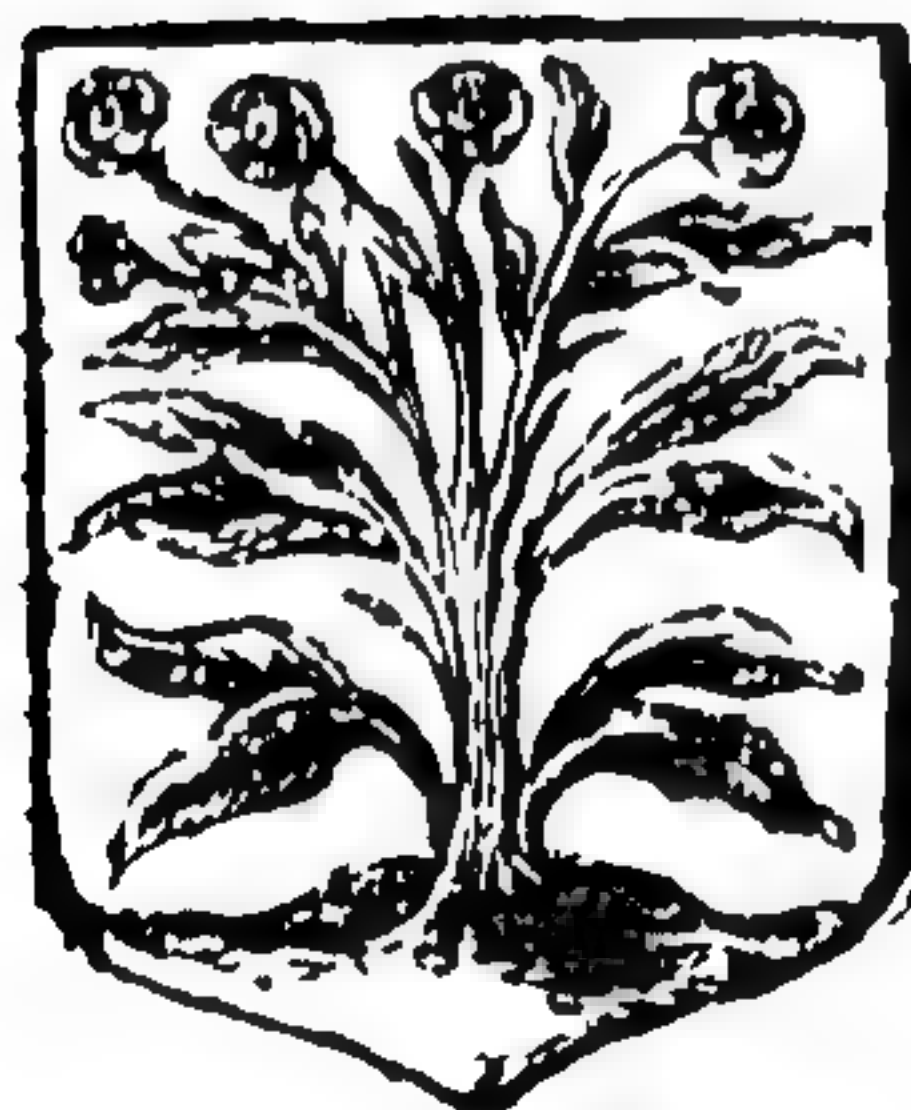
The Company of *Shipwrights* were incorporated by Charter, in the Reign of King *James I.* by the Name of Master, Wardens and Assistants. They bear *Noah's Ark*, on a Chief the Cross of *St. George*, charged with a Lion of *England*.



The Company for the *Mines Royal* were first incorporated by Charter, the 28th Day of *May*, in the 10th Year of *Qu. Eliz.* by the Name of Governour, Assistants and Commonalty of the *Mines Royal*; and afterwards confirmed the 28th of *Jan.* in the 2d Year of King *James I.* Their Arms or Seal, as in the Margin, were granted them by Sir *Gilbert Dethick* Kt. *Gar-*
ter, Anno 1568.

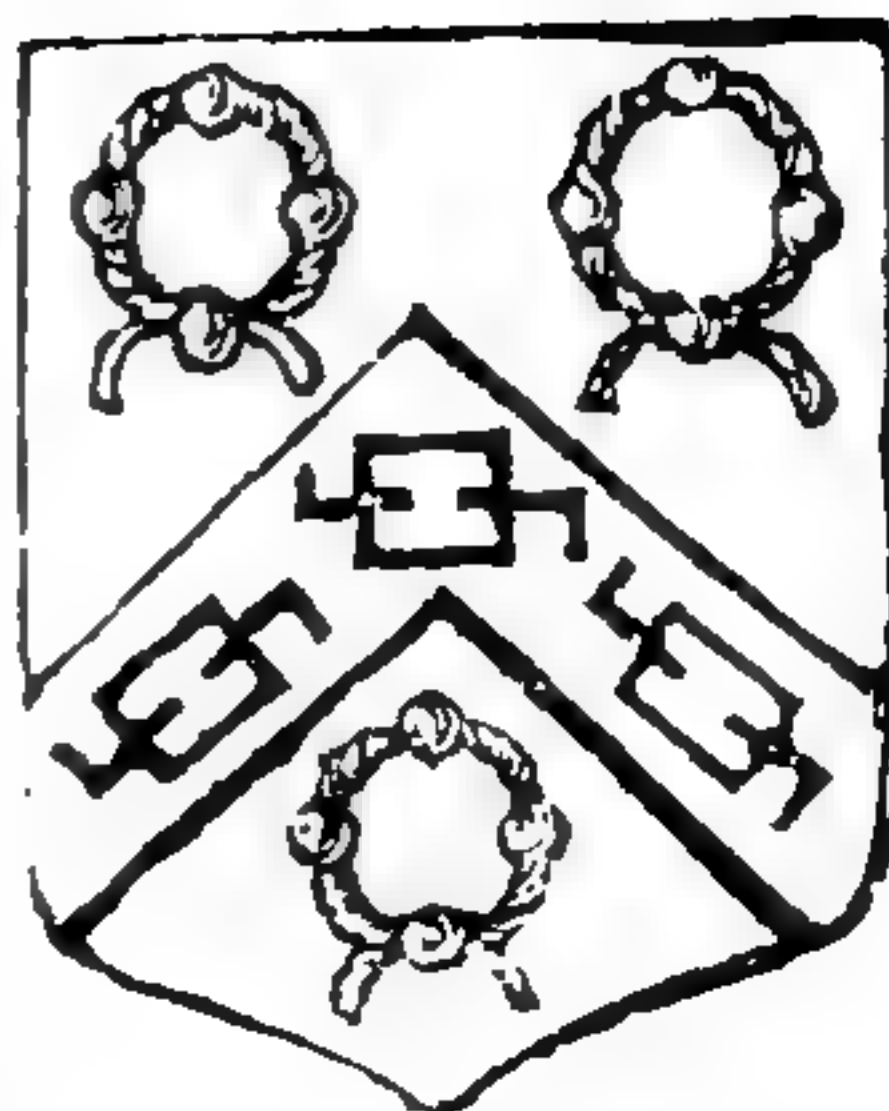


The Company of *Mineral and Battery Workers* were first incorporated by Charter, the 28th of *May*, in the 10th Year of *Qu. Eliz.* by the Name of the Governours, Assistants and Society of the *Mineral and Battery Workers*; and afterwards confirmed the 22d of *January*, in the 2d Year of King *James I.* Their Arms are, *Azure*, a Pilaster proper, supported by a Lion rampant gardant, and a Dragon rampant Or, on a Mount Vert, in Chief a of Wire proper between two Plates.



Their Arms are, Or, a Tobacco Plant on a Mount Vert.

The *Tobacco-Pipe-Makers* Company were incorporated by Charter of King *James I.* in his 17th Year; confirmed again by King *Charles I.* and lastly by King *Charles II.* the 29th of *April*, in the 15th Year of his Reign, in all the Privileges of their aforesaid Charters.



The Company of *Hatband-makers* were incorporated by Charter, the 1st of *Dec.* in the 13th Year of King *Charles II* and bear *Azure*, a Cheveron between three Hatbands Or, charged with three Merilions Sable.



three Combs Or.

The *Comb makers* Company were incorporated by Charter, the 4th of *April*, in the 13th Year of King *Charles I.* by the Name of Master, Wardens and Fellowship of *Comb-makers* of *London*. Their Armorial Ensigns are *Azure*, a Lion passant gardant between



The Society of *Starch-makers* bear this Device, viz. *Azure*, two Wheat-sheaves in Saltire Or, on a Chief Gules a Lion of *England*.



The Society of *Gardiners* bear for their Seal or Arms, as in the Margin.



The *Academy of the Muses* bear for their Arms, *Argent*, two Bars wavy *Azure*, on a Chief two Swords in Saltire of the first, hilted and pomell'd Or, and a Book expanded in Fess of the third.

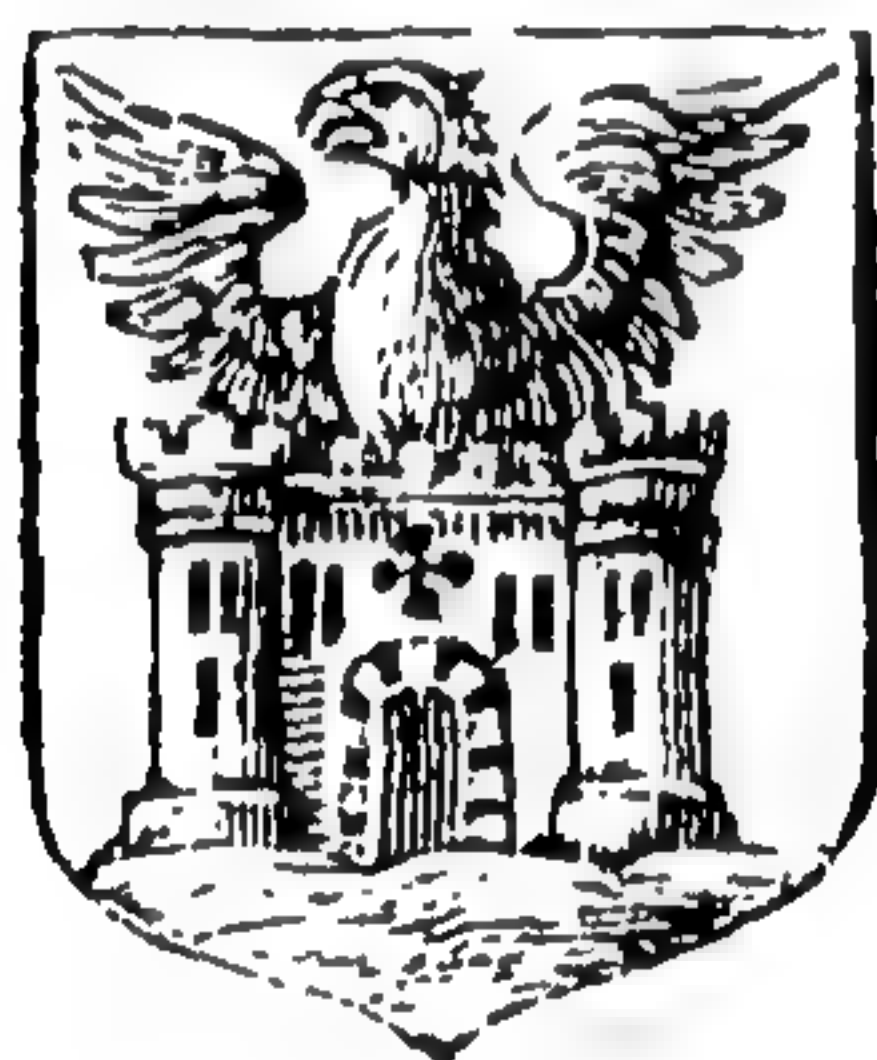
' Thus having briefly treated of the City of
' *London*, the Metropolis of the Kingdom,
' with the incorporated Companies, our next
' Business shall be to treat of the Cities in
' *England*, with the principal Places or Shire-
' Towns in every County.

C H A P. II.

Treats of the Cities of ENGLAND, with the Shire or chief Town Corporate in each County; and first with Berkshire.



R E A D I N G, the chief Town in Berkshire, pleasantly seated near the Thames, and on the Kennet, which with other Rivers that fall into the Thames, doth sufficiently water it. The Town is large, having three Churches for divine Worship; its Houses are well built, and it was once beautified with a fair and rich Monastery, and a strong Castle. It is a Place well inhabited, and enjoyeth a good Trade, especially for its Cloth and Malt. The Town is incorporated, and governed by a Mayor and twelve Aldermen, and as many Burgesses or Assistants, and hath a Steward and other Sub-Officers; sends its Representatives to Parliament: And the Arms are Azure, a King's-head proper betwixt an R and an E in Fess, Or, and four other Heads in Saltire, proper.

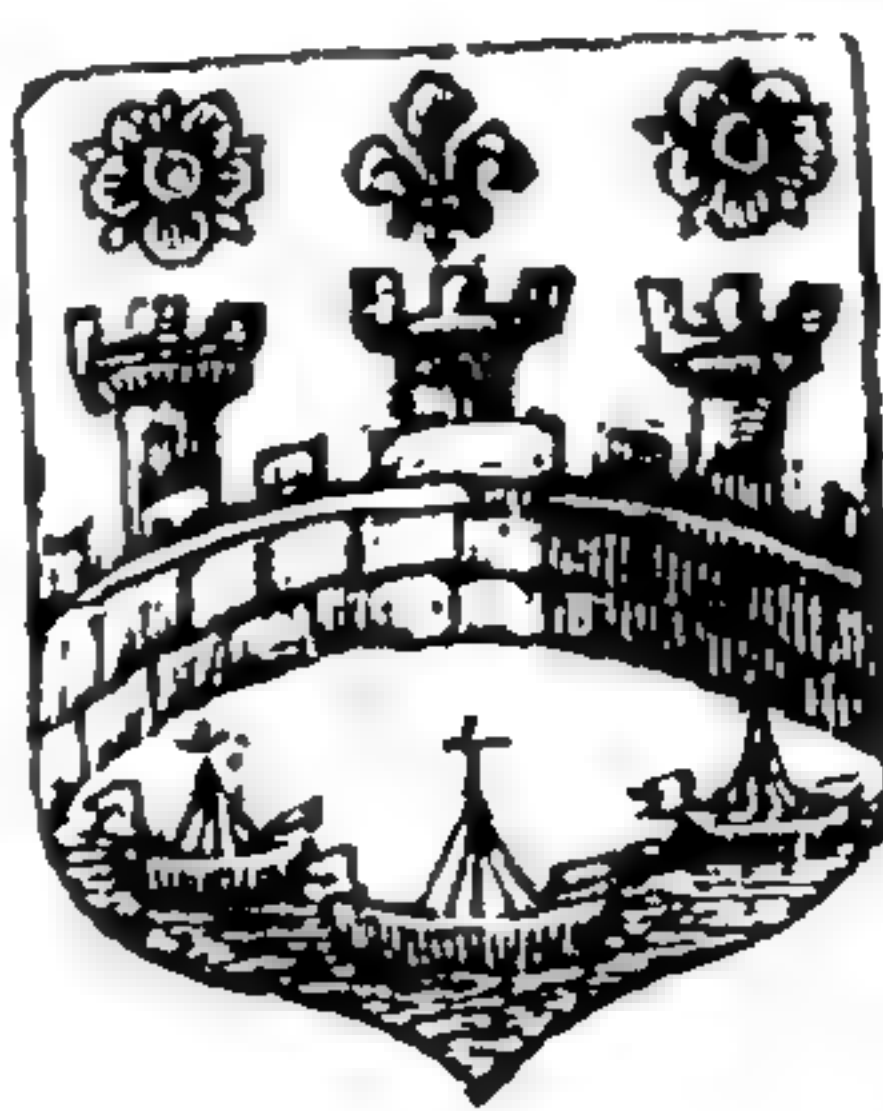


B E D F O R D, the chief Shire-Town, well seated on the Banks of the River Ouse, which severing into two Parts, is joined by a fair Stone Bridge, which hath at each End a Gate-house to obstruct the Passage, if need requires, It is a large Town, numbring five Parish Churches, and well inhabited. It is a Town Corporate, which electeth Burgesses for Parliament, and is governed by a Mayor, two Bailiffs, two Chamberlains, a Recorder, Town Clerks, with other Sub-Officers. The Arms or Armorial Ensigns of Honour belonging to this Town are, a Demy-Eagle, with the Wings displayed over a Castle upon a Hill, all proper.



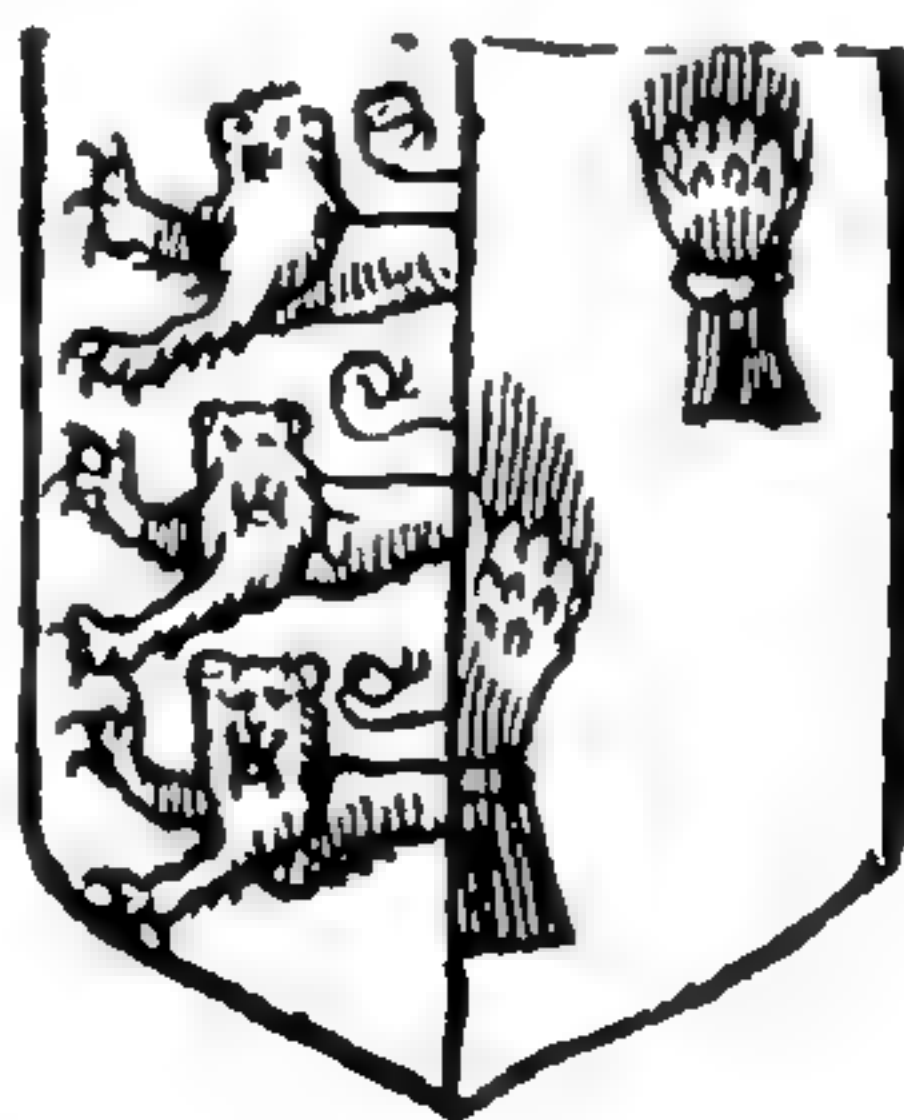
B U C K I N G H A M, the County-Town, well seated on the Banks of the Ouse, which almost encloseth it, and having for Conveniency of Passage three Stone Bridges. It is a fair, well-frequented and inhabited Town. The Town is governed by a Bailiff, twelve principal Burgesses, a Steward, &c.

and as a Town Corporate sendeth its Representatives to Parliament. The Arms appropriate to this Town are, Party per Pale, Gules and Sable, over all a Swan, Argent, crowned and chained, Or.



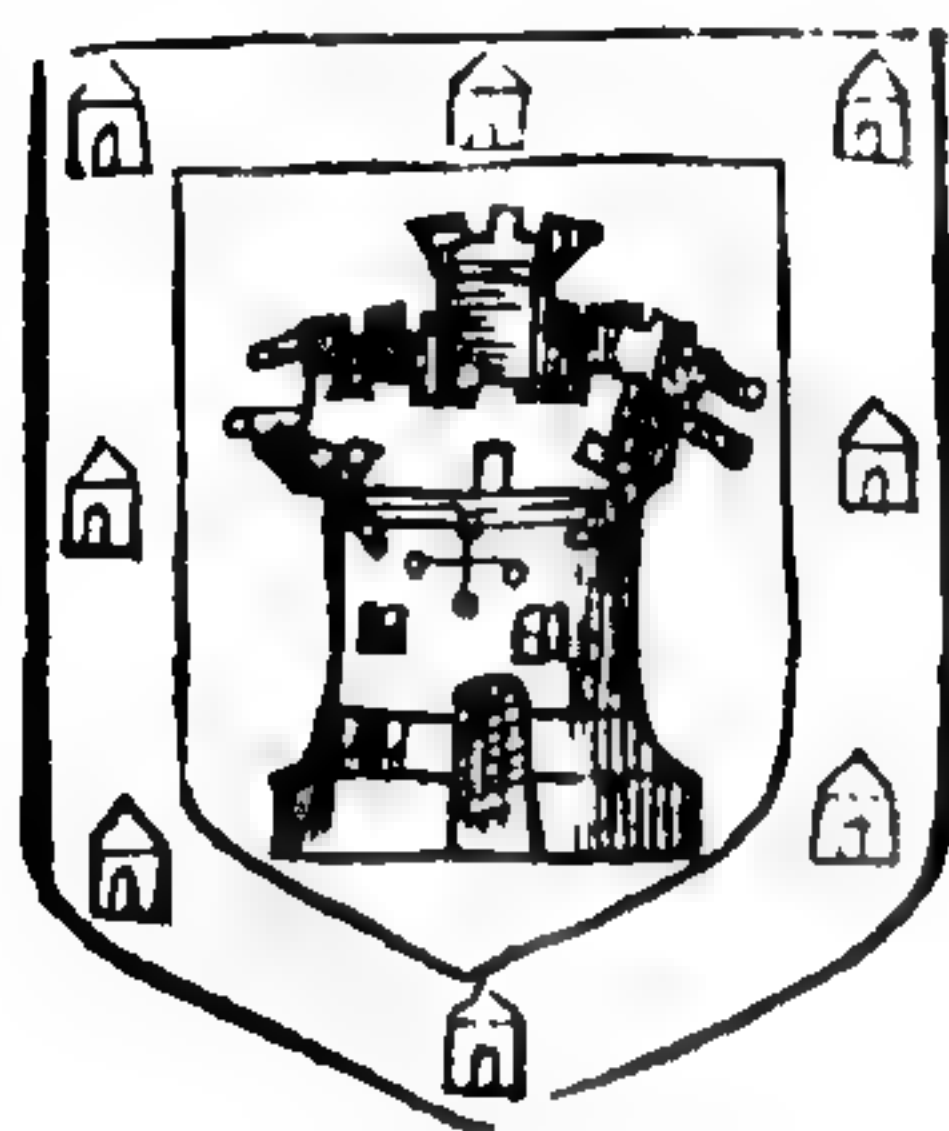
C A M B R I D G E, the chief Shire-Town, although the City of Ely is therein seated. It is a Place of great Antiquity, and of no less Fame and Resort for its University, which is its chiefest Ornament, being adorned with sixteen Colleges and Halls. Its Houses are well built, is a Place of good Extent, numbering fourteen Parish-Churches. The chief Magistrates are, a Mayor and Aldermen, with Sub-Officers; and as a Borough Town, sendeth its Representatives to Parliament, viz. two for the University, and two for the Town. The Arms appropriate to this Town are, Gules, a Bridge with three Wall-Towers thereon, proper, in Chief a Flower de Lis, Or, between two Roses, Argent, and in Base three Vessels in the Water, all proper.

E L Y, a City of more Antiquity than Beauty, being but meanly built, nor well inhabited or frequented, and would be far less, were it not the See of a Bishop. It is a Place that enjoyeth ample Immunities; for in the Isle of Ely, the Bishop hath all the Rights of a County Palatine, and heareth chief Sway therein, and appointeth his Bailiff and other Officers.



C H E S T E R, or **W** E S T - C H E S T E R, a City of great Antiquity, and pleasant Situation on the Banks of the River Der, over which it hath a fair Stone Bridge. It is of about two Miles in Circuit within its Wall, on which are seven Watch-Towers, and gives Entrance by four Gates, and three Posterns; and of these, the Eastern Gate is said to be one of the stateliest in England. Here is a large Castle strongly seated on a Rocky Hill, wherein is the Shire-hall for deciding all Matters concerning the County

Palatine. This City is beautified with fair Buildings, hath ten Parish-Churches, besides its Minster or Cathedral, is well inhabited and frequented by Gentry and Tradesmen. The Government is committed to a Mayor, two Sheriffs, four and twenty Aldermen, a Recorder, and other Sub Officers; it enjoyeth ample Immunities, sendeth Burgeses to Parliament. The Arms appropriate to this City are, in Pale dexter, Gules, three Demi-Lions gardant, Or; and in the sinister, Azure, two Garbs, Or.



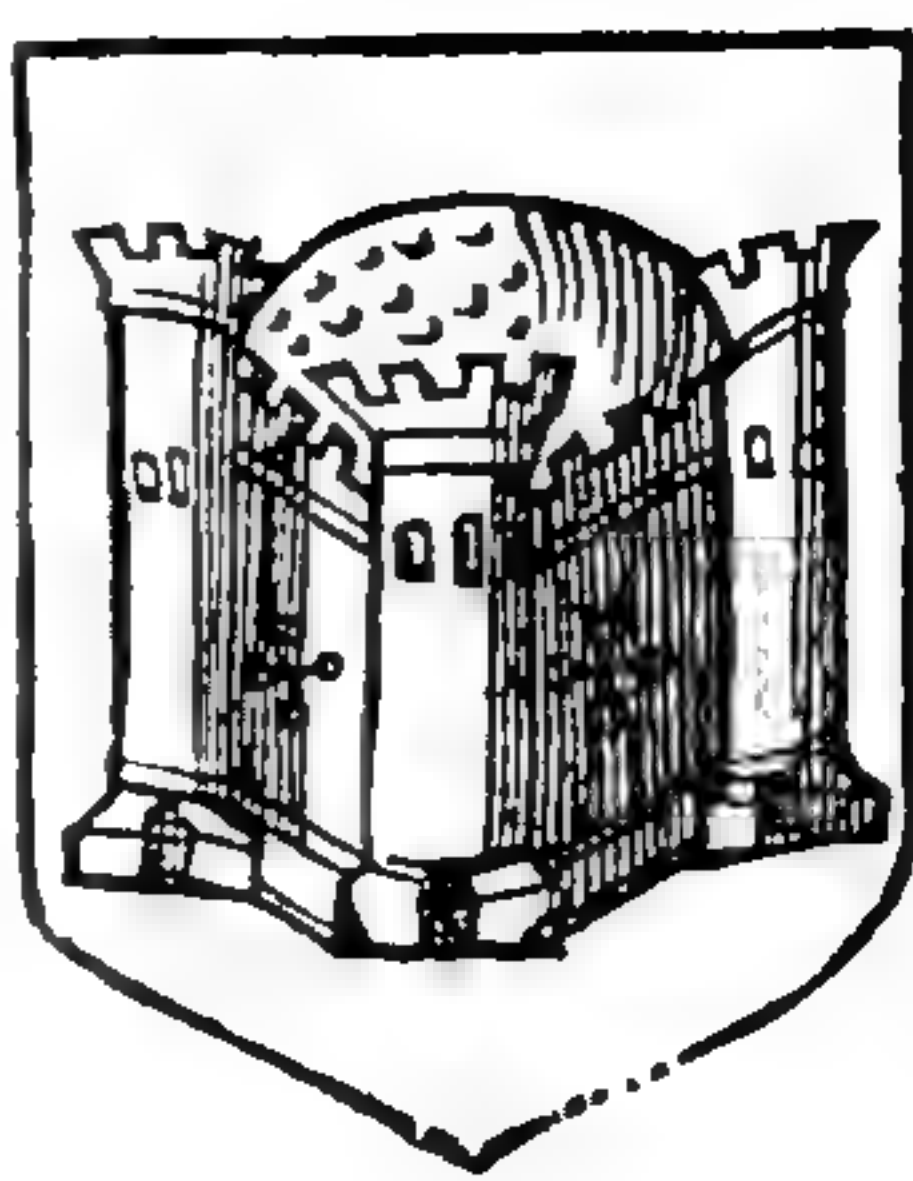
LAUNCESTON, the chief Town in Cornwall, seated on a Branch of the Tamer, a large Town Corporate, governed by a Mayor and his Brethren; and amongst its Immunities electeth Parliament Men. It is a Place well inhabited, enjoyeth a good Trade, and the more, as being the Place where the Assizes are held. The Arms borne by this Town are, Gules, a Castle with a Watch-tower on the Top, Or, within a Border Azure, charged with an Orle of eight Tents, Argent.



CARLISLE, the chief Place in Cumberland, a City of great Antiquity, and well situated for the Conveniency of Water. It is defended by a strong Castle and Citadel, and fenced about with a strong Wall; is graced with fair and well built Houses, and beautified with a Cathedral Church of curious Workmanship; it enjoys several Immunities, sendeth Burgeses to Parliament, is governed by a Mayor, twelve Aldermen, and other Sub-Officers: And the Coat-Armour belonging to this City is, Argent, a Castle between two Roses, Or, on a Chief, Gules, a Lion passant gardant of the second, the Base wavy, Argent and Sable.

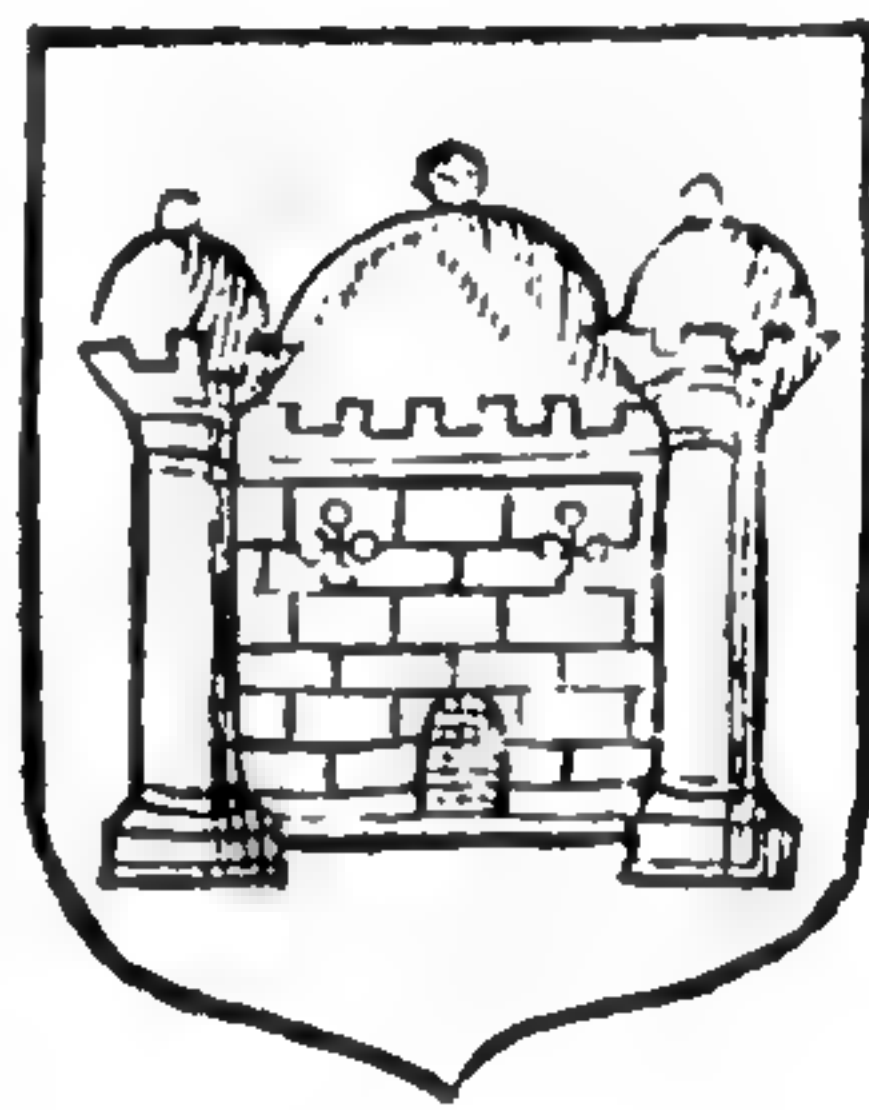


DERBY, the chief Town in the County so called, a very large, populous, well frequented and inhabited Borough Town, which electeth Parliament Men; is governed by a Mayor, nine Aldermen, fourteen Brethren, fourteen Common-Council, a Recorder, Town-Clerk, with other Sub-Officers. The Arms belonging to this Town are, a Hart cumbant upon a Hill in a Park paled, all proper.



EXETER, the chief City in Devonshire, commodiously seated on the River Ex, over which it hath a fair Stone Bridge. It is a sweet and well compacted City, but of that Largeness, that within its Walls and Suburbs, which are large, are numbred fifteen Parish-

Churches, besides its Cathedral or Minster, a fine Structure. It is a Place well inhabited and frequented, enjoyeth several Immunities, sendeth Burgeses to Parliament, is governed by a Mayor, four and twenty Aldermen, a Recorder, with Sub-Officers. The Arms belonging to this City are, Party per Pale, Gules and Sable, a Castle triple-towered, Or.

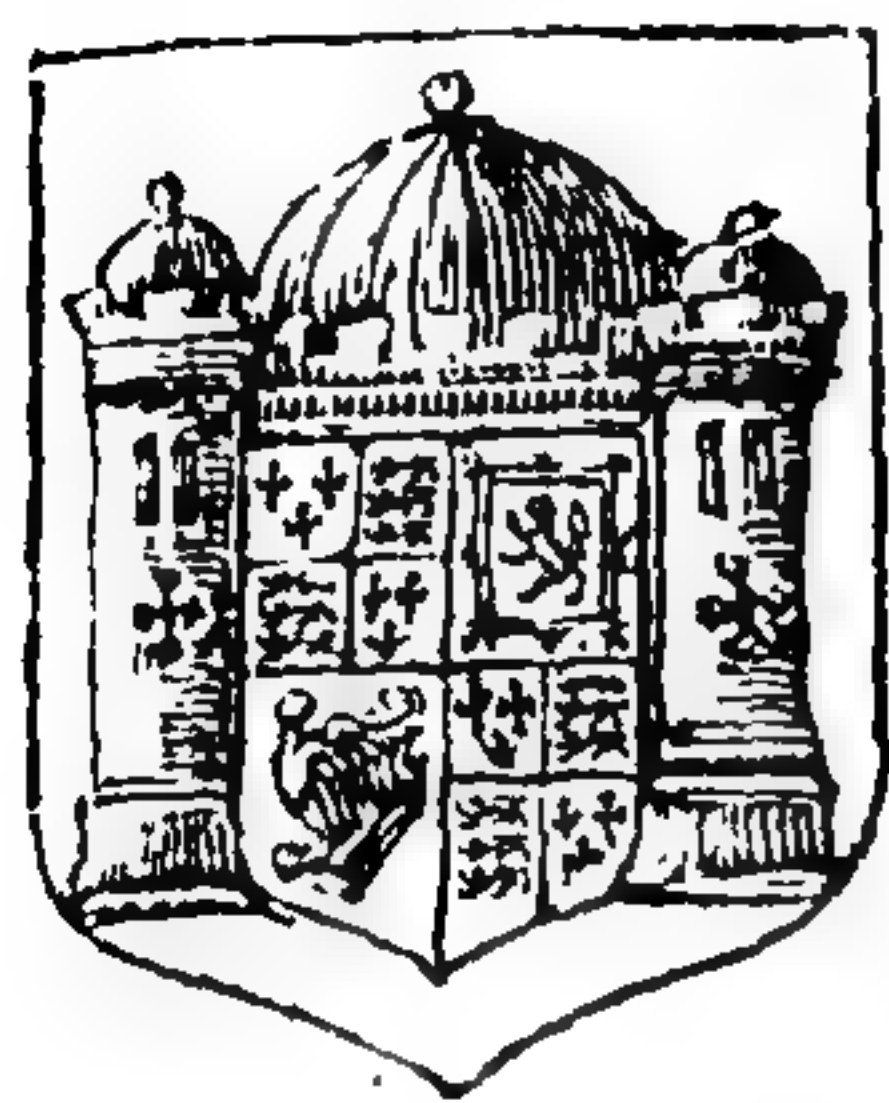


BARNSTABLE, a maritime Town in the North Part of Devonshire, situated in a most pleasant Plain, upon the Banks of the Taw, over which it hath a long and stately Stone Bridge, sustained by sixteen Arches, built by one Stamford a Citizen

of London, having been incorporated before the Conquest, at which time it was encircled with Walls and Gates, and had forty Burgeses within the Walls, and nine without; to which was added a Castle built by Judhaell of Tottenes, who received many Revenues in the said County from William I. by clientary Right, which was since the Seat of the Traites, who were Lords of the said Castle; which Town, by many Grants and Charters, which they had from Henry I. and divers succeeding Kings, is indowed with many fair Privileges, and by King John was invested with the Privileges of the City of London. It is governed by a Mayor, two Aldermen, a Recorder, Deputy-Recorder, all Justices of the Peace; it hath a Lord High-Steward, which Office was last born by his Grace George late Duke of Albemarle. Besides the Mayor, it hath a Council consisting of four and twenty Burgeses, out of whom the Mayor is yearly chosen. It hath Coroners and all other Officers within the said Town; it hath a Court of Record every Monday Fortnight, wherein all Actions real, personal, and mixt, may be tried without Limitation; it sends two Burgeses to Parliament; it hath in it a great Clothing-Trade, for the making of that Sort of Drapery, so well known by the Name of Barnstable-Bayes. It is blessed with a sweet and wholesome Air; hath fair and well built Buildings, altogether of Stone and Brick; it hath an

em-

‘ eminent Free-school, which hath sent forth
 ‘ many worthy Men into the Church and King-
 ‘ dom. It hath a Marker on *Fridays*, which is
 ‘ very considerable for Corn, Cattel, Sheep,
 ‘ Wooll, Yarn, and all Provisions. The Coat
 ‘ of Arms belonging to the Corporation is,
 ‘ Gules, a Castle Argent.



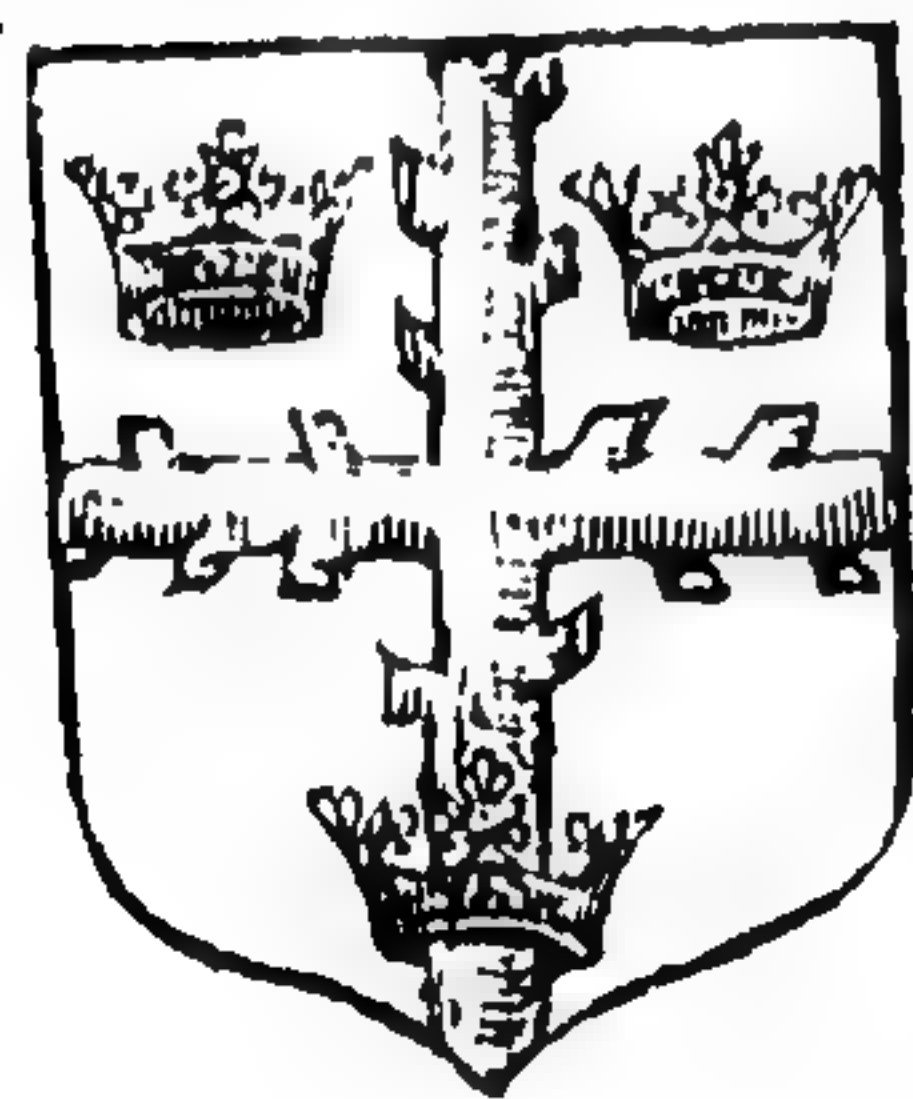
‘ *DORCHESTER*,
 ‘ the chief Shire Town,
 ‘ pleasantly seated on the
 ‘ *Frome*, and on the *Roman*
 ‘ *Causeway*, called the *Foss-*
 ‘ *way*; a neat compacted
 ‘ Town, graced with well
 ‘ built Houses; hath three
 ‘ fair Streets, and as ma-
 ‘ ny Parish Churches.
 ‘ It’s a Town Corporate,

‘ governed by two Bailiffs, eight Aldermen, a
 ‘ Recorder, &c. and hath the Election of Par-
 ‘ liament Men. The Arms born by this Town
 ‘ are, Gules, a Castle, Argent, in its Front the
 ‘ Arms of *England* and *France* quartered.



‘ *DURHAM*, the
 ‘ chief Place in the Bishop-
 ‘ rick, being a City of good
 ‘ Antiquity, and no less
 ‘ pleasantly than commo-
 ‘ diously seated on the Ri-
 ‘ ver *Weare*, over which it
 ‘ hath two large and spaci-
 ‘ ous Stone Bridges. It is
 ‘ a fair, neat, and well

‘ compacted City, beautified with fair Build-
 ‘ ings, which are well inhabited; and for di-
 ‘ vine Worship hath six Parish-Churches, be-
 ‘ sides its Cathedral, a large Structure. It is
 ‘ dignified with the See of a Bishop, and send-
 ‘ eth Burgesses to Parliament. The Coat-Ar-
 ‘ mour belonging to this City is, Azure, a
 ‘ Cross flory, Or, between four Lions rampant,
 ‘ Argent.



‘ *COLCHESTER*,
 ‘ the principal Town in
 ‘ *Essex*, a Place of great
 ‘ Antiquity, and in former
 ‘ Times of no less Fame
 ‘ than *Largeness*, numbring
 ‘ fifteen Parish Churches,
 ‘ many of which are now
 ‘ reduced to Ruins, with
 ‘ Abundance of its Houses.

‘ It is commodiously seated on the *Colne*, not
 ‘ far from the Sea, which doth occasion it to
 ‘ be a Place of a good Trade, and to be well
 ‘ inhabited by Tradesmen and those that have
 ‘ Relation to Sea Affairs. It is a Town Corpo-
 ‘ rate, which sendeth its Representatives to
 ‘ Parliament; is governed by two Bailiffs,
 ‘ twelve Aldermen, a Recorder, with Sub-Offi-
 ‘ cers. The Arms appropriate to this Town
 ‘ are Azure, a Cross trunked, Argent, between
 ‘ three Coronets, Or.



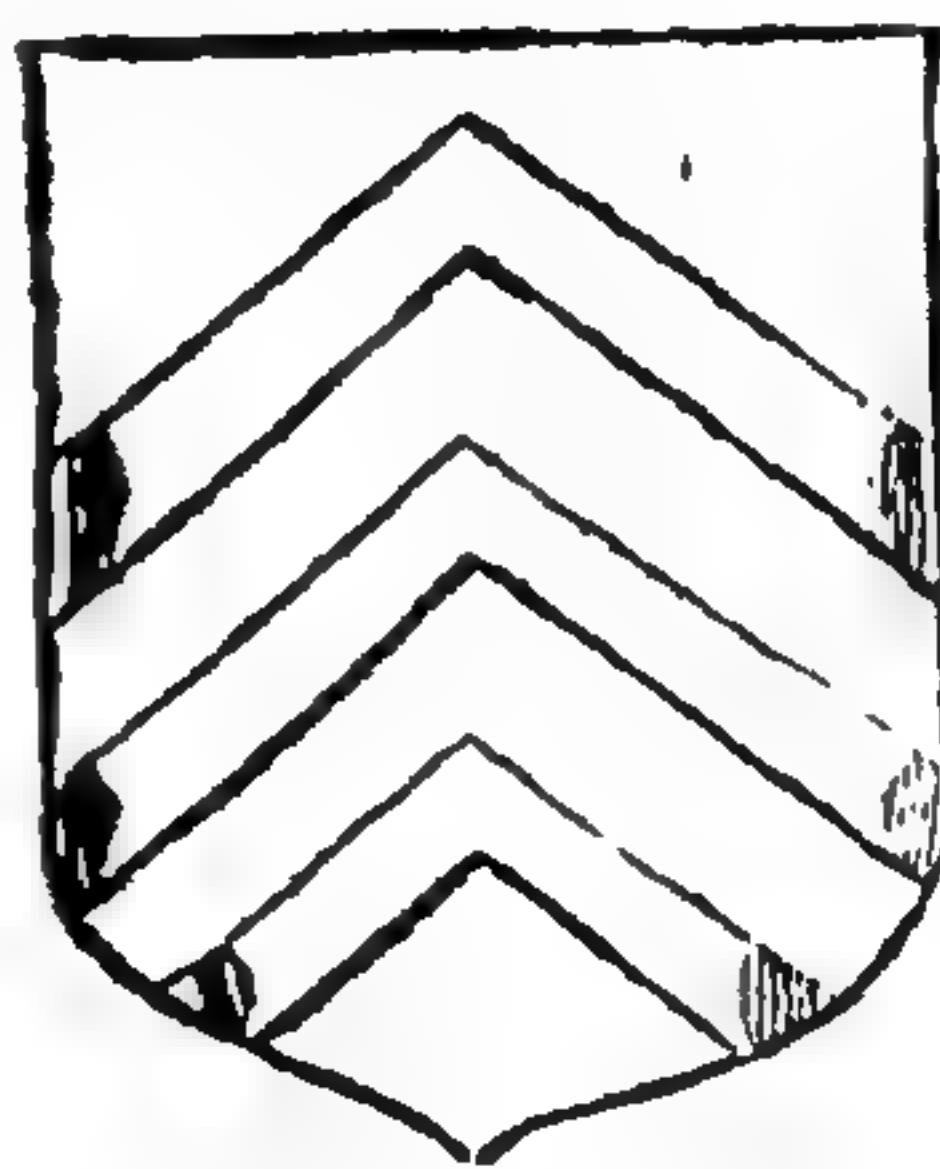
‘ *BRISTOL*, a City
 ‘ which, next to *London*,
 ‘ claims the Priority of all
 ‘ others in the Kingdom;
 ‘ it is a County incorporate
 ‘ within it self; is gover-
 ‘ ned by a Mayor, Court
 ‘ of Aldermen, Sheriffs, and
 ‘ other Sub Officers, and
 ‘ enjoyeth all Immunities

‘ and Privileges in as ample a manner as the Ci-
 ‘ ty of *London*, being much one and the same.
 ‘ It is a City of a sweet and delightful Situa-
 ‘ tion, is adorned with many fair and well built
 ‘ Edifices, and its Streets are so neatly ordered
 ‘ with common Shores under Ground, that no
 ‘ Filth is to be seen to annoy the Inhabitants.
 ‘ It is a City of a large Extent, numbring
 ‘ eighteen Parish-Churches, besides its Cathed-
 ‘ ral. Its Port is good and commodious for
 ‘ Shipping, which doth occasion a very great
 ‘ Trade, and to be well inhabited and frequen-
 ‘ ted by Tradesmen and Merchants. The Arms
 ‘ belonging to this City are, Gules, a Castle up-
 ‘ on a Hill by the Seaside, and a Helm of a
 ‘ Ship under Sail passing by, all proper.



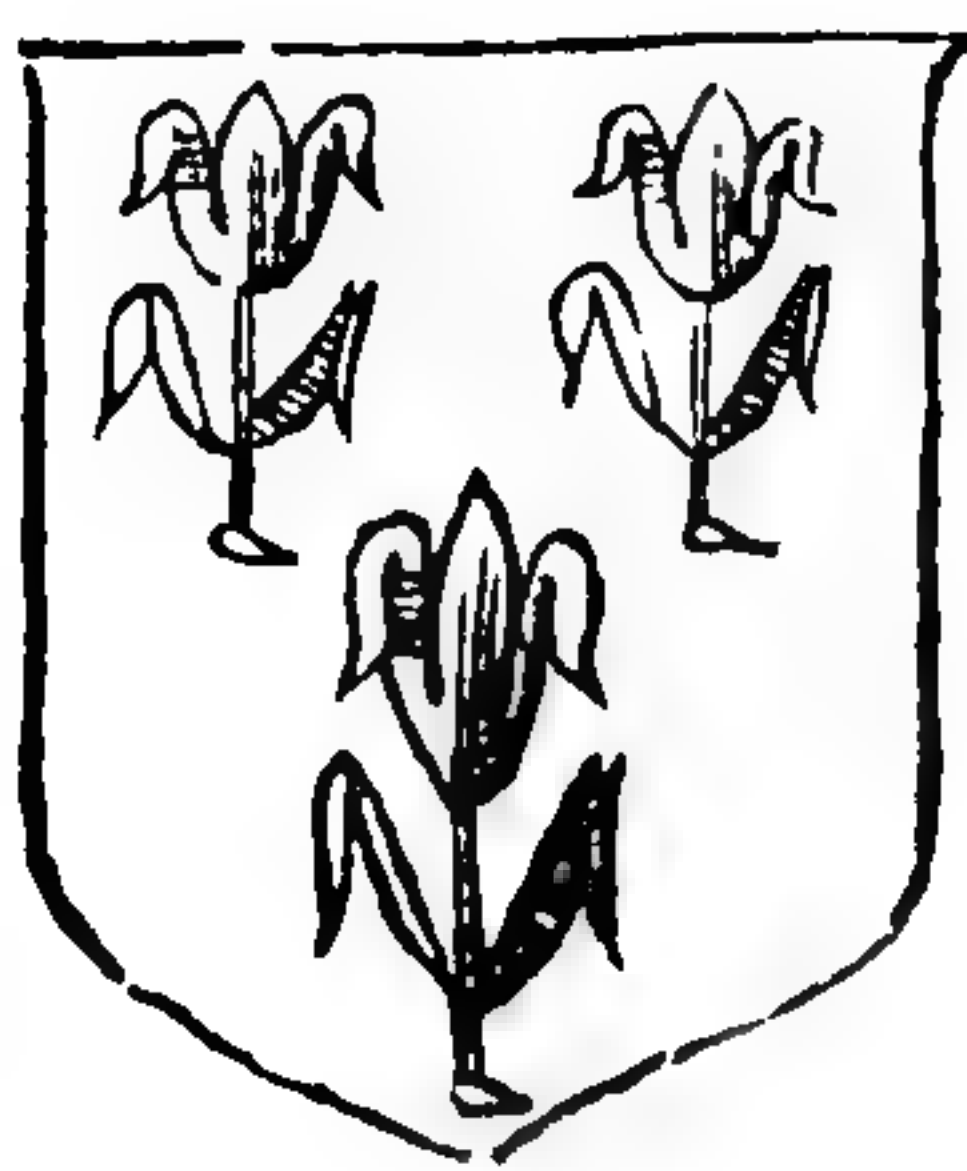
‘ There are belonging to
 ‘ this City several incorpo-
 ‘ rated Companies, but that
 ‘ of most Note and Repute
 ‘ is the worthy and honou-
 ‘ rable Society of *Merchant*
 ‘ *Adventurers*, who drive
 ‘ a considerable Trade to
 ‘ most Parts of the trading
 ‘ World, being governed

‘ by a Master, Wardens, and Court of Assi-
 ‘ stants, having their Hall for their publick
 ‘ Place of Meeting for the keeping of Courts
 ‘ for the Negotiation of their Affairs, having
 ‘ ample Immunities granted unto them; and
 ‘ do bear for their Coat-Armour, Barry unde
 ‘ of eight Pieces, Argent and Azure, on a Bend,
 ‘ Or, a Dragon volant, Vert, on a Chief,
 ‘ Gules, a Lion passant gardant, Or, between
 ‘ two Bezants.

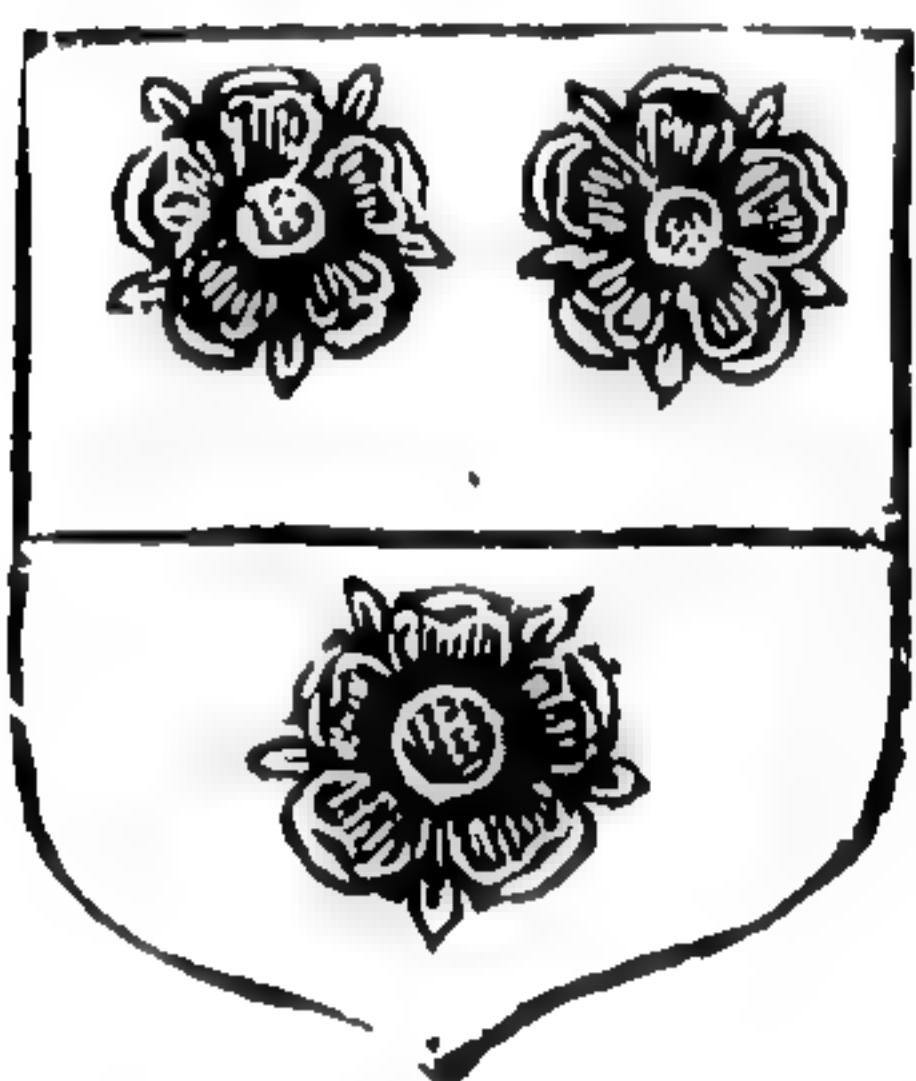


‘ *GLOUCESTER*, a
 ‘ City of good Antiquity,
 ‘ pleasantly seated on the
 ‘ *Severn*, over which it
 ‘ hath a fair Stone Bridge.
 ‘ It is also a County with-
 ‘ in it self, enjoyeth large
 ‘ Immunities, sendeth Bur-
 ‘ gesses to Parliament, and
 ‘ is governed by a Mayor,

‘ two Sheriffs, twelve Aldermen and a Recor-
 ‘ der, with Sub-Officers. This City is not
 ‘ large, yet hath twelve Parish-Churches, be-
 ‘ sides its Cathedral a fair Structure, and is
 ‘ beautified with a handsome College, and ma-
 ‘ ny neat Buildings. The Arms belonging to
 ‘ this City are, Or, three Cheverons, Gules.



‘ **WINCHESTER**, the chief and principal Place in *Hantsbire*, being a City of great Antiquity, and famous in the Times of the *Romans*, *Saxons* and *Normans*; the Situation is no less pleasant than commodious; 'tis about a Mile and a Half in Circuit within its Walls, besides its Suburbs; and hath five Parish-Churches, besides its Cathedral. It enjoyeth several Immunities, and sendeth Burgesses to Parliament. The Arms belonging to this City are, Sable, three Lilies proper.



‘ **SOUTHAMPTON**, a Place of good Account in *Hantsbire*, commodiously seated on an Arm of the Sea, which makes it to be a Place of some Trade. The Town is large, garnished with well built Houses; for divine Worship hath five Parish Churches, and is fenced about with a double Ditch and Walls. It is a Borough-Town, enjoyeth ample Immunities, sendeth its Representatives to Parliament, and is governed by a Mayor, Bailiffs, and Burgesses. Beareth *per Fefs*, Argent and Gules, three Roses counterchanged.



‘ **HERTFORD**, the chief Town in the County so called; it is seated on the *Lea*, once a Place of larger Extent, and of more Beauty than at present. It is a Borough-Town, electeth Parliament-men, and is governed by a Mayor, nine Burgesses, sixteen Assistants, a High Steward, who is always a Nobleman, a Steward of the Court of Records, and other Sub-Officers. The Arms belonging to the Town are, a Hart in a Field, proper.



‘ **HEREFORD**, the chief Place in *Herefordshire*, being a City of great Antiquity, and of a pleasant Situation. It is a large Place, numbering six Parish-Churches, and beautified with well built Houses. It enjoyeth large Immuni-



ties, sendeth Burgesses to Parliament, is governed by a Mayor, six Aldermen, a Common-Council, Recorder, &c. The Arms belonging to this City are, Gules, three Lions passant gardant, Or.

‘ **HUNTINGTON**, well seated on the Banks of the *Onse*, over which it hath a fair Stone Bridge. It is a very large and ancient Borough-Town, of good Antiquity, and was of a greater Extent than now it is, having formerly fifteen Parish-Churches, which Time hath reduced to four. It is governed by a Mayor, Aldermen, and Burgesses; hath the Election of Parliament-men, and beareth for its Arms or Seal a Huntsman with his Dog, Staff, &c.



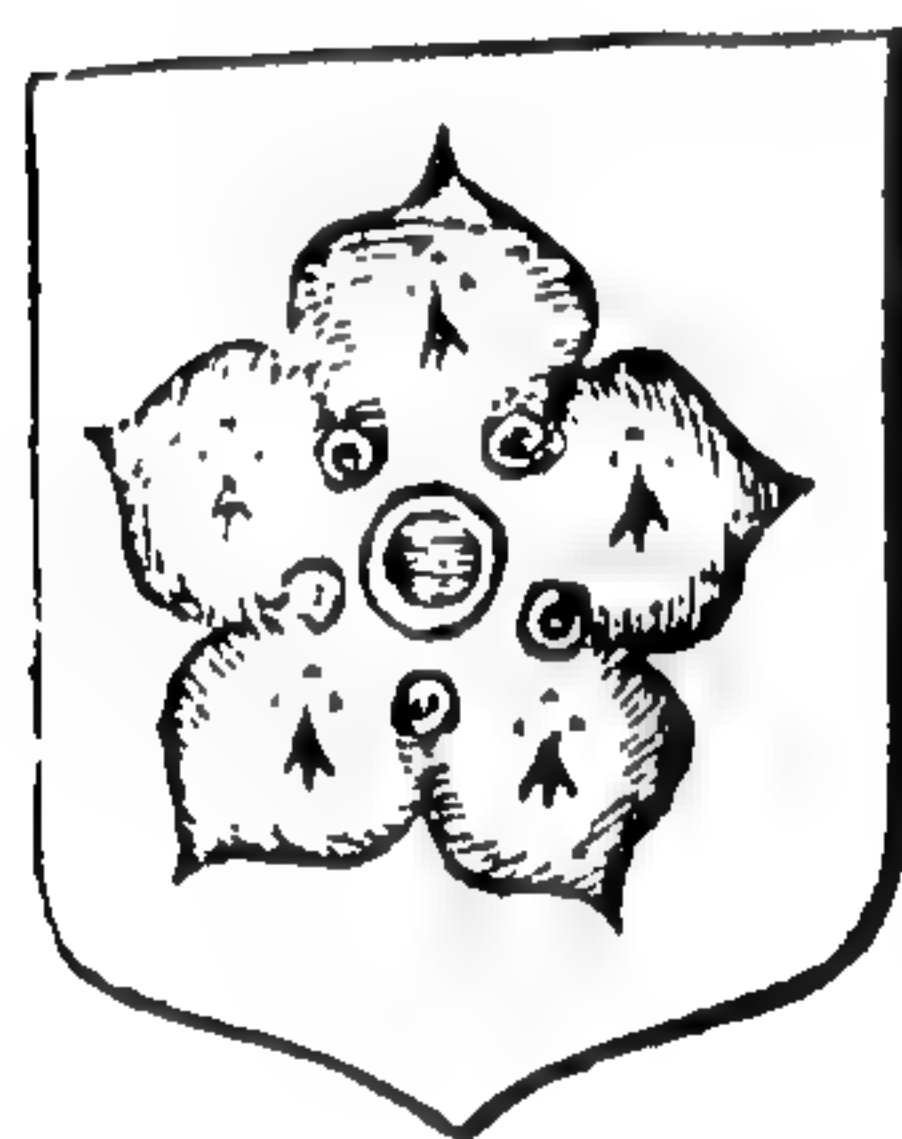
‘ **CANTERBURY**, the chief City in *Kent*, a Place of great Antiquity, being said to be built nine Hundred Years before the Birth of Christ. It is graced with divers good Buildings; hath for divine Worship fourteen Parish-Churches besides its Cathedral, a spacious Building. It is governed by a Mayor, Aldermen, Recorder, and other Sub-Officers; enjoyeth large Immunities, sendeth Burgesses to Parliament, and is well inhabited and traded unto. The Arms of this City are, Gules, three Martlets, Or, on a Chief Argent, a Lion passant gardant of the second.



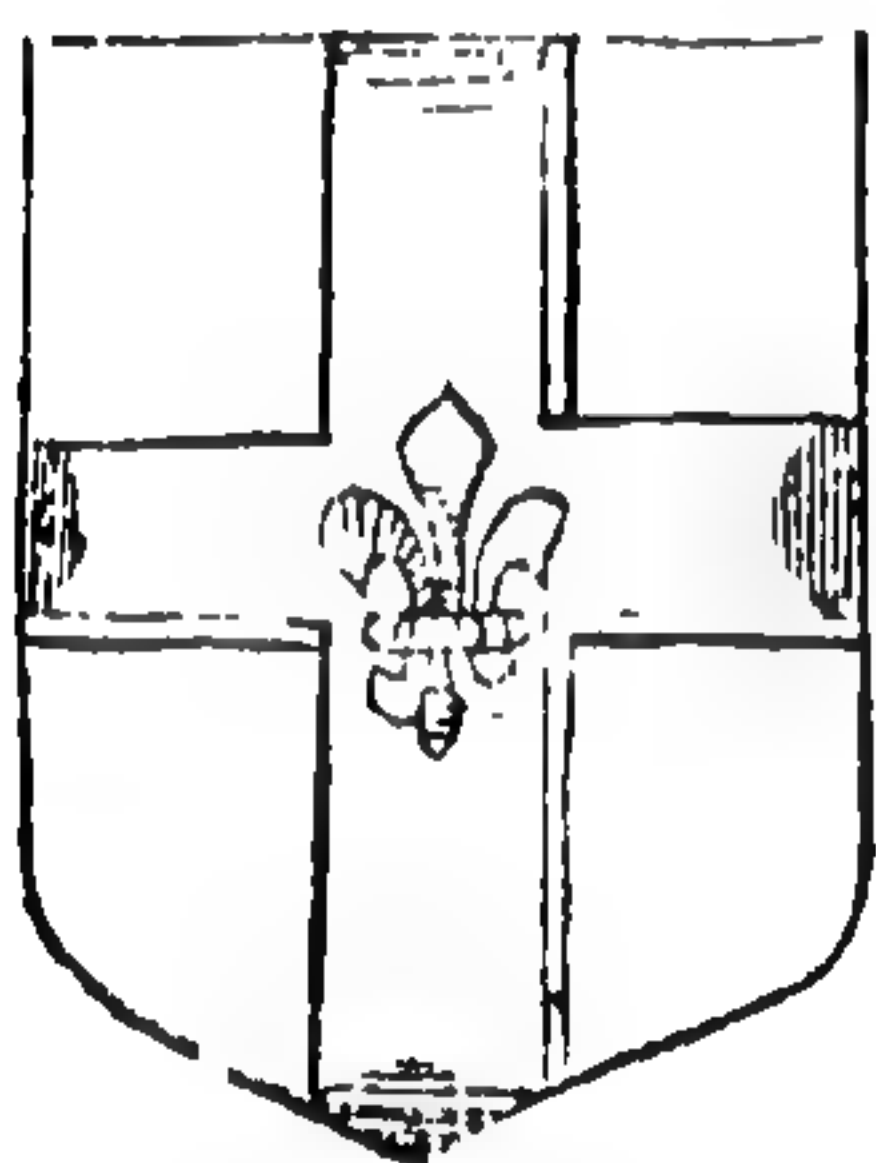
‘ **ROCHESTER**, also seated in *Kent*, an ancient City, no less pleasantly than commodiously seated on the Banks of the *Medway*, over which it hath a stately Stone Bridge, sustained by divers Arches. The City is not large, having but one principal Street, which is well inhabited by Tradesmen. It is governed by a Mayor, Court of Aldermen, Recorder, with other Sub-Officers, and hath the Election of Parliament-men. The Arms belonging to them are, Argent, a Cross, Gules, with an R in the Center, Or, in Chief, a Lion of *England*.



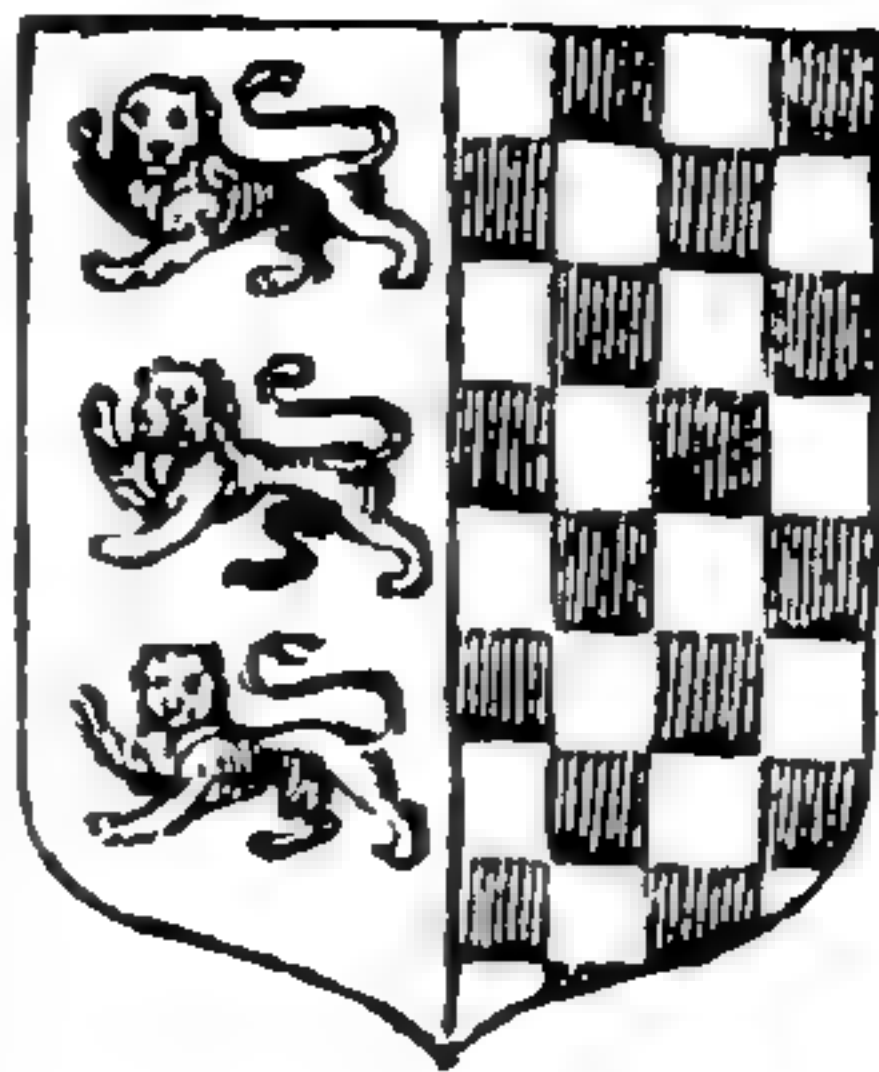
' *LANCASTER*, pleasantly seated on the Bank of the *Lune*, over which it hath a fair Stone Bridge, a Town of good Antiquity, and at present indifferent large, containing several well ordered Streets; its Houses are well built, but of no great Trade, nor over well inhabited. It is a Town Corporate, governed by a Mayor, two Bailiffs, twelve Brethren, four and twenty Burgesses, two Chamberlains, a Recorder, &c. and amongst its Immunities, sends Burgesses to Parliament. The Arms of this Town, Party per Fess, Vert and Gules, in Chief, a Quadrangle of Castles walled, Argent, and in Base a Lion of *England*.



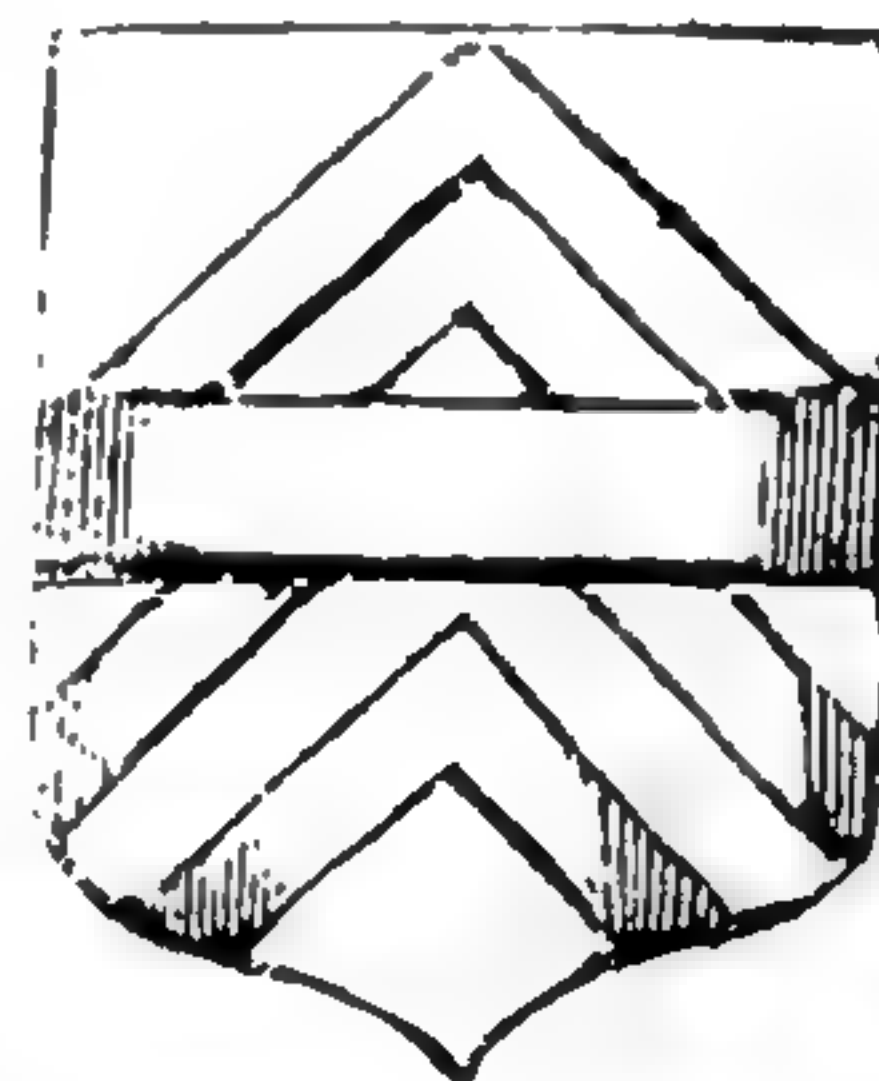
' *LEICESTER*, the chief Shire-Town, pleasantly seated on the Banks of the *Stour*; a Town more famous for its Antiquity than Beauty, being said to be built by King *Lear*, 844 Years before the Birth of Christ. It is a Borough-Town, sending its Representatives to Parliament, and is governed by a Mayor, Aldermen, and Sub-Officers. The Arms that this Town beareth are, Gules, a Cinquefoil pierced, Ermin.



' *LINCOLN*, pleasantly seated on the Banks of the *Witham*, where it divideth it self into several Streams, and is passed over by divers Bridges. It is a City of great Antiquity, and hath been far more spacious and magnificent than now it is; for (according to *William of Malmesbury*) it was one of the best peopled Cities in the Island, and contained fifty Parish Churches, which are now reduced to fifteen. It is at present a large, well inhabited and frequented City, enjoyeth a good Trade, is dignified with a See of the Bishop, enjoyeth several Immunities, sendeth Burgesses to Parliament, is governed by a Mayor, two Sheriffs, twelve Aldermen, a Recorder, and other Sub-Officers; and is a County of it self, whose Liberties extend twenty Miles in Compass, and is called *The County of the City of Lincoln*. The Coat-Armour belonging to this City is, Argent, on a Cross, Gules, a Flower de Lis, Or.



' *STAMFORD*, seated on the Edge of the County adjoining to *Rutlandshire* and *Northamptonshire*, from which it is parted by the River *Welland*. It is a fair, large, and well built Town Corporate, containing several Streets, and beautified with well built Houses; for divine Worship hath six Parish-Churches, is begirt with a Wall, is well inhabited and frequented, and enjoyeth a good Trade, especially for Malt here made in great Abundance. The Town is governed by a Mayor, Aldermen, Recorder, and Sub-Officers, enjoyeth several Immunities, and sends Burgesses to Parliament. The Coat of Arms belonging to this Town is, per Pale, Gules, three Lions passant guardant, Or, and Checky, Or and Azure.



' *MONMOUTH*, the chief Town in the County so called; a Place no less pleasantly than commodiously seated on the Rivers *Wye* and *Munow*; a fair, large, well built, inhabited and frequented Town, enjoying large Immunities, sendeth Burgesses to Parliament, is governed by a Mayor, two Bailiffs, fifteen Common-Counsellours, and other Sub-Officers. The Armorial Ensign of Honour belonging to this Town is, three Cheverons, surmounted by a Fess,

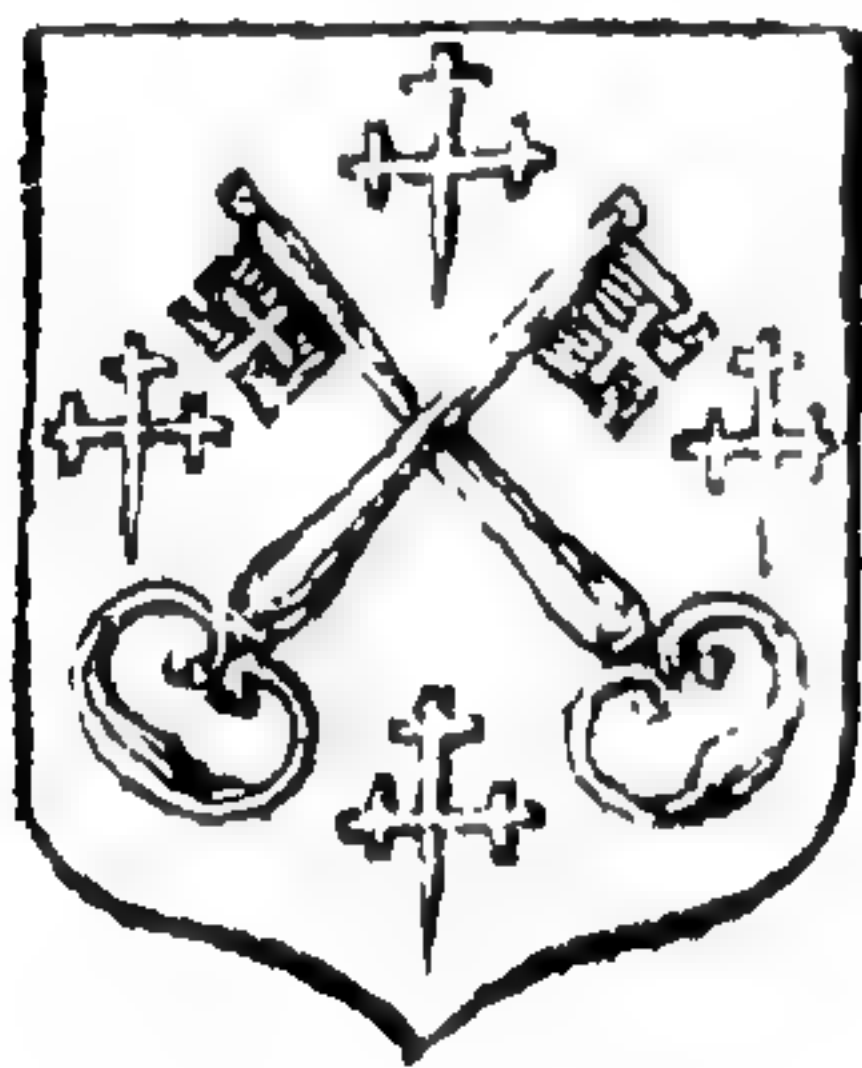


' *NORWICH*, the chief Place in the County of *Norfolk*, a City of great Splendor and Antiquity, which hath sufficiently withstood the Shocks of ill Fortune; notwithstanding it is at present a fair, large, well built, populous and well frequented City, number thirty Parish-Churches, besides Chapels; enjoying a great Trade, especially for its Stuffs, Stockings, and other Manufactures here made. It is a City which enjoyeth large Immunities, sendeth Burgesses to Parliament, is governed by a Mayor and other Officers, and is dignified with an Episcopal See. The Coat-Armour belonging to this City is, Gules, a Castle triple-towered, Argent, in Base a Lion of *England*.

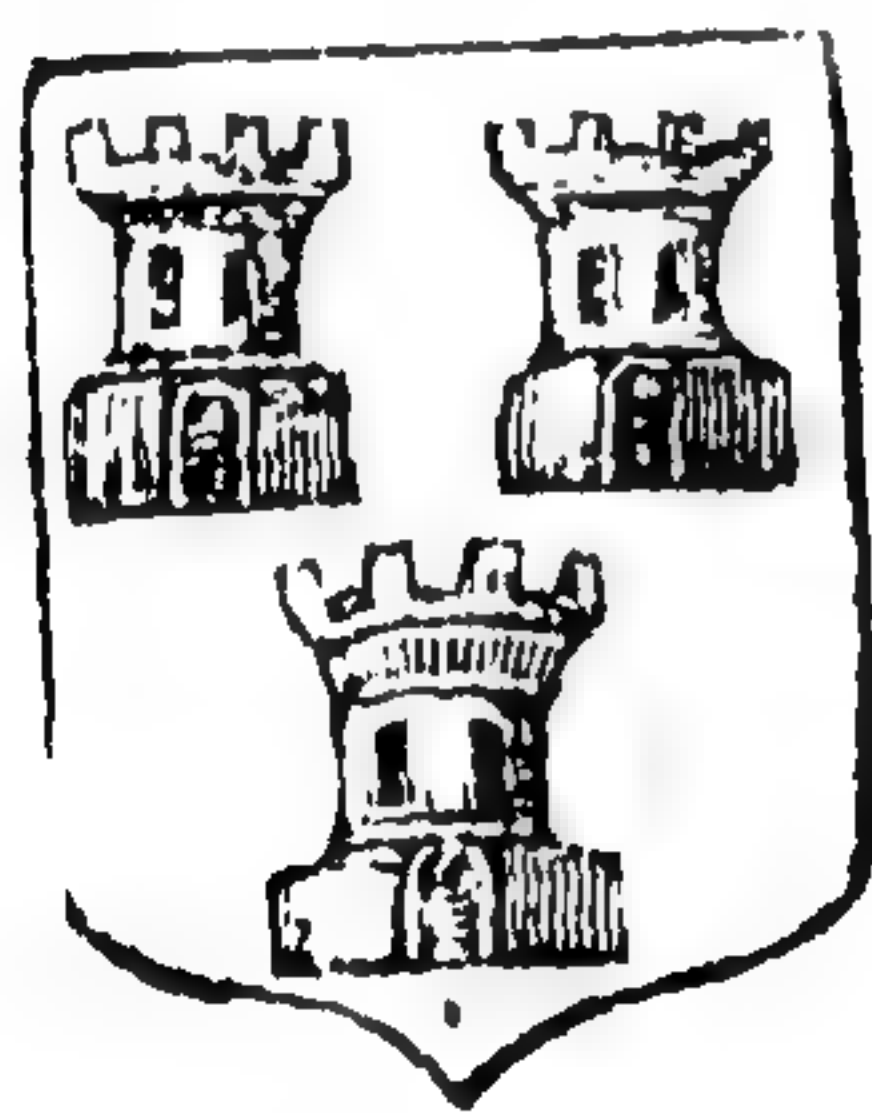
NOR



‘ **NORTHAMPTON**,
 ‘ the chief Shire-Town,
 ‘ pleasantly seated on the
 ‘ River *Nyne*, over which
 ‘ it hath two Bridges; a
 ‘ large Town numbring
 ‘ four Parish-Churches, and
 ‘ is now (since the late Fire
 ‘ which almost consumed
 ‘ it to Ashes) replenished
 ‘ with well built Houses,
 ‘ being in great Likelihood to be more splen-
 ‘ did than formerly. The Inhabitants enjoy a
 ‘ very considerable Trade for an Inland Town,
 ‘ especially for Leather and Shoes. The Town
 ‘ is governed by a Mayor, two Bailiffs, twelve
 ‘ Magistrates, a Recorder, with Sub-Officers,
 ‘ enjoyeth ample Immunities, and sendeth Bur-
 ‘ gesses to Parliament. The Coat-Armour be-
 ‘ longing to the Corporation is, Gules, a Watch-
 ‘ tower on a Hill, proper, supported by two
 ‘ Lions rampant, Or.

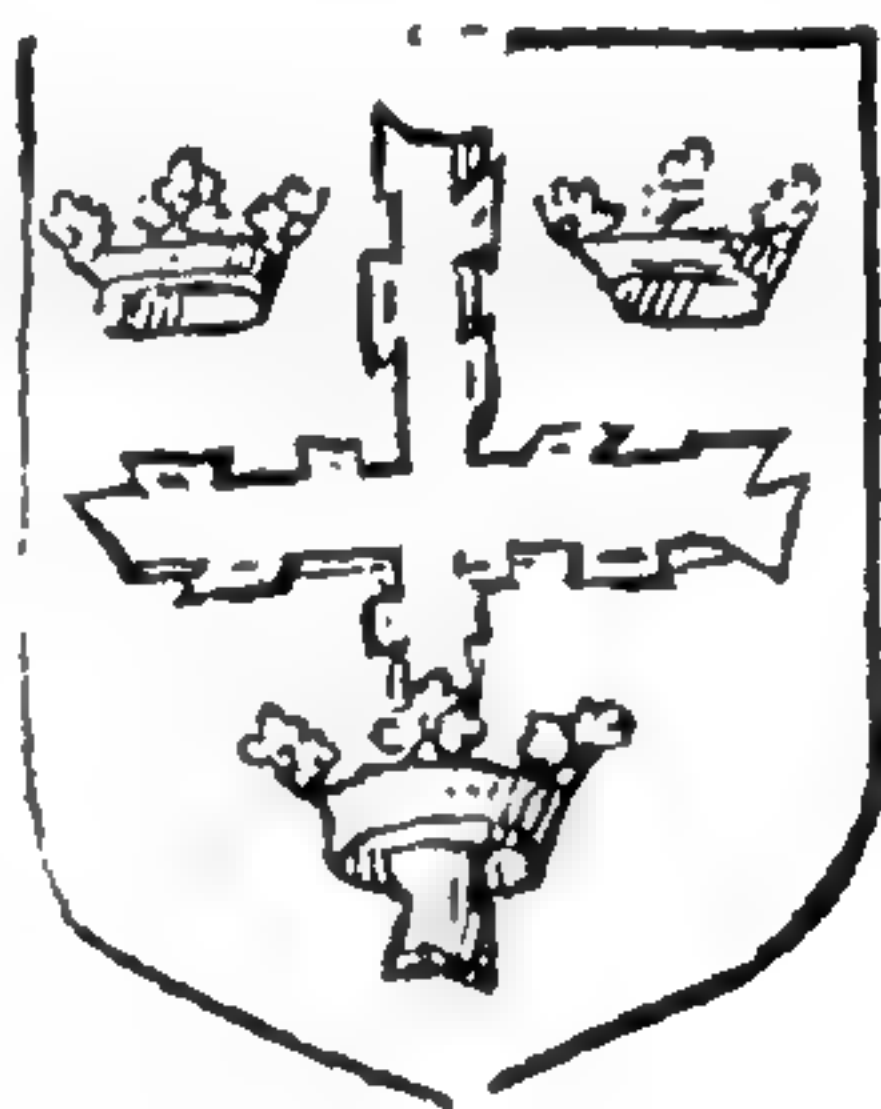


‘ **PETERBOROUGH**,
 ‘ a City in Northampton-
 ‘ shire, well seated on the
 ‘ River *Ufen* or *Nen*,
 ‘ over which it hath a
 ‘ Bridge which leadeth in-
 ‘ to *Huntingtonshire*. It is
 ‘ a City of great Antiqui-
 ‘ ty, but suffered much
 ‘ by the destructive Hand
 ‘ of the merciless *Danes*. It is a Place of no
 ‘ great Extent, having but one Parish Church
 ‘ besides its Cathedral, but is replenished with
 ‘ well built Houses. Amongst its Immunities,
 ‘ it sends Burgesses to Parliament, is the See of
 ‘ a Bishop, and beareth for its Coat-Armour,
 ‘ two Keys in Saltire, be-
 ‘ tween four cross Crosslets Fitchee,



‘ **NEWCASTLE**,
 ‘ commodiously seated on
 ‘ the Banks of the *Tyne*,
 ‘ over which it hath a fair
 ‘ Stone Bridge, sustained
 ‘ by twelve Arches. It is
 ‘ a large Town, being
 ‘ about two Miles in Cir-
 ‘ cuit, being environed
 ‘ with a strong thick Stone
 ‘ Wall, which hath seven Gates for Entrance,
 ‘ with many round Towers and square Tur-
 ‘ rers; its Houses are well built, and its Streets
 ‘ fair and well ordered; for divine Worship
 ‘ hath four Churches; is a Place very well in-
 ‘ habited by Merchants and Tradersmen, and
 ‘ enjoyeth a considerable Trade both by Sea
 ‘ and Land, having several Vessels belonging
 ‘ to the Town; but is of chief Note for its
 ‘ Coal-Trade, for which it is famous. It is a
 ‘ Town well served with Provisions, having
 ‘ two Markets weekly, besides its Shambles.

‘ Here is an eminent Grammar-School for the
 ‘ Education of Youth. It is a Town and Coun-
 ‘ ty of it self, being incorporate and governed
 ‘ by a Mayor, Recorder, ten Aldermen and a
 ‘ Sheriff, with several Officers attending the
 ‘ Mayor, as, a Sword bearer with a Cap of
 ‘ Maintenance, the Water-Bailiff with the great
 ‘ Mace, and eleven Serjeants at the Mace; also
 ‘ the Town-Clerk, and Clerk of the Chamber,
 ‘ two Coroners, and eight Chamberlains. The
 ‘ present Mayor and Aldermen for the Year
 ‘ 1676, is, *Tho. Jesifon* Esq; Mayor, *Sir Robt.*
 ‘ *liam Blacket* Baronet, Alderman, *Sir Robt.*
 ‘ *Shaftoe* Kt. Recorder, *Sir Peter* at Law, *Sr.*
 ‘ *Francis Anderton* Kt. *Mark Milbank* Esq; *Henry*
 ‘ *Maddison* Esq; *Henry Brabant* Esq; *Ralph*
 ‘ *son* Esq; *Thomas Ditch* Esq; *William* *Carr*,
 ‘ Esq; *Ralph Grey* Esq; and *Timothy Davison* Esq;
 ‘ Aldermen, *Henry Jesifon* Esq; Sheriff. The
 ‘ Mayor hath his Common-Council consisting
 ‘ of six and thirty. Amongst the Immunities
 ‘ that this Town enjoyeth, it sends Burgesses
 ‘ to Parliament. The Arms belonging to the
 ‘ Town are, Gules, three Castles, Argent; their
 ‘ Crest is out of the Battlement of a Castle,
 ‘ Argent, a Demy-Lion rampant, Or, sustain-
 ‘ ing a Flag with St. George's Cross: Their Sup-
 ‘ porters are two Sea-horses, Argent.

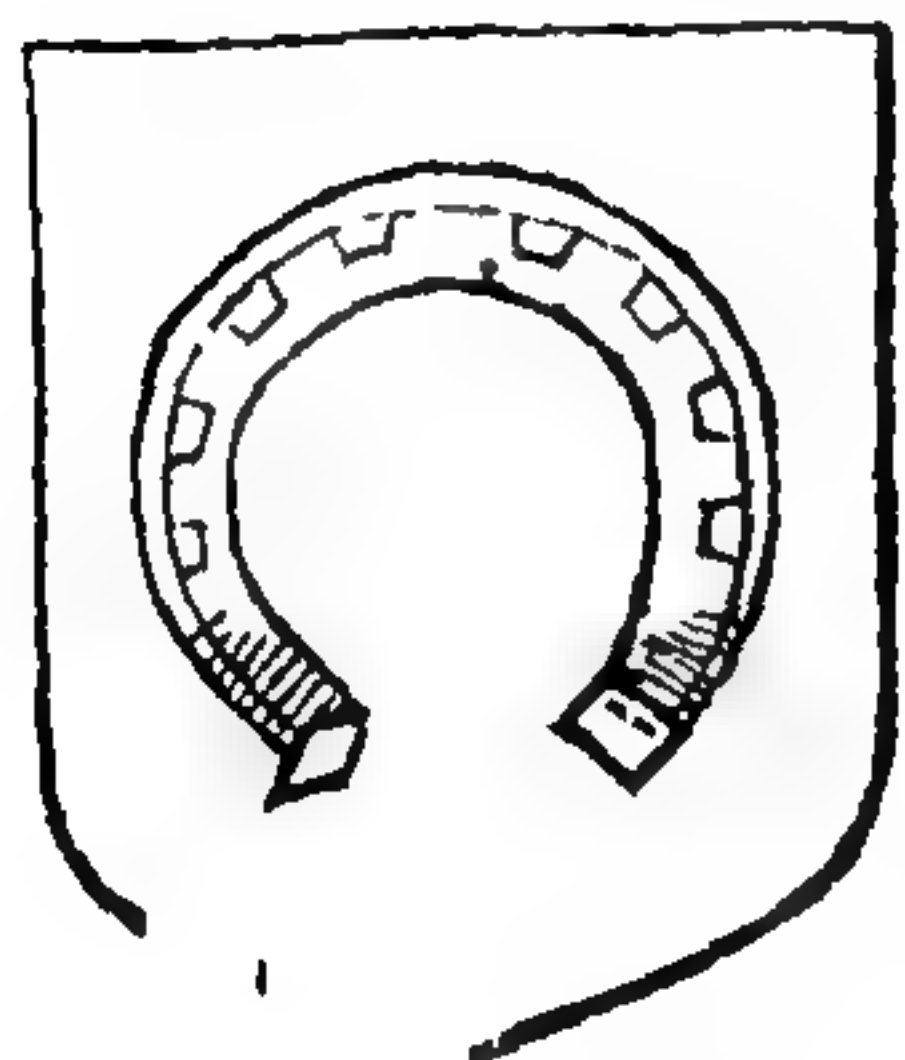


‘ **NOTTINGHAM**,
 ‘ the chief Shire-Town, of
 ‘ a pleasant Situation, a
 ‘ large Town, beautified
 ‘ with well built Houses,
 ‘ hath fair Streets, and a
 ‘ spacious Market-place. It
 ‘ is a Town of great An-
 ‘ tiquity, as is evidenced
 ‘ by its many Places of Re-
 ‘ mark yet to be seen. It is a Town well in-
 ‘ habited and frequented, enjoying a very good
 ‘ Trade for an Inland Town; amongst its Im-
 ‘ munities, sends Burgesses to Parliament, is
 ‘ governed by a Mayor, six Aldermen, two
 ‘ Sheriffs, with Sub-Officers; and beareth for
 ‘ their Coat-Armour, Argent, two ragged
 ‘ Staves in Cross, Vert, between three Coro-
 ‘ nets, two in Chief, and one in Base, Or, the
 ‘ ragged Staff in Pale, passing through the Co-
 ‘ ronet in Base.



‘ **OXFORD**, the glo-
 ‘ rious Seat of the Muses,
 ‘ a Place of great Antiqui-
 ‘ ty, and at present a fair
 ‘ and stately City, ador-
 ‘ ned with well built Hou-
 ‘ ses, and beautified with
 ‘ divers curious Stru-
 ‘ ctures; as, the King's
 ‘ Palace, now the Manor-
 ‘ House, the sixteen Colleges, eight Halls, the
 ‘ Schools; wherein is a famous Library, and a
 ‘ stately Theatre erected at the sole Charge of
 ‘ *Gilbert Sheldon* late Lord Archbishop of Can-
 ‘ terbury.

terbury. It is honoured with an Episcopal See, sendeth four Burgesſes to Parliament, two for the University, and two for the City, and enjoyeth ample Immunities. It is a large City, numbring fourteen Pariſh-Churches, beſides its Cathedral, and of a pleaſant Situation on the Banks of the *Iſſ*, and in a healthful Air, which makes it to be the better inhabited. The Arms belonging to this City are, Bendy wavy, Argent and Azure, an Ox, Gules, paſſing over a Ford, proper.



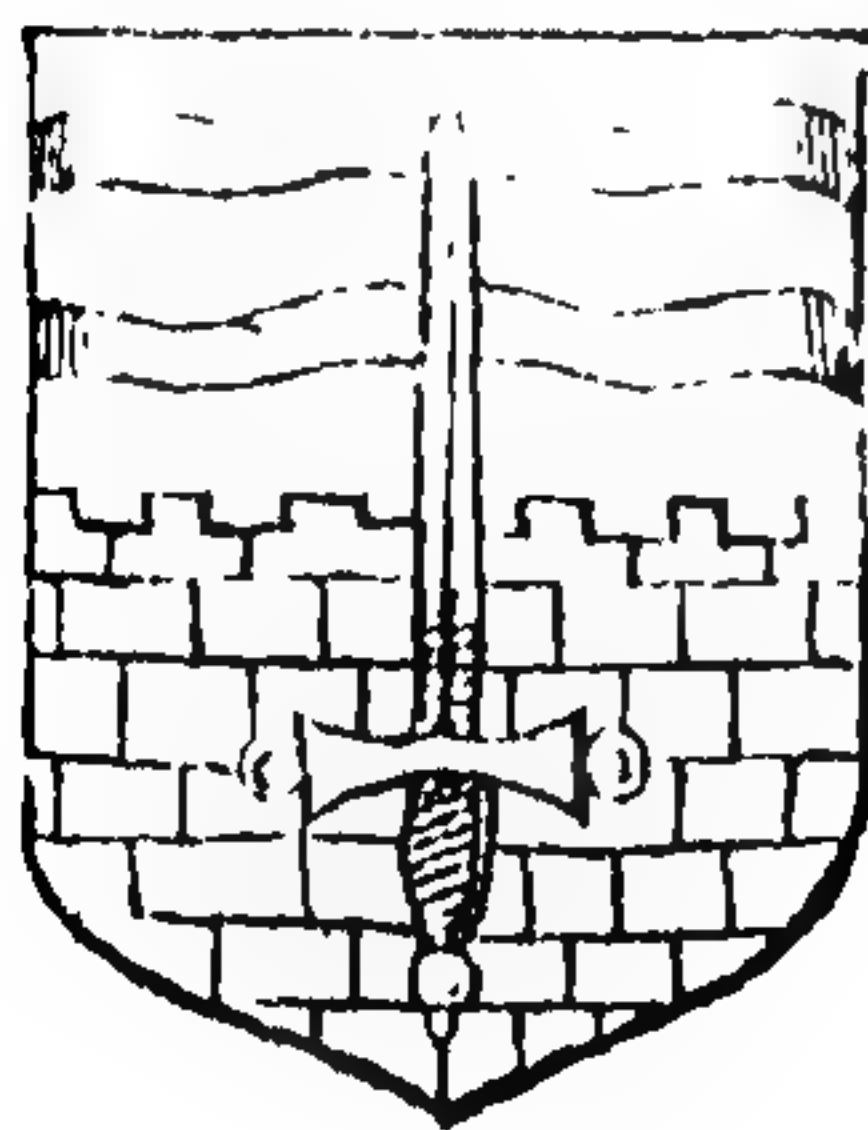
O K E H A M, the chief Town in *Rutlandſhire*, ſeated in a rich Valley, an indifferent good and well inhabited Town. Here is an ancient Privilege or Cuſtom which the Inhabitants claim, that is, if any Nobleman enter their Precinct or Lordſhip, as an Homage, he

is to forfeit one of his Horſe's Shoes, unleſs he redeem it with Money; and the Truth of this is apparent by the many Horſeshoes nailed up on the Shire hall Door; and their Badge is a Horſeshoe.



S H R E W S B U R T, the chief Town in *Shropſhire*, pleaſantly ſeated on the Banks of the *Severn*, which encompaſſeth it on all Sides, except towards the North. It is a Place which, for Largeneſs, (numbring five Pariſh-Churches beſides a Cha-

pel) Neatneſs of Buildings, Largeneſs and Variety of Streets, and Populouſneſs, may be ranged with Cities in the firſt Rank. It is a Place of a great Reſort, enjoyeth a great Trade, and is well inhabited both by the *Engliſh* and *Welſh*. It is governed by a Mayor, four and twenty Aldermen, and eight and forty Common-Council, and hath a Recorder, Steward, and Town-Clerk. It ſendeth its Representatives to Parliament, and enjoys ſeveral Immunities. Their Coat-Armour is Azure, three Leopards Heads, Or.



B A T H, a City in *Somerſetſhire*, ſeated on the *Avon*, over which it hath a fair Stone Bridge. It is a Place of great Antiquity, as doth appear by the ſeveral *Roman* Inſcriptions and Images commonly found in the City Walls; and where the Abbey now ſtand-

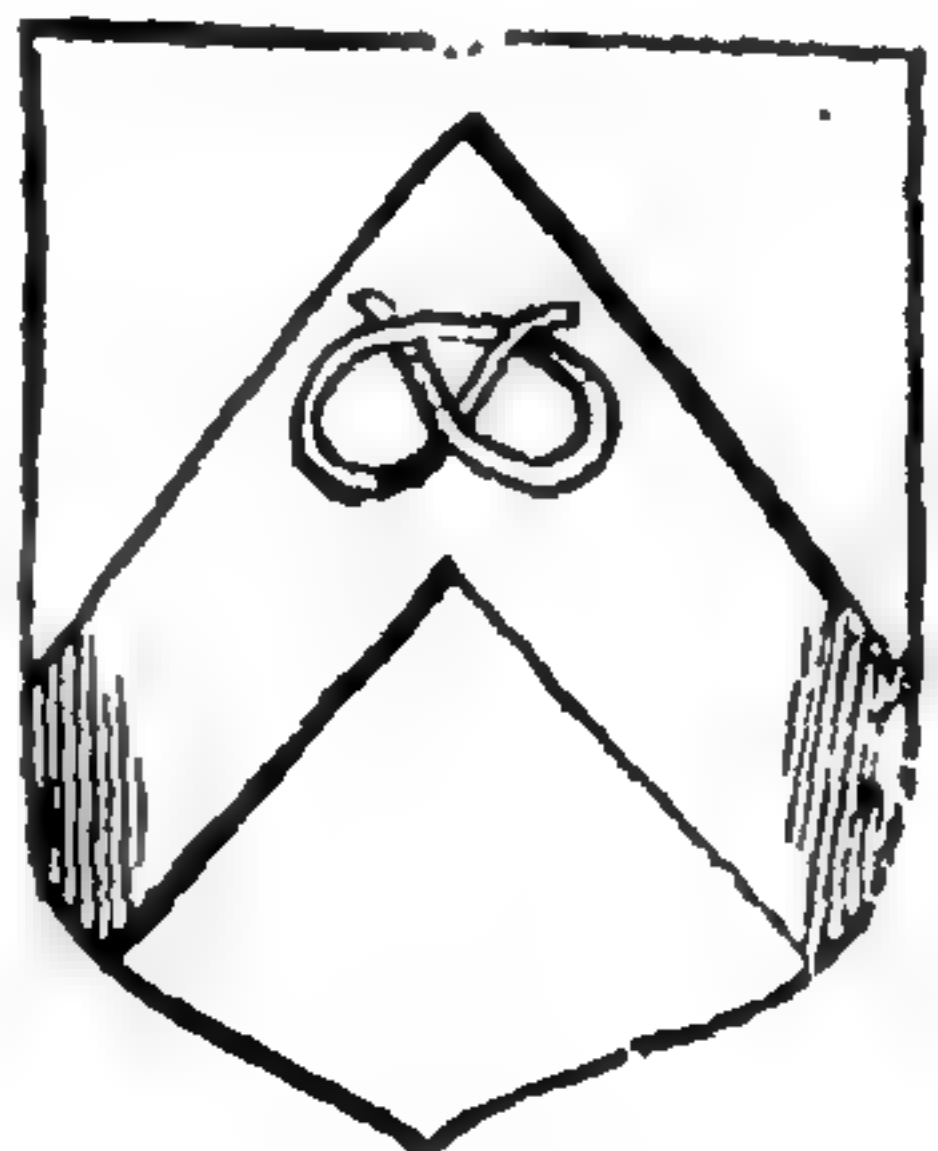
eth, 'tis ſaid, was a Temple conſecrated to *Minerva* the Goddeſs of Fountains and Rivers. This Place is famous for its Baths, found good for the Curing of Aches and other Diſtempers in the Body of Man, which doth occasion it to be well inhabited and reſorted unto. It is a fair, neat City, governed by a Mayor, Aldermen, and Common-Council, with Sub-Officers; enjoyeth ſeveral Immunities, ſendeth Burgeſſes to Parliament, and beareth for its Armorial Enſign of Honour,

W E L L S, another City in *Somerſetſhire*, of no large Extent, but well inhabited, and of good Account, being the See of a Biſhop, under whoſe Jurisdiction is that of *Bath*. Its Buildings are fair and good, its Cathedral a ſtately Pile of Building, adjoining to which is the Biſhop's Palace. This City is governed by a Mayor, ſeven Maſters, ſixteen Burgeſſes, a Recorder, Town Clerk, &c. and hath the Election of Parliament Men.



L I T C H F I E L D in *Staffordſhire*, a City of great Antiquity and Note in former Times. It is indifferent large, containing three Pariſh-Churches beſides its Cathedral, a beautiful Structure, adjoining to which is the Biſhop's Palace;

its Houſes are well built, and its Streets well ordered. The Government of the City is committed to the Care of two Bailiffs and a Sheriff (which are elected out of four and twenty Burgeſſes) a Recorder, Town Clerk, &c. it ſends Burgeſſes to Parliament; and beareth for its Coat-Armour, in an Eſcutcheon, a Landſkip with divers Martyrs in ſeveral Manners maſſacred.



S T A F F O R D, the chief County-Town, where the Aſſizes and ſeſſions are held for the County. It is a fair Town, beautified with two Pariſh-Churches, a Free-School, a fine ſquare Market-place, and other good Buildings, and its Streets are large and paved. It

is governed by a Mayor and Burgeſſes, hath a Recorder, Town Clerk, &c. it electeth Parliament Men, and enjoys ample Privileges. The Coat-Armour is Or, on a Cheve-ron, Gules, a true Lovers Knot of the firſt.



‘ **IPSWICH**, the
‘ chief Place in *Suffolk*,
‘ which, for its Largeness,
‘ containing twelve Parish-
‘ Churches, besides St.
‘ George’s Chapel, its divers
‘ Streets, Populoufness, and
‘ Trade both by Sea and
‘ Land, may deservedly be
‘ reckoned for a City. ’Tis

‘ a Town Corporate, well privileged, sends
‘ Burgesſes to Parliament, is governed by two
‘ Bailiffs yearly chosen out of twelve Portmen,
‘ and four and twenty Common-Council, also
‘ a Recorder, Town Clerk, and other Sub-
‘ Officers. The Arms of this Town are, *per*
‘ Pale Gules and Azure, a Lion rampant, Or,
‘ between three Sterns of Ships, Argent.



‘ **CHICHESTER**,
‘ the chief Place in *Suffex*,
‘ ſeated on the Banks of
‘ the *Levant*, which at a
‘ ſmall Diſtance loſeth it
‘ ſelf in the Sea. It is an
‘ indifferent large City.
‘ numbring five or ſix Pa-
‘ riſh-Churches beſides its
‘ Cathedral. It is beau-
‘ tified with good Build-

‘ ings and ſpacious Streets, eſpecially the four
‘ that lead from the four Gates of its Wall, and
‘ croſs one another at the Market-place. It is
‘ a City endowed with many Privileges, and
‘ ſendeth Burgeſſes to Parliament. It is gover-
‘ ned by a Mayor, Aldermen, Recorder, and
‘ Sub-Officers, and beareth for its Coat Armour,
‘ Guttee, Argent and Sable, on a Chief en-
‘ grailed, Gules, a Lion of *England*.



‘ **COVENTRY**, the
‘ chief Place in *Warwick-
‘ ſhire*, a City ſituated near
‘ the Centre of *England*,
‘ bounding the Campan-
‘ from the Woodland,
‘ drawing in the Advan-
‘ tages of both; ancient
‘ as *Arviragus* the *Britiſh*
‘ King, made eminent by

‘ the *Mercian* *Leofrick*, famed by ſucceſſive
‘ Lords and Kings of *England*; heretofore in-
‘ truſted with a Mint-Royal, graced with the
‘ Seſſion of the highelt Judicature, the *King’s*
‘ *Bench*, and ſtyled *Camera principis*; favoured
‘ with a wholeſome and temperate Air; its Ap-
‘ proaches, Avenues, and ambient Walks,
‘ grateful and pleaſing to all Beholders; for
‘ ſpacious and continued Cauſeways, not
‘ equalled by any City in *England*, nor inferior
‘ to moſt for clean and well paved Streets, re-
‘ freſhing Springs, uſeful Aqueducts, and good-
‘ ly publick Structures; once a famous Mart
‘ and Empory, reſorted to for Commerce and

‘ Trade from *Ireland*, the Northwest and other
‘ Parts of *England*; leaving us its large Vaults,
‘ Warehouſes, Cellarages, Drapery, Steel-yard,
‘ and publick Halls, as Indications of its for-
‘ mer Opulency and Splendor.

‘ It offers to View, amongſt other Remarka-
‘ bles, four Steeples and three Churches, where-
‘ of two are Parochial, *viz.* *Trinity* and *St. Mi-
‘ chael’s*; That, an ancient well built Church,
‘ in Form Cathedral, which being impaired by
‘ a late Fall of its beautiful Spire, is ſince re-
‘ ſtored to its former Luſtre, at a vaſt Expence
‘ and Charge: This, a ſtately, large, and brave
‘ inlightned Fabrick; a curious Shell, whoſe
‘ Content is One Hundred Yards in Length,
‘ and ſeven and twenty Yards in Breadth, be-
‘ ſides ſeveral Iſles and Chapels both on the
‘ North and South Sides thereof, ſupported by
‘ neat and ſlender Pillars, with five Iſles, whoſe
‘ Steeple, for Tower, and lofty tapering Spire,
‘ gives Place to none in *England*. *Babblack*
‘ Church (one of the three) is a ſolid antique
‘ Structure, its Form Collegiate, where divine
‘ Offices are performed but at ſome Feſtivals in
‘ the Year.

‘ It hath gloried in a matchleſs Wall; and
‘ though its Form was irregular for a defenſible
‘ Fortification, yet was it built ſtrong, broad,
‘ high, and large in Circumference, now only
‘ gueſſed at by its Ruins, and its twelve lofty
‘ Ports or Gates yet ſtanding.

‘ No Place compares with this City for a
‘ moſt beautiful Croſs of large Dimensions and
‘ Height, adorned with Variety of Statues, Fi-
‘ gures, and Sculptures, richly laid over with
‘ Gold, and ſet off with becoming Colours.

‘ It hath (among others) one magnificent
‘ Hall called *Aula Sanctæ Mariæ*, fit for a cele-
‘ brious Congreſs or Aſſembly.

‘ Here is a fair Grammar-School, founded
‘ by *John Hales* Eſq; yet ſtyled *Schola Regis*
‘ *Henrici Octavi*; and another School of late
‘ Erection for poor Children, by Mr. *Chriſtopher*
‘ *Davenport* late Alderman. Appendant to both
‘ is a Library with learned Authors, both Print
‘ and Manuscripts; of which Schools the Mayor
‘ and Aldermen of this City are Viſitors. The
‘ Hospitals are two, well and plentifully provi-
‘ ding for twenty Blue-Coats, eleven poor Men
‘ in black Gowns, and two Nurſes in the one,
‘ and eight other married Couples in blue
‘ Gowns in the other, and a Nurſe.

‘ To it is annexed very large and rich Com-
‘ mons, great annual Loans and Gifts distribu-
‘ ted amongſt poor young and hopeful Tradeſ-
‘ men, together with frequent Remembrances
‘ of ſome noble Benefactor or other, who in-
‘ truſted the City to diſpoſe of their Bounty
‘ to others, as among themſelves, *viz.* Forty
‘ Pounds *per Annum* to *St. John’s College* in *Ox-
‘ ford*, and Forty Pounds *per Annum* to ſeveral
‘ other Corporations.

‘ Alſo near the ſaid City, at a Pool called
‘ *Swanſwell*, is a Spring which filleth a ſeven
‘ Inch Diameter, of which Water the Quantity

of five Tun an Hour is daily raised to the Top of a Turret six and thirty Foot high, by a Stream out of the said Pool containing nine cubical Inches, which moveth an overshot Wheel, and a triangular Crank with Balances and Buckets, being an heaving or lifting Engine. From hence the Water is conveyed into the Streets of the City and Houses of such Inhabitants as will and do take the said Water at an annual Rent. This Water-work was begun by *Thomas Sargenson* Mason, and *Bartholomew Bewley* Plumber, in the Year 1630, and hath been since altered and put into the Form it now worketh, in the Year 1658, and so continued by *Thomas Bewley*, Son of the said *Bartholomew*, who is the present Proprietor.

The City is Owner of a rich Delf or Mine of Coals near adjoining to it, which is hoped will in a little time add much to its Revenue, the present Undertakers using that Method for the mastering of the Water, which the Inadvertency of former Undertakers either could not contrive, or at least not effectually prosecute.

The staple Commodity of the Place is Cloth; but to how low an Ebb that Trade is now come, every Place can report, and competently judge, as well as this City.

Its Government consists of annual Officers, ten Aldermen or Justices, with two standing Councils, *viz.* the Upper, the Second or Common-Council. The annual Officers are the Mayor, Recorder, two Sheriffs, Steward, Coroner, two Chamberlains, two Wardens, and some other attendant and ministring Officers.

The Mayor is the Eye of the Body, the King's immediate Lieutenant, having the Precedency of all. Prince *Henry* himself, when in *Coventry*, refused to take the better Hand of him, when modestly the Mayor ordered it, saying, *He would not resume a Right of his Father's Grants.*

This Authority is solitary or social: Solitary, as to be Clerk of the King's Market, Steward and Marshal of the King's House, to be in Commission for Arrays, and Head of the twelve Companies. Social, in the Upper Council, which consists of Aldermen and some Candidates for the Mayoralty, where he orders and manageth the particular Affairs and Revenues of the City, distributes the Bounty of Benefactors, sometimes calling in the Assistance of the second Council, arbitrarily chosen by him and his Brethren out of the wealthiest and discreetest Citizens, and consisting of five and twenty, who are as Witnesses of their just Administrations, as well as Advisers, in all Alienations of City Lands, and Grants of other Nature.

The Aldermen are Justices of the Peace in as full Latitude as any other, having ten Wards or Precincts assigned them, with an Appropriation of a Ward to each Alderman,

as to some Respects, though otherwise every one is Justice throughout, both as to the City and County of the City, which is of large Extent. Of these Justices there are of the *Quorum* four, *viz.* the Mayor, Recorder, and two eldest Aldermen.

The Mayor's *Insignia* are a Sword, a Hat of Maintenance, a great Mace, and six smaller, with a Tipstaff; the Robes black, lined with Furr, and on solemn and Festival Days, Scarlet lined with Foins.

The present Aldermen and Justices for the Year 1676, are *William Felliff* Alderman, now Mayor the second Time; the Right Honourable *James* Earl of *Northampton*, one of his Majesty's Privy-Council, Recorder; *Joseph Chambers*, *James Nailer*, *Julius Billers*, *William Vale*, *Ralph Philips*, *Nathaniel Harryman*, *Thomas King*, *Thomas Bewley*, *Abel Brooksby*, *Humphry Burton* Coroner, Sir *Richard Hopkins* Kt. Serjeant at Law, Steward.

As to the Rights, Immunities, Privileges, when and by whom granted, together with all other things coincident to this City, from its first Appearance to its ascending Grandour and Declining or Cadency, they are most amply and learnedly mentioned to our Hand by the Pen of the learned Mr. *Dugdale Norroy* King of Arms, to whom we refer the Reader.

The Arms belonging to this City are, Party per Pale, Gules and Vert, an Elephant, Argent, on a Mount, proper, bearing a Castle on his Back, Or.

WARWICK, the Shire-Town, of good Account, being the Place where the Assizes and general Sessions for the County are kept, is indifferent large, containing two Parishes, besides some demolished; its Houses are well built, its Streets spacious and good; 'tis a Place well inhabited, and enjoyeth a good Trade, especially for Mault. It is governed by a Mayor, twelve Brethren, four and twenty Burgesses for Common-Council, a Recorder, &c. sends Burgesses to Parliament. The Arms borne by this Town are, a Castle triple-towered, having on the dexter Side the Sun in its Glory, and on the sinister a Crescent; on the Top of the two fronting Towers stand two Watchmen with this Inscription upon the Ring of the Seal, *Sigillum Ballivi Burgensium Warwici.*



APPLEBY (anciently *Aballaba*) was a City in the Time of the Romans, and the chief Town in *Westmerland* (as it remains still) at, and before the Norman Conquest; insomuch that the County took Name from it, and was sometimes called the County of *Appilby*. It is traditionally reported concerning this Place, That it was un-

der the Jurisdiction of a Mayor, when London was only govern'd by a Bailiff; which how true it is, I shall not concern my self; but the Beginning of the Mayoralty of London (formerly governed by *Portgraves*) is commonly reckoned from the first Year of *Richard I.* and *Appleby* had a Charter from *Henry I.* (who was Son to the Conqueror) of very great Privileges confirm'd by King *John* (as is yet to be seen) and all the Kings of *England* successively. It continu'd a Place of great Account till 1176, (the 22d of *Hen. II.*) at which Time it was utterly destroyed by the Incurfion of the *Scots* under *William* their King, as appears from a Stone in the School-Garden-House. And it should seem then, in regard of its Loyalty and Sufferings, this King took Compassion upon it, and (in all Probability) built their Church dedicated to *S. Lawrence*; and for their Arms gave them his own Coat, with an honorary Distinction, Gules, three Lions passant gardant in Pale crowned, Or, with this Inscription on their Seals, SIGILLUM COMMUNITATIS BURGII DE APPILBY; and on the Reverse *St. Lawrence* on the Grid-iron, kept down by Force, and burning in the Flames, from which ariseth a Flag or Standard with three Lions (as before) and the Device this, HIC JALET LAURENTIUS IN CRATICULA POSITUS, to shew it resisted even unto Fire. Now this King *Henry II.* was the first (as all Antiquaries agree) who bare for his Arms three Lions; and therefore it must needs be a great Honour to the Place, and undoubted Sign or Token of its Loyalty (a Quality for which it now is, and ever was famous) that he should signalize it with his own Coat, distinguished only by an honourable Addition of three Crowns. And though *Mr. Camden* (whose Footsteps Speed followeth) tells us, out of *William of Newburg*, That *William King of the Scots* took this Place and Brough by a sudden Surprise, a little before he himself was taken at *Aulnwick* in *Northumberland* (which is very true); yet they are all mistaken in this, That these two Places were not recovered till King *John's* Time; for 'tis certain, the *Scots* (after the Country had got themselves into an Array) were beaten back, and their King taken Prisoner. And 'tis certain also, that though King *John* did bestow them on *Robert de Vesperpont* for his good Service; yet he recovered them not from the *Scots*, for they came into his Hands propter transgressionem factam per *Hugonem de Morevilla*, by reason of the Forfeiture of *Hugh de Mervil* (a great Man in those Parts, and the same (if I mistake not) that killed *Thomas a Becket*) as was given in upon Inquisition taken at *Tork*, die Jovis proximo post mediam quadragesima Anno Regni Regis *Edwardi 3.*

And notwithstanding this fatal Overthrow, so much of the Town was continued, till the Reign of *Richard II.* (who began in 1377) that it paid to the King in Fee-farm Rent

twenty Marks per Annum, at 2 d. a Burgage, which amounts to two Thousand two Hundred Burgages, besides other Houses: But in 1388, (as appears by Records) die Martis in festo Sancti Stephani Martyris (which was about 11 Rich. II.) it was so burnt down and wasted by the *Scots*, that of that Rent, upon several Inquisitions found and returned, there remained to the King only two Marks per Annum; so that nine Parts in ten were utterly destroy'd.

But notwithstanding this great Devastation that was never repaired, it doth still retain its ancient Privileges, which are in every respect the same with *Tork*, as appears from the Confirmation of *Henry III.* (in whose Time here was an Exchequer, called by the Name of *Scaccarium de Appleby*) and King *John's* Charter, which I have seen; wherein is expressed and firmly commanded, That his Burgers of *Appleby* shall have and enjoy all the Liberties and free Customs which his Burgers of *Tork* have, well and peaceably, freely and quietly, fully, wholly, and honourably (with a Prohibition, That none shall attempt to disturb them thereof): And also, That they shall be free from Toll, Stallage, Pontage, and Lestage all England over, praterquam in Civitate London, nisi forte Cives Ebor' quietantias inde habent libertates suas in Civitate London; which Exception doth very much confirm and strengthen their Privileges to them.

The Corporation consists at present of a Mayor, with two Bailiffs, a Court of Aldermen, twelve in Number, a Recorder, Common-Council, and Serjeants at Mace, with their Attendants: And (if the Town were able to bear it) might take the same Privileges with *Tork* in every thing, according to their Charter, which has been confirmed by all the succeeding Kings of *England*; and if any would know what those Privileges are more particularly, I refer him to *Tork*, where he may possibly meet with Satisfaction. In the mean time take these which are now in Practice at *Appleby*, viz.

They have Power to arrest for any Sum without Limitation.

To elect and send two Burgesses to Parliament.

To acknowledge Statute-Merchant before the Mayor.

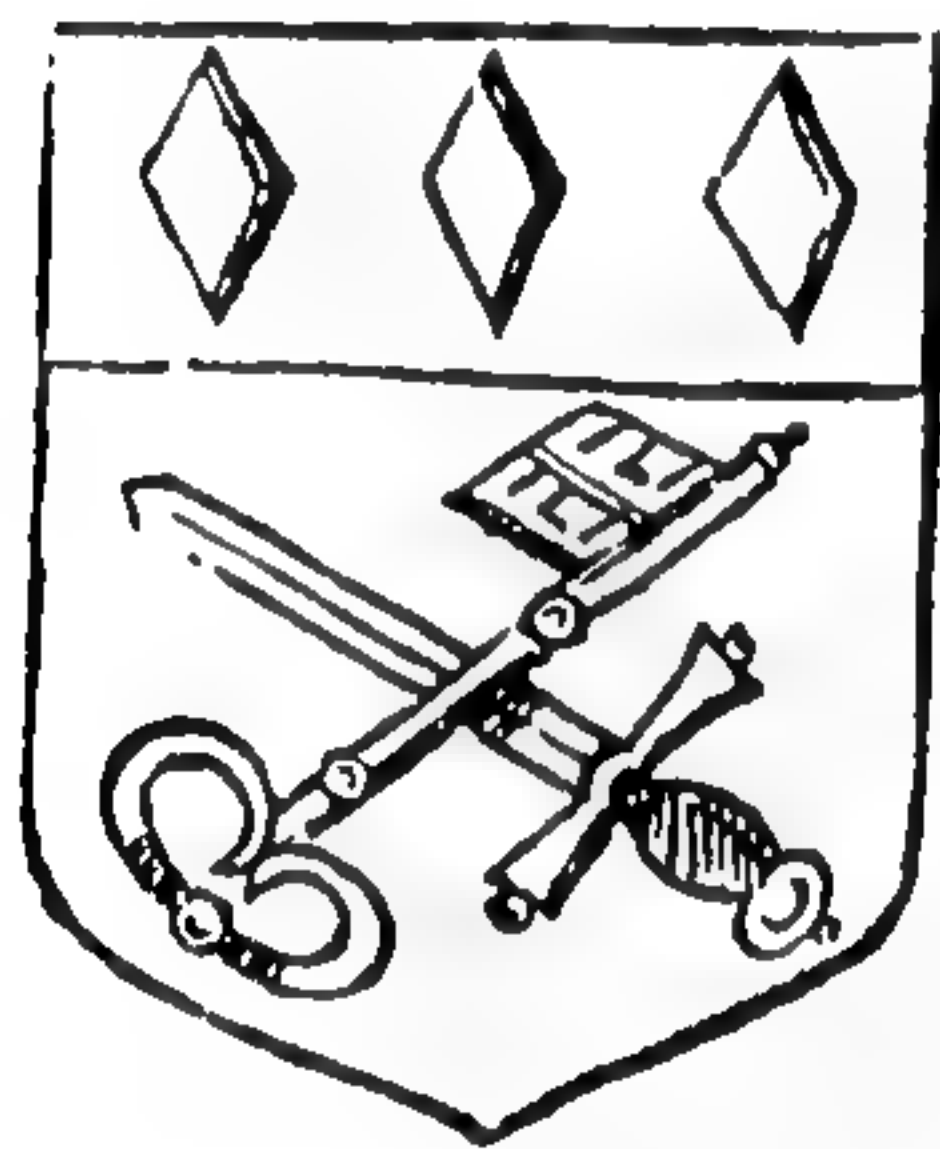
To take Toll both in Fairs and Markets.

To seize Felons Goods, Felones de se, Waifs, Strays, Forfeitures, and Escheats; all which do belong to the Mayor for the Time being, who takes Place of the Judges of Assize, as the Lord Mayor of *Tork* is wont to do.

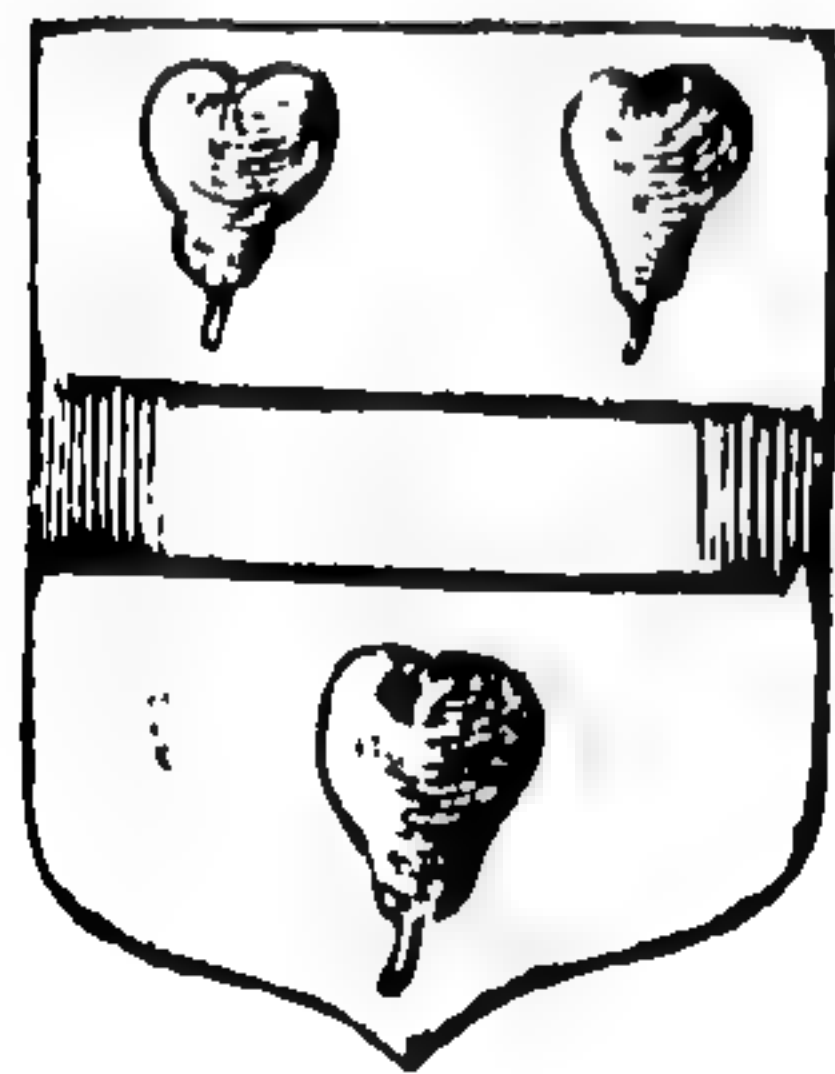
Their Aldermen are some of them Gentlemen of the Country, for the greater Honour and Credit of the Town, who in time of their Mayoralty have their Proprsors or Deputies there. The present Mayor and Aldermen for the present Year 1676 are, *John Thwaites* Esq; Mayor, *Lancelot Machel* of *Gackanthorp* Esq; who

who was first Mayor after the King's Return, and tore in pieces *Oliver's* Charter in open Court, before he would accept of that Office, which he had declined all *Oliver's* Time: *Richard Brathwate* of *Warcop* Esq; and Justice of the Peace, who contested with the Judges, and took Place of them *Virtute Charta*: *Robert Hilton* of *Morton* Esq; Justice of Peace, *Edward Musgrave* of *Askeby* Esq; Justice of Peace, *Thomas Warcop* of *Colby* Gent. *John Routledge* of Gent. Alderman *Leonard Smyth*, Alderman *William Smyth*, Alderman *Robert Harrison*, Alderman *John Lawson*, Alderman *Thomas Robinson*, Alderman *John Atkinson*, which six last are all of *Appleby*.

Appleby was very eminent for its Loyalty in the late Civil Wars, and most of the Aldermen (except those whom *Oliver Cromwell* obtruded upon them) suffered many Imprisonments during his Tyranny; and so likewise did most of the Gentry round about: for it is the Glory of the County of *Westmerland*, that there was not one Person of Quality in it who took up Arms against his King, and but two or three in *Cumberland*.

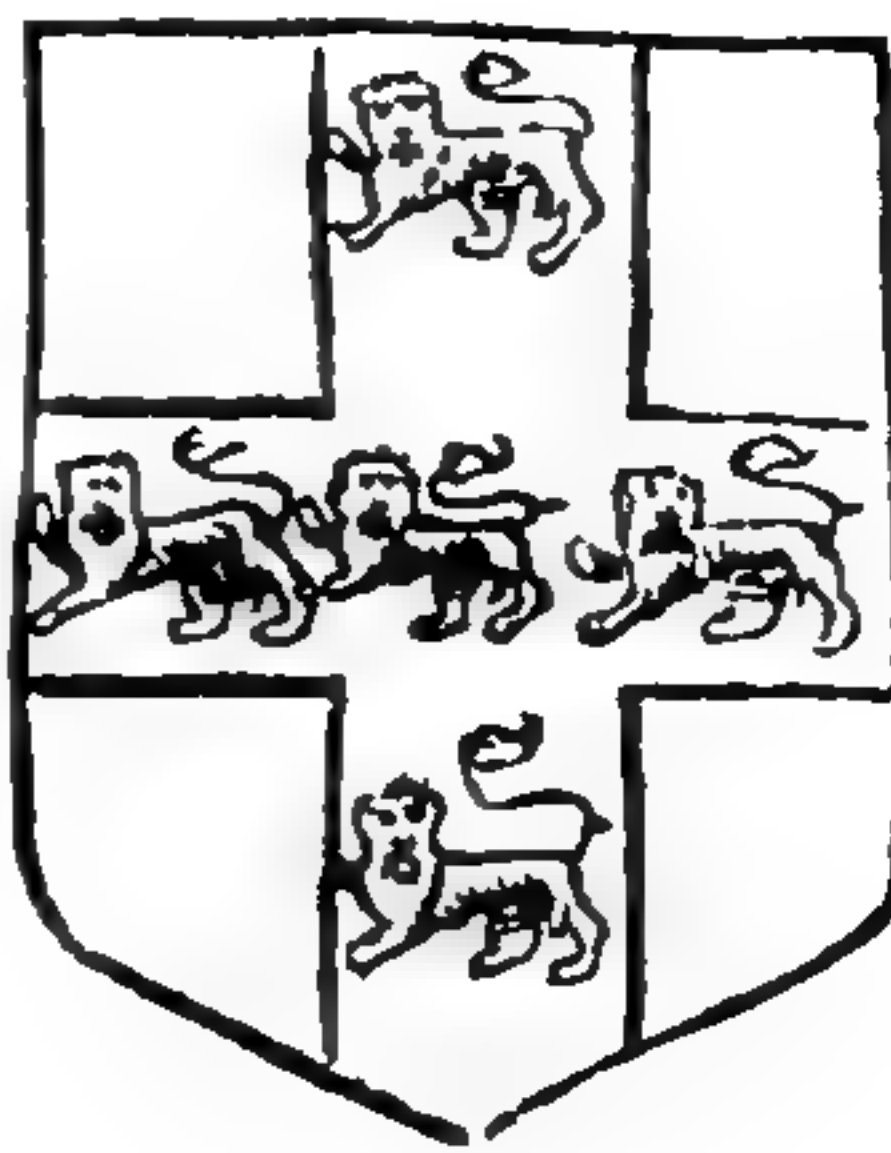


SALISBURY, the chief Place in *Wiltshire*, a City of great Antiquity, and in the time of the *Romans*, of great Fame; at present, a fine, neat, and well built City, beautified with fair and well built Houses; its Streets are commodious and large, hath a stately Minster or Cathedral, to which adjoineth the Bishop's Palace. It is a Place well inhabited and frequented, enjoyeth a good Trade, and amongst its Immunities, sendeth Burgesses to Parliament. The Arms belonging to this City are, Azure, a Sword and a Key in Saltire, Or, on a Chief, Argent, three Lozenges, Gules.

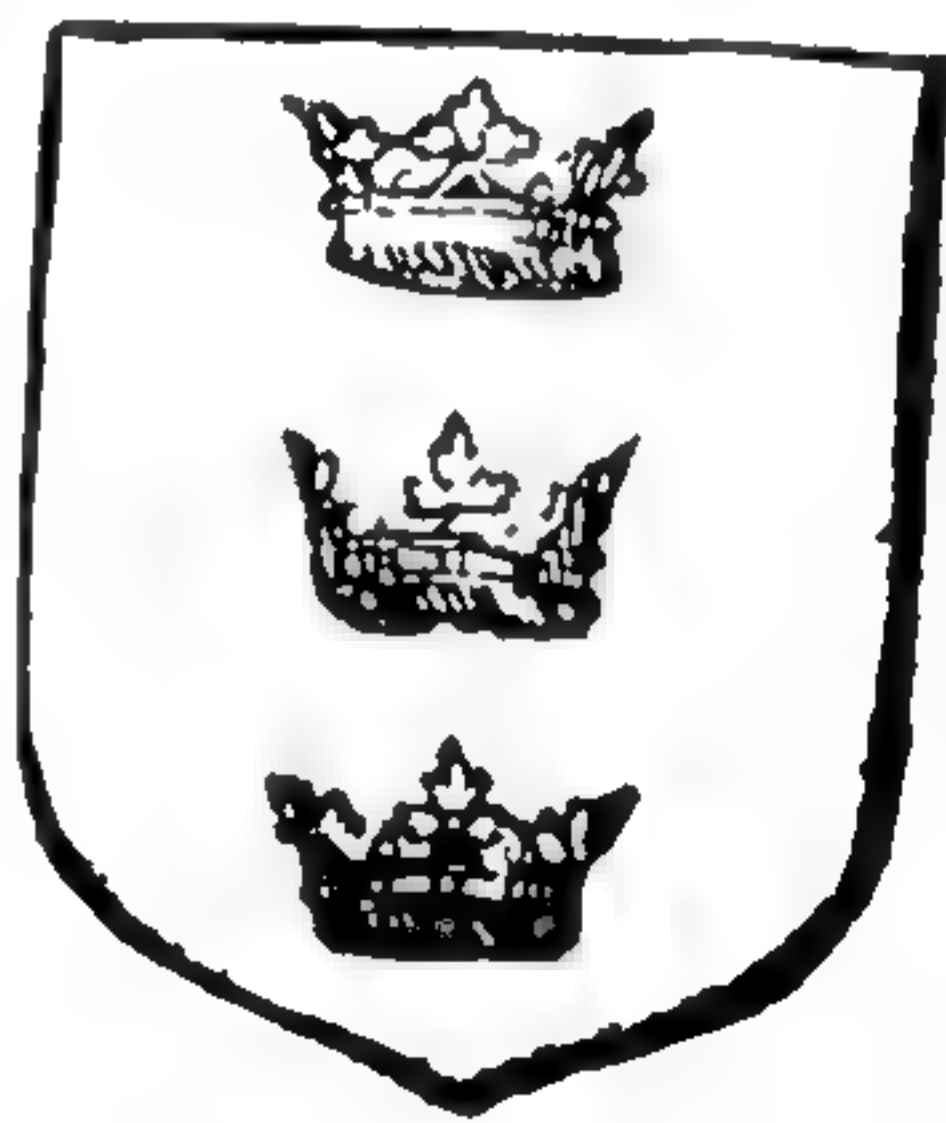


WORCESTER, the chief Shire-Town, commodiously seated on the Banks of the *Severn*, over which it hath a fair Stone Bridge with a Tower upon it. It is a City of great Antiquity, and at present of good Account, being graced with well built Houses, and well ordered Streets, is well inhabited, enjoyeth a good Trade, especialy for its Clothings here made in great Quantities. It is a Place of a good Largeness, containing nine Parish-Churches besides its Cathedral. It is governed by a Mayor, a Sheriff, six Aldermen, four and twenty principal Citizens, eight and forty

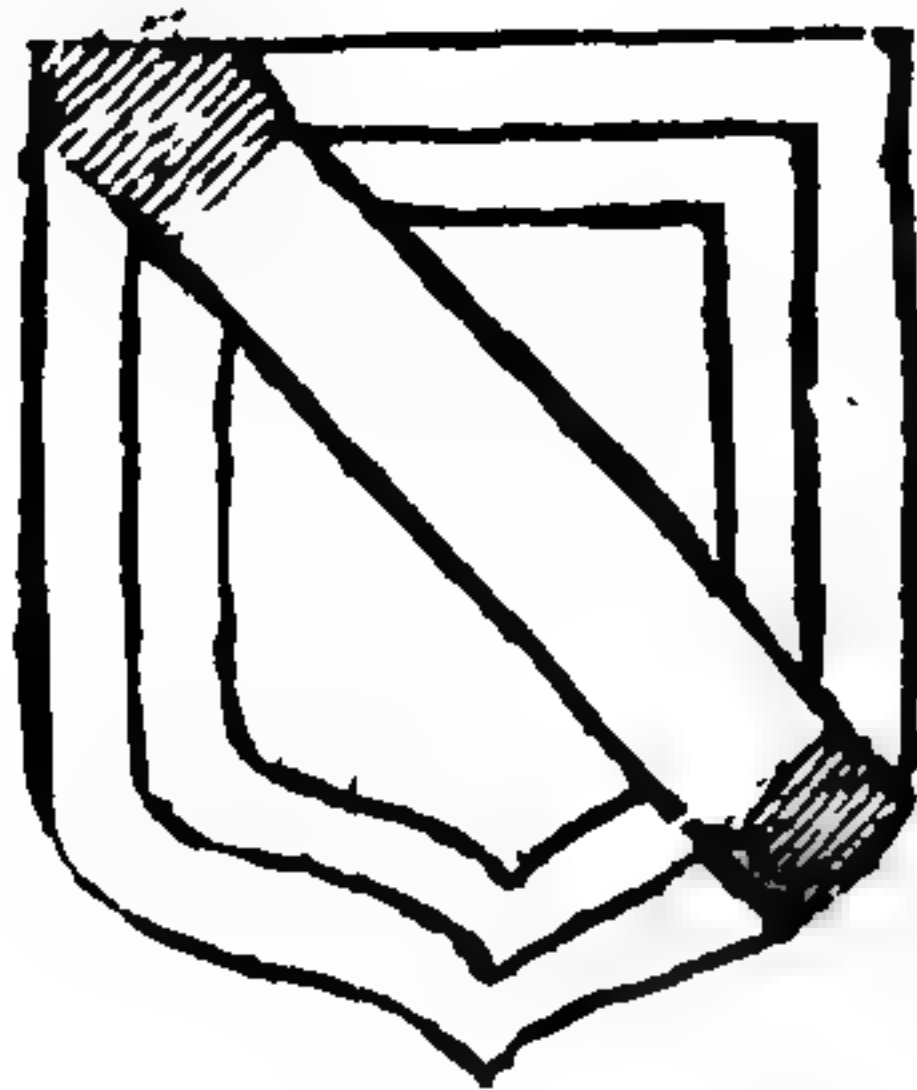
Common-Council-men, two Chamberlains, a Recorder, Town-Clerk, &c. The Arms of this City are, Argent, a Fess between three Pears, Sable.



YORK, next to *London*, claims the Priority of all Cities in the Kingdom; a City of great Antiquity and Fame in the Time of the *Romans*; nor hath it been much eclipsed in its Lustre in all succeeding Ages, and is at present a large, fair, and beautiful City, number bring thirty Parish-Churches, and adorned with many splendid Buildings, both publick and private; it is very populous, and much resorted unto, and inhabited by Gentry and wealthy Tradesmen. It is a City and County of it self, enjoying ample Immunities, sendeth Burgesses to Parliament, is governed by a Lord Mayor, twelve Aldermen clad in Scarlet, two Sheriffs, twelve Common-Council, a Recorder, eight Chamberlains, and other Sub-Officers. It is a Place of great Strength, being encompassed with a strong Wall, on which are many Turrets and Watch-houses, and hath for Entrance four Gates and five Posterns. The Coat of Arms belonging to this City is, Argent, on a Cross, Gules, five Lions passant guardant, Or.



HULL, a Town of no great Antiquity, but of considerable Account, being very large (though containing but two Parish-Churches) is graced with fair Buildings and well ordered and paved Streets, is very well inhabited and frequented by Merchants and Tradesmen, having good Store of Vessels belonging to the Town, and the more by reason of its commodious Haven, Custom-house, and Key, its Inhabitants driving a considerable inland and beyond-sea Trade for divers good Commodities. It is a Place of an impregnable Strength, and that made so as well by Nature as by Art. It is a Town and County incorporate of it self, electeth Parliament-men, is governed by a Mayor, twelve Aldermen, a Common-Council, with other Sub-Officers, and have ample Immunities granted unto them. The Coat-Armour born by this Incorporation is, Azure, three Coronets in Pale, Or.



' *RICHMOND*,
 ' seated on the River
 ' *Swale*, over which it hath
 ' a Stone Bridge, which
 ' said River was by the
 ' ancient *Englisb* esteemed
 ' very sacred, for that in
 ' it *Paulinus* the first Arch-
 ' bishop of *Tork*, baptized
 ' in one Day above Ten
 ' Thousand Men, besides
 ' Women and Children. It is a large Town-
 ' Corporate, containing two Parish-Churches,
 ' is graced with well built Houses, its Streets are
 ' paved and well ordered, hath a spacious Mar-
 ' ket-place, is well inhabited by Gentry and
 ' Tradesmen, enjoyeth a good Trade chiefly for
 ' Stockings, and woollen knit Caps for Seamen.
 ' It is governed by a Mayor and Aldermen,
 ' with Sub-Officers, and amongst its Immuni-
 ' ties sends Burgeses to Parliament. The Arms
 ' of this Town are, Gules, an inner Bordure
 ' Argent, over all a Bend, Ermin.

A COL.



A
COLLECTION
OF
TRACTS,
Relating to the
OFFICE of ARMS;
Taken from several Authentick Copies.

CONTAINING

- I. The Office and Duty of an Herald, in a Letter to a Peer. By *Francis Thynne*, Esq; *Lancaster Herald*.
- II. The Earl Marshal's Power both in Peace and War. By *Sir William Segar*, Garter.
- III. Observations on the Office and Officers of Arms, concerning their Proceedings in Visitations, their Dignity and Power: Also two Grants, the First, of *Edward VI.* to the Kings, Heralds and Pursuivants, whereby they are discharged of all Subsidies and Fifteenths, and all other Taxes, &c. for ever; the Second, a Grant by *Philip and Mary* of *Darby-House* to the Use of the said Corporation, for their Office.



Bib. Ashm. N^o. 835. IV.

A DISCOURSE of the Duty and Office of an Herald of Arms, written by Francis Thynne Lancaster Herald, third Day of March, Anno 1605. In a Letter to a Peer.

IN the Height of the Roman Government and Pride of their Glory, the Senator which had consumed his Possessions, whereby he was to maintain the State laid upon him, was removed from the Senate. Whereof *Rosinus de Antiq. Rome Lib. 7. Cap. 5.* out of Cicero his Epistle ad *Q. Valerium* thus writeth. *Laudatur autem Censur in Senatore, ne Splendor amplissimi Ordinis Rei familiaris angustius obscuretur. Caterum autem angustum Censum Senatorium Sestertium 800 millia fuisse, eumq; ab Augusto ampliatum docet Suetonius & Dio; neq; Solum Siquis Senatorium Censum non haberet, Senator legi non poterat, sed si postquam electus esset Censum labefactasset, Ordinem amittebat.*

^a For the Bastards bearing of Arms there is no Question. But of what Kind soever they be, they cannot by the Laws of England bear any Arms: For no Man can inherit Things annexed to the Blood, but such as are interested in the Blood, which Bastards are not: For they are not any Man's Children, but *Filij Populi & concepti ex prohibito Coitu.* Yet Custom following the Example of Nations, doth by Courtesy of the Law of Arms cast upon them some Preheminence, to be adorned with the Ensigns of his reputed Father, if he carry his Father's Name; if not, but that he be invested with his Mother's Name (though the World take Notice of his reputed Father) yet shall he have nothing to do with his Arms, unless he assumeth the Name of his Father, and then shall he bear the Arms with a Bastard Difference; according to his Difference of Bastardy; whereof there are 12 Kinds as follow;

1. He that is born of unmarried Parties that never after married.
2. He that is born of a Father married and a Woman unmarried.
3. Of a Father married, but having no lawful Children.
4. Of a married Father, but hath Children.
5. Of an unmarried Father and a Widow.
6. Of an unmarried Father and a married Woman.
7. Of a Religious Man and an unmarried Woman.
8. Of a Religious Man and a married Woman.
9. Of an unmarried Father and his Kinswoman, between whom Marriage is forbidden.
10. Of a married Father and his Kinswoman in any Degree of Consanguinity.
11. He that is begotten of a known Woman and an unknown Father.
12. He that is born of unmarried Persons which after marry; being Bastards in our Law though not in the Civil.

All which in bearing of Arms must observe their peculiar Differences, well known (or at the least ought to well be known) to the Heralds; altho' I suppose few or none of us know it: For these are *Arcana Imperij Heraldorum*, and must be kept as Secret as the Ceremonies of the *Eleusinian* Goddesses, or *Cabala* of the Jews; the divulging of which and such like Matters

with the printed Books of Arms and Armory (which should be lock'd within the Walls of the Heralds Office, and not publish'd to the Censure of each Man) maketh every Man as cunning as themselves, and bringeth the Herald's Place into small Credit. For I find (I will only give Instance of my self) that I am of less Esteem, since I came into that Office, than I was before. For I feel the Office hath somewhat disgrac'd me, insomuch that now by the lewd Demeanours of some, the Name of Herald is become odious, and will fall to the Ground, If your Lordship (whose Honourable Mind and painful Endeavour do tie all the Heralds to acknowledge them your new framed, or at least revived Creatures) do not put to your helping Hands, and continue the Credit of the Office, and of such Officers as shall deserve well.

^b Arms cannot be alienated as long as any of the Family is living; that is, so long as any of the Male Line hath Being; for the Males are only of the Line and Family of Agnation, and not the Females; these being called *Sorores, quasi seorsim natae*, and as it were born out of the right way and line. So that the *Stirps Agnationis*, which is the Male, is different from *Stirps Cognationis*, which is the Line Feminine, as I have hitherto conceiv'd it. And therefore so long as any of the Male Line is living; (for they have all Interest in the Arms as they have in the Blood) None can Sell the Arms of his Family. For as *Cassaneus* says in his Treatise of Arms. *Est quoddam Jus portare Arma spectans unicuiq; de Agnatione & Familia, quod non videtur transire extra illam; quum sint Arma inventa ad cognoscendas Agnationes, Familias, & Domus Nobilium, sunt Nomina ad cognoscendos Homines.* And *Bartolus* addeth, *Sicut per Testamentum si esset aliquid Relictum Familiae indistincte, non nominando Personas Familiae, illud transiret ad eos tamen de Familia gradatim, ita quod non possit per illud alienari.* Sic Arma alicui Familiae data non nominando Personas Familiae distincte, ad eos tamen de Familia transeunt, ita quod non possint alienari. Who further writeth, *Quod stante aliqua de Agnatione, Familia vel Domo, habente aliqua Arma a Tempore cujus initij Memoria non extat in contrarium, quod talia Arma non possunt vendi aut alienari quocumq; Titulo in praedictum illorum de Familia, Domo, aut Agnatione.*

According to which it seems the Law of Arms was in England in Times past; for that he which had but only Daughters, or one Daughter to succeed him, might have licence of the King to alien his Name or Arms to any other for the Preservation of the Memory of them both; as appear'd in the Case of the Lord *Deincourt*, in the Time of *Edm. 2d*, whereof the Record is thus in the Patent-Rolls to *E. 2. part 2. Mem. 13. Rev. &c. Salutem.* *Sciatis quod quum pro eo quod dilectus, &c. fidelis noster Edmundus Deincourt, advertibat & conjecturabat, quod Cognomen suum & ejus Arma post Mortem suam in Persona Isabelle filiae Edmundi Deincourt heredis ejus parentis, a Memoria deleverantur, ac corditer afflictum quod Cognomen & Arma sua post Mortem ejus in Memoria in*

posterum haberentur; ad Requisitionem prædicti Edmundi & ob gratia & laudabilia Servitia que bona Memoria Domini Edwardo quondam Regi Angliæ Patri Nostro & Nobis impendit, per Literas nostras Patentes concessimus & Licentiam dedimus pro Nobis & Heredibus nostris eadem Edmundo, quod ipse de omnibus Maneriis, &c. que de Nobis tenet in Capite, seoffare possit quemcumque velit, &c. Out of the Preamble of which Deed we gather (as before is said) that because he had a Daughter which could not preserve his Memory, that he might alien his Name and Arms according to the Law, Because none de Stirpe Agnationis was living to forbid the same. But withal it is gather'd, that he could not alien the same without Licence of the Prince (who might dispence with the Law) But because the Law and Custom had permitted that Women should inherit with us both Lands, Honours, Name and Arms; and, *Quod Consuetudo dat homo tollere non potest.*

On this point there be divers Opinions repugnant each to other, whereof one is, that of the Reverend Herald of our Age Robert Glover Somerſet, who in his Book *de Differentijs Armarum* saith, that She during her own Life shall bear her Father's Coat quarter'd with her Mother's. His words be these; *In hoc Casu quo Quis viri Nobilis filiam & heredem Uxorem duxerit, & ex ea unicam suscepit filiam, Materni Censui & Hereditatis heredem futuram; & per aliam Uxorem genuerit filium Paternæ Hereditatis heredem; dicta Filia heredis prædictæ durante Vita sua tanquam filia legitima & naturalis utriusque Parentis eorum portabit Arma quateriatum seu quadrifarie incorporata, sed liberis ab ea progenitis permittitur tantummodo Delatio Armarum hereditarie illis ab eorum Avia descendens; Sed in contrarium sæpe vidimus ab imperitis nulla ratione propria factis fulcire valentibus.*

But saving Correction, I cannot as yet be induced to permit the Daughter during her Life to bear her Father's and Mother's Arms quarter'd; Because quartering denoteth a settled Inheritance of the Arms of both those Houses in that Person that beareth them so quarter'd; which cannot be in her, because the Brother must carry the Arms of the Father from her. Besides she in that doth Wrong to the Heir Male in the Father's Arms, because It wholly belongs to him. Wherefore for my part I rather incline to the Opinion of Others, and among others to Gerhard Leigh, who in his Accidence of Armory doth write, That if she will needs carry her Father's Coat (to shew from whence she is descended) she must carry it in the Chief of her Arms, as he there sets down the Example. But however she may bear the Coat of her Father during Life, either quarter'd with her own, as Somerſet has said; or in Chief of her own, as Leigh hath; or in Canton, as others hold, (and that not improbably :) Yet they all agree that her Issue can have no Ways to do with the Arms of the Grandfather, but only with the Arms of the Grandmother: And therefore the Lord Marquess cannot by any Opinion bear the Arms of Howard in any whatsoever Order, notwithstanding his Mother should bear them in any of these 3 Forms.

c These Men being called by divers Names were Men of great Esteem in former Ages, being sometimes named but by some part of their Function. But now in this Word Herald (which signifies the old Lord or Master, ^d and is called in Latin *Veteranus* of his Years and Experience) are contained all the other Names and Functions which do expresse some Part of his Office. For he is called *Fecialis* a

Federe faciendo in denouncing Wars or making Peace. He is called *Nuncius Regis*, because of one Part of his Office which is to go on the Kings Message, so that he which in the Saxons Time went on the King's Message, was the same that our now Herald is, and held the same place of a great Person. He is called *Caduceator* of one Part of his Office, which is to deal in Matters of Peace, and therefore hath his *Caduceus* or white Staff (omitted now as many other things in his Creation.) The Difference of which *Fecialis* & *Caduceator* is set down by *Franciscus Philadelphus Lib. — Epist. — Anno Dom. 142.* in this Sort. *Vis scire quid intersit inter Feciales & Caduceatores? Feciales eos fuisse apud præcos, qui certa Furis solemnitate Bellum hostibus indicbant; & Caduceatores esse Pacis Legatos, dictos a Caduceo quoniam Manu gestabant.* Which *Caduceus* Apollo gave to Mercury the Herald of the Gods to bear when he went on their Message. Herald is also called *Præco*, because he is to denounce his Lord's Proclamation and Messages, the Praises of valiant Men in Peace. And therefore in Blazon of the Arms of any he must blaze them to the Honour and Praise of the Bearer, since *Heraldus* (as one writeth) *est Præco Virtutum non Victoriarum Hominum.* And yet I find the Name *Heraldus* in Latin no ancienter than *Æneas Sylvius*, and no Mention is made *de Rey des Heras.* But I suppose I shall find the Officer, though not the Name, in the Time of Henry 3d, if I mistake it not.

What their Place, Credit and Worth have been in former Ages (when Honour was respected more than now) is declared in the Honourable Ceremonies at their Creation. For the same ought to be by the Prince only (or by Commission especial from him to that Purpose); for so had the last Duke of Norfolk always a Warrant from Queen Elizabeth. And upon some Festival Days. The Order whereof Gerhard Leigh sets down in this Sort.

c The Prince then asketh the Herald, whether he be a Gentleman of Blood or of second Coat Armour. If he be not; the King endoweth him with Lands or Fees, and assigneth to him and to his Heirs congruent Arms. Then like as the Messenger is brought in by the Herald of the Province, so is the Pursivant brought in by the Eldest Herald, who at the Commandment of the Prince doth all the Solemnities; as to turn the Coat of Arms, setting the Maunches thereof on the Arms of the said Pursivant, and putting about his Neck a Collar of S. S. the one S. being Argent, the other Sable, and when he is named the Prince himself taketh the Cup from the Herald, which Cup is all gilt; and poureth the Water and Wine upon the Head of the said Pursivant; creating him by the Name of Our Herald; and the King, when the Oath is administered, giveth the same Cup to the new Herald; of whose Creation speaketh also *Upton*: For the Kings of Herald's the Collar ought to be one S. of Gold, and one other of Silver; and so shall your Lordship find in all their Monuments where they are buried, that their Pictures are adorned with such Collars; as appeareth also in the funeral Obsequies of William Aukflowe *Clarencieux*, whereof I find this remembered in Writing at that Time set down.

Memorandum Anno Domini 1476, the 7th of May was the Funeral of William Aukflowe, otherwise called *Clarencieux* King of Arms, who was Right worshipful after his Degree. His Crown offered by *Ireland* King of Arms, his own Coat by *Windſor* Herald, his Collar by *Fawton* Herald; the King's

c Herald. d The several Names of Herald's according to the several Parts of their Function contained in the Name Herald. e The Creation of an Herald. All the Herald's must be Gent. must have Arms given, if they have none. f The Cup and Collar of S. S. for the Herald. g *Ireland* K. of Arms. *Windſor* Herald. *Fawton* Herald.

Coat remaining always upon the Herse. And when Mass was done, his Wife ordained a Right Worshipful Dinner, where were all the Officers of Arms, with their Wives that would come, and divers Citizens.

For the Cup there needs no further Proof than the Records of the King's House, where I have seen it set down, although I now remember not in what Place, that the Herald had his Cup given unto him.

In such estimation were the Heralds in Times past, in the Reign of Hen. 5. and Hen. 6. that Purservants might be created Knights. And therefore Upton de militari Officio Lib. 1. Cap. 11. writeth. *Fr est sciendum, quod Nuncij Prosecutores possunt esse Milites, & militaribus gaudere Insignijs, & deauratis uti Velvet & alijs Pannis aureis indui, non tamen sunt nobiles; & tales vocantur Milites linguares, quia eorum precipuum Honore est in custodia Lingue.* And how the Heralds and Purservants should wear the Arms of their Master, is expressed in these 4 Verses.

*Cinctorio Scutum dicas deferre pedumum,
Sic Equitis dignum fert Scapula dextera Signum;
Sed Humero laevo detulit Procutur ab avo,
Ast Heraldorum stat Pectore sons Titulorum.*

^h Their Office is also by Upton, Lib. 1. Cap. 12. partly declared thus. *Sunt alij Nuncij Viatores qui Heraldum Armorum nuncupantur, quorum Officium est minores Nuncios creare, ut superius dictum est, Multitudinem Populi faciliter numerare, Tractatus inter Principes matrimoniales & Pacis inchoare, diversa Regna & Regiones visitare, Militiam honorare & singulis Actibus militaribus interesse, decidere Clamores publicos, & Proclamationes in Torneamentis & singulis Actibus militaribus ordinare, fidelem Negociorum Relationem inter Hostes deferre, & neutri favere Parti in Actibus bellicis, aut in Pugna que inter duos aliquando Nobiles geritur inclusos, sed omnia per Superiorem parti vel partibus mandata, seu a parte parti fideliter & sine palliatione nunciare; & isti debent portare Tunicam Armorum Dominorum suorum, & eisdem indui eodem modo sicut Domini sui, cum in Conflictibus fuerint vel Torneamentis, aut alijs Periculis bellicis, vel cum per alias Regiones extraneas equitaverint.*

^k Item in Convivijs magnis ac Regum & Reginarum Coronationibus, & Principum, Ducum & aliorum magnorum Dominorum Solemnitatibus, Dominorum suorum Tunicis uti possunt & tenentur, in Regionibus & Regnis licet extraneis, ad Honorem suorum & Magnificentiam Dominorum.

Some Things in this Discourse I think worthy to touch.

1. That the Heralds might create Inferiour Officers; as, Lyon King of Arms of Scotland doth at this Day make his Inferiour Officers.

2. That he be at all Tornements, Tilts, &c. And therefore (as I note in other Customs) they ought to have whatsoever of their Furniture falleth from any of them that Torney; But now will not they which begin to Torney pay their Fees, but further bring with them so many Servants and Pages into the Tilt, that they take the Herald's Fees of whatsoever falleth from their Masters, with opprobrious Speech to the Heralds against all Reason, Orders and Customs. For why should Men serve, if they

may not have their Due of their Service? Next in this Place I observe, that the Heralds were (and ought to be) at all Marriages of the Nobility, (whereunto now they are never called) because they ought to have the Garment of the Bride; and thus being gelded of their due Fees, they cannot maintain the Port of their Calling, or that the now Garter should equal the Garter of Hen. 5. his Time; when Garter entertain'd the Emperour Sigismund at his House in Kemish Town. For Reparation thereof some have in some Sort sought to relieve them. And therefore K. Edw. 6. ^m did by his Letters Patents free them of all Subsidies, Taxes, Watches, and other Charges of Service. And King Rich. 3. (if my Memory deceive me not) gave them Cold Arbor House; ⁿ which I cannot see how, when, or why they parted from it. Queen Mary (I take it) made them, or at least confirm'd them a Corporation by the Help and Procurement of your Honourable Brother the Duke of Norfolk, who also procured them Derby House, which they hold at this Day. And Queen Eliz. gave them Privileges which I have seen in Print subscribed *per privatum Sigillum*. Much more I could say for the Heralds, but I shall be too tedious, and therefore desire Your Lordship once more to look over the Plot of the Defaults of the Herald's Office, which I gave before to Your Lordship, digested into a Brief or Table.

If Heralds, my Lord, might truly have Fees of every one which gave them Fees in Times past, they might live in reasonable Sort, and keep their Estate answerable to their Place. But now (whether it be our own Default, or the overmuch Parsimony of others, or Fault of the Heavens since by their Revolutions Things decay when they have been at the highest, I know not) the Heralds are not esteemed, every one withdraws his Favour from them, and denies the accustomed Duties belonging to them. And therefore hoping Your Lordship will repair this ruined State of ours, I will set down what belonged unto us in the Time of King Rich. 2d, out of an old written Roll which came to my Hands.

“ Ces sont les Droits & Largeſſes appartenance
“ & de auncient accustomez aux Roys des Armes
“ ſelonne le Uſance en Roilme de Angleterre.

“ ^o Et primement grant le Roy est Corone, primement est de auncient accustomez aux Roys des
“ Armes & Heroldes appertient notable & plantureuse
“ largeſſe come de C. l. &c.

“ ^p Item grant le Roy fait primement lever & desplier ces Banners sur les changes appertient
“ aux ditz Roys des Armes & as autres Haroldes
“ que y sont presentie par leur droit C. Marc.

“ ^q Et grant le Service de son Fitz est fait Chevalier
“ valier 40 Marc.

“ ^r Item ſemblablement grant le Prince & un Duc fait lever & desplier son Banners en premier fois
“ appertient aux ditz Roys des Armes & Heraulx
“ presentes xx l. & ſi c'est un Marqueſſe vint Marks.
“ S'il est Count 10 l. S'il est Baron cinque Marks
“ d'Argent Croyns ou 15 Nobles. Et s'il est un Chevalier
“ Bachelier qui nouvellement soit fait Banneret, aux ditz Roys des Armes & Heroldes presentes
“ appertient pour leur droit cinque Marks ou 10 Nobles.

^b The Herald's Office to make Purservants and Messengers. ⁱ Every Herald is to wear his Coat Armour in Battles and in Tomneys. ^k When also they are bound to wear their Coats of Arms. ^l Observations out of Upton, an ancient Herald, Lib. 1. Cap. 12. ^m Favourable Grants of Princes to them. ⁿ Cold Arbor. ^o At the Coronation of the King this C. l. Fee hath continued as I have seen in the Privy Seals of Hen. 7. and Queen Mary. ^p The Fees at the King's displaying of his Banners. ^q A Fee at the Knighting of the King's Son. ^r The Fee when a Prince, Duke, Marqueſs, Earl, Baron, and Banneret shall display his Banner.

“ Item

" , Item quant le Roy est novelment espouse appartient aux ditz Roys des Armes & Heraldes presentes notable & plantureuse Largesse 50 l.

" Pareillement quand est novelment Corone appartient aux ditz Roys des Armes notable Largesse, &c.

" c Item tous & chascune fois que le Reyne a Enfant & l' Enfant peroient aux santz fontz de Baptisme & est regenere, appartient aux a ceux Roys d'Armes par eux & les autres Heraldes presentes & devoient avoir Largesse notable Selon le tres noble Valeure & Plesure de la Reyne, ou des Messigneurs de son Concele. Et ont accustome avoir unfois C l. autre fois C Marks, autre fois plus ou moine; & pareillement quant est purifie leur appartient Largesse comme dessus.

" d Item semblablement quant les autres Princesses, Duchesses, Marquesses, & Countesses & Baronesses ont Enfants, & parvionent aux santz Fontz de Baptisme & sont Regenez y, ceulx Roys d'Armes & Heraldes doivent avoir Largesse; & Pareillement quant elles sont purifie doivent avoir Largesse selon le leur Noble Valeure & Plesure.

" e Item tout & chascun fois que le Roy portie Corone, &c. tient Estate Royal, en especial aux quarter haut Feasts, c'est a sçavoir, Noell, Pasche, Pentecoste, & Toutz Santz, doivent & appartient a chascun des ditz Roys d'Armes qui seront presentz en la presence du Roy allant a la Messe, a Chappell revenant & auxi toutz Temps des dîner & si doivent avoir Largesse seloncq; le tres Noble Plesure de Roy.

" y Item tout les fois que un Vierge ou Pucelle Princessse, ou Fille de Duc, Marquess, Count, ou Baron, este espouse; aux ditz Roys des Armes appartient le Surcoit en quoy elle avera este espouse, s'ilz sont presentz; & si non eux soit donne Vestue appartient, ou dessus ditz la Mantel en quoy elle sera espouse.

" z Item toutz fois & quantz fois que Champe de Battayle en Listes soit ou etrance ou autrement est juge entrepris & ordonne au deux Champions les jours que les ditz Champions se presentent & que ils sont mis dedans le Champe ordonie & establi par faire & accomplier leurs faits d'Armes aux ditz Roys des Armes se presens sont & si non aux autres Heraldes qui presentz seront & devoient avoir le garde de Secretts & Necessaries que aucun fois Surmendant aux ditz Champions & par ces appartient & devoient avoir ses Pavilions les quessels y ceux Champions sont mis dedans les ditz Listes & si l' un de ditz Champions soit vanquis dedans le ditz Champe aux ditz Roys d'Armes & Heraldes que presentz seront appartient toutz les Harnesse du dit Vanquis avecq; toute le autre Harnesse que a terre soit cheut. Et en cas que ce ne seroit que Champe ou plasure ou Justes appartient aux ditz Heraldes presentz les trape revers de Chavill des ditz Champions avecq; toutes les Lances rompues.

" a Item quant il advient que aucune des Subjectes se mettons sur le Champe per manner de Rebellions contre le Majestie Royall & fortifient Champes ou place, ou ententione deliverez & donnez Battaille, & apres advient que par appointment ou par paoure & crainte ou autrement ilz se departient du doit Camp fortifie ou

" sue fuit sans faire aucune Battaille aux ditz Roys des Armes ou Heraldes qui presents Seront appartient & devoient avoir toutes ses Voyes & Messisme & toute les Charotz Champe tant par le fortifications comme autrement.

Further, at *Newyears-tyde* all the Noblemen and Knights of the Court did give *Newyears-Gifts* to the Heralds, and out of that Liberality the Heralds did (and to this Day do) give most of the Officers of the King's House *Newyears-Gifts*, although those *Newyears-Gifts* are not half so much to us now as they were then, when Silver was but 3 s. 4 d. and every Thing prized under the 3d part that it is now: Whereof I have set down one Instance in the Time of *Edw. 4.* as I find it Registred at that Time.

Memorandum, That on the Year of our Lord 1481. The King our leige Lord kept his *Christmas* at *Wind-sor*, and the Queen accompanied also with my Lord Prince, first begotten Son of the King. He was Prince of *Wales*, Duke of *Cornwall*, Counte de *Marche* & *Flinte* & de *Pembroke*.

	l.	s.	d.
Of the King	6	0	0
Of the Queen	3	6	8
Of the Prince	3	0	0
Of the Duke of York the King's 2d Son	2	13	4
Of the Earl of <i>Lincolne</i>	1	0	0
Of the Marquess <i>Dorsette</i>	1	5	0
Of the Earl of <i>Rivers</i>	2	0	0
Of the Lord <i>Stanley</i> , Great Master of the Household	1	0	0
Of the Lord <i>Hastings</i> , Lord Chamberlain	2	0	0
Of the Bishop of <i>Norwich</i>	0	13	4
Of the Bishop of <i>Chichester</i>	0	13	4
Of the Bishop of <i>Rocheſter</i>	0	10	0
Of the Lord <i>Foucke</i>	0	13	4
Of the Lord <i>Dacres</i> , Chamberlain to the Queen	0	13	4
Of the Lord <i>Gray</i>	0	6	8
Of Sir <i>Edm. Widvill</i> , Kt.	2	0	0
Of Sir <i>William A parre</i> , Comptroller of the King's House	1	0	0
Of Sir <i>John Elrington</i> , Treasurer of the King's House	1	0	0

Besides the Gifts of many other Knights there named; whereof some gave more and some less as best liked them.

Besides I find it Registred in one other Book of Heralds then living, that in *Anno Dom. 1477.* which was about the 17th of *Edw. 4.* The King made many Knights of the *Bath*, at the Marriage of his Son *Richard* Duke of *York* to *Anne* Daughter and sole Heir to *John Mortbray* Duke of *Norfolk*, which not counselled to their most Honour, denied a great Part of the Duties (of old Preſidents) given to their Officers of Arms, and referred them to the Lord Chamberlain, ^b who well understanding of ancient noble Customs, went and shewed it to the King, and to the Duke of *Glouceſter* Constable of *England*, ^c which is Judge of every Officer of Arms, who went in his own Person, and commanded *William Giffith*, one of the Marshals of the King's Hall, to charge every Man of the aforesaid Company (being under their Jurisdiction) to pay their Duties to the Officers of Arms, &c. Thus far that Note.

¹ Fee at the King's Marriage. ² The Fees at the Queen's Childing and Churching. ³ The Fees at the Childing and Churching of Princesses, Marquesses, &c. ⁴ And when the King wears his Crown, and keeps State upon high Festivals, &c. ⁵ Also at the Marriage of the Nobility. ⁶ At Combats or Justs. ⁷ At Rebellions. ⁸ The Lord Chamberlain is appointed to see the Herald's Fees be paid. ⁹ The Constable as Judge of the Officers of Arms.

^a Our Ancestors were in Times past so careful of their Honour, and that every Man should be furnish'd according to his Degree, that they left not undetermin'd, with what Troops of Horse every one should be furnished when he went Ambassadour. And how every Messenger from a Sovereign King into England should be received, as I have noted out of antient Books in this Sort.

	Horse.
A Duke of the Blood Royal (as near as Cousin German)	400
A Duke of the Blood Royal	300
A Duke	300 or more.
An Earl of the Blood Royal	200 or more.
An Earl	100
A Baron of great Blood	40 or 50
A Baron	30
A Knight for the Body	10 or 15
A Bannerett	15 or 20
A Knight	8 or 10
A Squire for the Body, after his Possessions	6
A Squire	3 or 4
A Gentleman	3

Likewise if any foreign Prince or King do send to our Sovereign any Messengers;

^b If he be a Knight, receive him as a Baron.

If he be an Esquire, receive him as a Knight.

If he be a Yeoman, receive him as an Esquire.

If he be a Groom, receive him as a Yeoman, &c.

And so every Estate must be received as the Degree next above him doth require.

^c It will not be unpleasant (I hope) to your Lordship to know what the Authority of a King of Arms is in his Province; and for that Cause I have here set it down.

I. ^d As nigh as he can he shall take Knowledge and record the Arms, Crests and Cognizances, and antient Words; as also of the Line and Descent, or Pedigree of every Gentleman within his Province, of what State or Degree soever he be.

Item, ^e He shall enter into all Churches, Chapels, Oratories, Castles, Houses, or antient Buildings; to take Knowledge of their Foundations, and of the noble Estates buried in them: as also of their Arms, and Arms of the Place, their Heads, and antient Records.

Item, ^f He shall prohibit any Gentlemen to bear the Arms of any other, or such as be not true Armory, and as he ought according to the Law of Arms.

^g He shall prohibit any Merchant, or any other, to put their Names, Marks, or Devices in Escutcheons or Shields, which belong, and only appertain to Gentlemen bearing Arms, and to none other.

Item, ^h He shall make diligent Search if any bear Arms without Authority or good Right, and finding such (altho' they be true Blazon) he shall prohibit them.

ⁱ The said King of Arms in his Province hath full Power and Authority by the King to give Confirmation to all Noblemen and Gentlemen ignorant of their Arms; for the which he ought to have his Fee belonging thereto.

^k He hath Authority to give Arms and Crests to Persons of Ability, deserving well of the Prince and Commonwealth, by reason of Office, Authority, Wisdom, Learning, good Manners, and sober Government. They to have such Grants by Patent under the Seal of the Office of the King of Arms, and to pay therefore the Fees accustomed.

Item, ^l No Gentleman, or other, may erect or set up in any Church at Funerals, either Banners, Standards, Coats of Arms, Helms, Crests, Swords, or any other Hatchments, without the Licence of the said King of Arms of the Province: or by Allowance of, or Permission of his Marshal or Deputy: Because the Arms of the noble Estate deceased, the Day of his Death, the Place of his Burial, his Marriage and Issues ought to be taken and recorded in the Office of that King.

^m Further, No Gentlemen ought to bear their Differences in Armory, otherwise than the Office of Armory requireth. And when younger Brethren do marry, erect and establish new Houses, and accordingly to bear their Arms with such Distinction and Differences that may be known from their elder Families, out of which they are descended; the King of Arms of the Province is to be consulted withal, and such Differences of Houses are to be assigned and established by his Privy and Consent, that so he may advite them to the best, and keep Record thereof; otherwise Gentlemen may hurt themselves by taking such a Difference as shall prejudice the chief House from whence they are descended.

ⁿ The King of Arms of the Province is to have an especial Regard, that no Man bear Arms by his Mother, be she never so good a Gentlewoman, or never so great an Inheretrix, unless he bear Arms also by his Father's Stock and Line properly belonging to his Surname; *Quia apud jus in Angliâ, Partus non sequitur ventrem.*

^o Likewise he is to see that no Gentleman, descended of a noble Race, and bearing Arms, do alter or change those Arms, without his Knowledge, Allowance or Consent. If any do use the Arms of others, or such as they ought not, and will not be restrained, he is under a certain Pain. And at a certain Day to warn each Offender to appear before the Earl-Marshal, or his Deputy, before whom the same is to be order'd and restrain'd.

^p Arms appointed for Bishops ought not to descend to their Children, for they are not within the Compass of the Law of Arms, which only takes Notice of Bishops as Officers of the Church, and not as Military Men, or Persons to be employed in Office or Affairs of Laymen, tho' some of 'em have been very great Soldiers. For both Canons and Examples do forbid the same, since in temporal Actions in Time past it was alledg'd against them. For it was objected to *Hubert Walter*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, being Chief Justice and Chancellor in the Time of King *John*, that he intermeddled in Lay Causes, and dealt in Blood. As also the same was laid against other Clergymen for having of Offices in the Exchequer and the King's House, when some of them were Clerks of the Kitchen, some Treasurers of the Household, &c. Yea, so much did our Ancestors derogate from the Arms of the Bishops; as that the Bishops which were interested in the Arms of their Ancestors, might not

^a With what Troops of Horse our Ambassadors must be furnish'd with that go out of England.

^b How Foreign Messengers of every Degree must be receiv'd.

^c The Office of a King of Arms in his Province.

^d To keep and register the Arms and Descents.

^e Also Arms and Monuments in Churches.

^f To prohibit bearing the Arms of another, in false Armory.

^g To prohibit Merchants to put their Devices in Escutcheons.

^h Bearing of Arms without Authority.

ⁱ Confirmation of Arms.

^k Giving of Arms to such as bear Office.

^l None to erect Banners or Arms in Churches without the Permission of the King of Arms.

^m Differences of the younger Houses are to be by the Direction of the King at Arms.

ⁿ None to bear the Arms of his Mother; unless, &c.

^o Change of Arms for such as are unlawful.

^p Arms granted to the Clergy ought not to descend to their Children.

bear the Arms of their House, without some notorious Difference, not answerable to the Difference of other younger Brethren. As did the Bishop of *Lincoln Henry Bungeſche*, the Archbishop of *Canterbury Thomas Arundell*, the Archbishop of *York Richard Scroop*, the Bishop of *Norwich Henry Spencer*, and many others; who did not bear the common Differences of Arms of younger Sons: But great and notorious Differences, as Bordures, some engrailed, some with Mitres, or ſuch like; whereof I can ſhew your Lordſhip many Forms. And that it was not before the Time of * *Bartolus* the Lawyer, in the Government of *Charles* the IVth Emperor, permitted to Gown-men (or as the *French* termeth them of the long Robe; for under that Name were learned Men, Clergymen, and others comprehended) to bear *Armories*. Or elſe why ſhould that great Lawyer *Bartolus* argue the Matter, whether it were convenient that he ſhould take Arms (the peculiar Reward and Honour of Military Service in antient Time) or whether he ſhould reſuſe them at the Emperor's hands? For if it had been then uſed that the long Robe ſhould have enjoy'd the Honour of Arms, *Bartolus* would never have doubted thereof. But ſince it was not then accuſtomed, he made Queſtion whether he ſhould take thoſe Arms or not; but in the end concluded that the Faſt of the Prince was neither to be diſputed nor rejeſted, and therefore was willing to aſſume the Arms the Emperor had given him.

† Altho' the Maſhal in times paſt was but the Conſtable's Deputy, yet was he Aſſiſtant to the Conſtable in all Judgment. For by his Advice moſtly, and ſometime with his, and with the reſt of the Court Military, the Conſtable gave Sentence. Yet was he alſo to hear, and in ſome Sort to determine Cauſes, eſpecially in the Abſence of the Conſtable; which thoſe Maſhals more often, and with more Authority exerciſed ſince the 13th of *Hen. VIII.* in which *Edward Stafford* (or *Bohun*) the laſt Conſtable of *England* was beheaded. Since that time there hath not been any more Conſtables, whereby the Maſhal hath always after ſupply'd the Place of Conſtable, and ſentenced all Military Matters: Then if the Maſhal does the Conſtable's Office, he hath the ſame Priviledge the Conſtable had. And if the Conſtable might impriſon then (as I think will be well prov'd) the Maſhal may do the ſame, ſupplying the Conſtable's Office: And by Conſequence, all ſuch Deputy-Maſhal Commissioners, as have Authority from the Prince, to ſupply the Maſhal's Office, during the *Interim* or *Vacancy* of an Earl-Maſhal. Moreover, if they ſhould not have Authority to impriſon, in vain were it then to determine any thing. For if the Parties condemned will not obey, and they have no Power to compel them thereto, which in the end muſt be only by Imprifonment, in vain it is for them (as I ſaid) to decree any thing. But becauſe their Judgments ſhould be eſtabliſh'd, and the Offenders compell'd to perform ſuch Law, there was allowed to the Maſhal his Priſon, which to this Day is called the *Maſhalsea*. A Thing ſuperfluous and meer frivolous, that they ſhall have a Priſon and not commit Offenders to it: But that Priſon was not appointed to them in vain. For which cauſe it ſeemeth to me, that the now Maſhal's Deputies have *Jus incarcerandi*; and if any of your Lordſhips ſhould commit one Offender to that Priſon, I would gladly learn what Remedy he hath, either by Action of falſe Imprifonment, or otherwiſe; ſince

no Man, I think, will bail him without your Conſents, or any other Judge of *Habeas Corpus* enlarge him. And then, foolery and needleſs it were for him to ſue an Action of falſe Imprifonment againſt thoſe that ſhall commit. And therefore I ſee not, but that he may remain in Priſon ſtill, upon Commandment of the Maſhal or Maſhal's Deputy, or upon Judgment in the Maſhal's Court, which in a Book Caſe¹ of the 13th of *Hen. IV.* is ſaid to be all one with the Conſtable's Court; which alſo is to be gather'd out of another Book-Caſe in Law Books of 37 of *Hen. VI.* where one brings an Action at the Common Law, of *Aſſault and Menacing*. The Defendant pleaded that the Plaintiff did *incuturi in Capite*; and that if the Plaintiff would charge the Defendant with Treason, as he did, he ſaid to the Plaintiff, that he would defend him by his Body during the Life of one of them; which was the ſame Menacing; whereupon it was ſaid, that ſuch Action for appealing of Treason, or calling Traytor, lieth not at the Common Law. But to uſe the Words of the Book; *† Gist devant le Conſtable & Maſhal, & la ſera determine par Ley Civile*. Whereupon Juſtice *Neeldham*, *Le comen Ley prendera Conſcience de Ley de le Conſtable & Maſhal, car en appelle de morte eſt bone Juſtificatione, que le mort luy appelle le Treafone devant le Conſtable & Maſhall, par qui il eſt comute, ou la, & le defendant vainquyt le morte al mort; & c'eſt bone Juſtificatione*. — *Moyle conſeſſerunt, que Comon Ley prendra Notice del Ley del Conſtable & Maſhal. Tamen Priſott contra, mes puis que les trois diſont ut ſupra Priſott non negavit.*

Whereby it appeareth that all the four Juſtices agreed, that the Conſtable and Maſhal had a Law by themſelves, whereof the Common Law doth take notice, as well as it doth of the Eccleſiaſtical Law, being a Law of itſelf from the Common.

Then if they have a Law by themſelves (and the Maſhal, as I gather out of theſe Caſes, is as far intereſted therein as the Conſtable, becauſe the Common Law here, in this Caſe, and in all other Places, calleth it the Conſtable and Maſhal's Court, ſtill joining them together, as it were, in equal Power) it muſt needs follow, that they ought to have Means to execute the Judgments of that Law, which cannot in the End be by any other Courſe but by Reſtraint and Imprifonment, being the laſt Coercion that can be uſed, as we ſee in the Contemnners and Reſiſters of the Common Law. Which further aſſirmeth, that [†] Things of War done out of the Realm ſhall be determined by the Conſtable and Maſhal. Where I alſo obſerve, that the Maſhal is always joined with the Conſtable, as I before touched, and as appears alſo in a Book Caſe of 48 *Edw. III. fo. 3.* And *Stamford* in his Pleas of the Crown, *fo. 65.* As is alſo proved in 13 *Hen. IV. fo. 13.* Where it is deliver'd, that a Woman ſhall have an Appeal in the Conſtable and Maſhal's Court of the Death of her Husband ſlain in *Scotland*. And *Littleton* puts the like Caſe, that if the King make a Voyage into *Scotland*, and Eſcuage[‡] be aſſeſs'd in Parliament, if the Lord diſtrain his Tenant, that holdeth by Knight's Service, of one entire Fee ſo aſſeſſed, and the Tenant plead and aver that he was with the King in *Scotland* by 40 Days, it ſhall be tried by the Certificate of the Maſhal (of the Hoſte of the King) in writing under his Seal; which ſhall be ſent to the Juſtices. But by this Maſhal of the Hoſt is always intended the Maſhal of *England*, who is to ſerve in thoſe Wars, which is called the Maſhal of the Armies; as I

* When the long Robe firſt began to bear Arms.

† The Maſhal ſaid to be all one.

‡ The Conſtable and Maſhal have a Law by themſelves; and the Common Law is to take Notice thereof, that Law being the Civil Law, which uſeth and alloweth Imprifonment.

§ Things done out of the Realm are to be tried before the Maſhal.

¶ Upon what Occaſion Eſcuage is to be paid.

can upon some Study sufficiently prove by Record.

I hope your Lordship will not be offended that I pester you with rhapsodical Things; and therefore presuming of the same, I will set down what Heralds I have observ'd to be in several Princes Times by several Names. In which your Lordship may behold the flourishing State of that Degree, when it is furnished with Kings, Heralds, and Pursuivants of the Prince; and Heralds and Pursuivants of divers Noblemen: For they had also Heralds and Pursuivants who went with the King's Heralds to the Chapel before their Lords, who attended on the King. Of which Noblemen's Heralds, some of them dealt in Arms, and gave Authority to bear out Differences which they bear. Besides, I shall shew therein the first Institution of some Heralds, which I think shall not be distastful to your Lordship to read.

In the Beginning of *Edw. III.* *Andrew Windfore Norroy*, besides these Heralds of his Children; *Clarenceaux*, belonging to the Duke of *Clarence*; *Lancaster*, belonging to the Duke of that Name, who when the House of *Lancaster* obtain'd the Crown, was a King of Heralds; which so continu'd, until the House of *York* got the Garland, and brought him back to an Herald. *Gloucester*, the Herald of that Duke.

Windfore, whom the King created upon this Occasion; as hath *Bertrande Argentre* in his History of *Little Britain*, *Hen. V. cap. 46.* After the Battel of *Aurage*, in the Year 1364, which fell in the 38 *Edw. III.* in which *Charles le Blois* was slain, and *John Mountford* (assisted by the King) had the Victory through the *Englyb*; the News whereof was brought to King *Edward*; whereupon (to use *Bertrand's* Words) *Le Roy d'Angleterre estoit a Douvers, qui en scente le Nouvelle entrois Jours que luy fut portie par un Purscervant d'Armes de Bretayne, Envoye du Count* (which was *John Mountforde*) *Lequelle le Roy d'Angleterre fes Son Heralte sous le Nofme de Windfore, L. &c.* where the Matter is set out more at large.

The Heralds I read of in Records in other Princes Times, although they be not all; and whereof some have now Being, and some have not, are these;

I. In the Time of King *Richard II.*

Norroy King of Armes.

March Heralde.

Burdeaux Heralde.

Bardolffe Heralde; who had Power of Armes (*Virtute officij*) whereof the Records of the 22 *Rich. II.* say *Bardolffe Heraldus Armorum Virtute Officij concessit Roberto Baynarde, ut liceat sibi & heredibus suis impressionem Filæ & Lambeaux in scutis Armorum suorum omittere.*

In the Time of King *Henry IV.* were

Lancaster, King of Armes.

Percy Heralde.

Libarde Heralde; with many more.

In the Time of King *Henry V.* were

Garter, by him first instituted.

Cadram, Heralde to the Earl of *Dorset*.

In the Time of King *Henry VI.*

Guyen Heralde.

Suffolke Heralde.

Mowbray Heralde; with others.

In the Reign of King *Edward IV.* the State of the Office for Heralds stood in this Sort, as appears by a Roll written about the Beginning of King *Henry VIII.* Wherein is shewed both what Number of Heralds were in that King's Reign, in

Edward IV.: And also how they decayed in the Time of King *Henry VII.* in this Sort.

Garter
Clarenceaux
Norrey
Marche
Guyen
Ireland } Kings.

Windfore
Lancaster
Fawcone
Chester } Heraldes.

Blew mantle
Rougecrosse
Calley
Barwicke
Rose blanche } Pursuivants.

The Duke of *Gloucester* had { *Gloucester* Herald,
Blanke Sanglier,
Pursuivant.

The Duke of *Clarence* had { *Richmond* Heralde,
Noyre Fawcone,
Pursuivant.

The Duke of *Buckingham* had *Hereford* Heralde.
The Earl of *Warwick* had *Warwick* Heralde.

The Earl of *Northumberland* had { *Northumberland*
Heralde.
Esperance Pursuivant.

The Earl *Rivers* had *Rivers* Pursuivant.

The Earl of *Worcester* had { *Worcester* Heralde,
Marencu Pursuivant.

The Lord *Mountjoye* had *Charren Blew* Pursuivant.

Now the King's Grace hath but 3 Kings

Garter,
Richmond } Kings.
Norroy

and one Herald, viz. *Someset* — *Lancaster*, *York*, *Windfore*, and *Fahou* be void, and all the Pursuivants, *Rougecrosse*, *Rougedragon*, *Calley*, *Barwick*, *Guyne*, *Hampnes*, *Risebanke*, *Mount Orguill*, *Portcullis*, and *Raysine*. — And no Estate hath any, but only the Lord *Marques* hath *Grobie* Pursuivant; and the Earl of *Northumberland* hath *Northumberland* Herald.

This was in the Time of King *Henry VII.* God save King *Henry VIII.* Thus far that Roll shews the Time of King *Henry VII.* As also that of *Edward* the IVth, in which it seemeth that *Ulster*, now King of Heralds in *Ireland*, had then no Life, but was called only *Ieland*.

In the Time of King *Edward VI.* there were only these Officers of Armes, as is proved out of the Letters Patents of that King; wherein he granteth to us to be freed from all Subsidies, and other Taxes, shewing the Honour and Immunities we have amongst all Nations, Emperours, and Kings.

Garter
Clarenceux
Norroy } Kings.

Canlisle
Windfore
York
Someset
Chester
Richmond } Heraldes.

Portcullys
Calley
Barwick
Rougedragon
Blewmanle
Rougecrosse
Rysebanke

Parsevants.

In the third Year of King James, thus stands the State of the Office of Armes.

Garter
Clarentieux
Norroy

2 Kings; besides Ulster
King of Ireland.

Torke
Richmond
Somerset
Lancaster
Chester
Windsor

Heralds.

Rougedragon
Rougecrosse
Blewmanle
Portcullys

Pursevants.

And one other Pursevant extraordinary, called Portsmouth.

Ashm. No. 856. p. 431.

The EARL MARSHAL his Office both in Peace and War. Set down by the Special Commandment from the King's MAJESTY'S own Mouth. Given to me, and faithfully performed as far forth as I can find by my Books, and my own Observations.

Sic subscribitur,

WILLIAM SEAGER, Garter.

All this is the true Copy taken of the Principal.

J. O. KEITHE.

I. **C**OMES *Mariscallus ANGLIAE*, is an Earl by Office, and so is no other Earl in England but he: The Earles Marshall have sometimes been the King's Lieutenant-General in Marshal Affairs; and by their Office of Marshallship have had Power and Authority to hear, and determine judicially of Questions, Doubts, and Differences betwixt Parties concerning Honour and Arms; and to that end the Earl Marshall holdeth a Court of Judicature, called the Earl Marshall's Court: As when Arms are usurped and unjustly borne, the Earl hath Power to disclaim the same, and to punish the Parties that shall falsely assume and take upon them the Armories of another, by the Name and Title of a Gentleman, when they are not so to be approved.

II. The Earl-Marshall hath Power also, by special Commission under the Great Seal of England, over the College of the Heralds, prohibiting the Provincial Kings of Arms to give and grant any new Coats of Arms without his Lordship's Consent thereunto; his Lordship establisheth Orders amongst the Heralds, for their better Rule and Government, and any Doubt or Question, which they cannot decide amongst themselves, they refer that to the Arbitriment and Judgment of the Earl-Marshall.

III. His Lordship giveth them their solemn Creations according to their Degrees, viz. Kings of Arms, Heralds, and Pursuivants.

IV. The Earl keepeth his Court-Marshall either at Westminster, in the painted Chamber adjoining to

the Parliament-House, or in his own House, where in the great Hall he hath a large Table or Stage four square, built with Rails thereabout, and Benches therein, and an half Pace raised above the same; there the Earl sitteth in the midst thereof, being accompanied on either Side with divers Noblemen, and sometimes Judges, according to the Validity of the Cause that is then to be handled, to the end, that with their Advice and Council he may the more legally proceed.

V. His Lordship hath belonging to the said Court a Pursuivant Messenger, that serveth his Precepts and Summons: He hath also a Cryer that standeth on a Corner of the Stage; A Doctor of the Civil Law who sitteth within the Rails, opposite against the Earl, to resolve Doubts. The Register, or Clerke of the Court, sitteth before his Lordship's Foot, on either side of whom the Officers of Arms are placed to give their Opinions, being required.

VI. Without the Rails standeth the Lawyers that plead, as Serjeants and Counsellors of the Law, and sometimes Doctors and Proctors of the Civil Law, as the Cause doth require.

VII. The Messenger having returned his Process or Summons into the Court, the Cryer calleth the Parties whom the Cause concerneth; they present their Petition or Bill of Complaint; the Register readeth the same; the Lawyers plead *pro* & *contra* thereunto; and before the Decision the Court taketh Bond of the Parties to stand to the Award and Order of the Court-Marshall.

VIII. When

VIII. When the Court is to be dismissed and prorogued for that time, the Register pronounceth the Prorogation, and the Cryer proclaimeth it aloud, appointing a Day, as his Lordship shall please, for the producing of Witnesses, or for further hearing, or for a final Determination and Judgment.

IX. But if the Cause concerneth the Claim of Dignities, as for Baronies, or Earldoms, or honourable Offices, which Differences happen sometimes between Heirs Males and the Heirs General, then the Party Plaintiff exhibiteth his or her Petition to the King's Majesty, and the King referreth that to be judicially heard in the Court Marshal, there as that is found, the Earl-Marshal advertiserh the King how he findeth the Right of the Claim to be, and leaveth the Decision thereof to the King.

X. In this Case the Warrants are sent forth, in the King's Name, for the Appearance of the Parties in the Court-Marshal, and are served or summoned by an Officer of Arms, who at a Day appointed returneth his Warrant or Writ, and presenteth the Parties for the Trial of their Claims; if the Cause be doubtful or ambiguous, that is sometimes referred to be heard and determined by the Upper House of Peers in Parliament.

XI. The Earl-Marshal beareth a Staff of Metal, gilt with pure Gold, at either End tipped with Black, enamell'd. King Richard the second, in the 21st Year of his Reign, granted to Thomas Holland, Duke of Surrey, Earl-Marshal of England: *Quod idem dux ratione officii sui habeat, gerat, & deferat quemdam Baculum aureum circa utrumque finem de nigro annulatum, non obstante quod aliquis ante hæc tempora Baculum Ligneum portare consueverit, ut patet ex Archivis in Turri Londinensi.*

XII. In time of War with this golden Staff he marshalleth and ordereth Battels in the Field, and hath the leading of the Van-Guard, and in the time of Peace he beareth it usually at his Pleasure: *But especially on Festival Days in the Court, and in Solemn and Royal Proceedings before the King, and taketh his Place with the Lord Great Chamberlain, or the Constable next before the Sword.*

XIII. The Earl-Marshal is placed by Act of Parliament, 31 Hen. VIII. next after the Lord Great Chamberlain and the Constable, and before the Lord High Admiral and the Lord Steward, and Lord Chamberlain of the King's House.

XIV. At the Coronation of the King the Earl-Marshal hath the ordering of the Abbey of Westminster, and seeth the Regalities and Robes of King Edward the Confessor to be in a Readiness; there the solemnizing is to be holden, and to that end sendeth to the Office of the Robes, Jewel-House and Ward-Robe to make the Preparations.

XV. He appointeth the Building of the Scaffold whereon the King is to be crowned, and giveth Order to the Gentlemen-Ushers for the covering and furnishing thereof with Hangings, Chairs, Traverses, Carpets, and Cushions, &c. especially the *Serge Royal* wherein the King is to be crowned.

XVI. At which time the Earl-Marshal is one of those that doth all the nearest Offices to the King's Person; as to help to lead him, and to support his Majesty in his Chair, putting his Hand with others of the Nobility to set the Crown on his Majesty's

Head, doing his Homage first, and then presenting all others of the Nobility in their several Degrees and Estates, being all invested in their Robes of Estate, wearing their Coronets when they do their Homage.

XVII. The Earl-Marshal appointeth what Number of Knights of the *Bath* are to be made at the Coronation of the King, and maketh Election of them forth of the Nobility, or of the worthiest Knights Sons and Heirs; and directeth by Letters in the King's Name unto them to appear by a Day, for the Provision of several Habits and other Things necessary. The Day being come, the Earl-Marshal, with the Lord Chamberlain of the Household, give them their Oath, after they are all bathed, and are in their Hermit's Habit; and after they have feasted and re-vested themselves in other Habits, they ride to the Court with their Esquires; the Earl-Marshal presents them to the King the same Day, to receive the Order of Knighthood.

XVIII. Of every Knight of the *Bath* the Earl-Marshal receiveth a Fee in Money, viz. five Pounds for the Horse the Knight rideth upon, and a Mark for the Horse's Furniture.

XIX. At the Creation of any great Estate; as Duke, or Marquess, or Earl, the Earl-Marshal ought to have the Furniture of the said Estate, or Composition for the same; as also by antient Custom he hath had the like, of Archbishops, Bishops, and Abbots at their Consecrations.

XX. At the funeral Obsequies of Kings, Queens, and Princes, the Earl-Marshal is a chief Commissioner appointed with the Lord Treasurer, the Lord Chamberlain, and others of the Lords of the King's Council, to give Orders to the Ward-Robe for the Distribution of Black for Mourners, for the furnishing the Hearse with Velvets, Palls of Cloth of Gold, Escutcheons, Banners, and Hatchments; giving Charge to the Officers of Arms to give their Attendance, and to see all Things royally and princely performed.

XXI. At Combats, Barriers, Tournaments, and Jests royal, the Earl-Marshal is the chiefest Officer, to see those Matters and Actions of Honour and Arms accomplished; there also he hath the Appointment of the Judges; and riding with his Tipstaves round about the List, or Tilt, ordereth every thing at his Command, at which time the Knight-Marshal is but his Attendant.

XXII. Touching Duels and private Quarrels between Gentlemen, growing upon disgraceful Words, Blows, or Challenges, the Earl-Marshal hath Power and Authority to slay and commit the Persons; confining of them, and taking of sufficient Bonds for their good abearing and forthcoming; compelling the Offenders to make Satisfaction to the Parties injured, according to the Form and Advice of a Book published in Print to that Effect, by the Appointment of our late Sovereign King James of happy Memory.

Sic Subscribitur,

WILLIAM SEGAR, Garter,

Principal King of Arms.

Observations on the Office and Officers of Arms, concerning their Proceedings in Visitations, their Dignity and Power: Also two Grants, the First, of Edward VI. to the Kings, Herald and Pursuivants, whereby they are discharged of all Subsidies and Fifteenths, and all other Taxes, &c. for ever; the Second, a Grant by Philip and Mary of Darby-House to the Use of the said Corporation, for their Office.

HAVING gone thro' Mr. *Thorne's* Epitollary Tract of the Duty and Office of an Herald, and also given you the Earl-Marshall his Office both in Peace and War, by Sir *William Segar*, Garter, I proceed to some further Collections, which I presume can neither be improper nor unpleasant to such as shall approve of the former:

It is to be observed, that as they are incorporate and collegiate, so for their more regular proceeding have they a Publick Signet, with which they seal and authorize all such Businels or Affairs as are concerted by the Office in general.

" * *Garter* is the principal King of Arms, and goeth first as the only King-leader of them all; not so much for the Antiquity of his Creation, as for the Supereminence of the Order of the Garter; for he was but instituted by King *Henry V.* His peculiar Office is with all dutiful Service to attend upon the Knights of the Garter at their Solemnities; to advertise them which are chosen of their new Election; to call them to be enstalled at *Windsore*; to cause their Arms to be hanged up upon their Seats; and to marshal the Funeral Rites and Ceremonies of them, as also of the greater Nobility; as of Princes, Dukes, Marquesses, Earls, Viscounts, and Barons; and to do many other Services unto the King and State.

" The Privileges of Garter King of Arms, his Goods and Servants; as appeareth in the black Book of the most honourable Order of the Garter; whereof this antient Institution following is enregister'd.

" *Huiusmodi huius Ordinis Officiales, viz. scilicet, Garterus Rex Armorum, & Hostianus ab una Vnga nuncupatus; ipsi cum suis tam rebus quam Ministris in suis Officiis permanentibus sub perpetua supremi protectione ac profugaculo secum durabunt. Unde si quocumque Injurio, seu Violentia ipsis inferatur, vel ab eis qui supremo subiecti sunt vel externis, quoties causus suos arbitrio supremi submittent, ipse cum Sodalibus exhibebit eis iustitiam aut exhibendam ex æquo & congruo procurabit. Si vero pars adversa causam suam supremo submittere detractabit, ipse cum Comitibus eum erga Officiales hoc animum habebit, ut ipsorum causam, quoad iustum atque æquum erit cum debito favore tuam velit.*

King *Henry V.* in a Chapter of the Order of the Garter, as Sovereign of the same, with the Advice and Consent of the Knights Companions, did ordain and constitute an Officer, for the Service of the said Society, by the Name of Garter.

That for the Dignity of the Order, the Office of King of Arms was annex'd therunto by the said King *Hen V.* In respect also of which Garter is there call'd "Sovereign of the Office of Arms over all the Servants of Arms of *England.* And the same Officer hath been since call'd "Chief and Principal King of Arms, and so "acknowledg'd by the rest of the Kings, the Herald, and Pursuivants themselves. So that in his Ordination he was first constituted Garter, and then the Appointment therein follows, to make him King of Arms.

That Garter and Principal King of Arms are two distinct Offices united in one Person, doth thus appear in the separate Employments.

Garter's Employment is to attend the Service of the Garter, in reference to which he hath allow'd him,

- I. A Mantle and Badge.
- II. A House in *Windsor* Castle.
- III. Pensions both from the Sovereign and Knights.
- IV. And also Fees.

The King of Arms's Employment is to perform Services relating to the Office of Arms, to whom appertains,

- I. A rich Coat and a Crown.
- II. Lodgings within the College of Arms.
- III. A Pension out of the Exchequer.
- IV. And likewise Fees.

But the chief Character of a distinct Office is the Oath.

Garter's Oath relates only to Services to be perform'd within the Order, and is taken in Chapter before the Sovereign and Knights Companions, at his Admittance into the Office. But he takes no Oath before the Earl-Marshall, when created King of Arms; he being regulated by the Laws of the Order, the Sovereign's Pleasure, and consequently their Officer, and not subject to the Earl-Marshall's Authority; nor as Garter (but as King of Arms) intermeddles with any thing under it.

A King of Arms his Oath is peculiarly fram'd to his Employments in the Office of Arms, and distinct from *Garter's*; and taken before the Earl-Marshall, or his Deputy at his Creation, under whose Jurisdiction he also is, viz. so far as the Earl-Marshall his Power, Rules, and Orders extend.

* *Heater*, p. 669. * *Albm.* Appendix Numbr. 5. See his Book of the Order, p. 152. * Append. No. 5. Constit. Offic. Ord. cap. 4. * Constit. Offic. Ord. cap. 4. Ord. of the Duke of *Clarence*, Art. 1. Duke of *Norff* Ord. Art. 5. * Ord. in Chap. 20. *June 21. Hen. VIII.* Address to the Earl of *Shrewsbury*, 1580. Declarat. to the Duke of *Norff*, 4 *Philz.* * *Albm.* on the Ord. fol. 152. See the aforesaid Address to the Earl of *Shrewsbury*. * *Lab. Niger*, p. 236. *Albm.* Book, p. 253, 255. * Append. No. 5. Orders in Chap. 14. *Sept. 1611.* *Lab. Carol.* p. 89, 90. Constit. Offic. Order, cap. 4. * *Lab. Niger*, p. 114. *Lab. Carol.* p. 105. * See the Oath for a more perfect Definition thereof.

But they reach not within the Order of the Garter, nor as King of Arms can he act there.

The Office of Garter hath been acknowledged by the Officers of Arms to be a distinct Office from King of Arms, as appears by their Reply to Sir William Dethick's Answer, 14 March, Anno 1601. who was charg'd with embezelling Books out of the Office of Arms, in these Words—

"It is known his Father was poor in Books, but only such as concern'd his Office of Garter (not the Office of Arms) and are hereditary to the same.

So also where the Lords Commissioners for the Office of Earl Marshal obtain'd from King James an Annuity of 200*l.* per Annum, to the said Sir William Dethick, in respect of the Surrender of his Patent, and relinquishing the Office of Garter to Sir William Segar.

That Garter is an Office of the Order appears from the Statutes. Item, There be ordain'd five Officers appertaining to the said Order, viz. Prelate, Chancellor, Register, King of Arms named Garter, and an Usher at Arms, named the Black Rod.

The same Officers (and no other) are enumerated in the Constitutions made for the Officers of the Order, and particularly belonging thereunto, and Garter one of their Number.

Here in express Text, Garter is said to be an Officer appertaining to the Order, not to the Earl Marshal; and consequently not to his, but to the Sovereign's Nomination.

The three Officers, viz. Register, Garter Rex Armorum, and Black Rod, are under the Protection of the Sovereign; and if any Injury be done them by Subjects or Foreigners, they submitting their Cause to the Judgment of the Sovereign and Knights Companions, they shall be bound to receive them and do them Justice, and if the adverse Party will not submit, they shall be bound to take part with, and favour the Officer.

It will be objected that the Earl Marshal ought to nominate Garter, because the King hath given him Power in his Patent for that Office under the Great Seal, to nominate Officers in these Words "Una cum omnibus & singulis Dignitatibus precedentibus, &c. Officiis & Nominationibus Officiorum, &c. eidem Officio Comitis Marisalli Angliæ, qualitercunque, sive quomodocunque spectantibus, aut de jure pertinentibus.

Resp. I. By these Words it is evident that the Power of Nomination is granted to the Earl Marshal, of such Officers as belong to the Office of Earl-Marshal only. But Garter (as Garter) is an Officer belonging to, and under the Jurisdiction of the Sovereign and Knights of the Garter, and wholly independent to the Earl-Marshal, until he be created King of Arms, and then dependent of him only in relation to that Office. But admit Garter were within his Jurisdiction, the Signification of these Words "Nominationes Officiorum in the Latin Letters Patent, are explain'd in all the English Commissions to be, to recommend, or to commend the Names of meet and skilful Persons to the King; which is no more than presenting of Names by the Earl-Marshal to the King, for him to make Choice of, but not to limit or restrain his Royal Power and Prerogative,

that he may not retule such Persons as shall be so recommended to him. And when this is done, neither the Earl-Marshal nor his Deputy can create Garter a King of Arms, without a particular Commission or Warrant, sign'd with the King's Hand, and to him directed.

II. Admit also that the Power of Nomination of Garter had been by particular Name granted to the Earl-Marshal by the aforesaid Letters Patents, yet, they passing under the Great Seal, it can have no Effect within, or upon the Rules and Statutes of the Order, or upon any Officer relating thereto. For so was it averr'd in the Bishop of Salisbury's Case, Anno 12. Car. I. And since that time (some Years before the Earl-Marshal's Patent was granted) in two Chapters of the Order, the Great Seal or other Seal is accounted ineffectual, and over-ruled in Vindication of the Honour and Privileges of the most noble Order of the Garter. And seeing the Restraint is now thus put upon the Great Seal, Garter henceforward ought to have his Patent for the Office of Garter under the Seal of the Order only; and that other for his Person as King of Arms under the Great Seal; for he needs no Great Seal to make him King of Arms, that Dignity he receives by Creation.

Nor did any Officer of Arms receive any Benefit or Profit in the Office of Arms, till he had taken his Oath and had his Creation; which being done, he had immediate Title to his Fees, tho' he have no Patent; of which there are many Instances.

III. It appears before, that the Sovereign, with Consent of the Knights of the Order, instituted the Office of Garter; and that Garter hath been always sworn in Chapter, and received his Habit, Badge, Privilege, and Pension from the Sovereign; which being so, his Successors ought undoubtedly to nominate upon a Vacancy, unless a Relinquishment of this Privilege be produced from the same Authority that erected the Office; for it will not be enough, for the Earl-Marshal to shew that his Predecessors have nominated Garter to be principal King of Arms; but he must shew that they first nominated him Garter.

IV. If Garter had been heretofore accounted the Earl-Marshal's Officer, it would somewhere appear that his Predecessors had made Rules and Orders for Garter to walk by, touching his Employments within the Order (because they have frequently done that, as he is King of Arms, and a Member of the Heralds College). But neither does Garter execute any part of his Office as Garter within the College of Arms; nor as he is King of Arms doth he any thing within the Order.

And here may be noted, that the King's Declaration 15 June, 1673. for asserting the Earl-Marshal's Jurisdiction in many enumerated Particulars, extends to Officers and Things within the Office of Earl Marshal only, and particularly to Garter as King of Arms, and not otherwise. And the Earl Marshal his Order, 17 June, 1673. for Garter's bringing his Books, Rolls and Papers, in to the Office of Arms, relates only to such wherein he is concern'd as King of Arms, and

* Earl Marshal's Book, fol. 3. † Ibid. fol. 55. 22 June, 1606. * Art. 15. † See the Constit. Off. of the Order. II. Constit. Off. cap. 5. * See the Patent. * See the Commissions Anno 14. & 44. Eliz. & 14. & 15. Jac. I. & 14. Car. I. * 17 June, Anno 20. Car. I. 20 Feb. Anno 14. Car. II. See Sir John Ayton's Patent, 14. June 14. Car. II. * Since then also the Arms-Knights have had their Patent under the Seal of the Order, tho' before under the Great Seal. * See the Protest of Proofs for the same. * See Earl Barker's sworn. See Apom. Book, p. 150. Sir William Dethick, by Carol p. 3. See also Walker, lib. Carol. I. 7.

not to such as concern the Order of the Garter.

V. The Case concerning an Officer peculiarly appointed to the Service of the Order, to whom ever since his Institution the Office of King of Arms hath always follow'd of Course, and hitherto never disjoin'd nor separated; why may not the Sovereign, after he hath chosen a Person to the Office of Garter, impose upon the Earl-Marshal to recommend him King of Arms? This will be no strange thing if it be consider'd, that the Office of King of Arms was at first annexed to Garter, and that by the Sovereign and Knights Companions: And also that it is a declar'd Prerogative belonging to the Sovereign within the Order, that he can, and doth impose ' upon the Knights Companions Nomination of such foreign Kings and Princes to his Election, as he shall please.

Besides, the Order of the Garter is in the Nature of a distinct Sovereignty ' govern'd by Laws and Assemblies of its own, and wholly independent from other Laws: And that the King, as Sovereign, in Matters and Things relating thereunto, hath sole and absolute Power in altering, changing, and ' explaining; himself being the supreme Law and Interpreter thereof, and consequently no Grant can prescribe or bound the Sovereign, who hath the Regulation of the whole as his undoubted Privilege.

It may be further objected, that Garter hath been always chosen from among the Officers, and therefore he that is not an Officer there, ought not to be admitted Garter.

That Garter hath been always so chosen is deny'd; for *Joh. Smet*, second Garter, was no Officer in the College of Arms, before he obtain'd the Office of Garter. And *Sir Tho. Wriothesley* was neither King of Arms, nor Herald, nor Pursuivant pertaining to the King (only Pursuivant to the Prince, which was next to no Officer) before he was made Garter.

But it follows not, that because the Sovereign hath for the most part been pleas'd to chuse his Garter out of the Society, that therefore he is of Necessity oblig'd still to do so, in Case he hath greater inducing Reasons to the contrary.

King *Hen. V.* (Garter's Founder) saith expressly that Garter shall be ' Sovereign of the Office of Arms. And King *Hen. VIII.* That he shall be chief of the Officers of Arms. But no where it is said that he shall be chosen from among that Society; for the Office of Garter is not fix'd upon the Officers of Arms; but the Office of King of Arms is annex'd unto that of Garter. But if the King were oblig'd to chuse Garter from among the Officers of Arms, it were but making him (whom he intends for Garter) a Pursuivant over Night, and chusing him to be Garter the next Morning.

Besides, Garter's Qualifications are there set down; to be a Gentleman of Blood, and of Arms, and of clear Reputation, ' which if any one want, (if he be an Officer of Arms) the Law of the Order doth absolutely prohibit his Election.

Wherefore, if another Person be as knowing in the Ceremonies of the Order, and qualified for the Employment as the Statutes require, what can hinder but that the Sovereign may nominate him thereto, if he please?

Pat. 18 Edw. IV. M. 28. Part. II.

REX omnibus ad quos, &c. Salutem. Sciatis quod cum non sit novum sed jamdiu ab antiquis temporibus usitatum, quod inter ceteros officiales & Ministros quos Principum literibus pro eorum magnificentia atque gloria adhaerere debeat, eorum quibus Officii Armorum Cura committitur copiam habere debeat, ut nec Tempus Bellorum neque Pacis sine convenientibus & aptis ministris debeat preteriri. Nos igitur Considerationis aciem in laudabilia servitia quae dilectis nobis Johannes Wriothesley alias nuper dictus Norrey Rex Armorum partium Borealiū Regni nostri Angliæ, in his quæ ad Officium illud spectare intelliguntur exercuit, dirigentes eundem; propterea & non minus ob solertiam & sagacitatem quæ in eo satis habemus exploratas, in principalem Heraldum & Officiarium militi nostri Ordinis Garterii; Armorumque Regem Anglicorum, ex gratia nostra speciali ereximus, fecimus, constituimus, ordinavimus, creavimus, & coronavimus; ac per presentes erigimus, facimus, constituimus, ordinavimus, creavimus, & coronavimus, ac ei Officium illud, nec non tamen le Garter, stilum, titulum, libertates & præminentias hujusmodi Officio convenientia & concordantia ac ab antiquo consuetam damus & concedimus, ac ipsum in eisdem realiter investimus: Habend. occupand. & exercend. Officium illud, ac Nomen, Stilum, Titulum & præminentias prædict. eidem Johanni pro termino vite sue, cum omnibus juribus, presentibus, commoditatibus, & emolumentis eidem Officio qualitercumque de lit. pertinent. sive spectant. & ulterius concessimus & per presentes concedimus præfato Johanni in Regem Armorum Anglicorum ut præfertur erect. quadraginta libras per Annum ratione & causa officii sui. Percipiend. eidem Johanni singulis Annis durante vita sua pro vadis & feodis Officii prædicti, de parva custodia vestra, in portu Civitatis nostræ London, per manus custumariorum sive collectorum Customæ prædictæ, in portu prædicto pro tempore existent. ad terminos sancti Michaelis & Pasche per æquales portiones, una cum tali Libentura Vestre qualem & eisdem modo & forma precat aliquis alius hujusmodi Rex Armorum sive Principalis Heraldus tempore Domini Edwardi nuper Regis Angliæ Tertii progenitoris nostri habuit & percipit. habend. & percipiend. annuatim Libenturam hujusmodi eidem Johanni singulis Annis ad Terminum vite sue ad magnam Garderobam nostram per manus custodis ejusdem pro tempore existentis. Eo quod expressa memro de vero valore annuo præmissorum, seu alius eorum, aut de aliis donis sive concessiombus eidem Johanni per hos ante hac Tempora fact. in presentibus minime fact. existit, aut aliquo statuto, actu, ordinatione, provisione, seu restrictione in contrarium fact. edit. ordinat. seu provis. aut aliqua aliâ re, causa vel materia quacumque non assint. In cuius, &c. Teste R. apud Westm. sexto die Julii per ipsum Regem & de data prædict.

Provincial Kings of Arms at this Day are only two, *Clavencieux* and *Norroy*; *Clavencieux* was ordain'd by King *Edw. IV.* For he obtaining the Dukedom of *Clarence*, by the Death of *George* his Brother, who was secretly murder'd in the Tower of *London*, made the Herald which properly belong'd to the Duke of *Clarence*, a King of Arms, and call'd him *Clavencieux*, or *Clavencieux*. But *Sir Henry Spelman* thinks it an Office of greater Antiquity. The Jurisdiction of this Office extends through the Realm on the South side of *Trent*; as that of *Norroy* doth on the North side, whence he is call'd *Norroy*, or King of the Northern Parts [1].

[1] *Statutes of the Order*, p. 111. [2] *Ibid.*, p. 111. [3] *Lib. Rub.*, p. 111. [4] *Assm. of the Order*, p. 191. [5] See *Sir John Smet*, second Garter, was no Officer in the College of Arms, before he obtain'd the Office of Garter. [6] *Appendix*, Num. 5. [7] *Constit. Off. Ord.*, cap. 1. [8] But not that he shall be an Officer of Arms. [9] *Brabazon's Poem on Heraldry*, p. 661. [10] *Henry's Mon.*, p. 611. [11] What a fine Addition to the Order of a King of Arms to a Province, you have already seen in Mr. *Thynne's* Assertions. He had a white horse, a coat and crown, lodgings in the College of Arms, a Pension out of the Exchequer, and likewise Tiers.

There have been many Remonstrances between Garter and these provincial Kings concerning their particular Prerogatives: In which each Party has been so partial in his own Cause, that it is no easy matter to say what was each King's Right. Garter was for granting and confirming Arms, whilst *Clarencieux* and *Norroy* insisted upon it as their Privilege only; with many other Things too tedious to name. But these Matters have been since regulated by the Earl-Marshal, who has so ordain'd, that to all new Grants, Garter shall first sign and seal; and then the King of that Province in which the Receiver lives, and both have their Fees. But either *Clarencieux* or *Norroy* may give a Confirmation, without being compell'd to have Garter's Assistance.

The Patent for a Provincial King of Arms is in Form following.

" * *CAROLUS* Secundus Dei Gratia Angliæ,
 " Scotia, Franciæ, & Hiberniæ Rex, Fidei
 " Defensor, &c. Omnibus ad quos præsentis Literæ
 " pervenerint salutem. Sciatis, quum non sit no-
 " vum & vacuum, sed necessarium & digne Antiqui-
 " tus usitatum, inter cæteros Officiarios, & Mini-
 " stros quos Principum lateribus pro eorum Mag-
 " nificentiâ & Gloria adhærere deceat, eorum præ-
 " fertim quibus Officii Armorum cura committi-
 " tur copiam habere liceat, ut nec Tempus Bel-
 " lorum neque Pacis absque convenientibus, & ap-
 " tis Ministris præterire debeat. Idcirco Notum
 " facimus, quod non solum ex plurimorum fide-
 " lium nostrorum quibus in eâ parte fidem plena-
 " riè adhibemus relatu, verum etiam per Rerum
 " gestarum Experientiam quam nosipsi habemus
 " de Fidelitate, Circumspectione, Industria atque
 " bona Diligentia dilecti Servientis nostri *Willielmi*
 " *Dugdale* Armigeri, unius Fecialium charissimi Pa-
 " tris nostri *Caroli* beatæ Memorix a Cæstriâ de-
 " nominati, ob Sagacitatem & Solertiam quas in
 " eo satis repperimus exploratas. Considerantesque
 " ejusdem *Willielmi* continuationem Serviciorum
 " numero, Merito id poscentem, ipsum in Regem
 " Armorum, & Principalem Heraldum partium
 " Borealiū Regni nostri Angliæ, ex Gratiâ nostra
 " speciali ac ex Scientia & merito motu nostris crexi-
 " mus, fecimus, constituimus, ordinavimus & cre-
 " avimus, ac per præsentis pro nobis, Hæredibus,
 " & Successoribus nostris erigimus, facimus, con-
 " stituimus, & creamus; & Nomen ei imposuimus
 " *Norroy*, quod cum Stilo, Titulo, Libertate &
 " Præhæminentiâ hujusmodi Officio convenientibus
 " & concordantibus, & ab antiquo consuetis, ei-
 " dem *Willielmo* damus & concedimus, ac ipsum in
 " eisdem realiter coronavimus, & investivimus.
 " Habendum, gaudendum, occupandum, & exer-
 " cendum Officium illud, nec non ac Nomen, Sti-
 " lum Titulum & Præhæminentiâ prædict. eidem
 " *Willielmo* pro Terminis Vitæ suæ, cum omnibus
 " Juribus, Proficiis, Commoditatibus & Emolu-
 " mentis quibuscunque eidem officio qualitercun-
 " que spectantibus & pertinentibus. Dantes ulte-
 " rius & per Tenorem præsentium concedentes ei-
 " dem *Norroy* Authoritatem, Potestatem & Licen-
 " tiam, Literas Patentes, Arma claris Viris do-
 " nand. secundum Ordinationes per Comitum-Ma-
 " rischallum nuper præscriptas & cum eorum Con-
 " sensu; ac cætera omnia & singula quæ dicto in-
 " cumbunt Officio Regis Armorum, sive necesse
 " dignoscuntur in Jure, vel ex Consuetudine Tem-
 " poribus retroactis faciend. exercend. & exe-
 " quend. Qui quidem *Norroy* ad hunc Statum
 " nobis præsentibus, omnibus aliis Regibus ac He-

" raldis, ac quam pluribus Magnatibus & Fide-
 " dignis Regni nostri Angliæ prædict. coram nobis
 " præsentibus, & specialiter per nos ad hoc vocatis
 " adhibitis, & solemniter requisitis & consuetis su-
 " per sancta Dei Evangelia solemne nobis præstitit
 " Sacramentum. Dedimus insuper & concessimus,
 " ac per præsentis pro Nobis, Hæredibus, & Suc-
 " cessoribus nostris damus & concedimus, eidem
 " *Willielmo* a Nobis Regi Armorum, & Principali
 " Heraldum partium Borealiū, ut perfertur, erecto
 " quadraginta Libras Sterlingorum per Annum ra-
 " tione & causâ ejusdem Officii percipiend. eidem
 " *Willielmo* à Festo Annunciationis Beatæ Virginis
 " *Mariæ* ultimo præterito; Annuatim & singulis
 " Annis durante Vita sua de Thesauro nostro hæ-
 " redium & successorum nostrorum ad Receptum
 " Scaccarii nostri hæredium & successorum nostro-
 " rum per Manus Thesaurariorum & Camerario-
 " rum nostrorum ibidem pro tempore existentium,
 " ad Festum Sancti *Michaelis* Archangeli, & Annuncia-
 " tionis Beatæ *Mariæ* Virginis æquis Portionibus,
 " una cum talibus liberaturis & Vesturis qualibus
 " & in eisdem Modo & Formâ prout aliquis alius
 " Rex Armorum, seu Heraldus tempore *Edw. III.*
 " nuper Regis Angliæ Progenitoris nostri existen-
 " tis in Regno nostro prædict. habuit & præce-
 " pit. Habendum & percipiendum liberaturas
 " & Vesturas hujusmodi idem *Willielmo* annu-
 " atim pro terminis Vitæ suæ ad magnam Gar-
 " derobam nostram, hæredum, & Successorum no-
 " strorum per manus Custodis ejusdem Garderobæ
 " nostræ, Hæredum & Successorum nostrorum pro
 " tempore existentium; aliquo Statuto, Actu, Or-
 " dinatione, Provisione, Proclamatione, sive Re-
 " strictione in contrarium inde antehac habit. fact.
 " edit. ordinat. sive provisâ, aut aliqua aliâ Re,
 " Causâ vel Materiâ quacunque in aliquo non
 " obstante. Eo quod expressa Mentio de vero
 " Valore Annuo, vel de Certitudine Præmissorum
 " vel eorum alicujus, aut de aliis Donis, sive Con-
 " cessionibus per nos, seu per aliquem Progenito-
 " rum, sive Prædecessorum nostrorum præfato
 " *Willielmo Dugdale* ante hæc Tempora fact. in
 " præsentibus minime fact. existit, aut aliquo Sta-
 " tuto, Actu Ordinatione, Provisione sive Restri-
 " ctione in contrarium, inde ante hæc habit. edit.
 " fact. ordinat. sive provisâ, aut aliquâ aliâ Re,
 " Causâ, vel Materiâ quacunque in aliquo non
 " obstante. In cujus rei Testimonium has Literas
 " nostras fieri fecimus Patentes, Teste meipso apud
 " *Westmonasterium* decimo octavo Die Junii, Anno
 " Regni nostri duodecimo.

Per ipsum Regem.

WILLIAMS.

Involutatur in Thesaurar. recept. Scaccarii Do-
 mini Regis Caroli Secundi xxvij die Octob.
 Anno Regni sui duodecimo.

ROBERT PYE.

Involutatur inter Record. Domini Regis Caroli
 Secundi, infra Recept. Scaccarii sui in Officio
 Clerici Thesaurar. Clerici Pellum Octavo die
 Novemb. 1660. Annoque dicti Domini Re-
 gis Caroli duodecimo.

WILLIAM WARDROP.

The Patent for Windsor Herald.

“ * *CAROLUS* Secundus Dei Gratia *Angliæ*,
 “ *Scotiæ, Franciæ, & Hiberniæ* Rex, Fidei
 “ Defensor, &c. Omnibus ad quos præsentēs Li-
 “ teræ pervenerint Salutem. Sciatis quod non sit
 “ novum & vacuum, sed necessarium & digne An-
 “ tiquitate usitatum, inter cæteros Officiarios &
 “ Ministros quos Principum lateribus pro eorum
 “ Magnificentia & Gloria adherere deceat, eorum
 “ præsertim quibus Officii Armorum Cura com-
 “ mittitur copiam habere liqueat, ut nec Tempus
 “ Belli neque Pacis absque convenientibus & aptis
 “ Ministris præterire debeat. Idcirco Notum faci-
 “ mus, quod nos de Fidelitate, Circumspectione,
 “ Sagacitate, Solertiâ ac bona Diligentiâ dilecti
 “ subditi nostri *Eliæ Ashmole* Armigeri plenius con-
 “ fidentes, ipsum in unum Heraldorum nostrorum
 “ ad Arma infra Regnum nostrum *Angliæ*, ex Gra-
 “ tia nostra spec ali ac ex certa Scientia & mero
 “ Motu nostris ereximus, fecimus, constituimus,
 “ ordinavimus & creavimus; Nec non Nomen vul-
 “ gariter nuncupatum *Windsor* ei imposuimus, ac
 “ per præsentēs imponimus, quod cum Stilo, Ti-
 “ tulo, Libertate & Præheminentia huic Officio
 “ convenientibus & concordantibus, & ab Antiquo
 “ consuetis eidem *Eliæ* damus & concedimus per
 “ præsentēs; habendum, gaudendum, occupan-
 “ dum, & exercendum Officium illud, ac Nomen,
 “ Stilum, Titulum, Libertatem & Præheminen-
 “ tiam prædict. eidem *Eliæ* ad Terminum, & pro
 “ Terminis Vitæ suæ naturalis, cum omnibus Juri-
 “ bus, Proficiis, Commoditatibus, & Emolumen-
 “ tis quibuscunque eidem Officio qualitercunque
 “ spectantibus sive pertinentibus. Dedimus insu-
 “ per & concessimus ac per præsentēs pro nobis,
 “ Hæredibus, & Successoribus nostris damus &
 “ concedimus, eidem *Eliæ* a nobis Heraldum ad Ar-
 “ ma per Nomen *Windsor*, ut perfertur erecto;
 “ quadraginta Marcas Sterlingorum per Annum
 “ Ratione & Causa ejusdem Officii percipiendas &
 “ solvendas eidem *Eliæ* annuatim & singulis Annis
 “ durante Vitâ sua naturali, de Thesauo nostro Hæ-
 “ redum, & Successorum nostrorum ad recept. Scacca-
 “ rii nostri, Hæredum & Successorum nostrorum *West-*
 “ *monasterii*, per Manus Thesaurarii & Camerarii no-
 “ strorum, Hæredum, & Successorum nostrorum ibi-
 “ dem pro tempore existentium, ad Festâ S. *Michaelis*
 “ Archangeli, & Annunciationis Beatæ *Mariæ* Vir-
 “ ginis, æquis Portionibus, & una cum talibus Li-
 “ beraturis & Vesturis qualibus, & in eisdem Modo
 “ & Formâ, prout *Johannes Bradshaw* Armiger, *Aug-*
 “ *ustinus Vincent* Armiger, *Samuel Thompson* Armi-
 “ ger, *Richardus St. George* Armiger, *Thomas Lam* Ar-
 “ miger, *Nicholaus Dethick* Armiger, *Ricardus Turpin*

“ Armiger, & *Edwardus Norgate* Armiger, nuper
 “ *Windsor* Herald, aut aliqui Herald tempore *El-*
 “ *wardi* tertii nuper Regis *Angliæ*, Progenitoris no-
 “ stri existentes in Regno prædicto habuit & per-
 “ cepit, habuerunt & perceperunt, vel habere &
 “ percipere debuerunt. Eo quod expressa Mentio
 “ de vero valore Annuo, aut de Certitudine præ-
 “ missorum aut eorum alicujus, aut de aliis Donis
 “ sive Concessionibus, per nos seu Aliquem Pro-
 “ genitorum sive Prædecessorum nostrorum præfato
 “ *Eliæ Ashmole*, ante hæc Tempora fact. in præsen-
 “ tibus minimè fact. existit, aut aliquo alio Sta-
 “ tuto, Actu, Ordinatione, Provisione sive Re-
 “ strictione hac habita, facta, edita, ordinata sive
 “ provisâ, aut aliqua alia re, causa, vel materia
 “ quacunque in contrarium inde in aliquo non ob-
 “ stante. In cujus rei Testimonium has Literas
 “ nostras fieri fecimus Patentes. Teste meipso
 “ apud *Westmonasterium* decimo tertio die *Julii*,
 “ Anno Regni nostri duodecimo.

Per ipsum Regem,

H O W A R D.

Irrotulatur in Thesaurarii Recepto Scaccarii Do-
mini Regis Caroli secundi septimo die De-
cembris, Anno Regni sui duodecimo.

R O B E R T P Y E.

Irrotulatur inter Record. Domini Regis Caroli
Secundi infra Recepta Scaccarii sui in Officio
Clerici Thesaurarii, Clerici Pellum, decimo
die Decembris, 1660. Annoq; dicti Domini
Regis Caroli duodecimo.

W I L L I A M W A R D O U R.

Heralds, though by their Place created Esquires (which is as much as a King of Arms is by his) were ever Gentlemen of a less Account than those Kings of Arms. Their adjunct Titles shew that anciently they attended on Noble Personages, Peers of the Realm in Martial Expeditions, &c. But tho' as such they had divers Privileges, yet had they not such as pertained to the Kings of Arms, or Heralds of the Sovereign. At this time, and for many Years, the Heralds chief Function is to assist with the Kings of Arms in performing the Ceremonies of all Coronations, publick Installations, Processions, Creations, Festivals, Funerals, and other Solemnities; at all which they must be habited in their respective Ornaments of Dignity and Office, as you may more clearly perceive in the following Orders, viz.

* *Ashmole's Patent for Windsor Herald.*

Orders to be observed and kept by the Officers of Arms, made by the High and Mighty Prince Thomas Duke of Norfolk, Earl-Marshal of England, Anno 1568, the 18th Day of July, in the 10th Year of the Reign of Queen Elizabeth.

WHEREAS before this Time, the Earls-Marshals of *England* have not only had the nomination and placing of all the Kings, Heralds, and Pursuivants of Arms into their several Offices, but also further Authority by Vertue of the said Office of Earl-Marshal, to make Orders and Statutes to be observed and kept by the said several Officers of Arms, as the said Earl-Marshals shall think more meet and convenient; not only binding them to observe their Duties to their Prince and Country, according to their several Oaths taken at what Time as they were created and made Officers of Arms, but also further to enjoin them to such Orders to be observed and kept amongst themselves, as every one of them may do their Duties one to another, according to his Place and Ancientry in the said Office of Arms. Wherefore upon divers and sundry good Considerations, and for the taking away of sundry Abuses and Discords, which are and do daily increase amongst the said Officers of Arms, and for the better increase of Learning and Knowledge, to be henceforth had and continued in the said Office of Arms, and to the Intent that they thereby may be the more able to serve well in their Vocation and Calling in the Times of Peace and War; It is therefore order'd and decreed by the High and Mighty Prince *Thomas Duke of Norfolk*, now Earl-Marshal of *England*, That these Orders and Statutes hereafter following shall be inviolably kept and observed by the said Kings, Heralds, and Pursuivants of Arms, in every Clause, Article, and Sentence, according to the true Content and Meaning of the same.

I. † It is ordered and decreed by the said Earl-Marshal, That the House commonly call'd *Darby-House* in *London*, and now the College of Heralds, shall be severally divided amongst the Kings, Heralds, and Pursuivants of Arms, in such Sort as they themselves shall agree upon in their Chapter by the most Voices. Provided always, that the lower Room in the said House, lying on the South Side of the Gate (wherein at present the Records of the Office of Arms do remain) shall so still continue as a Library or Office for the safe Custody and Preservation of the said Records.

II. Item, †† It is order'd and decreed by the said Earl-Marshal, That all such Records, Rolls, Books and Pedigrees, as at this Present are remaining in the said Library, or hereafter are to be brought to the same, shall so still remain as Records of the said Office; not to be taken thence by any of the said Officers of Arms, nor any one of them, without the Consent and Assent of the Three Kings of Arms for the Time being, or Two of them at the least, whereof *Garter* to be one. Provided also, that at what Time as either *Clarencieux* or *Norroy*, or their Deputies for the Time being, shall make his or their

Visitations according to their Oaths taken at their Creations; it shall be lawful for any of them to take forth of the said Library such of the same Books and Records as shall be needful and necessary for their said Visitations. Provided always, that the said Kings of Arms shall be bound to bring again into the said Office of Arms immediately after his or their said Visitations all the same Books, as also the Gatherings of their said Visitations.

III. Item, †† It is further order'd and decreed by the said Earl-Marshal, That for a more certain sure and true keeping of the Records in the said Library and Office of Arms, no Person shall have any Entry or Recourse into the said Office or Library, without one Officer of Arms to be there present with him. But that for the avoiding of all Inconveniencies that may otherwise happen, certain of the Company of the Office shall continually give Attendance in the said Office or Library by the Month, in this Manner, *viz.* The eldest Herald and Pursuivant shall begin to attend within the said Office or Library from the first Day of the Month, and there continue at convenient Times till the last Day of the same Month inclusive; which ended, the second Herald and next Pursuivant shall begin to attend likewise for the next Month; and so the Residue to follow in Order and Ancientry, until that they have all gone through; and then they to begin again, and so to continue the same Order for ever. And furthermore, the said Heralds and Pursuivants, that so shall give Attendance, shall also do their Diligence in the Absence of the Kings of Arms, to answer all such as shall have to do in the Office any otherwise. Provided always, that they so attending shall not deliver out of the said Library, or Office, or otherwise, any Arms, Crests, or Pedigrees; or otherwise enter into any Book of Record any Arms, Crests, or Pedigrees; or alter any Record without the Consent of the three Kings of Arms, or of one of them at the least. And all such Sums of Money as shall arise, grow, and be obtained in the said Library or Office, by way of Search, Pedigree, or such like, shall be put into a common Chest; and at the End of every Month shall be divided and distributed in like Manner as the Prince's Largesses are at this present, and wont to be. Provided always, that there shall be no Pedigree set forth, or made in the Office, nor without the Office, without the Consent of the three Kings of Arms jointly together; or two of them at the least, whereof *Garter* to be one. The Profits thereof to be divided as followeth. Provided always, that it shall be lawful for the two Kings of Arms *Clarencieux* and *Norroy*, or either of them, in their Visitations, to make or set forth in Paper only, such Matches of Descents of any Gentlemen as they shall take Notes of in their Visitations; so that to the same Descents, they, nor any of them shall not subscribe their Names. And if any of the said Officers do at any Time hereafter make, or set forth any Pedigree of

* The Earl Marshal's Authority to set Orders among the Officers of Arms, as by Chapter they shall agree.
 † The Records to be kept in the Library, and not to be carried thence, but by the Consent of the three Kings of Arms.
 †† Attendance to be given monthly in the Library by the Heralds and Pursuivants, according to their Ancientry.

] Division to be made of the College of Arms.
 †† Attendance to be given monthly in the Library by the Heralds and Pursuivants, according to their Ancientry.

Descent, to any Person or Persons, contrary to the Meaning and Intent hereof, Then it is agreed by the said Earl-Marshall, that he, or they so doing, shall lose all the Profit and Dividend that may rise unto him or them by Vertue of the same Office. It is therefore further agreed, that he that shall travel to set forth any Descent, in such Order as is aforesaid, shall have in Consideration of his Pains, his double Part thereof, according to his Degree in the said Office.

IV. *Item*, ' It is order'd and decreed by the said Earl-Marshall, that *Garter* shall be reputed and taken as the Chief and Principal King of Arms; and that he shall have the chief Preheminence, Place, and Voice before all other Officers of Arms in all their Chapters and Assemblies; the proclaiming of the Queen's Majesty's Style, and also all other Styles of Honour; the bearing of Letters Patents at the Creations of all Noblemen, and their Gowns that they wear before their Creations; his Place with the Judges in all Justs, Triumphs, and Tournaments Royal, as the other Kings of Arms have; the Certificates of the Elections and Deaths of all Knights of the Honourable Order of the Garter, and their Gowns at their Installations: And also, the placing of the Lords in Parliament and all other Assemblies of Honour, with all Fees thereunto belonging. And further it is order'd, that † *Garter*, *Clarencieux*, and *Norroy*, or any of them, according to the ancient Order amongst the Officers of Arms, shall have the only summoning and calling of Chapters, to be holden by the said Officers of Arms at the College aforesaid. And that no Chapter shall be hereafter holden by the said Officers of Arms, except there be present at the said Chapter the three Kings of Arms, if so many of them be living, and four Heralds; to the Intent that no Matter may be there ended without the Assent and Consent of eight Voices, whereof the Voice of every King of Arms shall be accounted and taken for two Voices, according to the laudable Custom of ancient Time used in the said Office of Arms. Provided always, that it shall not be lawful for the said Officers of Arms, in any of their Chapters aforesaid, to make any Ordinance, Article, or Decree which shall be contrary or not agreeable with any part of these Orders herein specified.

V. *Item*, † It is order'd and decreed by the said Earl Marshall, That for the better Increase of Learning and Knowledge to be henceforth had and continued in the said Office of Arms, and Fellows of the same; and to the Intent that they thereby may be more able to serve well in their Vocation in Times both of Peace and War: It is therefore decreed, that the three Kings of Arms, as Occasion shall serve, shall hold and keep a Chapter for the only debating and discussing of such Doubts, Questions, and Controversies, as by Possibility may rise and grow, not only upon the Bearing, Using, Pailing or Quartering of any Arms or Ensigns of Honour, or upon the Descents or Pedigree of any Noble or Gentle Personages; but also of the right Usage and Ceremonies to be observed at Coronations, Creations, Funerals, and all other such like Solemnities and Assemblies of Honour and Worthiness: And of the Laws, Ordinances, and Orders of the Field; and of the summoning of Towns and Holds; the taking, using, and ransoming of Prisoners: As also, of their doing of Messages, or giving of Defiances; as of their Behaviours and Demean-

nours in the proclaiming or uttering of any Thing that may be given them in Charge to declare, utter, pronounce or do to any foreign Potentate. As also the receiving, entertaining, placing and Service of Ambassadors, or any other foreign Estate; and generally of all other Things appertaining to their Office. In which Chapter this Order shall be used and kept.

VI. That every Pursuivant and Herald of Arms, (beginning with the youngest of the said Office, and so proceeding in due Order, at one Chapter a Pursuivant and at the next a Herald) shall after the Officers of Arms assembled and set in their Places, standing before them put forth three Cases or Questions, which by Possibility may chance to happen upon any of the aforesaid Matters. And after the Cases or Questions so propounded, and by them heard and well understood; the Kings of Arms shall choose and appoint, whether of the three Cases they will have argued and debated in that Chapter. Whereupon the said Herald or Pursuivant that putteth the said Cases shall first of all plainly and distinctly declare what he thinketh thereof, and what Reasons and Authorities have moved him to be of that Mind and Opinion. And then every Pursuivant, Herald, and King of Arms, (beginning at the youngest, and so proceeding in due Order) shall in like sort declare what their Opinions are in the same Case; to the Intent that being thus exercised by Conference and Consultations amongst themselves, they may, as good Officers, be the more able and ready to do their Duties and Service to their Prince and Country; upon Pain that every of the Officers of Arms making Default of such Meetings, Assemblies, for Exercise of Learning, and not being lawfully letted by the Prince's Service or other Cause reasonable, shall forfeit such Sums of Money as shall be thought meet in their said Chapter.

VII. *Item*, ** It is also order'd and decreed by the said Earl-Marshall, That *Clarencieux* and *Norroy* within their several Provinces shall have the disposing and ordering of all Combats, fighting in Lists, bearing of Banners, crying of Justs and Prizes, and their Places with the Judges in all Justs, Triumphs, and Tournaments, with all Fees and Commodities thereunto belonging; saving and reserving to the other Officers of Arms such accustomed Fees and Droits as heretofore they had and enjoy'd.

VIII. *Item*, †† It is also order'd and decreed by the said Earl-Marshall, That Sir *Gilbert Deibick*, Kt. otherwise called *Garter* Principal King of Arms, shall have the ordering, marshalling, and setting forth of the Burials of all such Noble and Honourable Personages, as now are, or at any Time hereafter shall be, of the Honourable Order of the Garter, and their Wives; in such sort as his Predecessors in the Office of Garter have heretofore had and enjoyed. And that he shall further have the Burials of all the Nobles, being Peers of this Realm, and of the High Court of Parliament and their Wives; with the two Archbishops of *Canterbury* and *York*, and the Bishop of *Winchester* only. As also the ordering and setting forth of the Burials of the Heirs Apparent of all Dukes, Marquesses, Earls, and their Wives. And it is further order'd, that he the said *Garter* shall take to serve with him at the Funerals of the aforesaid Noble and Honourable Personages, first *Clarencieux* and then *Norroy*, Kings of Arms; and so successively one after another, the

* The Office and Prerogative of *Garter*.

† Chapters to be holden for the debating of Matters that may arise in the Office: And for Increase and Exercise of Learning.

** The Office and Prerogative of *Clarencieux* and *Norroy*.

†† The Burials appropriate and incident to *Garter*.

Heralds and Pursuivants of Arms in Order, according to their Ancientry and Degree in Office. And so to begin again.

IX. *Item*, * It is also order'd and decreed by the said Earl-Marshall, that *Clarencieux* and *Norroy* shall within their severall Provinces have the only ordering, marshalling and setting forth of the Funerals of all other Gentle and Noble Personages, viz. that is to say all Estates from a Baron downwards (except Knights of the Order, and their Wives) without the Lett or Interruption of any other Officers of Arms. And the said *Clarencieux* and *Norroy* shall take to serve with them at the said Funerals (as Occasion shall serve, and as the Place shall require) other the Herald and Pursuivants of Arms successively, one after another in order, according to their Ancientry and Degree in Office. It is also order'd, that *Norroy* King of Arms shall have a Turn at the Funerals in the Province of *Clarencieux* among the said Herald and Pursuivants, as the eldest Herald. It is moreover order'd and decreed by the said Earl-Marshall, that if it shall fortune any of the Kings of Arms to be in the Prince's Service, in Visitation, or Sickness, or otherwise absent; that then one of the said Kings of Arms to be the other's Deputy, as tho' he himself were there present. And further it is order'd and decreed, that if it fortune any of the said Herald or Pursuivants to be visited with Sickness, that then it shall be lawful for every of them in Time of Sickness to assign his Deputy to serve for him at any such Funeral; which Deputy shall be accountable to him of all Droicts and Commodities, received or had for any such Funerals. Provided also, that the said Deputy so serving, shall be allowed his reasonable Charges of him then being sick; any Thing in these Articles to the contrary notwithstanding. Provided always, that at what Time as any of the said Herald or Pursuivants shall serve at any of the Funerals aforesaid, the King of Arms not being present thereat, the said Herald or Pursuivants so serving, shall within one Month next after the Funeral, pay to the Kings of Arms to whom it shall appertain, such ordinary Fees as at this present are used, or heretofore have been accustomed.

X. *Item*, † It is also order'd and decreed by the said Earl Marshall, That every King of Arms, Herald, and Pursuivant that shall serve at any Funeral, as is aforesaid, shall bring into the Library or Office of Arms a true and certain Certificate, under the Hands of the Executors and Mourners that shall be present at the said Funeral, containing the Day of the Death, the Place of the Burial of the Person so deceased; and also, to whom he or she married; what Issue they had, what Years they were of at the Time of the said Burial, and to whom they were married; to the Intent that the said Certificate may be Register'd, and to remain as a perpetual Record in the said Office for ever.

XI. *Item*, †† It is also order'd and decreed by the said Earl-Marshall, That from henceforth there shall be no new Arms granted to any Person, or Persons, without the Consent thereunto of the Earl-Marshall had. Provided always, that it shall be lawful for *Garter*, *Clarencieux*, and *Norroy*, and every of them jointly together to give new Crests, and for Confirmations as ever heretofore they have done; the Profits whereof to be equally divided amongst them

three, so as no other Officer of Arms shall intermeddle or have to do with the said Grants of new Arms, Crests, and Confirmations, or receiving any Part of the Commodities rising thereof; for that the same Droicts have always been due to the said three Kings of Arms ever heretofore, and to no other Officer of Arms, as may appear by all old Precedents in the Office. And that no Patents of Arms be granted, unless the Hands of the three Kings of Arms be thereunto subscribed, the Profit whereof to be equally divided amongst them three.

XII. *Item*, †† It is also order'd and decreed by the said Earl-Marshall, That the three Kings of Arms, *Garter*, *Clarencieux*, and *Norroy* shall yearly, within one Month next after the Feast of St. Andrew the Apostle, bring and deliver to the said Earl-Marshall, or his Deputy appointed for that Purpose, at *Howard-House* in London, one Book, containing a true Copy and Tract of all such Patents and Grants of new Arms as have been granted by the said Kings of Arms, or any of them, within one Year next before the bringing in of the same Book; which Book shall be intituled and called the *Earl Marshall's Book*; to the Intent that it may so appear unto him what new Arms have been given the same Year.

XIII. *Item*, ** It is also order'd and decreed by the said Earl-Marshall, That the three Kings of Arms, *Garter*, *Clarencieux*, and *Norroy* may make, appoint, substitute and ordain the one of them to be the other's Deputy, in Times of their being in the Prince's Service, in Visitation or Sickness, or otherwise absent; as concerning Funerals, and other Functions in the Office of Arms, in every Thing, or Things, as if they themselves were there present; any Article, Statute, Ordinance or Custom heretofore made and used to the contrary notwithstanding.

XIV. *Item*, It is order'd and decreed by the said Earl-Marshall, That all Statutes, Orders, and Decrees heretofore had or made shall be clearly taken away and of none Effect, after the Date of these present Orders. In Witness whereof I the said Earl-Marshall have to these Presents subscribed my Hand, and thereunto set the Seal of my Arms the Day and Year aforesaid.

T. NORFOLK.

This Copy agreeth with the Original, being fair written in Parchment under the Hand and Seal of Arms of *Thomas Duke of Norfolk* before named; and remaineth in the Hands of the Right Honourable *Henry*, now Earl of *Northampton*. Examined the 18th Day of *May*, Anno 1611.

NICH. CHARLES, *Lancaster*.

Visitations which are perform'd by the Provincial Kings of Arms, &c. are in the Nature of the Circuits of our Judges. For as these take the Kingdom round for the Administration of Justice, at such and such particular Times, so do those, and there inquire into all Matters concerning Nobility and Gentility; such as Arms, Crests, Pedigrees, Titles, or Designations, &c. taking still as they go Cognizance of all, and degrading Interlopers and Upstarts. The Time allotted for these Visitations was once in about thirty Years, because then it is suppos'd every one might readily bring Proofs without too much Trouble to either the King of Arms or

* The Burials appropriate and incident to *Clarencieux* and *Norroy*.
Grant of new Arms to be with the Earl-Marshall's Consent.
Arms, and to be call'd the Earl-Marshall's Book.

† A Certificate to be taken at Funerals

†† A Book to be yearly made of all Patents and Grants of new Arms to appoint and make each to be other's Deputy.

himself; it being a Time within Memory, whereas much longer Time would exceed Memory, and might endanger other Evidences being lost. The Reason urg'd by our Kings of Arms for not continuing this excellent Custom (as I'm inform'd) is from the continued Disturbances of the State, which has employ'd, either in Services Abroad, or at least from their Seats very many of our Gentry. Yet methinks these resident being so numerous above the rest, I could wish that they had been taken; for Visitations are never in Parliament sitting.

But tho' these Provincial Kings have Power specified in their Patents, not only to grant Arms, &c. but to enjoy all the Power, Prerogative, Fees and Privileges of their Predecessors, whereby they should seem authoriz'd to make Visitations, to demolish unwarrantable Monuments at their Pleasure; yet have they always a special Commission for visiting their Province, as you will see by that of Mr. Dugdale, Norroy, now following.

* **C**HARLES the Second, by the Grace of God King of *England, Scotland, France and Ireland*, Defender of the Faith, &c. To our trusty and well-beloved Servant *William Dugdale, Esq; Norroy King of Arms of the North-East and West Part of our Realm of England*, from the River of *Trent Northward*, and to all our loving Subjects greeting. Forasmuch as God of his great Clemency and Goodness hath committed to our Empire and Government the Nobility, People and Commons, of this our Realm of *England*, and other our Dominions; We minding of our Royal Power and absolute Authority to visit, survey, and view throughout all our Realm of *England*, and other our Dominions, as well for a due Order to be kept and observ'd in all Things touching the Office and Duties appertaining to Arms. As also for Reformation of divers and sundry Abuses and Disorders daily arising and growing for want of ordinary Visitations, Surveys, and Views in Times convenient, according to the ancient Form and laudable Customs of the Laws of Arms. And that the Nobility and Gentry of this our Realm may be preserved in every Degree, as appertaineth as well in Honour as in Worship. And that every Person and Persons, Bodies Politick, Corporate and others may be the better known in his and their Estate, Degree, and Mystery, without Confusion or Disorder; have therefore constituted, deputed, ordained and appointed for Us, and in our Name, our said trusty and well-beloved Servant *William Dugdale, Esq; Norroy King of Arms, of the North-East and West Parts of our Realm of England*, from the said River of *Trent Northward*, by himself or his sufficient Deputy or Deputies, under the Seal of his Office deputed and authoriz'd, to visit all the said Province, and all *North Wales*, and all the Parts and Members appertaining to the Office and Charge of the said *Norroy King of Arms*, according to the Laws of Arms, from Time to Time, as often and when he shall think most meet and convenient for the same. And to convent and call before him the said *Norroy*, or his Deputy or Deputies, at such certain Places and convenient Time as he, his Deputy or Deputies shall appoint, all manner of Person or Persons that do or pretend to bear Arms, or are styl'd Esquires or Gentlemen, within all the aforesaid Parts of our Realm of *England* and *North-Wales*, and to cause all such Person or Persons then and there to produce and shew forth by what Authority and Right they do challenge and claim the same. And we do hereby further grant to our said Servant and his Deputy and Deputies, full Power, Licence and

Authority, not only to enter upon reasonable Request and at reasonable Times of the Day into all Churches, Castles, Houses and other Places at his or their Discretion, to peruse and take Knowledge, Survey and View of all Manner of Arms, Cognizances, Crests, and other Divises of all and singular our Subjects, as well Bodies Politick as others within all the aforesaid part of our Realm of *England* and *North-Wales*, of what Dignity, Degree, Estate or Mystery soever they be of, lawfully authorized to have, use or bear any such Arms, Cognizances, Crests or other Divises, with the Notes of their Descents, Pedigrees, Marriage and Issue; and the same to enter on a Record in a Register or Book of Arms, according to such Order as is prescribed and set forth in the Office, Charge and Oath taken by our said Servant at his Creation and Coronation. And also to correct, controul and reform all Manner of Arms, Crests, Cognizances, and Divises unlawful or unlawfully usurped, born or taken by any manner of Person, or Persons, within all the said Province and *North Wales* aforesaid, contrary to the due Order of the Law of Arms: And the same to reverse, pull down, or otherwise to deface at his or their Discretion; as well in Coat, Arms, Helms, Banners, Standard, Pennons, and Hatchments of Tents and Pavilions. As also in Plate, Jewels, Paper, Parchment, Windows, Grave-Stones, Tombs or Monuments, or elsewhere, wheresoever they be placed or set; whether they be in Shield, Escutcheon, Lozenge, Square, Roundel or otherwise, contrary to the ancient Laws, Customs, Rules, Privileges, and Orders of Arms. And further We by these Presents do give and grant to the said *Norroy*, his Deputy and Deputies, full Power and Authority to reprove, controul and make infamous by Proclamation (to be made at the Assizes or General Sessions within the same his Province and within *North-Wales* aforesaid, to be had and kept, or at any other Place or Places as he or they shall think most fit and convenient) all and all manner of Person and Persons, that unlawfully or without just Authority, Vocation or due Calling, do or have done, or shall usurp or take upon him or them any manner of Title of Honour, Dignity, or Worship, as Esquire, Gentleman, or other. And likewise to reform and controul all such as at any Funerals or Interments shall use or wear any mourning Apparel, as Gowns, Hoods, Tippets, or such like, contrary to the Order limited and prescribed in the Time of the most noble Prince, King *Henry VII.* otherwise or in any other sort than to their Estates and Degrees doth or shall appertain. And that no manner of Person or Persons shall at any solemn Funeral, or other Interment of any Person of Quality, or otherwise within the aforesaid Province and part of *North-Wales*, furnish, supply and accommodate the said Funerals or Interments with any Palls of Velvet, without the special Licence of our said Servant, or such other of our Officers of Arms unto whom by reason of their Offices it shall appertain, or his Deputy or Deputies, first had and obtained. And furthermore by these Presents We prohibit, forbid, and straitly command that no Painter, Glasier, Goldsmith, Graver, or any other Artificer whatsoever he or they be, within the said Province of the said *Norroy* and parts of *North-Wales*, shall take upon them to paint, grave, glase, devise or set forth by any Ways or Means any manner of Arms, Crests, Cognizances, Pedigrees, or other Divises appertaining to the Office of Arms, or in any other Form or Manner than they may lawfully do and shall be allowed by the said *Norroy*, his Deputy or Depu-

* A Commission authorizing *Wm. Dugdale, Esq; Norroy King of Arms*, to visit his Province. *Assm.* p. 95

ties, according to the ancient Laws and Statutes of Arms. And We forbid, and straitly command all our Sheriffs, Commissioners, Archdeacons, Officials, Commissaries, Scriveners, Clerks, Writers, or any other whatsoever they be, to call, name, or write in any Assize, Sessions, Court, or other open Place or Places; or else to give or use in any Writing the Addition of Esq; or Gentleman to or for any manner of Person or Persons whatsoever, unless they be able to stand unto, or justify the same by the Law of Arms of our Realm; or else to be ascertained thereof by Advertisement in Writing from the said Norroy King of Arms, or his Deputy or Deputies respectively. And further, We straitly charge and command that no other Person or Persons shall intromit or meddle in any Thing or Things touching and concerning the Office of Arms, within the said Province and Parts of *North-Wales*, without the special Licence and Authority of the said Norroy in Writing, under the Seal of the said Office, first had and obtained from the said Norroy (the Right of Garter, principal King of Arms, in and concerning the said Office of Garter always to him saved and reserved.) All which said Power, Preheminence, Jurisdiction, and Authority above specify'd for Us, our Heirs and Successors, We do give and grant by these Presents to the said *William Dugdale*, Esq; Norroy King of Arms, his Deputy or Deputies, so long as he shall continue, or be in the said Office of Norroy King of Arms, of the North-East and West Parts of our Realm of *England*, in as large and ample Manner and Form, in any Thing and Things, as any of his Predecessors, or any other bearing the Name and Title of Norroy have, or had, did, or might do, by force of any Letters Patents, granted by any of Our Predecessors to them or any of them; or as of Right he or they, or any other ought, or might have used to do or exercise by Force of his said Office; together with all manner of Fees, Droits, Profits, Advantages and Emoluments whatsoever thereunto belonging, or due and accustomed for the same. Wherefore We will, and straitly charge and command all and singular Our Justices, Mayors, Sheriffs, Bailiffs, and all other Our Officers, Ministers, and Constables; and all and every our loving Subjects, That in Execution of the Premises they effectually employ their best Aid, Assistance, Furtherance, and Counsels to Our said Servant, his Deputy or Deputies, so often and when, as he, or any of them shall require the same, in all that they conveniently may, and as they tender Our Favour, and will answer the contrary at their Perils. And further, by these Presents we do authorize our said Servant to nominate and appoint, under the Seal of his said Office, so many Deputy or Deputies respectively, as shall be thought expedient for the better Execution of all and singular the Premises. And if there happen to fall out in the Visitation of Our said Servant, his Deputy or Deputies, any manner of Scruple, Doubt, Question, or Misdemeanour of any Person or Persons whatsoever, that cannot be conveniently decided or ended by Our said Servant, or by such Deputy or Deputies, or Attornies, as he under the Seal of his said Office shall name and appoint; Then Our Will and Pleasure is, that our said Servant, or such Deputy or Deputies, or Attornies, (named as is aforesaid) shall command such Person or Persons, whom the said Question, Scruple, or Misdemeanour shall concern, under a certain Pain, and at a certain Day to appear before the Earl-Marshall of *England* for the time being, before whom the said Scruple,

Question or Misdemeanour shall be heard and ordered, according to the Laws and Customs of Arms in that Case provided, and of antient Time used, any Law, Proclamation, Custom, or Usage to the contrary, in any wise, notwithstanding. In Witness whereof We have caused these our Letters to be made Patents. Witness Ourselt at *Westminster*, the seventh Day of *July*, in the fourteenth Year of Our Reign.

Per ipsum Regem.

B A R K E R.

This Commission being acquir'd, the King of Arms, or his Marshal, *i. e.* Deputy, sets out upon his Survey, accompanied with such other Officers of the College as he shall suppose necessary, together with a Painter to make Draughts of such Monuments, Arms, &c. as he shall have Occasion to take Notice of; sending his Circular Warrants to the Bailiffs of the several Hundreds or Wards in the County he intends to visit first; requiring them to be aiding and assisting in their Place, to summons all such Gentlemen, or reputed Gentlemen, as are resident in his Hundred or Ward. The Form of which Warrant, together with a Recommendation from the Bishop and Chancellor of the Diocese, I have thought meet to insert.

To Robert Mastby, Bailiff of the Ward of Chester.

* THESE are to require you, and in the King's Majesty's Name to charge and command you forthwith upon Sight hereof, to warn those Knights, Esquires, and Gentlemen, whose Names are under-written, and all the rest within your Ward, as well those that assume the Titles as others, personally to appear before me *Richard St. George*, Norroy King of Arms, on *Thursday* being the 24th Day of *August* next, at Widow *Hudspithes* in *Clapitt-Street* within the City of *Durresme*; (where I intend to sit for the registering of the Knights, Esquires, and Gentlemen within your Ward) and that they bring with them such Arms and Crests as they now use and bear, with their Pedigrees and Descents, and such of their Evidences and ancient Writings, as if need require, may justify the same; that I knowing how they use and challenge those Titles, and bear their Arms, may make Entrance of the same accordingly. But if I shall not hear from them upon this Notice by you given, then these Contempts will enforce me to proceed as my Commission appointeth in such Cases; not only to adjourn those that be Gentlemen to answer the same, before the Lords and Commissioners for the Office of Earl-Marshall of *England* on a Day prefix'd; but also to disclaim and make infamous by Proclamation all such as shall refuse to make Proof of their Gentry, having usurp'd the Title thereof without just Authority, and just Calling. Of all these things charge them not to fail, as they will avoid the further Peril and Trouble that may ensue. Dated at *Durresme* this 14th Day of *August*, 1615.

My honourable good Friends and Neighbours, this is a Service which concerneth your Honours and Arms, and the Good of your Posterity, and for the Continuance and recording of your Gen-

trys and Pedigrees; a thing usual and accustomed heretofore, fit to be preserved from Decay, which is incident to things of this Nature. We therefore wish you to attend, according to the Effect of this Warrant, and there you see his Majesty's Letters Patents authorizing this his Survey.

WILLIAM DURESME.
RICHARD HUTTON, *Chancellor of*
Durham, and Serjeant at Law.
RICHARD ST. GEORGE, NORROY
King at Arms.

And should it so happen, that any the Receivers of such Summons or Notice by the Bailiff (regardless of the King's special Patent or Commission under the Broad Seal of *England*) should shew such Contempt as to refuse their Attendance; then is the King of Arms to summon such Refusers to attend personally the Earl-Marshal himself in his proper Court at a particular Time, then and there to answer for the said Contempt. The Form of this Summons you may see in the Copy of a real one.

To John Lister, *Bailiff of Easington-Ward.*

* **F**Orasmuch as you whose Names are underwritten, have shewed yourselves obstinate and contemptuous against the King's Commission and Authority, in refusing to make your Appearance before me at *Durham*, where I lately sat for the registering of such Gentlemen as are resident within your Ward, according to such Warning as was given you by the Bailiff thereof: I must therefore proceed as my Commission enjoineeth me in such Cases of Contempt. These are therefore in his Majesty's Name strictly to charge and command you, and every of you, that you make your Personal Appearance before the Lords Commissioners for the Office of Earl Marshal of *England*, on the first Day of *November* next, there to answer, and shew just Cause of this your Disobedience and Contempt; thereof fail you not, as you will avoid the Forfeiture of 50*l.* a piece to his Majesty, and the further Peril and Trouble that by any of your Contempts may ensue.

Dated at Duresme this 22d of August, 1615. RICHARD ST. GEORGE,
NORROY King of Arms.

The King of Arms, upon a Visitation, is allowed to take with him out of the Office such Books, and prior Visitations, as concern or relate to the Counties he intends to visit, which always lie open before him, whenever he sits to do Business; and generally contain fair Pedigrees of such Gentry as have been resident any considerable time in the County. By this means neither have much Trouble; one, two, or at the most three Descents being often sufficient to clear a Title; which Descents may be justified by the Church Register.

And for such Gentlemen, &c. that having transplanted themselves thither from any other Quarter of the Kingdom (provided either by their Name, or any other Inductive, the King of Arms is inclined to believe them Gentlemen) should not have any attested Pedigree, Escutcheon, &c. nor yet otherwise sufficient to prove a prescribed Right;

yet may they enter themselves, and as many Generations upwards as they can clear, together with such Arms as they have used; but the latter must in a Note have their Title respited, till a further Proof thereof be brought; which those Gentlemen are left to bring at the Visitation of the Country out of which they came, or by sending for such Accounts out of the College Registers of those Parts, and by sending to those Parts for such Evidences, or their Copies, as may be found serviceable. But then it is to be noted, that all such Transcripts of Evidences, and such Depositions as are thus transmitted, are to have their Verity attested upon Oath before a Master in Chancery, or his Proxy or Deputy (which are frequent in the Country) or else are they of little Service.

As every Gentleman may enter as many of his Posterity as he can prove, or as may join him to a Pedigree in some prior Visitation; so also doth every Man sign his Descent with his own Hand; which serves as a firm Testimony to his Descendants, who doubtless may very well know it.

But for such Usurpers of Dignities as have vaunted in the Ensigns and Titles of Gentility, &c. without any Ground or Reason for their so doing; these are obliged, under their own Hands, to disclaim all Pretence, Title, &c. for ever; (unless called thereunto by the King, the original Fountain of all Honours and Dignities) and for their Presumption in publicly using such Titles and Ensigns, before they have a Right, they are degraded by the publick Cryer in the Market-place nearest to them.

The Form of their Disclaim runs thus.

Cheshire,

3 Sept. 1663.

† **W**E, whose Names are here underwritten, being duly summoned by *William Dugdale*, Esq; *Norroy King of Arms*, in his Visitation of the County Palatine of *Chester*, as well for the approving and justifying our bearing of Arms, as the taking upon us the Names and Titles of Esquires or Gentlemen; not being able to shew any good Right to either of those Titles, nor knowing at present of any Arms belonging to us, do hereby disclaim all such Attributes and Arms; and do promise henceforth to forbear to make use of either, until such time as we can by lawful Authority do the same.

Robert Morrey,
Jonathan Croffe,
James Knoll,
Richard Heath, &c. } of *Chester*.

Having shew'd you (I think) sufficiently the Use and Management of these Visitations, I proceed to touch lightly upon the Office of the Kings of Arms and Heralds, in marshalling of the Funerals of Kings, Princes, Nobles, and Gentlemen. I need not repeat here each Man's particular Province or Right, having shew'd it already in the Duke of *Norfolk's* Orders.

The Heralds in the Funerals of Men of great Estates do first order and appoint such Numbers of Standards, Banners, Pennons, Escutcheons, &c. as are suitable to the High Dignity of the Defunct; then dispose them in proper Order, name the suitable Number of Mourners, and marshal such Estates as attend the Corps, according either to their Relation to the deceased, or the Honours or Dig-

* *Ex eadem Visitatione*, fol. 1. a. Summons to such as refused to enter their Descents, to appear before the Lords Commissioners
† A Form of a Disclaim.

nities they bear, in such Order as they are to march; disposing themselves in their proper Places, being habited in the Ensigns of their Office and Dignity, bearing aloft the Trophies of the deceased Noble, during the Procession, according to the ancient and laudable Custom of *England*. The same is perform'd, for those of lesser Rank, with Distinctions according to their Titles.

I have often wonder'd to see that our Nobility and Gentry, whose Predecessors have been so fam'd for their gallant and noble Observance of Honour, &c. should be content to see such mean Persons supporting the Ensigns of their Ancestors Glory and Grandeur (and perhaps before the Corps of a Father) rather than that the Kings, Herald and Pursuivants (whose Place it is) should carry them in their Coats of the Arms of their Sovereign, embroider'd with their Crowns, Collars, &c. which speak an Honour done even at that instant from the Prince, in the Persons of his Ministers attending in the Royal Surcoat.

As the King of Arms, in his special Commission before mention'd, hath Power to correct, pull down, and deface all Arms and Ensigns unlawfully put up in any publick Places; and for that end to call in to his Assistance the civil Power of his Province; so you will here see an Instance thereof in the aforesaid *William Dugdale*, Norroy King of Arms, his Petition as follows.

To the Right Honourable the Lords Commissioners for the Office of Earl-Marshal of England.

* **T**HE humble Petition of *William Dugdale*, Esq; Norroy King of Arms for the North Part of this Realm sheweth, That your Petitioner is by his Majesty's Letters Patents, under the Great Seal of *England*, lawfully invested into the Place and Office of Provincial King of Arms, for the North Parts of this Realm, in as full and ample manner as any of his Predecessors have been. By Virtue whereof, the Direction and Ordering of all solemn Funerals there, doth of ancient Usage belong to him. And moreover, that for the better asserting of your Petitioner's Right therein, his said Majesty, by his special Commission under his said Great Seal (whereby he hath impowered your Petitioner to visit his said Province, for registering the Descents and Arms of the Gentry therein residing; and for pulling down, correcting and defacing all Arms and Ensigns of Honour unlawful, or unlawfully set up in any publick Places therein) hath straitly charged and commanded, that no other Person or Persons shall intromit or meddle with any thing touching and concerning the Office of Arms within your Petitioner's said Province, without the special Licence and Authority of your said Petitioner in Writing, under the Seal of his said Office, first had and obtained. Nevertheless, that one Mr. *William Meinell*, by the Help of *Francis Nower* a Painter Stainer in *London*, in the Month of *October* last past, did make and prepare divers irregular and unjustifiable Escutcheons, Achievements, Penons, and Ensigns of Honour and Arms; and did upon *Saturday* the 27th of the same Month marshal, order, and direct a great and solemn Funeral at *Bradley* in *Derbyshire*, within your Petitioner's said Province, for *Francis Meinell* an Alderman of *London*, to the great and apparent Injury and Damage of your Petitioner, and Affront to his

Majesty's Authority, under whom your Petitioner holds his said Place and Office.

Your Petitioner therefore most humbly prays, that your Lordships will be pleased to direct your Letters unto the Justices of Peace, and other his Majesty's Officers in the County of *Derby* aforesaid, exciting them to give such Assistance to your Petitioner, in the pulling down and defacing such Escutcheons and Achievements, as he shall find to be hung up there by the Appointment and Direction of the said *William Meinell*, or any other. And that your Lordships will also be further pleased to send for the said *William Meinell* and *Francis Nower*, to answer this their Misdemeanour in the Premises, as your Lordship's Predecessors have heretofore done in the like Cases.

And your Petitioner shall pray, &c

By this Petition you see that all Achievements, Banners, Standards, Penons, &c. unlawful, or unlawfully set up in publick Places, &c. are to be taken down and defaced. But see the Commissioners Answer to the said Petition.

† After our hearty Commendations. Whereas We have received certain Information from *William Dugdale*, Esq; Norroy King of Arms for the Northern Parts of this Realm, that one Mr. *William Meinell*, by and with the Help and Contrivance of *Francis Nower*, a Painter Stainer in *London*, hath in the Month of *October* last irregularly caused to be hung up certain irregular unjustifiable Penons, and other Ensigns of Honour and Arms, in the Parish Church of *Bradley*, within the County of *Derby*, as Memorials for *Francis Meinell* an Alderman of *London*, lately deceas'd; to the manifest Injury and Damage of him the said Norroy, (unto whom, by his Office, the ordering and directing of all Things of that Kind, within his said Province, do of ancient Right duly and properly belong) and to the apparent Affront of the King's Authority, under whom the said Norroy, by Vertue of his Majesty's Letters Patents under the Great Seal of *England*, holds his Place and Office. We therefore his Majesty's Commissioners for the Office of Earl-Marshal of *England*, unto whom it chiefly belongeth by reason thereof, to give Countenance and Aid unto this his Majesty's Servant, in the Preservation of Order in all Things appertaining to Honour and Arms, and to prevent that Confusion therein, which by the exorbitant Practice of Painters will otherwise inevitably happen; have thought fit to advertise you of this Matter, and to desire you, as you tender his Majesty's Service herein, to give all Aid, Countenance, and Help to him the said Norroy, in the pulling down of those Achievements and Penons, as by the Tenor of his said Majesty's Commission you are required to do. And so We bid you heartily farewell; resting

Given at *Whitehall*
this 6th of *November*, 1666.

Your loving Friends,

Albemarle,
Dorchester.
E. Manchester.
Carlisle.

To our very loving Friends Sir
John Curson, Kt. and Bar.
German Pool, Esq; and
other his Majesty's Justices
of the Peace, and Officers in
the County of *Derby*, or
any of them.

* *William Dugdale's* Petition to the Commissioners for the Office of Earl-Marshal for Assistance in pulling down unlawful Escutcheons, &c.

† The Commissioners Answer to the said Petition.

All Persons are to take Notice that Sir * *Edward Walker*, Knight, Garter principal King of Arms of *Englishmen*, hath given full Power, Licence, and Authority to *Richard Philips* of *Stratford upon Avon*, in the County of *Warwick*, to paint, or cause to be painted in all Churches, Chapels, and other Places where Need shall require, the Arms of our Sovereign Lord King *Charles* the Second, and the Royal Family, within the Counties of *Warwick*, *Worcester*, and *Gloucester*. And to paint the several Escutcheons, after the Decease of such of the Nobility within the said Counties, as he shall be ordained to paint at the Instance of the said Heirs, Executors, or Administrators, or any of them. Prohibiting all others within the said Counties (but such as he shall appoint) to meddle with, or paint the Arms of his Majesty within the Counties aforementioned, as they will answer before such Officer or Officers as have Power to punish them for doing thereof. Dated under his Hand and Seal of the Office, 30th Day of *May*, in the 16th Year of the Reign of our Sovereign Lord King *Charles II.* of *England*, *Scotland*, *France*, and *Ireland*, King, Defender of the Faith, 1664.

Upon the Death of a Pursuivant, Herald, &c. The Earl Marshal doth nominate or recommend such Person to the King to succeed, as he shall think fit and able. But then this Nomination is not such as shall any ways restrain the Royal Prerogative of putting in another, if such should be his Majesty's Pleasure; tho' I do not remember any Instance of that Kind.

The Form of this Recommendation follows.

WE the Lords Commissioners for the Office of Earl Marshal of *England* do hereby certify, that *Robert Chaloner*, Bluemantle, eldest Pursuivant of Arms, is a fit Person to succeed in the Office of *Lancaster Herald*, now void by the Death of *William Ryley*, Esq; and do hereby recommend him to his Majesty for a Grant of the said Office accordingly. Given under Our Hands this 24th Day of *July*, 1667.

J Roberts.
Albemarle.
Dorchester.
E Manchester.

If the King thinks meet to accept that Recommendation, he orders his Patent, gives a special Commission to the Earl-Marshal for his Creation, and an Order to the Master of the Great Wardrobe, willing him upon Sight thereof to deliver, or cause to be deliver'd a rich Coat of the Royal Arms, embroidered upon Velvet with Gold, as formerly was accustomed, &c. After which the said Herald proceeds to the College, where he is created in Form.

There are also besides these Heralds and Pursuivants in Ordinary, the like Places extraordinary, who wait for a Vacancy to be in Ordinary. They can receive no Fees in the Office, but formerly had a Coat, &c. allowed them as the rest, and might attend at Processions, &c. tho' of late that Privilege is deny'd.

An Order made by Thomas of Lancaster, Constable of England, for the placing of the Kings, Heralds, and Serjeants at Arms.

WE *Thomas* of *Lancaster*, Son and Brother to the most noble King of *England* and of *France*, Duke of *Clarence*, Earl of *Arundel*, Great Seneschal of *England*, and Constable of the King Our Sovereign's Army, to all to whom these present Writings shall come greeting. Whereas of late divers Questions and Debates are grown between certain of the King Our Sovereign's Gentlemen, and the Kings of Arms, being and remaining in the Service of my Lord the King, on the other Party: In that the said Parties will say and maintain to have Right and Privilege by reason of their Offices, to go and place themselves nearest before the King's Person, when he either rideth or goeth any whither abroad, or in the Place of him that carrieth the Sword before him; and likewise on solemn Feast Days, when the Meat should be served on the King's Table, to go before the Master of the Household, or High Steward. Upon which Differences the said Parties have divers times gathered together, and come before Us, and requested Us, That as we are their Judge, and that to Us belongeth the Course and Knowledge of all Causes, Questions, and Debates which happen amongst them; That they might be certain of the Order which they ought to keep, and in what Manner and Form they ought to go; that We will not refuse them our Appointment, and thereof to make plain Declaration. We give to weete, That with great Advice and ripe Consideration of the Matters before said; and by the Advice and Counsel of some Officers and Lords of the Privy-Council to my Lord the King; and of divers others well acquainted with the antient Ordinances and Statutes Royal; We have said, declared, appointed and ordained; We say, declare, appoint, and ordain by these Presents, That as often as the King shall ride or go to the Church on Foot or on Horseback, or in any Army in Field, or in Town, or other Place or Places, where the King's Honour ought to be maintained: The chief King of Arms or Herald, being present wearing the King's Arms, shall from Henceforth keep his Place, and go strait before the King's Person, or him that shall carry his Sword before him. And the other Kings of Arms and Heralds (because one Coat of Arms representeth all the King's Coats) shall go strait before the other Lords. And this shall be for the King's Estate. And the said Serjeants, which were principally founded and ordained for the Conservation of the Person of the King and his Lords, shall keep Place, and go on either side, that is, on the right Hand and on the left, before him that shall carry the Sword, or before the other Lords, to keep and defend them away from the Press of People on either Side. And also that on solemn Feast Days, or any other Days, when the King shall keep his Royal Estate, or make any solemn Feasts, the said King of Arms and Heralds shall go strait before the Master of the Household or High Steward, going before those Messes of Meats that shall be served at the Table before the King. And on the other Parry the said Serjeants at Arms

* Sir *Edward Walker*'s Deputation to *Richard Philips*, to paint the King's Arms.

shall go and keep their Places on the Sides, as on the right Hand and on the left Hand of the Master of the Household, or High Steward, or any other in his Place going before the Meats and Services of the King, to keep and defend them from the Press of People, and to make large Way to the said Master of the Household, and to such as shall bear the aforesaid Meats. And if that it shall happen that there be but one King of Arms, or Herald, and one Serjeant of Arms, they shall go cheek by cheek before the King's Person. And if there be two Serjeants of Arms, the said King of Arms or Herald shall go and place himself between the said Serjeants of Arms that shall go on each Side,

either of the King, or of his High Steward as aforesaid. Which Ordinances and Agreements We will henceforth to be holden, kept, and observed by the said Gentlemen Kings of Arms, Heralds, and Serjeants of Arms, so, and in such Form and Manner as is aforesaid, without contrarying the same in any Manner that may be. And to the end that it may be a Thing sure and stable for ever, We have given and granted unto the said Parties, at their Requests, these Presents, wherunto for Witness we have set our Seal. Given at the Royal Siege of my Sovereign the King, before the Town of Caen, in his Duchy of Normandy, the 3d Day of September, Anno Domini 1417.

The true Copy of the Patent granted by King Edward VI. to the Kings, Heralds, and Pursuivants of Arms; whereby they are discharged of all Subsidies and Fifteens, and all other Taxes, Tolls, and such like for ever.

EDWARD VI. by the Grace of God King of England, France and Ireland, Defender of the Faith; and of the Church of England and also of Ireland in Earth the Supreme Head: To all them, to whom these Presents shall come, Greeting. Whereas our faithful Subjects the Lords and Commons of Our Realm of England, being together assembled in our Parliament lately holden at Westminster, this present Third Year of Our Reign, did grant unto Us a certain Relief to endure by the Space of three Years then next to come, That every Lay-Person being as well Our natural Subject, as also every Estranger having Goods and Chattels to the Value of Ten Pounds, and above, should pay to Us every Year during the said three Years, Our natural Subject for every Pound of the Value of his Goods and Chattels 12 d. and every Stranger 2 s. as in the Estatute or Act of the said Parliament among sundry other Things therein declared evidently and plainly doth appear. And albeit the said Estatute, or Act, doth oblige Our well-beloved Servants Christopher Barker, alias Garter, Kt. King of Arms, Thomas Hawley, alias Clarendieux King of Arms, Gilbert Detbick, alias Norroy King of Arms, Leonard Warcoppe, alias Carlisle Herald of Arms, Charles Wyothestry, alias Windsor Herald of Arms, Bartholomew Butler, alias York Herald of Arms, William Harvie, alias Somerset Herald of Arms, William Flower, alias Chester Herald of Arms, Laurence Dalton, alias Richmond Herald of Arms, Robert Favrie, alias Portcullis Pursuivant, Martin Marouf, alias Rouge dragon Pursuivant, Edmund Atkieson, alias Bluemantle Pursuivant, Simon Newbeth, alias Rougevoix Pursuivant, William Lambard, alias Rosebank Pursuivant, Nich. Fellow, alias Calais Pursuivant, Hen. Fellow, alias Gushet Pursuivant, and Hen. Ree, alias Berwick Pursuivant, to the Payment of such Sum of Money of every Pound of the Value of their said Goods and Chattels as are claimed in the said Estatute, and assessed and taxed upon them, and every of them no less effectually, without any Exception than the same bindeth the rest of Our Subjects. Yet nevertheless, for as much as sundry Records and Testimonies of great and honourable Antiquity, and of no less Credit, have now lately reduced to Our perfect Knowledge the Kings of Arms, Heralds and Pursuivants of Arms, elected as Persons vertuous, and for their Qualities, Knowledge, and Experience, meet to serve in the Affairs of the Common Wealth, have been heretofore by Emperors, Kings, and Princes of Christian Realms, upon most worthy and just Considerations, not only maintained and supported honestly, as well with yearly Stipends and Pensions, as daily Profits, Advantages, and Commodities, suf-

cient Living of them and theirs in honest State without any Impeachment; (which daily Profits, Advantages, and Commodities, are now lately much decayed to their Hindrance, especially in this Our Realm, as is before alledged) but also have been by the same sundry Emperors, Kings, and Princes, enriched and adorned Time out of Man's Memory with divers and sundry Kinds of Privileges, Liberties, and Franchises, which are, among others, that they and every of them be free, exempt, quiet, and discharged not only from all Subsidies, Dismes, Fifteens, Reliefs, Contributions, Taxes, Gifts, Grants, Benevolences, and generally from all other manner of Charges, as well in Time of War as Peace, in all such Realms and Dominions as wherein they made their Demoure, but also in all Markets and other Places from Toils, Fines, Customs, Impositions and Demands: And as well from Watch and Ward in all Cities, Towns, Castles, Burroughs and Villages; and from the Election or Appointment to any Office of Mayor, Sheriff, Bailiff, Constable, Scavenger, Church-Warden or any other publick Office or Room in Cities, Towns, Castles, Burroughs, and Villages of what Degree, Nature, or Condition soever the same be of. And inasmuch also as we understand all Kings of Arms, Heralds and Pursuivants of Arms, have always heretofore from the Beginning of the Office of Arms enjoyed, and presently do enjoy all and singular the Privileges, Liberties, and Franchises aforesaid, with many others in all Christian Regions, without any Disturbance, Lett or Impeachment to the contrary; We therefore considering the same, and earnestly minding as well the Advancement of the said Office of Arms, as the quiet and honest Supportation of Our Servants and Ministers thereof, do of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and meer Motion, by the Advice and Consent of our most dearly beloved Uncle Edward Duke of Somerset, Governour of our Person and Protector of all our Realms, Dominions, and Subjects, and of the rest of Our Council, by these Presents not only ratify, and generally approve, give, grant and confirm to the said Kings of Arms, Heralds and Pursuivants of Arms, and to every of them, and their Successors in their Rooms and Offices for ever, for Us and Our Successors all and singular the Privileges, Liberties, and Franchises before recited, and all such other Privileges altho' here not recited as have been of honourable Antiquity upon just Considerations to them granted by Emperors, Kings, and Princes of right famous Memory heretofore: But also do especially by these Presents pardon, remit, release, and utterly for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, exonerate the said Christopher, Thomas, Gilbert, Leonard, Charles, Bartholomew, William, William, Laurence, Robert, Martin, Edmund, Simon, William,

ham, Nicholas, Henry, Henry, and all and singular other our Pursuivants of Arms as well Ordinary as Extraordinary, altho' they be not here expressly named, and altho' they be already or hereafter shall be certified in Our Exchequer without their proper Names with the Addition of their Offices, and every of them, of all and singular such Debts, Sums of Money and Demands, whatsoever they be, that are granted to Us for the Relief aforesaid, as upon the said Christopher, Thomas, Gilbert, Leonard, Charles, Bartholomew, William, William, Laurence, Robert, Martin, Edmond, Simon, William, Nicholas, Henry, Henry, and all and singular Our Pursuivants of Arms, whatsoever they be, or any of them are by any Cessor of Taxes assessed or taxed to Our Use, and certified or not certified into Our Exchequer by any Our Commissioner or Commissioners, or Our Assigns in any County or Counties of this Our Realm of England or Wales, and charged upon them or any of them, in Our said Exchequer, altho' the said Kings, &c. in the same Certificates be certified or not certified by their proper Names and Surnames, with the Additions of their Offices and Ministeries. And We by the Advice and Consents aforesaid, do freely give and grant by these Presents to the said Kings of Arms, Herald and Pursuivants of Arms, and to every of them, the said Debts and Sums of Money that are assessed, taxed, and put upon them and every of them without Accompt, Answer, or any other Thing to be yielded paid or done to Us for the same. Furthermore We of Our more abundant Grace, by the same Advice and Consents do by these Presents grant, that as well the said Christopher, Thomas, Gilbert, Leonard, Charles, Bartholomew, William, William, Laurence Robert, Martin, Edmond, Simon, William, Nicholas, Henry, and Henry, that now are Kings and Herald of Arms, and divers other Pursuivants of Arms, that now are at this Present, altho' they be not expressly named in these Presents, and every of them; as also all and singular other Kings of Arms, Herald and Pursuivants of Arms, that hereafter shall be, as well in Our Time as in the Time of Our Heirs and Successors, and their Heirs, Executors, and Administrators, and every of them as well of and for all and singular Sums of Money to Us granted and assessed and taxed and put upon the said Kings, Herald, and Pursuivants of Arms, that now are or shall be, for the Relief aforesaid, already certified and returned or to be certified and returned into Our Exchequer or not returned: As also of all other Debts, Sums, and Demands of Money, whatsoever they be, that hereafter shall be given, granted, put forth, taxed and assessed upon the said Kings, Herald, and Pursuivants of Arms that now are, or that hereafter shall be, or any of them for any Relief, Subsidy, Dismes, Fifteens, Quote, Benevolence, Gift, Contribution, or any other Grant hereafter to be made to Us, Our Heirs, or Successors Kings of England, by Authority of Parliament or otherwise. And furthermore by these Presents, We, by the Advice and Consents aforesaid, do grant that albeit the said Kings of Arms, Herald and Pursuivants of Arms, that now are, or that hereafter shall be Kings, Herald, and Pursuivants of Arms, are not yet certified into our Exchequer, by any Commissioner or Commissioners of this Our Realm of England that now are, or that hereafter shall be upon the Relief aforesaid, granted to Us aforesaid, or that hereafter shall not be certified into Our Exchequer by their proper Names and Surnames, with the Addition of their Offices, and every of them upon any other Reliefs, Subsidies, Dismes, Fifteens, Quotes, Benevolences and Contributions, to be hereafter given and granted to Us, Our Heirs and Successors, Kings of England, hereafter by Authority of Parliament or otherwise. Yet nevertheless by the Advice and Consents aforesaid, We will by

these Presents, and firmly command as well the Treasurer, and Barons of Our Exchequer, that now are, and that hereafter shall be; as also all and singular Our Commissioners, Assessors, Taxers, Collectors, and other Our Officers, Ministers and Subjects, and those of Our Heirs and Successors, Kings of England, that ye and every of you upon the only Demonstration of these Our Letters Patents, or Our Writ or Writs thereupon made, prosecuted, and directed out of our Chancery under Our Great Seal to the same Barons, Commissioners, Assessors, Taxers, Collectors, or other Our Officers, Ministers, and Subjects, or to those of Our Heirs and Successors, Kings of England, or any of them, do upon the Oaths of the said Kings, Herald, and Pursuivants, and Officers of Arms, or any of them made, given, and taken before Our said Barons, Commissioners, Taxers, Assessors, Collectors, or any other Our Officers, Ministers, and Subjects, to whom or any of them it doth in this Case appertain, exonerate, discharge, and cause to be exonerated and discharged the said Kings, Herald, and Pursuivants of Arms, and every of them against Us, Our Heirs, and Successors, and every of them, as well of all and singular such Sums of Money or Demands as are upon them or any of them assessed, taxed, and rated for the Relief to Us granted aforesaid: As also for all and singular other Subsidies, Dismes, Fifteens, Quotes, Benevolences, Contributions, Gifts and Grants, hereafter to be made, paid to Us, Our Heirs and Successors, Kings of England. And this without any other Writ, Precept, or Commandment of Us, Our Heirs, or Successors, or without any Confession of Our General Attorney, or of the Attorney of Our Heirs and Successors hereafter to be had, made, and prosecuted, any Estatute, Act, Ordinance, Provision, Restraint, Proclamation contrary thereof, heretofore made and ordained, or hereafter to be made and ordained notwithstanding. And by the Advice and Consents aforesaid, We will, and by these Presents do grant and command that Our said Kings of Arms, Herald, and Pursuivants of Arms have their Letters Patents sealed and delivered under Our Great Seal of England frankly and freely without Fine, great Fee or little to be paid or yielded to Us or to Our Use in Our Chancery for the same. Tho' express Mention be not made in these Presents of any other Grants made by Us, or any of Our Progenitors to the said Kings of Arms, Herald and Pursuivants of Arms, or of the very Certainty or true Value of the Premises, or any Estatute, Act, Ordinance, Provision, Restraint, or Proclamation heretofore had to the contrary notwithstanding. In Witness whereof we have caused these Our Letters to be made Patents. Witness Ourselves at Westminster the 4th Day of June, in the 3d Year of Our Reign.

Per ipsum Regem & de datâ prædictâ Autoritate Parliamenti.

Sub Magno Sigillo in viride cera cum Appendicis servis.

Subsignat'

S O U T H W E L.

Involutatur in Memorand' Secretarii nostri de Anno quarto Regis nunc Edwardi Sexti, viz. inter Recorda de termino Sancti Hillarii. Rotulo ex parte Rememoratoris Regis.

Involutatur in Memorand' Secretarii de Annotatione Domini Regis infra script' viz. inter Recorda de termino Sancti Michaelis. Rotulo ex parte Rememoratoris Thesaurarii.

T. POWELL.

*The True Copy of the Corporation and Grant of DERBY-HOUSE
to the Kings, Herald, and Pursuivants of Arms.*

PHILIP and Mary, by the Grace of God King and Queen of *England, France, Naples, Jerusalem, and Ireland*, Defenders of the Faith, Princes of *Spain and Sicily*, Archdukes of *Austria*, Dukes of *Milan, Burgundy, and Brabant*, Counts of *Habsburgh, Flanders, and Tiro-
l*. To all those to whom these present Letters shall come greeting. Know you, that We, of our especial Grace, certain Knowledge, and meer Motion, have granted for Us, Our Heirs, and Successors of Us the said Queen, to Our well-beloved *Gilbert Dethick*, Kt. alias Garter Principal King of Arms of *Englyshmen*, *Thomas Hawley*, alias *Clarencieux* King of Arms of the South Parts, *William Harvey*, alias *Norroy* King of Arms of the North Parts, *Charles W'uthsly*, alias *Windsor*, *William Flower*, alias *Chester*, *Lawrence Dalton*, alias *Rubmond*, *Edmond Atkinson*, alias *Somerset*, *Martin Marrouff*, alias *Tork*, and *Nicholas Tubman*, alias *Lanaster*, Herald, of Arms, and to all other Herald, and Pursuivants of Arms; That they and their Successors, that is to say, *Gilbert Dethick*, alias *Garter*, *Thomas Hawley*, alias *Clarencieux* King of Arms of the South Parts, *William Harvey*, alias *Norroy* King of Arms of the North Parts, *Charles W'uthsly*, alias *Windsor*, *William Flower*, alias *Chester*, *Lawrence Dalton*, alias *Rubmond*, *Edmond Atkinson*, alias *Somerset*, *Martin Marrouff*, alias *Tork*, and *Nicholas Tubman*, alias *Lanaster*, Herald, of Arms, and all other Herald, and Pursuivants of Arms for the Time being, for ever shall be one Body corporated in Matter, Word, and Name, and to have perpetual Succession; as also to have and use a certain common Seal for their Busyness and other Affairs for ever. And that they and their Successors shall be called by the Name of Garter King of Arms of *Englyshmen*, *Clarencieux* King of Arms of the South Parts, *Norroy* King of Arms of the North Parts, Herald, and Pursuivants of Arms for ever. And that they and their Successors for ever by the same Name be Persons able and capable in Law, and shall have and bear the same Name for ever. And that the said Garter King of Arms of *Englyshmen*, *Clarencieux* King of Arms of the South Parts, *Norroy* King of Arms of the North Parts, and the Herald, and Pursuivants of Arms and their Successors, by this manner of Name, may and shall be able to purchase Lands, Tenements, Rents, Hereditaments, and Possessions, as also Goods and Chattels whatsoever; and for Lands, Tenements, &c. in righteous Causes, for any manner of Goods and Chattels in any manner of Actions, Causes, Demands, Quarrels, and Pleas, as well real as personal, or in any kind of mixed, or of what kind of Nature the same may be in any Court, before any Justice or Judge, spiritual or temporal, may or shall be able to plead and implead, answer, and be answered for ever, even as in like manner as other of our Liege People, Persons able and capable in Law, have accustomed to plead and implead, answer, and to be answered. And that the aforesaid Garter King of Arms of *Englyshmen*, *Clarencieux* King of Arms of the South Parts, *Norroy* King of Arms of the North Parts, and the Herald, and Pursuivants of Arms, and their Successors might at their liking dwell near together, and at congruent and opportune Days, Places, and Times, might meet or come together to treat, communicate, confer and agree amongst themselves, as often, and when it should

please them one with another for Counsel and Advice for the good Estate, Tradition, and Government of their Faculty aforesaid: And that their Records, Emoluments, and other gotten Goods, might be more safely kept in sure Custody; And that they might have some Place or fit Mention in the same Place: We of Our abundant Grace have given and granted, and by these Presents for Us, Our Heirs and Successors of Us the said Queen, do give and grant to the aforesaid *Gilbert Dethick*, now Garter Principal King of Arms of *Englyshmen*, *Thomas Hawley*, alias *Clarencieux* King of Arms of the South Parts, *William Harvey*, alias *Norroy* King of Arms of the North Parts; and the other Herald, and Pursuivants of Arms aforesaid, and their Successors; All the same our capital Messuage, or House, called *Derby-House*, with the Appurtenances, situate and being in the Parish of *St. Bennet and St. Peter*, within our City of *London*, in a certain Street there leading from the South Door of the Cathedral Church of *St. Paul* to a certain Place called *Paul's Wharf*: And also all our Houses, Buildings, Chambers, Shops, Cellars, Gardens, void Grounds, Foundations, Easements whatsoever; appertaining to, or belonging to the same capital Messuage, or House called *Derby House*, or with the same set, let, or used, or occupied, now being in the Tenure or Occupation of *Sir Richard Nettle*, Kt. and lately parcel of the Lands, Possessions, and Hereditaments of the Right Honourable *Edward* Earl of *Derby*, and the Reversion and Reversions of the said capital Messuage, or House, and of the other Premises, with the Appurtenances, and every Parcel thereof; as also the Rents, and all other Profits reserved upon any Demises, or Grantings of the Premises, or of any Part or Parcel thereof, done howsoever as fully, freely, and wholly, and in as ample Manner and Form as the said *Edward* Earl of *Derby*, or any other or others he afore ever had, held, or enjoyed the Premises, or any Part or Parcel thereof, or at any time had possessed, or being seized, or ought, or should have held and enjoyed. And as fully, freely, and wholly, and in as ample Manner and Form as the aforesaid capital Messuage or House; and all other the Premises came, or ought to have come to Our Hands, or to the Hands of Our most dear Brother *Edward* the Sixth, late King of *England*, by Reason or Pretext now being, or ought to have been. To have, hold, and enjoy the aforesaid capital Messuage, or House, and all other and singular the Premises, with the Appurtenances, to the aforesaid *Gilbert Dethick*, Kt. alias Garter King of Arms of *Englyshmen*, *Thomas Hawley*, alias *Clarencieux* King of Arms of the South Parts, *William Harvey*, alias *Norroy* King of Arms of the North Parts, and the Herald, and Pursuivants of Arms aforesaid, and their Successors for ever, to the proper Use and Behoof of them the said *Gilbert Dethick*, alias *Garter*, King of Arms of *Englyshmen*, *Thomas Hawley*, alias *Clarencieux* King of Arms of the South Parts, *William Harvey*, alias *Norroy* King of Arms of the North Parts, and others the Herald, and the Pursuivants of Arms aforesaid, and their Successors for ever. To hold of Us, Our Heirs, and Successors of Us the said Queen, in free Burgage within our City of *London*, for all Rents, Services, Exactions, and Demands whatsoever, therefore in any manner to be yielded, paid, or done to us the said Queen,

Our Heirs and Successors. And moreover, of Our abundant Grace We have given, granted, and by these Presents for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do give and grant to the aforesaid *Gilbert Dethick*, King of Arms of *Englishmen*, *Clarencieux* King of Arms of the South Parts, *Norroy* King of Arms of the North Parts, and other Heralds and Pursuivants of Arms aforesaid, all Issues, Rents, Revenues, and Profits of the said Messuage Capital, and all other and singular the Premises, with the Appurtenances, from the Feast of the Annunciation of the blessed Virgin *Mary* last past, hitherto coming and growing. To have to the said *Garther* King of Arms of *Englishmen*, *Clarencieux* King of Arms of the South Parts, *Norroy* King of Arms of the North Parts; and the other Heralds and Pursuivants of Arms aforesaid of Our free Gift, without Account, or any other thing therefore to be yielded, paid, or done unto Us, Our Heirs and Successors in any manner. For that express Mention of the true yearly Value of any other Value or Certainty of the Premises, or any of them, or of other Gifts or Grants, by Us, or any other of

Our Progenitors before this time, or at this present not being or made unto the said *Gilbert Dethick*, alias *Garther* King of Arms of *Englishmen*, *Clarencieux* King of Arms of South Parts, *Norroy* King of Arms of the North Parts, and the other Heralds and Pursuivants of Arms aforesaid, and their Predecessors, or any Statute, Act, Ordinance, Provision, or Restraint made, set forth, ordained or provided to the contrary, or any other Thing, Cause, or Matter whatsoever, in any wise notwithstanding. In witness whereof we have caused these Our Letters to be made Patents. Witness Ourselves at Our Mannor of *Hampton-Court*, the 18th Day of *July*, in the First and Third Years of Our Reigns.

By Writ of the Privy-Seal, and of the Date aforesaid, by Authority of Parliament.

A D A M S.



A Dictionary

A

DICTIONARY,

Explaining the several Terms used by

HERALDS,

I N

ENGLISH, LATIN, and FRENCH,
With their Etymologies, Derivations, &c.

A.

A *Batement* in Heraldry, is understood to be some accidental Figure, annexed to the paternal or principal Bearing of any Family, whereby the same is abased, as to its Dignity, and rendered of less Esteem. Of this Sort may be properly accounted all those additional or subtractive Alterations in Coat Armours, which denote Juniority of Birth, or a Removal from the Honour or Dignity of the principal House. My Author, Mr. *Guillim*, indeed, from *Leigh*, &c. hath set forth certain Figures, which he gives as the significative Symbols of sundry base, and ungenerous Actions, and terms them Abatements of Honour: But I never yet met from him, or any other, One Instance of the bearing of these Whimsies (for so I cannot but term them) considering that as Arms are by them, and all, agreed to be *Insignia Nobilitatis & Honoris*, such can no ways admit of any Mark of Infamy or Baseness which would make them cease to be Arms, and change to despicable Badges of Infamy and Disgrace, which all would covet to lay aside, rather than carry: Besides, properly and legally Speaking, as no hereditary Honour or Dignity can be in Fact abased, so neither can their Marks: Both indeed may be forfeited, as in the Case of Treason, where the Scutcheon is totally reversed, intimating a total Suppression of the Honour or Dignity. See more of this in my Discourse of *Abatements*, printed in the Display. The *Latins* term them *Diminutiones vel Discernicula Armorum*.

Accidents in Arms are both those Abatements beforehand, and the several Points of a Shield, whereby we express the local Position of any Figure therein.

Adumbration, is a Shadowing; and when any Figure is born so shadowed, or obscured, as that nothing but the bare Purfile or (as Painters say) the Out-line is visible, such is said to be adumbrated: In *Latin*, *Adumbratus*. As this Form of Bearing, is so very singular, I shall conceal my Objections against the Blason, which I cannot approve; some term such Adumbration, Transparency, which though it may something plainer describe the Bearing, yet I cannot like it.

Alerion, a small Bird painted without Beak or Feet, like the Martlet or Martinet. *Vid.* Martlet.

Ank'red, this Term I never knew to have been used, but to define a particular kind of Cross, whose Extremities resemble the Flocks of an Anchor. Mr. *Gibbon* blames *Morgan* for this Blason, and Charges him with giving a wrong Draught. I will say no more as to the Dispute in relation to either; but that Monsieur *Baron*, in his *L'Art Heraldique*, has much the same Figure which he terms *Ancre*, and the better to explain himself in *Latin*, *Anchoratus*. And, methinks, 'tis much if so learned an Advocate should be unacquainted with the Book of his own Country, to which *Gibbon* imputes Mr. *Morgan's* Errour. Besides *Favin* (as he allows) has the same Term in one place, as well as a Cross of *Malta*, (a) or a Cross of 8 Points, *Crucem Malthesensem*, or *Ottogonam*; it may be termed also according to Mr. *Gibbon*, *Crucem ad Singulas ejus extremitates, in duos acu-*

(a) He gives Two Draughts, like to *Gibbon's* and *Morgan's*; perhaps they may be two Crosses, his Cross *Ancre* like our *Moline* not pierced.

ros angulos terminantem; or else *in duos aculeos, seu spicula prodeuntem*. The Figure is among my Crosses in the Display, and was the Badge of the Knights of the Order of St. Mary of Mount Carmel, and of St. Lazarus in France; as also of those of St. Maurice (as Favine); and likewise of the Trinitarian Fryars which they wear on their Breast and Left Shoulder, as Mr. Gibbon has observed, and as may be seen in the *Monasticon Anglicanum*, besides being the Ensign of Malcha, and born in the Collar of the Knights du St. Esprit.

Annulet—a Ring. In Latin *Annulus*, as the Book of St. Albans; but Camden in the Arms of Vipont uses *Annellus*.

Animé, a French Term, and used when the Eyes, &c. of any rapacious Creature, are born of a different Tincture from the Creature it self: We say incensed (the Latins, *Animatus* or *incensus*) of such or such Tincture.

Argent, the common French Word for Silver, of which Metal, all white Fields or Charges are supposed to consist. In Latin, *Argentus*, sometimes *Albus* or *Candidus*, but the latter are not so proper as it is supposed to represent the Metal Silver, and not a Colour.

Armed, This we use when the Horns, Teeth, Beak or Talions of any Beast, or Bird of Prey (being their Weapons) are born of a different Tincture from those of their Bodies, saying Armed so and so. The French use the same *Armé*, and the Latins *Armatus*.

Armes, in French the same; in Latin, *Arma*; a borrowed Name (by way of Figure called *Metonymia subjecti*) from the Military Habiliments (properly called Arms) on which these Figures were anciently painted or emboss'd. They have other Names alluding to their instructive Qualities, as *Tessera Gentilis*, *Insignia*, *Symbola*, &c. Coats of Arms, or Coat-Armours; other borrowed Names, signifying the same Things, and used from the ancient Custom of Embroidering these Emblems upon Surcoats, i. e. those loose Habits of Silk which the Ancients wore over their Armours to keep them clean. In Latin, *Tunicas Armorum gerunt*, &c.

Armorie, or *Armory*, One Branch of the *Heraldi-que Science*, consisting in the Knowledge of those Coat-Armours above-mentioned, as to their Blazons and various Intendments.

Armourist, a Person well skilled in the Knowledge of Armory.

Arraché, a French Word, here signifying any Member forcibly torn off from the rest of the Body. We say Erased, the Latins, *Extirpatus*. Vide Erased.

Atchievement; by this Word, we understand the Arms of some Person or Family born, together with all the exterior Ornaments of the Shield, as Helmet, Mantle, Crest, Scrolls, and Motto, together with all such Quarterings, if any there be, as the said House or Line may have atchieved by Alliances, &c. So marshalled in their Order as the Science directs.

Attired, Thus we express the Horns of Stags, Bucks, Antelopes, &c. when of a different Tincture from their Bodies or Heads, supposing them rather Ornaments than Weapons, as they are not Beasts of Prey, but of a mild and pacifick Disposition.

Avellane, a Term peculiar to the Form of a Cross, whose Quarters resemble the Philbert-Nut; in Latin, *Cruce Avellana*.

Azure, by this we understand the Colour Blue; the French have also *Azur*, the Latins, *Cyanus* *Ceruleus* or *Azureus*, according to the Book of St. Albans, *Vredus*, *Chiffletius*, *Camden*, &c.

B.

B *Arbed* and *Crested*, the Latin, *Barbula* and *Crista*, *Vredus* in *Heumenbergh*. The Common English term is Watted and Combed, and signifies the Comb and Gills of a Cock, when particulariz'd for being of a different Tincture from the Body.

Barnacles, Instruments used by Farriers to curb and command unruly Horses; in Latin, termed *Pastomides*.

A *Bar*: this is an Ordinary in form of, but less than the Fess, called by the French, *Fasce en devise*. Sir John Fern gives it in Latin, by the Word *Trabes*; but Mr. Gibbon approves better of *Vectis*, in regard the former expresses rather the bigger Sort of Timber or Beams; when as for *Vectis* he tells us that *Cornelius Kilianus Dufleus* (a great Etymologist) makes it the Latin for the Belgick Word *Hameyde*: Says he *Hameyde est obex Vectis, Repagulum, sive Lignum transversum, quod ostiis opponitur in possem*. And this Word, adds my Author, The Lord De l'Espinoz, in his Researches of the Nobility of Flanders, uses in the Blazon of the Arms of the Illustrious Family of the *Vander Hameydes* of *Hainault*, who take their Name from *Hameyde*, one of the 22 Baronies of that Province, thus, *D'Or à trois hameydes de Gueuls*, that is, Or, 3 Humets, Gules, or Bars Couped; and according to my Author, in Latin, thus, *Tres miniatos Vectes à latere Scuti disjunctos in Solo aureo*. *Chiffletius* uses *Tania transversa* in *Hungaria* and *Luxembergh*; and so *Vredus* in *Saxe Modern*. *Fasciola*, the Diminutive of *Fascia*, my Author thinks to be a very good Word; but this disagrees with our English Practice, which denies the Fess any Diminutive; yet it is consonant to the Custom of France, and other Nations who do allow it. Old Blazoners used *Barra*, and for a Barrulet *Barrula*.

Bar-gemel—i. e. a double Bar. The French term these *Jumelles*, and the Latins, according to the French Advocate *Baron*, *Jugaria fasciola*, or *Instita bijuges*. Our Countryman, Mr. Gibbon, has *Fasciola gemelle*, *gemine*, or *geminata*, and *Fasciola duplices*, as though they were Diminutives of the Fess, which I am inclined to believe, though some of our Writers are so much against that Ordinary's having any Diminutive.

Baron, the lowest Title of Peerage in England.

Baronet, the Diminutive of Baron, signifying a Degree of Dignity above Common Knighthood, and inferiour to a Baron; as much as to say, a little Baron; the same is Hereditary, and was instituted by King J. I.

Baron and *Femme*, Terms used to express the Arms of a Man and his Wife, marshall'd together, as he beareth *Baron* and *Femme*, &c. i. e. He beareth as Man and Wife, &c. The Words are French, and literally translated, are Man and Woman.

Barrelet or *Barrulet*, the Diminutive of the Bar, consisting of a quarter Part, or one Half of the Closet, in the Latin, *Barbula*, by some *Fasciola transversa*, in French, *Burelle*.

Barruly, in French, *Burellé*, in Latin, *transverse fasciolatus*, that is a Field divided barr-ways, in many equal Parts.

Barry,—The Ancients, saith Mr. Gibbon, rendred it by *Barratus*: *Vredus*, from the French, who as often term it *Fasce* or *Facé*, as *Burellé*, uses the Word *Fasciatum* in coney; But in *Vieville*, he terms it *Taniatum*; And in both Places he adjoins the Adjective *transversus*, which considering the Etymology of *Fascia*, is there needless. We understand it to be a Shield divided transverse into 4, 6, or more equal Parts, and consisting of two or more Tinctures interchangeably disposed. Note, that with us in England,

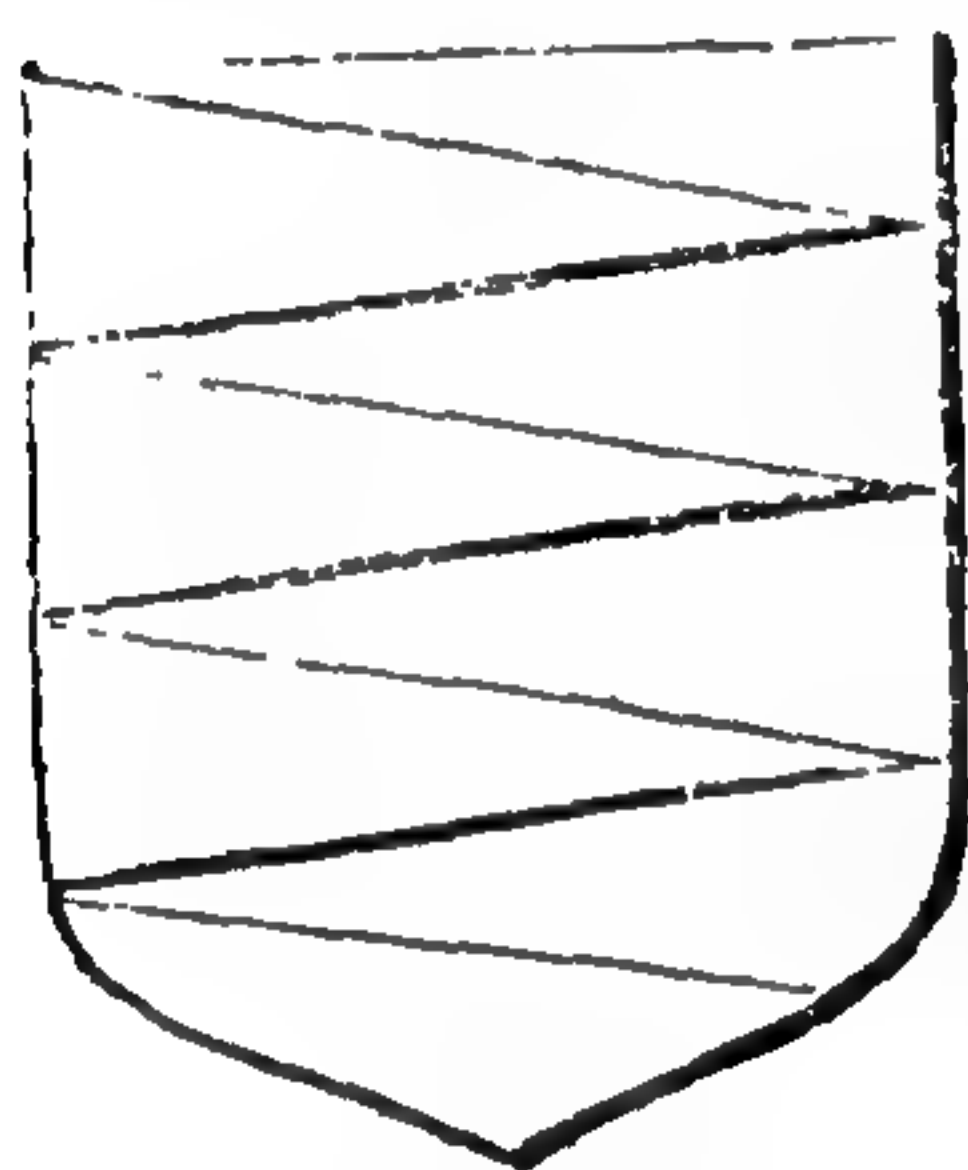
gland, the Number of Pieces is always even; and by that means it is, that we understand when a Field is divided Bar-ways, or when it is charged with Bars. But the *French*, and other Nations are not so nice in these Points, they as often say Barry of 7 or 9, as 3 or 4 Bars.

Barry-Bendy; by this we understand a Shield, equally divided into four, six, or more equal Parts by Lines drawn transverse, and diagonal, interchangeably varying the Tinctures of which it consists. The Ancients, as Mr. *Gibbon* observes of the Book of *St. Albans*, would blazon thus, *Ama Barrata Bendaria ex albo & rubeo*. But I should think it much more intelligible, thus, *Scutum in sex partes & transverse & oblique de Argento & colore rubeo (vicissim contra posito) divisum*.

Bande,—a French Term, the same with our Bend.

Bandé—as our Bendy.

Banderole, *Petite Enseigne*, a small Banner or Banner Roll, as we say.



Barry-Pily; this is Mr. *Guillim's* Method of expressing this Form of Bearing: *Gerrard Leigh* is worse in his *Barry Bendy*, *Bara* calls it *Pointes en face*, and names the Number of Pieces. *Se goine*, a Learned Frenchman, has *Parti Emanché*, so hath Monsieur *Baron*, who renders it in Latin, by *Runcinatus*, *Cuspidatus*, or *Cuspidatum mutuo infectus*. Mr. *Gib-*

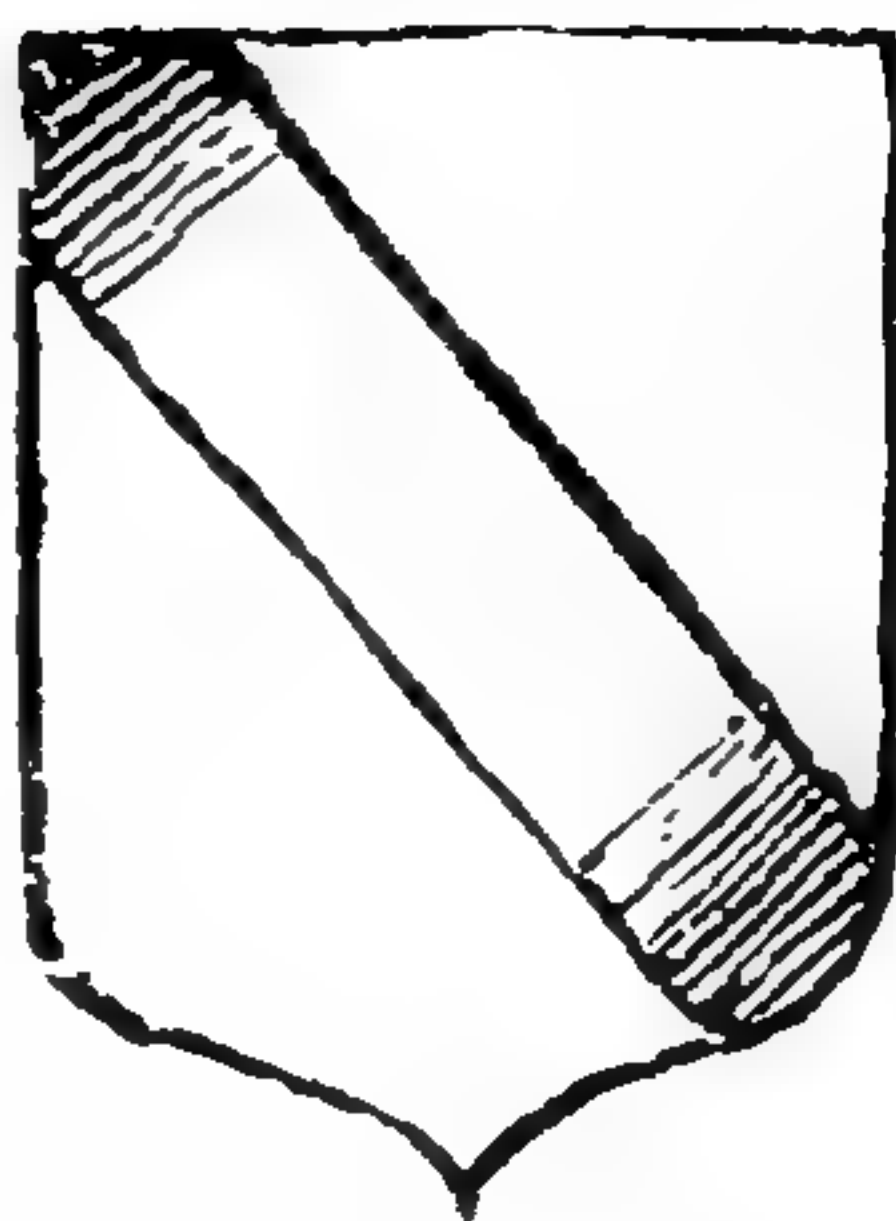
bon in his *Introductio ad Latinam blazoniam*, Something after *Bara's* Opinion, holds them to be *Piles* in Fess, counter-placed, and accordingly blazons the Arms of the *Landas*; *Quine (ex argenteo) pontis pile transverse, totidemq; è minio, vicissim contra posite, totum Clypeum transeuntes*; or instead of *Pontis Pile*, he tells us we may say, *Cuspides transverse*. He adds *totum Clypeum transeuntes*, to distinguish it from *Party per Pale*, *dancetté*: And if I may give my Opinion, *Party per Pale dancetté*, throughout, is a Concise way, and full as expressive as any. The *French* say, *Emanché d'Argent & de Gueuls* of so many Pieces.

Basé, the Bottom of the Shield.

In Basé,—denotes the Position of any thing placed in the Bottom of the Shield. The Latin in *ima parte*, as *Chiffletius* in *Austria vetus*, in *imo* in *Sicilia*.

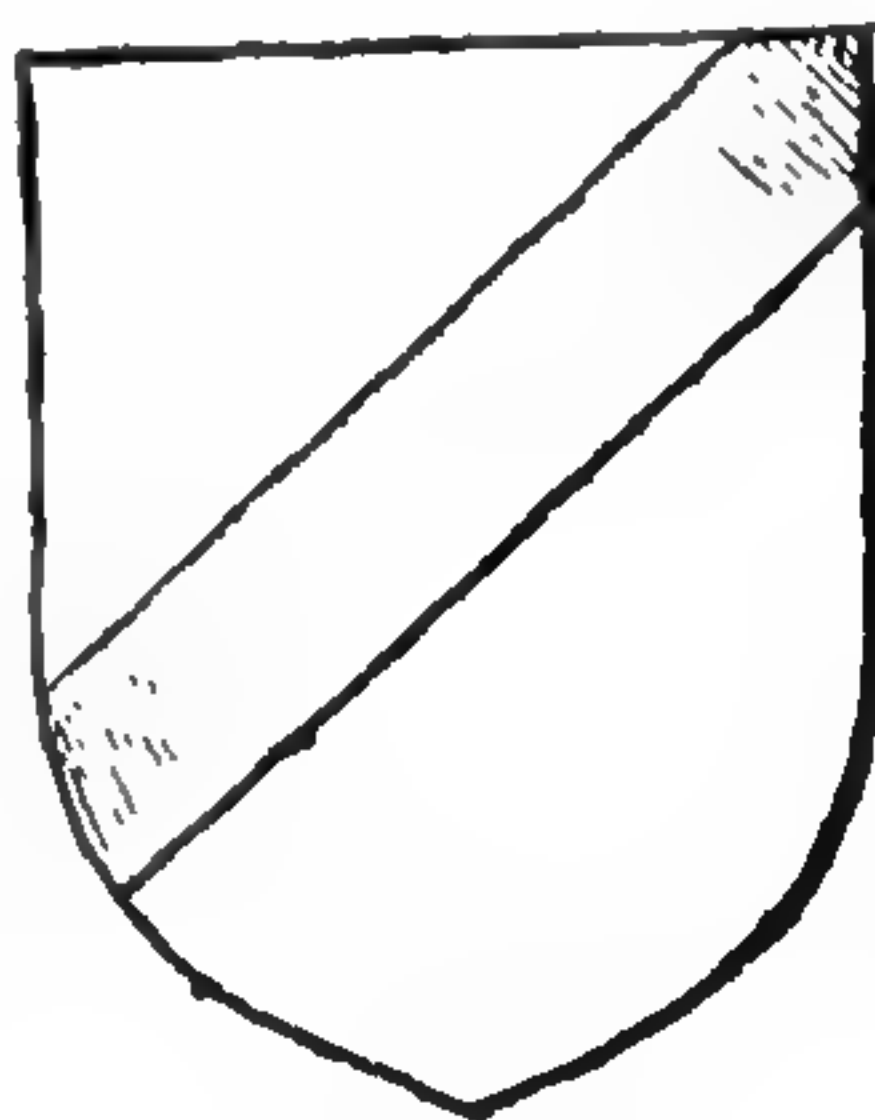
Baton or *Batoon*, is a French Word signifying a Staff or Cudgell, 'tis generally used as a Mark of Bastardy. The Ancients used to express it in Latin by the Words *Fissura* and *Baculus*. Mr. *Gibbon* is for the Diminutive *Bacillus*, which he thinks exactly answers to the French *Baton*. *Vredus* uses the Word *Pellis* which the aforesaid Author thinks with the Adjunction of *obliquus* might do better for a Bend; but if the Bend signifies the Shoulder-belt, I think it very improper there also.

Bequé, a French Word signifying beaked. When the Beak and Legs of any predable Fowl are of a different Tincture from the Body, we say Beaked and Membred of such Tincture. *Baron* renders it in Latin, *Rostratus & Tibiatus*. *Chiffletius* has *Rostro & Cruribus in Carniola* and *Germania*; *Vredus* the same in *Polegna*, *Pomerania*, and *Brandenbergh*.

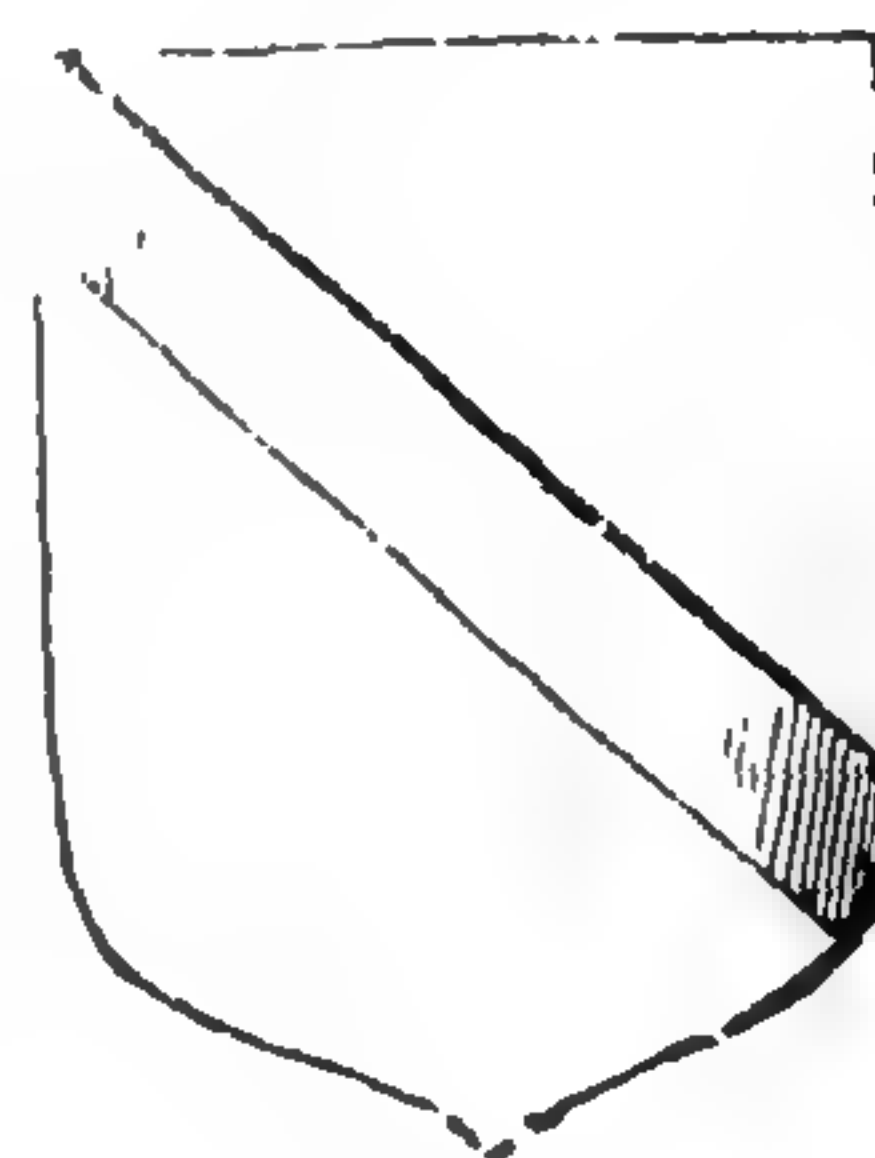


A Bend, *La Bande* in French, is one of the nine Honourable Ordinaries, containing a third Part of the Field when charged, and a Fifth when plain. The Ancients expressed it in Latin by *Benda*. *Camden* has *Area transversa* and *Areola transversa*, which latter being a Diminutive, should rather suit the Bendlet. But Mr. *Gibbon* justly

objects against the Word, which, signifying the whole Floor of any Thing, is much more proper for the Field than any Charge, and in that Sense, as he observes, *Chiffletius* oftentimes useth it; as also doth *Vredus*: besides the Adjective, as he further observes, had been better *obliqua* than *transversa*, as better denoting its Location. *Chiffletius* expresseth it sometimes by *Balthem*, and so doth *Vredus*, which agrees exactly with its Description in *La Triphée d'Armes Heraldiques*, (viz.) *La Bande represente le Baudrier*, the Bend represents the *Baudrick*, or Shoulder-Belt, which *Peacham* more fully describes to the same Effect. Learned *Camden* indeed will have the Fess to be the *Balthem militaris*, and the Truth is, as Mr. *Gibbon* observes, they may both be termed *Balthem*, so they be distinguished with proper Adjectives, as the Former, by the Adjunction of *obliquus* or *humeralis*, the latter by *transversus* or *lumbaris*. *Chiffletius* useth also *Tania diagonalis* for a *Cotise* which Adjective *Gibbon* thinks renders it so proper an Expression, that he keeps the Word *Tania* (as doth *Baron* in his *L'Art Heraldique*) entirely disapproving of *Fascia*, which is used by *Vredus*, unless there be adjoined the Adjective, *obliqua* or *diagonalis*, by Reason *Fascia significat Vinculum per mediam partem cingens transversé*.

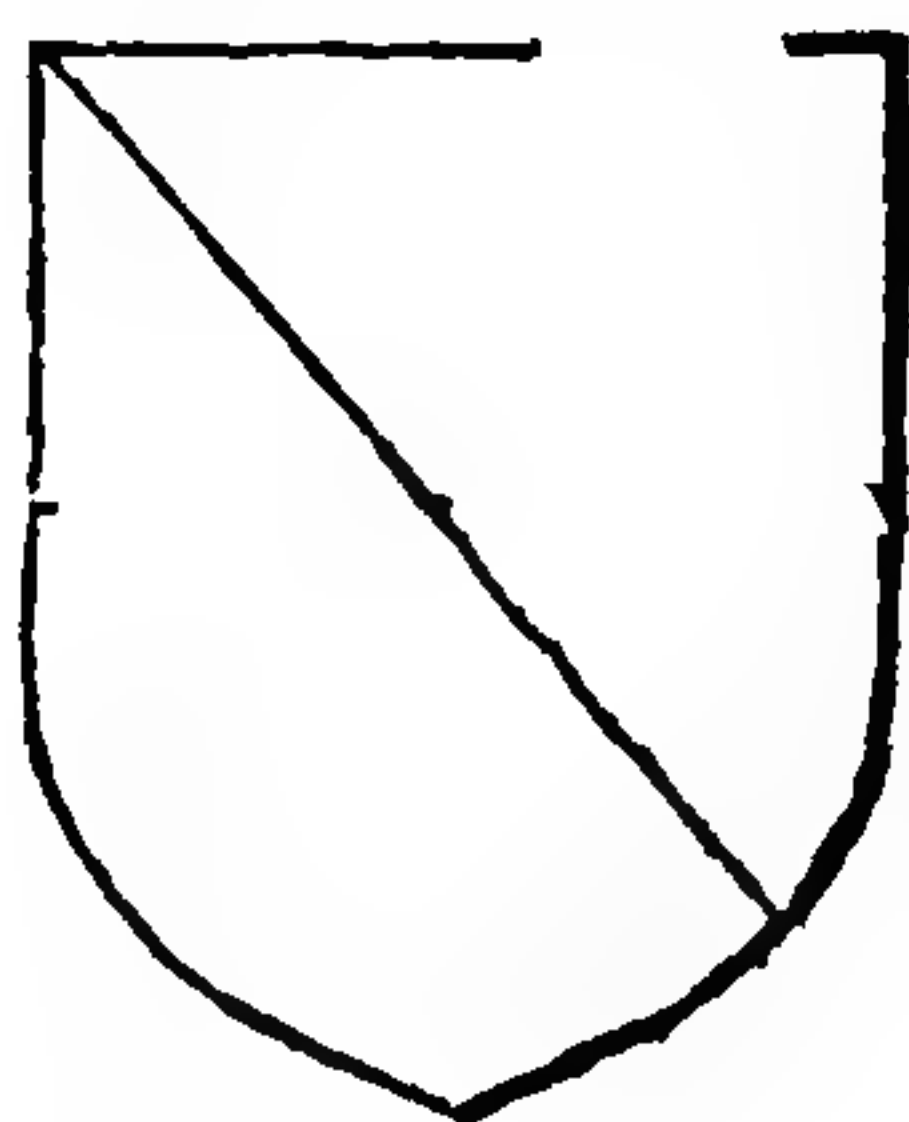


A Bend-Sinister, differs from a Bend only in its Location, as appears by the Cut, and may be rendered in Latin the same way, by the Addition of the Word *sinistra*; but the French call it *une Barre*, and their Advocate Monsieur *Baron*, renders it in Latin, *Vitta*.

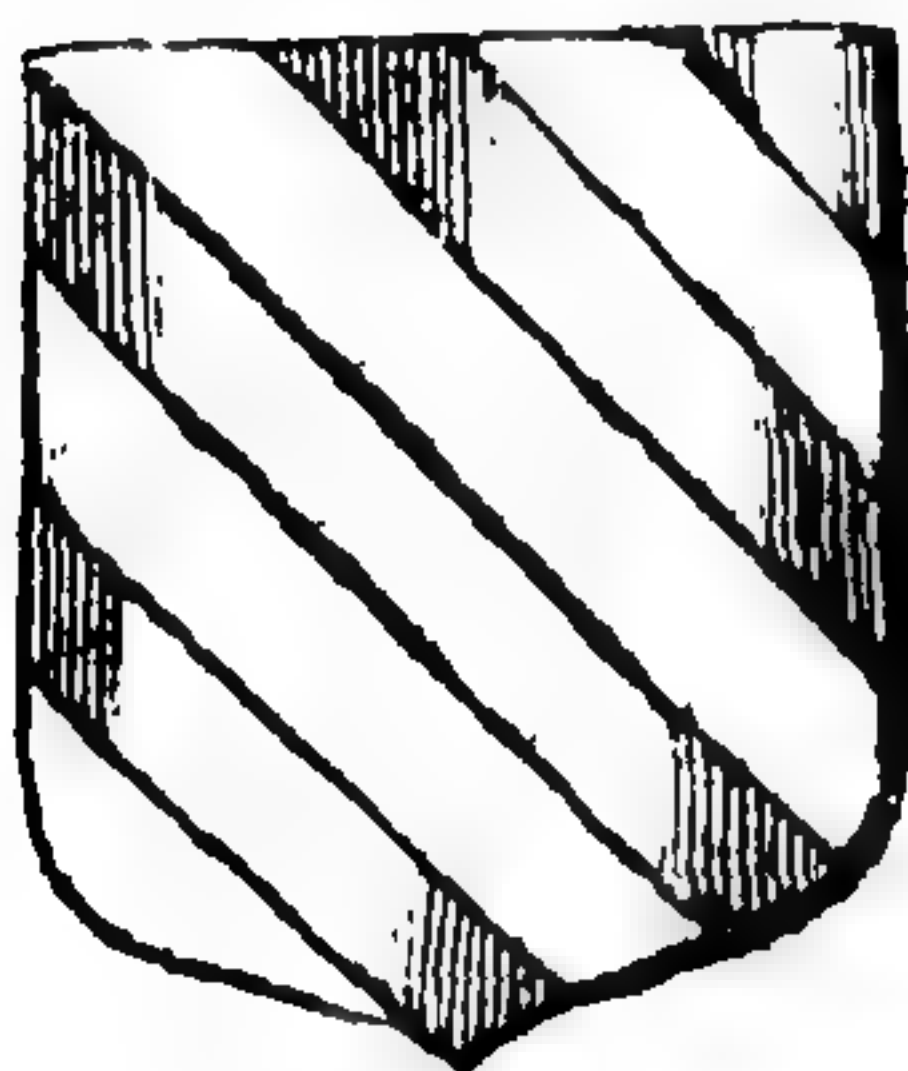


A Bendlet, is the half of a Bend, the Ancients expressed it in Latin, *Bendula*.

In Bend; by this Term we understand such Things quick or dead to occupy that Part of the Scutcheon to which the Bend is allotted, or that they are placed obliquely resembling a Bend. Mr. *Gibbon* from *Vredus* renders it in Latin, *oblique dextrorsum positum*; and from *Chiffletius* in *Marchionatu Sancti Romani Imperii*, *oblique dextrorsum & sinistrorsum positum*, i. e. in Bend dexter and sinister too.



Per Bend, or party per Bend, by the French is rendred *Tranché*; in Latin, according to *Vredus*, oblique dextrorsus bipartitum; *Chiffletius* has in obliquum bipartitum; and for both Party per Bend dexter and sinister too, *Scutum oblique dextrorsus & sinistrorsus Sactum*, which is what we usually term per Saltire. Note, That if this Line of Partition had been Indented, Ingrailed, &c. You must have used the Adverbs *Dentatim*, *Ingradiatim*, &c. or else the Adjectives.



Bendy, by this we understand a Field or Charge divided into four, six, or more Parts, diagonally, and of various Tincture. With us the Number is always even, but Foreigners mind not that, with whom you may as often meet Paly, Bendy, Barry, of seven and nine, as of eight or ten. *Chiffletius*, in old *Burgundia*, terms *Bendy* of six *Scutum Sexies auro & cyano oblique dextrorsus fasciatum*, which by the help of *oblique* is expressive; and as *Gibbon* informs me, *Vredus* imitates him, but he himself rather recommends *oblique taniatum & vacerratum*, in regard of the genuine Signification of *Fascia*.

Bendy Pily,—See *Pily Bendy*.

Bevilé, is by some used to express any thing broken or open, like a Bevel or Rule used by Carpenters, &c. but I do not approve it.

Bezants or *Besants*; by these we understand certain round and flat Pieces of Bullion, without Impress being supposed to be the Money of old *Bizantium*, now *Constantinople*, whence they have that Name. Monsieur *Baron* renders them in Latin, *Bizantius nummus*, but Sir *George Mackenzie* from *Chafaneus*, and other Authors calls them *Besanta*, the French say *Besant*; with us they are always said to be of Gold, but Foreigners have them of Silver also.

Billets, in French, *Billetes*; These *Guillim* would persuade us to be *Billet doux*; but *Tresor Heraldique* says, most Authors take them for Bricks. And accordingly Sir *George Mackenzie* in his Science of Heraldry, tells us, that many English Families settled in France bear them to denote their Extraction from England, where so much Brick is made, and, together with Monsieur *Baron*, and others, renders them in Latin, *Laterculi*. Mr. *Gibbon* has *Plinthides*, from *Chiffletius*, and *Vredus* in *Brienne*, *Chateau-villain*, and *Eu* (a Term borrowed from their Form).

Billetty, in French *Billete*, signifies something strewed as it were all over with Billets, in the Latin it may be *Laterculatus*, or you may say *Scutum cum Laterculis ubique stratum*.)

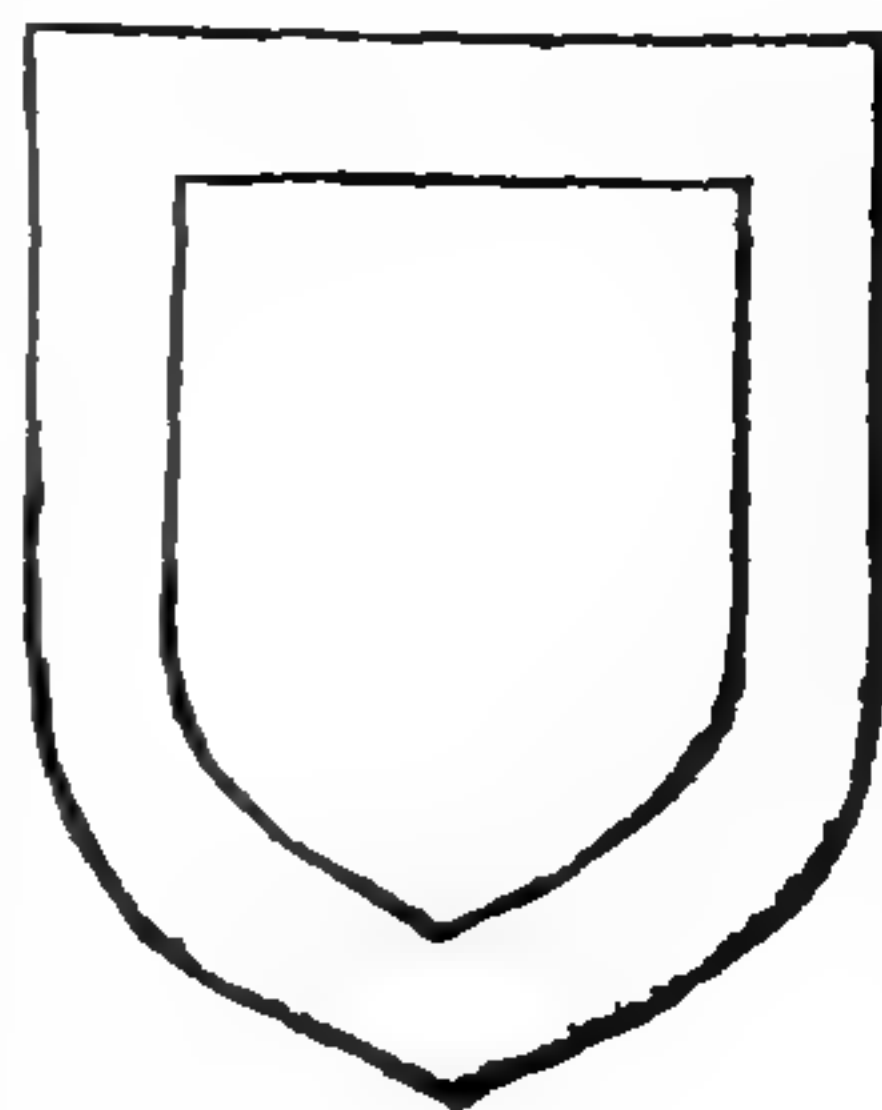
Blazon or *Blason*, is an obsolete Word, signifying (as Mr. *Nisbet*, an ingenious Scots Author, in his Treatise upon Cadency informs me) the blowing or winding of an Horn, and introduced as a Term in Heraldry, from an ancient Custom the Heralds (who were Judges) had of Winding an Horn at Jests and Tournaments, when they explained and recorded the Achievements of those Knightly Sporters. The Word, through Custom, is now brought to signify Description; for to blazon, is to describe the things born in Arms, as they ought with their proper Significations or Intendments. The Antients rendred it by *Blasonia*. Monsieur *Baron* has *Nobilium vel Gentiliorum Scutorum explicatio*, and you may use *Descriptio seu Recitatio*.

Blazonry, the same as *Blazon*.

Blanche, a French Word signifying White.

Blanch-Lyon, a Title or Designation of One of our English Pursuivants at Arms; in Latin it may be *Armorum Servulus, quem à Leone dicunt albo*.

Blue-Mantle, another Title of a Pursuivant at Arms, rendered by John *Gibbon* Blue Mantle (in the Title Page of his *Introductio Ad Latinam Blasoniam*) *Armorum Servulus, quem à Mantelio dicunt Ceruleo*.



Bordure, is a French Word signifying a Border, the Ancients expressed it in Latin by *Bordura*. Camden, as Mr. *Gibbon* observes, uses *Limbus* in *Stuarts* Arms. *Chiffletius* the same in new *Burgundia*, and so *Vredus* in *Crubeck*, &c. But in *Dreux* and *Norimbergh* he uses *Margo*, and *Instita* in *Savoy*. Monsieur *Baron* has *Margo extimus*, but *Peacham* has

Fimbria, which considering its genuine Signification, is the more proper Word.

Bordured, i.e. bordered, by the Ancients (as in *Libro Sancti Albani*) *Borduratus* and *Fimbriatus*, which last is best.

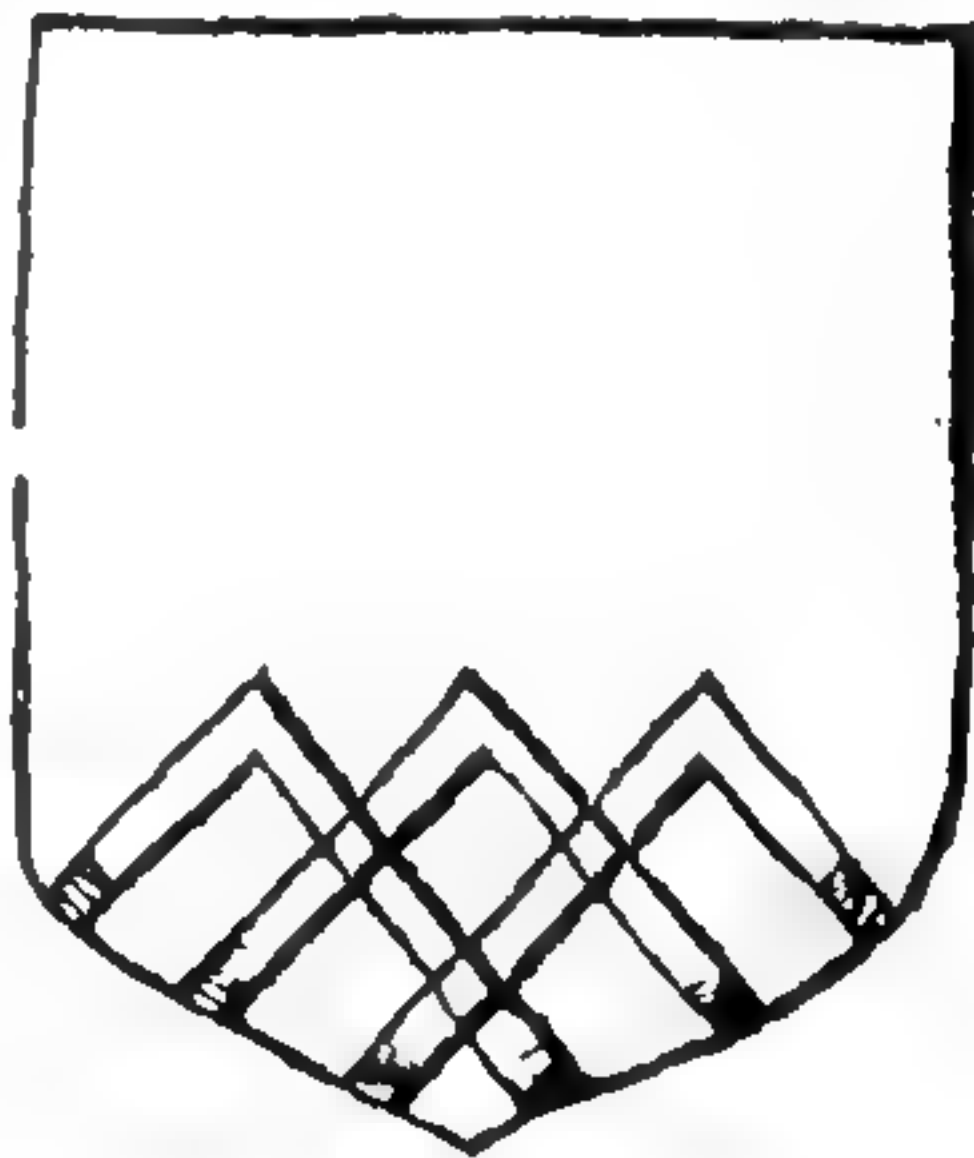
Bottoné or *Boutonné*, See among Crosses.



A *Water-Bouget*. This is a Bearing very rarely to be found in any foreign Author, though frequent, and very ancient in England. It may be rendred in Latin, saith *Gibbon*, *Uter aquarius militaris*; for such indeed it is, being anciently used by Soldiers, to fetch Water to the Camp. And thus accordingly he blazons the Coat

of *Rosse*, a Baron of great Account under King *Henry II.* and that married the Daughter of the King of Scots, viz. *Gestabat tres uteres aquarios militares ex argento, in Scuto miniato*.

Branched, any thing spread into Branches.



Brazed, is a Term I never met with, but to describe this manner of Bearing three Chevrons; it comes from the French Word *Bras*, which signifies Arms, which are often folded or interlaced.

Breteffé, ou des *Bastonnades*; the French thus term what we call imbattiled, counter-imbattiled, that is imbattiled on both Sides. In the Latin, *Utrinque pinnatus*, is very expressive.

Brisé, a French Word signifying any thing broken, as a Chevron, or other Ordinary; in the Latin, *fractus*, or *Ruptus* will serve, but then the Form in which such Ordinary is broken, ought to be expressed.

Brisure, by this Word the French express *filial* or *familique* Differences born in Coat-Armour, because as they say, they seem to break the principal Figure with which they are carried. Their Countryman *Baron*, renders it in Latin, *Adscriptia Sætho*, we term them Differences, and in Latin, *Diminutiones vel discernicula Armorum*, thus *Mackenzie*.

Brochant, any thing running as it were over another, in Latin, *supercurrens*.

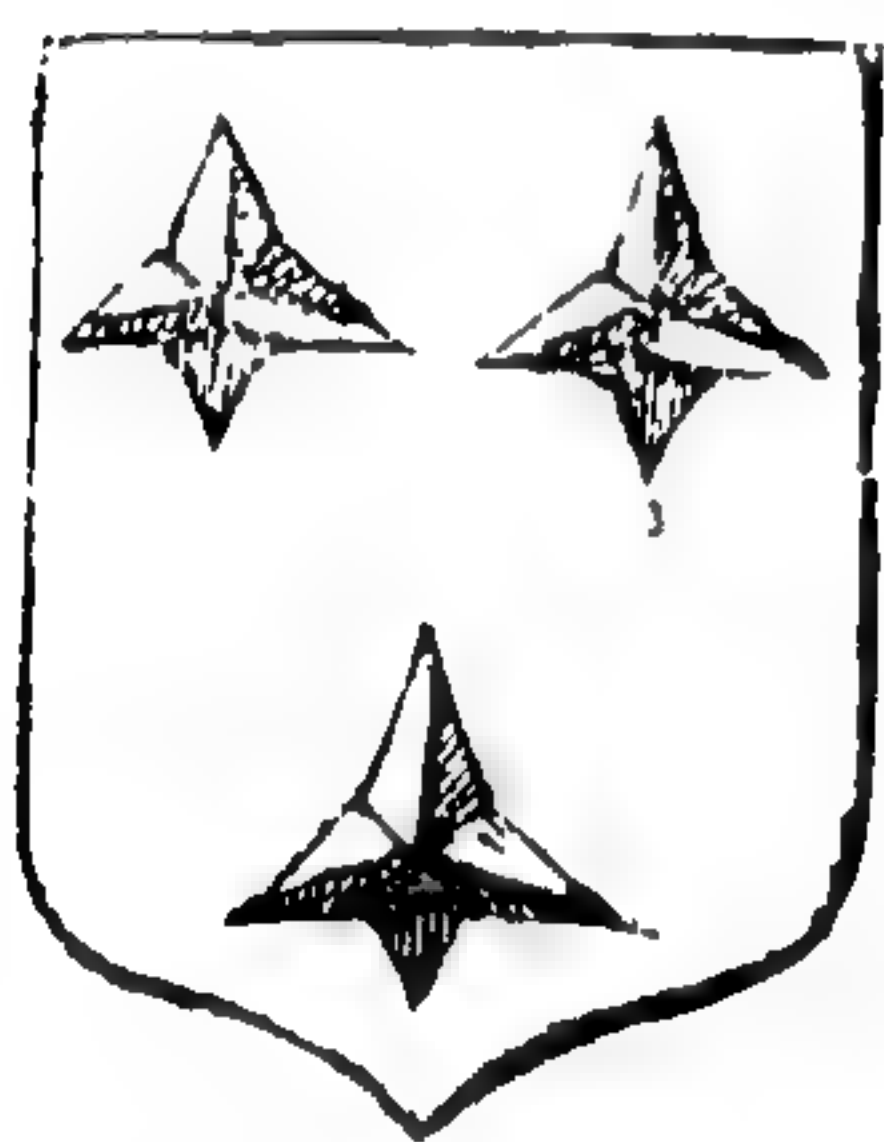
Bu-

Burelle, See *Barrelet*.
Burellé, See *Barruly*.

C.

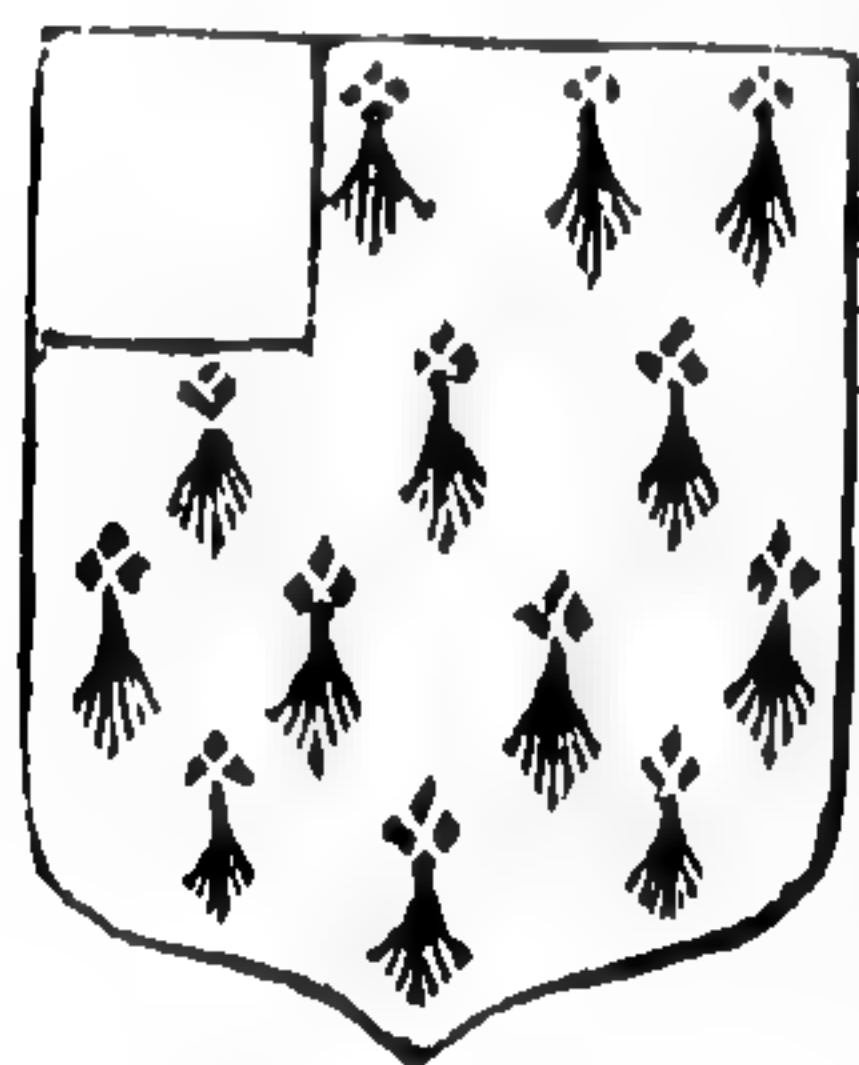
C*aboched* or *Cabossed*, from *Caboche* in French which signifies an Head, is used when Beasts Heads are born without any part of the Neck full faced. Mr. *Gibbon* in *Latin* renders it *Cervorum, Taurorum Ora*, Harts or Bull's Heads cabossed, to justify which, he quotes *Chiffletius*, who has *Leopardorum rostra*, or *Leopardorum Ora*, blazoning the Arms of *Stanley*, *In Scuto Argenteo, Taniam obliquam cyaneam, tribus cervinis oribus impieffam aureis*; but as this will not do so well where the Horns are of another Tincture, he has *Tria cervina capita argentea (ora obversentia) quibus cornua sunt aurea in parma nigra* for *Ca-vendish*.

Cabré, This is a French Term signifying erect. Monsieur *Baron* has *Cheval cabré*, we should say an Horse Saliant, or erected on his hind Feet, in *Latin*, *erectus* or *salsens*, might serve.



Caltraps, by some Cheval-Traps, and in French, *Chauf-se-trappes*; Mr. *Gibbon* is for Gal-traps, they being used in War, thrown into the Way, to gall the Horse, which they do, always having one Point upright, howsoever they are flung. *Boswel* terms them *Murices* and *Tribuli*. but in regard *Murex* and *Tribulus* have other Significations, Mr.

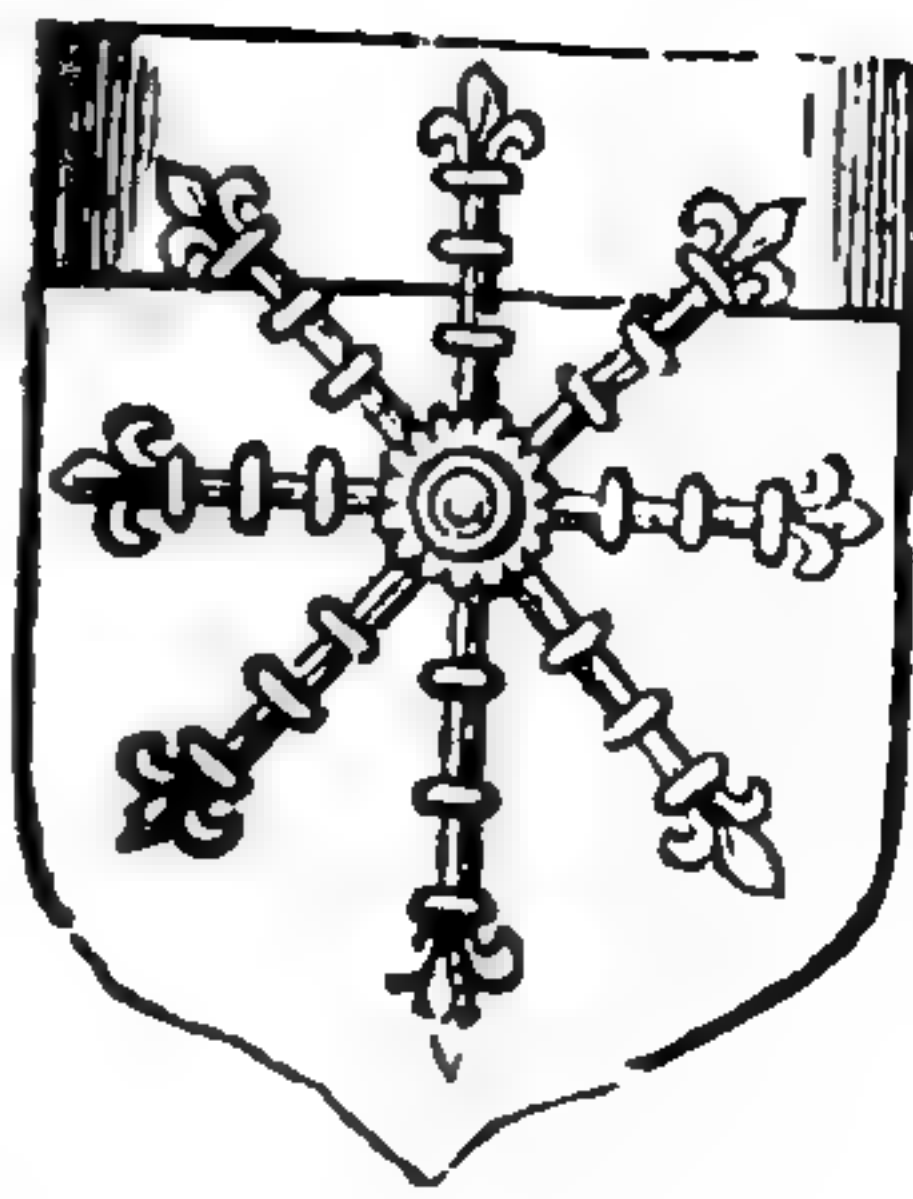
Gibbon is for adding *bellica instrumenta*, and thus he blazons the Arms of Trapps, *Tria bellica instrumenta (Murices vel Tribulos vocant) nigra, in Campo candido*.



Canton, is a French Word signifying a Quarter, or rather a Corner, as the Figure represents. The Book of *St. Albans*, *Camden*, and *Vredus* call it *Angulus*, and *Gibbon* thinks *Angulus quadratus*, dexter & sinister is significant for both our Canton, dexter and sinister. *Vredus*, he informs us, doth also use *Quadrans Angularis*. He himself blazons the Coat

of *Sutton*, *Scutum muris Armeniis vellere, simulque Quadrante angulari dextro nigro, decoratum*; or thus, *Scutum argenteum Pontici muris maculis interstinctum & in dextro angulo quadratè nigrum*: Or thus, *ad dextram colore nigro quadratè angulatum*. But then taking *Quadra* to be a better Word than *Quadrans*, he useth that in his Blazon of *Sir Stephen Fox's Arms*, viz. *Clypeus argenteus, maculis Armeniis muris interstinctus, cui imponitur Tignum caruleum, tribus Vulpinis capitibus aureis Collum laceris impressum, itidemque (ad dextrum angulum) Quadra cyanea Lilio Gallico decorata*. This Figure is one of the nine honourable Ordinaries, and of great Esteem.

Cantonée, this is also a French Word, and used by them to express the Position of such Things as are born with a Cross, &c. between, which the Scots for the generality imitate, when we say a Cross between four Scallop shells, &c. They say *De gueules à la Croix d'argent cantonnée de quatre Coquilles de même*. The Book of *St. Albans*, and *Vredus*, saith *Gibbon*, render it *Angulatus*, which *Baron* also hath, and *Stripatus*. 'Tis my Opinion, *Cux inter quatuor*, &c. is as expressive.



Casque, the French Word for Helmet, in *Latin*, *Galea*.

Cerclé,—a French Term, in *Latin* rendered by *Baron*, *Diadematus*.



Chappeau, is the common French Word for a Cap or Hat; but here it is taken for an ancient Cap of Dignity worn by Dukes, being Scarlet coloured Vel-

vet on the Outside, and lined with a Fur; of late frequently to be met above an Helmet, instead of a Wreath under Gentlemen's Crests. But formerly they were rarely to be found the Right of private Families, among whom they became so frequent together with Ducal Coronets by the Grants of *Robert Cook*, *Esq*; *Clarencieux*, and others since him; but by his in particular.

Chaperonne, An old French Word, signifying an Hood; whence by way of Figure called *Metonymia Subjecti*, it is become the Name of those little Shields containing Deaths Heads, and other Funeral Devices, placed upon the Foreheads of the Horses that draw Hearses at pompous Funerals, vulgarly now called, by Corruption, *Chaperoons* or *Shafferoons*, because these Devices were anciently fastened to the Chaperonnes those Horses used to wear with their other Coverings of Estate, just as Arms are become the Name to the ancient Devices painted upon Arms, that is Shields, &c.

Chaperonné, that is, Hooded. Monsieur *Baron* renders it in *Latin*, *Calyptatus*. I have given you one Instance in a French Coat, of bearing a Chief after this manner, in the Display, whither I refer you.

Chapournet, a little Hood used by *Guillim* erroneously in the Coat above-mentioned, to be in his Display.

Charge; by the Charge of a Shield, we understand the Impress or Figures therein contained. In *Latin* it may be *Impressus* or *figura*.

Super-charge; by this Herald's express one Figure charged or born upon another, as a Rose upon a Lyon, a Lyon upon an Ordinary, or the like. In *Latin* it is *figura super, vel in figuram posita*.

Charged, a Shield carrying some Impress or Figure is said to be charged therewith. *Chiffletius* and *Vredus* use the Adjectives *Impressus* and *Exaratus* in many places. *Vredus* useth also *Onustus*, and *Chiffletius*, *Adpictus*, but makes it applicable indeed to the thing born, not to the Field, and then *Inscriptus*, which he useth in both Senses. Monsieur *Baron* hath *Impressus* and *serens*. *Camden* hath *Scutum Ornatum*; and as Mr. *Gibbon* observes, you may also say *Scutum Insignitum, seu decoratum*. The French say, *chargé*.

Chequy or *Chequer* Bearing. The Ancients saith *Gibbon*, used *Scacatum*, which should rather be *Scacciatum*, as *Peacham* has it; but *Tessellatum*, used by *Petra Sancta*, adds my Author, is a much better Word. *Camden* has, *Argento & rubro interstinctum*; which Adjective is not particular enough serving as well

well for Lozeugy, Faily, &c. *Chiffletius* says, *Tessellatum Duobus distinctione*, and *Predus* the same, and for a Felle checquy, *Ductu triplici tessellatum*. *Baron* uses the same, also *quadris contextus*. The French Word is *Echiquet*. It is observable from *Bara*, *Favin*, and others, that the French mention of how many Panes their Checquer Work consists, and sometimes they only mention the fewest Number that appears, accounting as it were the rest a Field, or the Continent, as *D'Azur à quatre Pièces d'Echiquier d'Or*, &c. but in England we are not so nice, but say only Checquy.

Chef, the French Word for a Chief, See *Chief*.

Cheffe-rook, The Latin Term for this is, *Alvei lusorii latrunculus*, or *lusorius latrunculus*. *Argon* &c. *Cheffe-rooks*, two, one, *Sable*, *Tres latus Latrunculus*, *duo*, *unus*, *coloris nigri*, *Scuto argenteo adpici*: Or thus, *In parma argentea ternos alvei lusorii latrunculos atros*.

Chevron; The Book of St. *Albans* renders it *Signum Capitale*, the Head-Tile of certain Women Priests. But this Conceit *Mackenzie* and *Gibbon* reject, together with the Term. The same Book hath also *Tignum*, which is proper for Barge Couplings or Ratters of an House, which the Chevron represents, is by most approved. Sir *John Fern* has both, *Boswell* the former, and *Peacham* the latter. *Camden* useth *Chevernis*, but with an, *ut vocitant*, allowing it to be barbarous Latin. *Chiffletius*, *Predus*, and *Baron* have *Cantherius*, which together with *Tignum*.



Gibbon seems to approve, blazoning the Coat of Sir *Nicholas Ranton*, Lord-Mayor of London, Anno 1632, thus, *In Scuto pullo Cantherium duobus hinc inde Cantheriis aureis præcinctum*, & inter tria quinquefolia ejusdem metalli interpositum. *Sable*, a Chevron between two Couple-Closes, and three Cinquefoils, *Or*. The Chevron is one of the Nine Honorable Ordinaries, and

by *Guillim*, &c. said to contain a fifth Part of the Field.

Per Chevron, or *Party per Chevron*. The Ancients used *partitum ad modum signi Capitalis*, but *bipartitum ad modum signi* or *Cantherii*, is much better. The French saith *Gibbon* would blazon such a Coat as *Abton* viz. *per Chevron Sable and Argent*, *D'Argent chappé vestu*, alias *mantelé de Sable*, beginning below, and in their Latin, *Scutum argenteum ex nigro palliatum*, alias *mantelatum*. I do not remember to have met any such Partition my self, I have such a Coat which I found to be blazou'd, *De Sable à la point D'Argent*, making the Bottom a Charge, which *Baron* reckons among the *Pièces Honorables*.

Cheveronel, is a Diminutive of the Chevron, containing one half, some as *Leigh* make this the same as the Couple-Close, others say, the latter is one half of the former. *Gibbon* makes no Difference, calling them both in Latin, *Tigillum* or *Cantherium*.

Cheverony, (in French, *Chevronné*;) signifies a Shield laid out into several equal Partitions, Chevron-wise. *Baron* expresseth it by *Cantheriatus* of so many Pieces; and *Gibbon* for *Cheverony* of six *Gules* and *Argent*, has *Sex tigna mimata invicem & argentea*, or thus, *Cypium in senas equales coccineas vicissim & argenteas (pro tignorum modo) delineatum partes*.

A *Chief*, in French, *un Chef*, a Word signifying an Head, as that is the Head of the Shield; 'tis one of the nine Ordinaries, and contains a third Part of

the Field. The Ancients used *Caput Scuti*; but as *Gibbon* observes, the Substantive *Summum* is a better Word.

In Chief, by this we understand any thing born in the chief Part, or Top of a Scutcheon. The Ancients used *in Capite*, but *in Summo*, is better, I think.

Cimier, is a French Term, rarely or never used by us, and rendred in Latin by Monsieur *Baron*, *Accessio Scuti coronaria*.

Claricords, Vide *Rests*.

Clariné, is a Term by which French Herald's express a Collar of Bells round the Neck of any Beast, &c. *Vache clarinée d'Azur*. We should say a Cow, gorged with a Collar of Bells *Azur*. Monsieur *Baron* useth *Cymbalatus & Claviculatus*.

Clarions, Vide *Rests*.

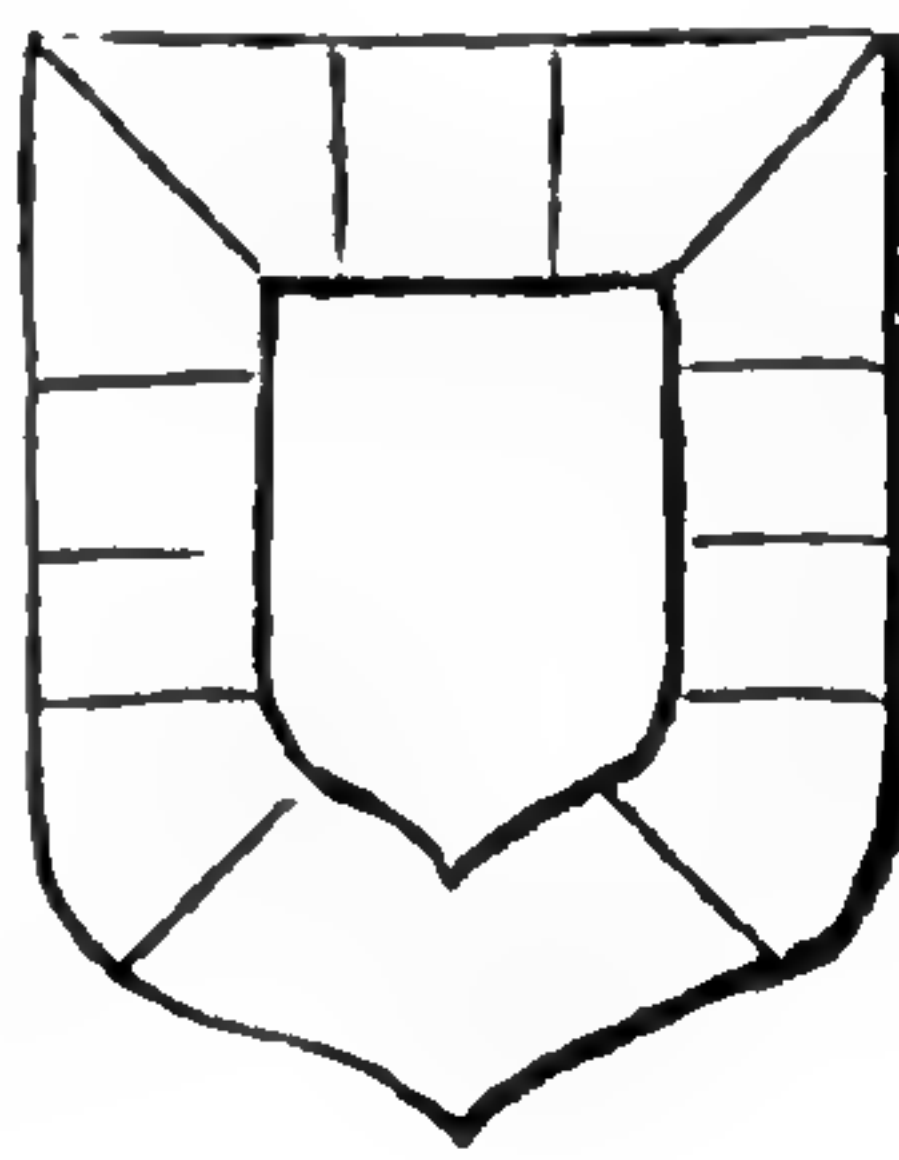
Cleché, is a French Term, signifying any Ordinary pierced throughout, that is, when the whole Figure is so perforated, as that the chief Substance is lost, and nothing visible but the very Edges. *Baron* has *Foratus*; the Book of St. *Albans*, &c. *perforatus*, either of which, with the Addition of *ad extrema*, or *extremities*, is very expressive, but without methinks they are not, especially in Crosses, &c. which admit of various Forms of Perforation.

Close; This is a Term borrowed from the French Word *Clos*, which signifies any thing closed or inclosed, and by us used to express the close bearing of such Birds Wings as are generally addicted to Flight, as an Eagle, Falcon, or Swallow, &c. *close*. But we do not say thus of the Peacock, Dunchill-Cock, &c. whose Action it generally is, that being understood in Latin; it may be rendred, *Falco alis depositis, dimissis, contractis*, &c. It is used also for Horse-Barnacles, or Bits, when they are not extended (as they are usually carried) as a Barnacle close, *Pastomis clausa sive contracta*; and for the bearing of an Helmet, with the *Vizor* down, *Galea clausa*, or a Close Helmet.

Closet, The diminutive, or half of the Bar.

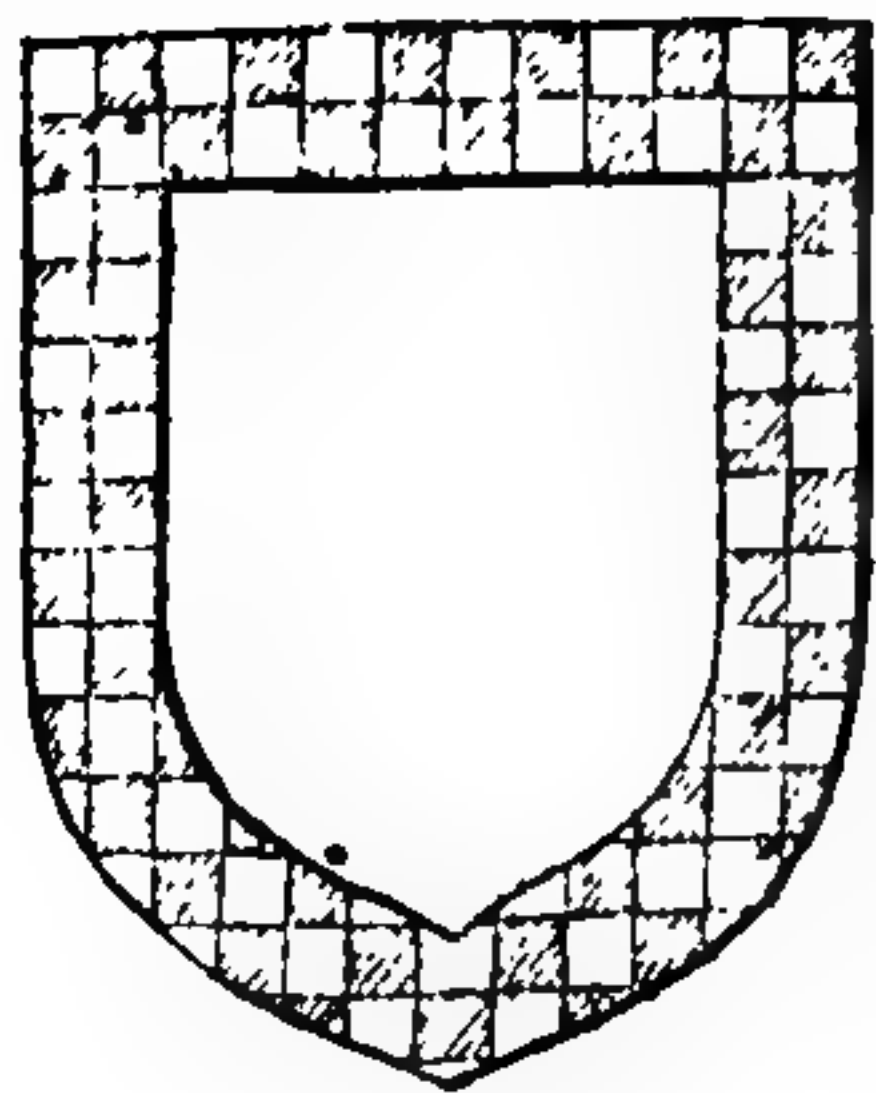
Colour, This the Ancients used to express by the Word *Tincture*, in Latin *Tinctura*, but of late the Word *Color* has been more frequent.

Combatant, that is to say fighting, in common French, in Latin, *pugnantes*, and used when any two Figures are represented in such an Action.



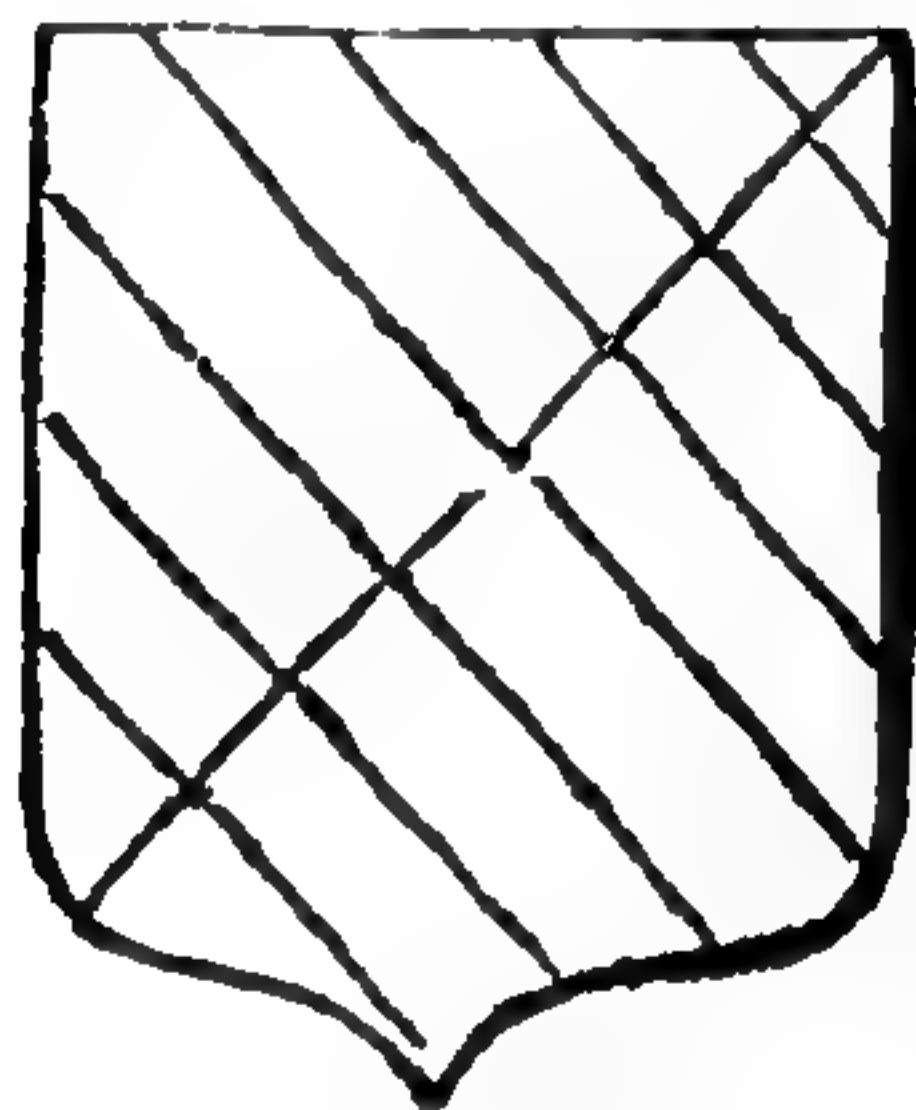
Componé, alias *Gobmy*. *Chiffletius* in Burgundy for a Bordure, *componé* (which is the Figure annexed) hath *Limbus ex argento & coccineis angularibus compositus*. *Predus* follows him; but Mr. *Gibbon* thinks it is better to say *Ductu Simplici, vel singulari ex talibus coloribus tessellatum*, or *quadrangulatum*; or as *Chiffletius* in *Carriola* says, *Tessellarum argenti & min*

ductu areolatum. Monsieur *Baron* hath *Compositus*, and *Gibbon* doth not find fault with it, but that he doth not think *angularibus*, when joined therewith, sufficiently expressive.

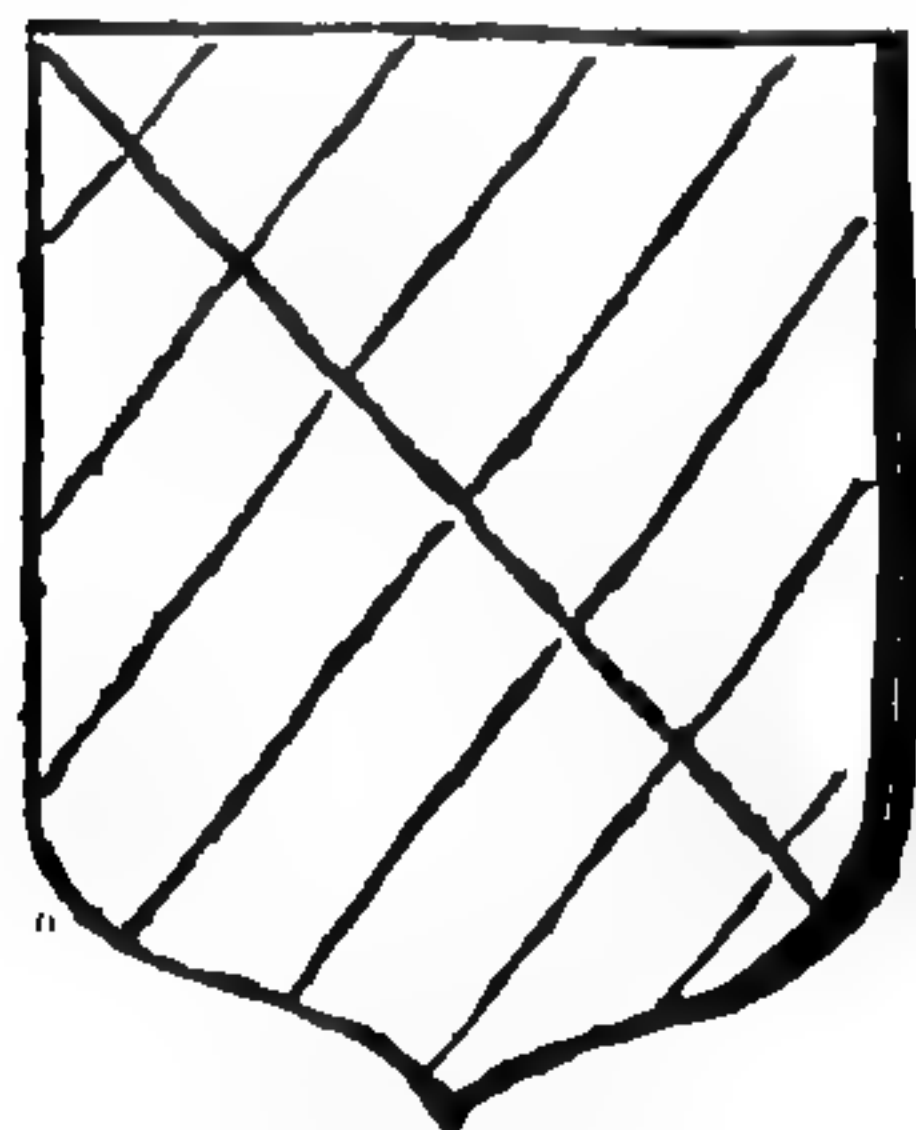


Contre - Composé, as the French, or as we often say, Counter-compony, is, when the Figure is compounded of two Panes, as the Cut; it may be expressed in the same manner as *Composé* afore-mentioned, with the Addition of *duplici*.

Counter-changed, or (as most commonly written) *Counter-changed*, denotes when any Field and Charge are divided or parted by any Line or Lines of Partition, consisting all interchangeably of the same Tinctures. The Book of St. Albans useth (saith Gibbon) *De dictis coloribus transmutatum*, and as he observes, we may say, *Ex eisdem coloribus vicissim commutatum*, which Adjective Camden also useth in the Arms of *Alfreton*; and thus he gives us the Arms of *Calvert*, *Sex palos aureos & atros cum Baltheo humerali, in totidem Tessellis (è dictis coloribus subalternatim commutatis) subdiviso, i. e. Paly of Six Or and Sable a Bend counterchanged*. But as it is Paly of six, not six Pales, I should rather approve of *Scutum de argento & atro ad modum Pali in sex partes divisum & ornatum cum Baltheo humerali, in totidem Tessellis (è dictis coloribus subalternatim commutatis) subdiviso*.

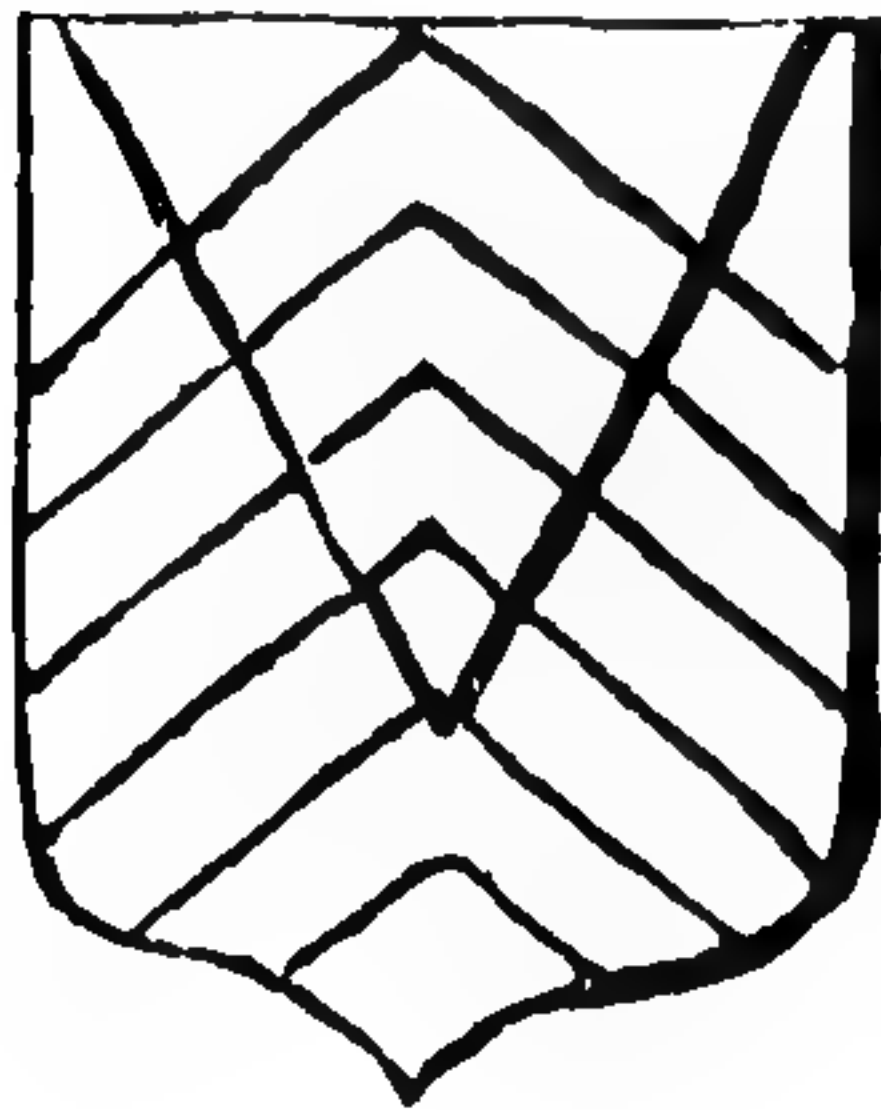


Contrebandé, this is entirely a French Term, and used by them to express, what we call *Bendy* of six per Bend sinister counter-changed. Baron gives us the Coat of *Gontin*, viz. *Contrebandé de Sable & d'Argent de quatorze pieces*, that is of fourteen Pieces, counting the several Area's or Panes into which the Shield is divided, a Method never to be met with in our Practice.



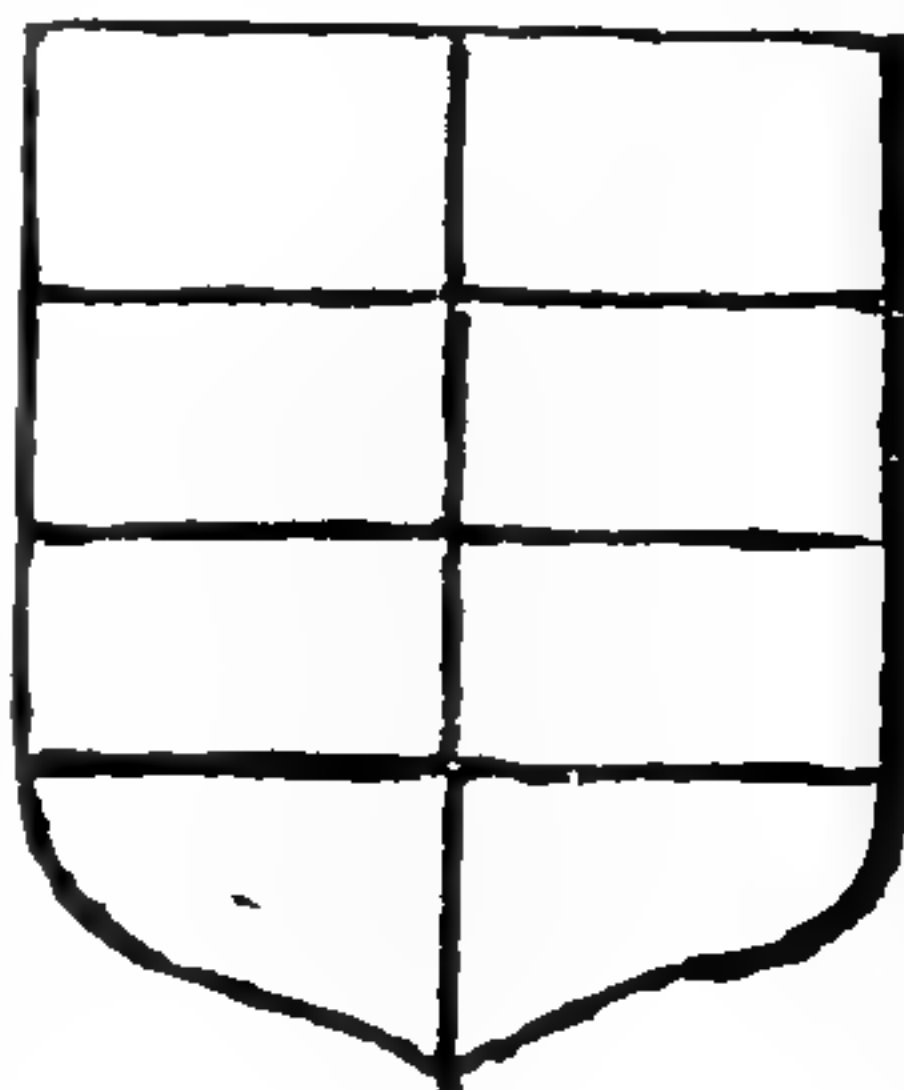
Contrebarré, by Baron, *Contravittatus*; the same as our *Bendy Sinister per Bend* counterchanged, as in the Coat of *Melec*, viz. *Contrebarré d'Azur & d'Or de quatorze pieces*.

Contr'écartelé, in Latin, *Contraquadrupartitus*, and with us *Counterquartered*, or *quarterly quartered*, as I take it, that is, when any one of the Grand Quarters consists quarterly of two or more Coats.

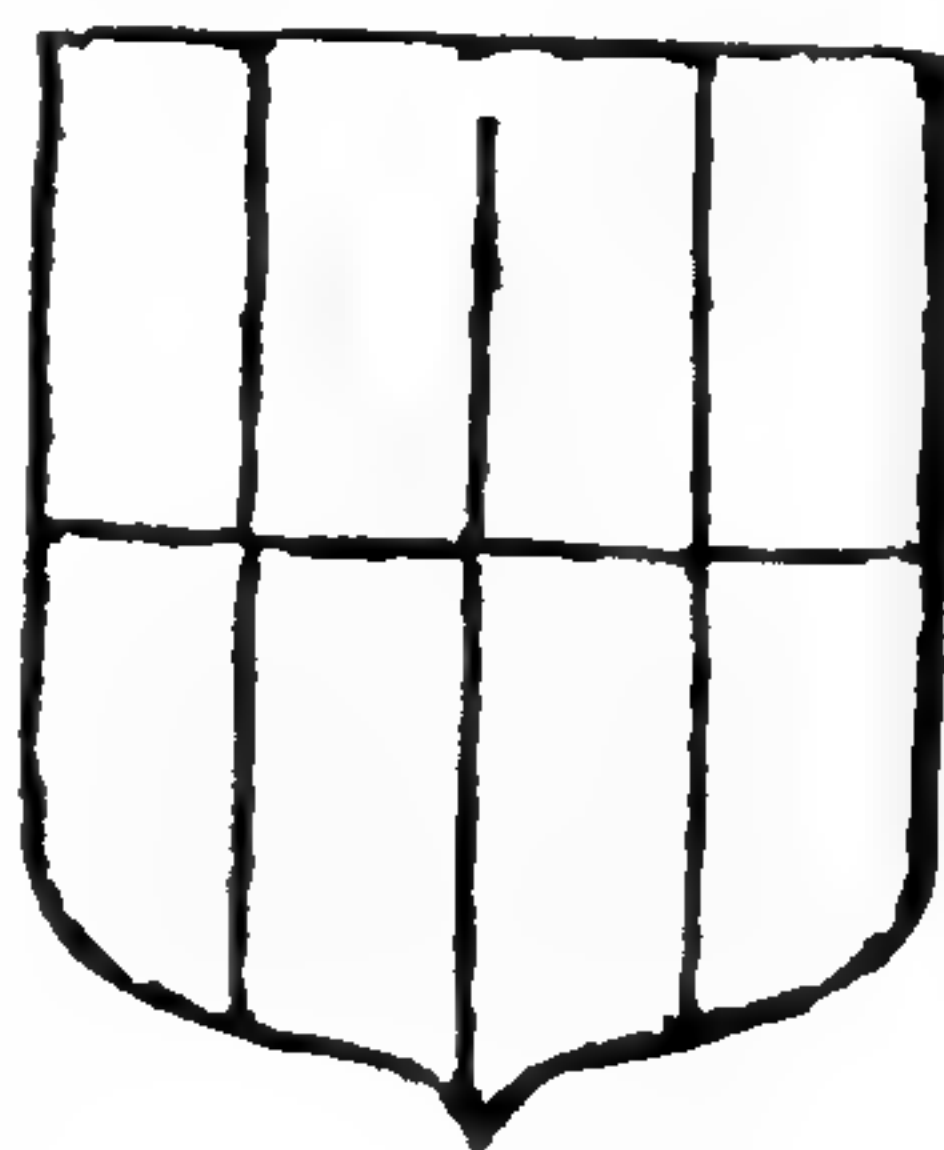


Contrechevronné, in Latin, *contratantheriatus*, signifies a Shield, as we say, *Chevronny*, and put by some Line of Partition, but to say what Line (having never met with the Bearing to my remembrance) I am at a loss, unless it should be as in this annexed Figure, for so he gives his *Contrebande*; I mean, parted by the Line

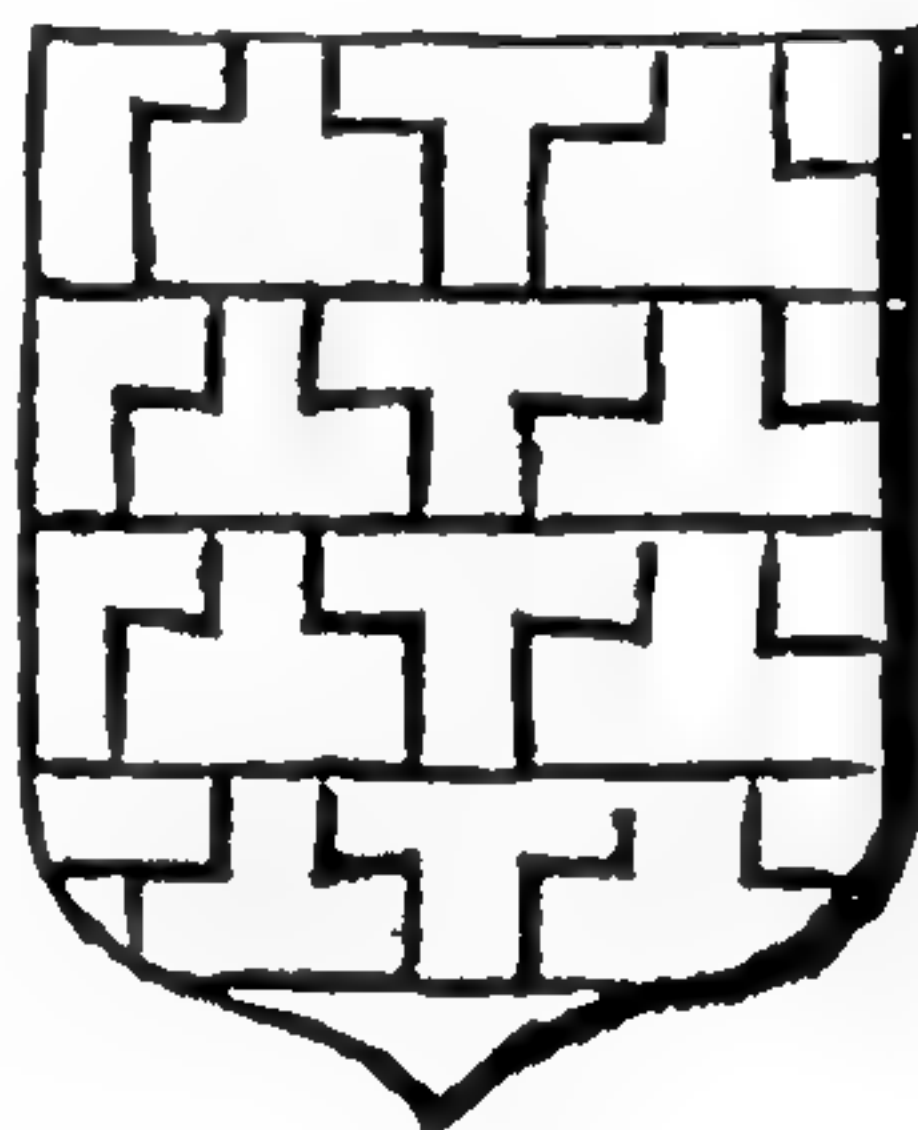
quite the Reverse of those with which the several general Divisions of the Shield are made, and thus he also gives his *Contrefacé*, &c. following.



Contrefacé, by Monsieur Baron, rendied *Contrafaciatus*, is by the French Herald's understood to signify what we call *Barry per Pale* counterchanged; but then as I observed under *Contrebandé* they always specify the Number of Panes into which the Field is divided, as in the Coat of *Jurou*, set forth in the same Author, viz. *Contrefacé d'Or & de gueules de huit pieces*.

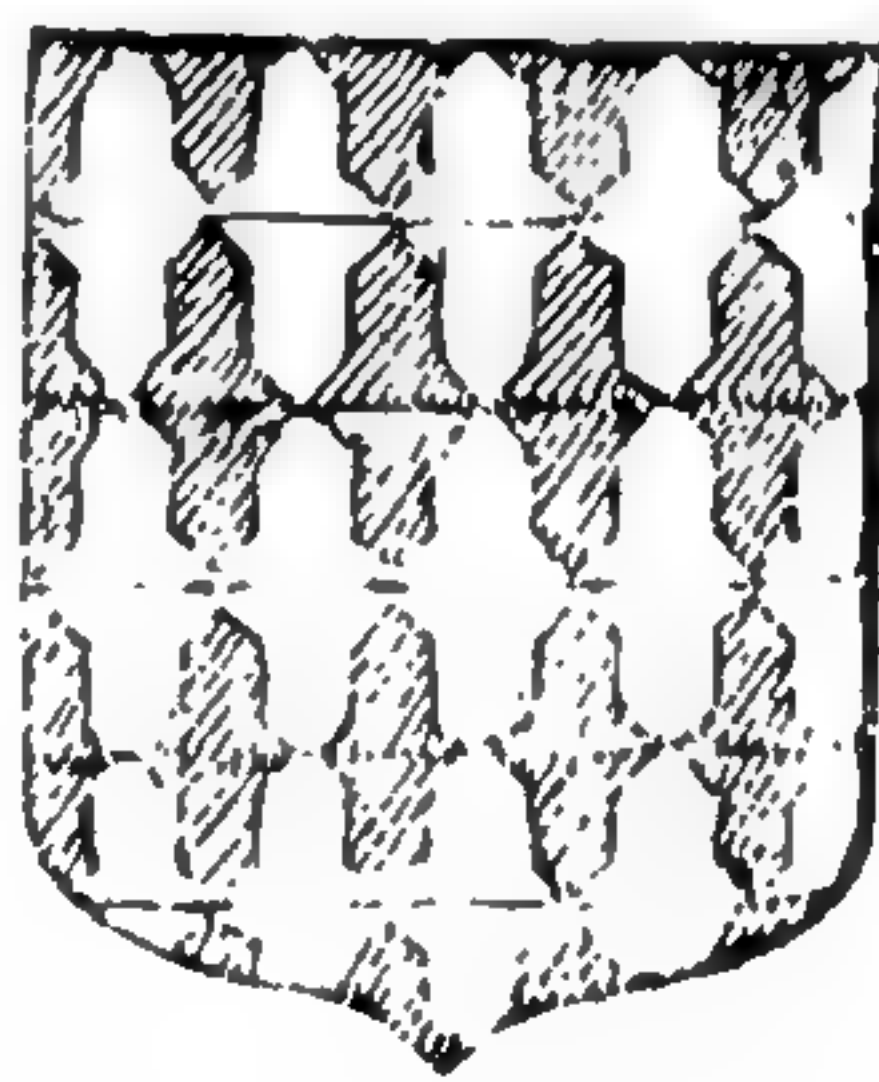


Contrepalé, by Baron *Contrapalatus*, the same as our *Paly per Fefs* counterchanged, as in the Arms of *Jouy*, a French Family, viz. *Contrepalé d'azur & d'Argent de huit pieces*.



Contrepotencé, or as we say, *Potent counterpotent*, is used to express what some, as Leigh observes, anciently called *Varry cuppe*, or *Varry tasse*, and what he terms *Méire*, though on what Account I know not, the Figure most certainly agreeing most with the Heads of Crutches in old English, called *Potents*; and all French Authors use *Potencé contrepotencé*, which *Vredus*

renders in Latin *Patibulatum*, as *ex hoc & illo colore Scutum patibulatum*; and Baron in his *L'Art Heraldique* has *contrapatibulatum*.

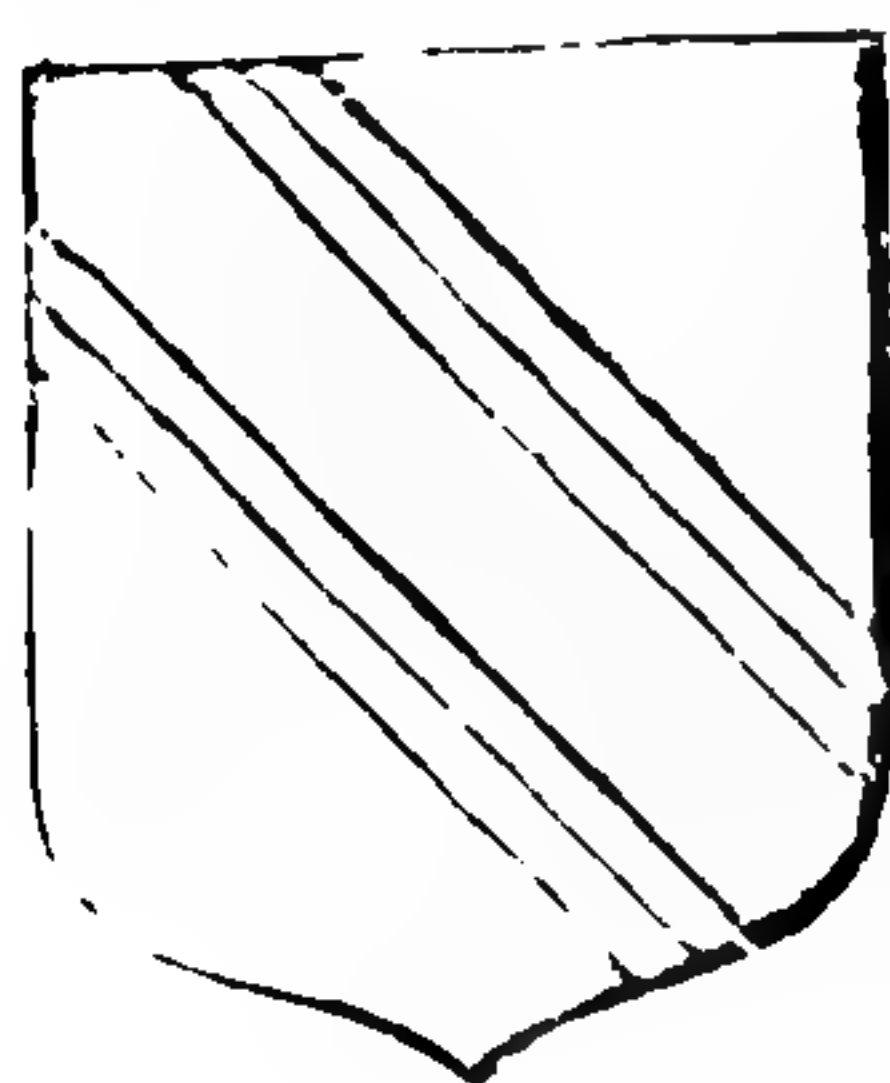


Contrevairé, This Sort of Fur I never met with among English Writers, but the French have it as in the Coat of *Du Bois*, set forth by Monsieur Baron.

A *Cotice* or *Cotise*, is the fourth part of the Bend, and with us seldom if ever born but in Couples, with a Bend between them, whence I suppose they might have received that Name from the French Word *Coste*, which signifies a Side, they being as it were born upon the Side of the Bend. Chiffletius, Baron, and others, render it in Latin, *Taniola*, that is, a little Bend or Bendlet as we say; for the French do not allow so many Diminutives to their *Pieces honorables* as we.

Cotice, This may at first Sight seem to be what we term *Coticed*, but it is not; being the French Method of expressing any Scutcheon divided Bendways into many equal Parts, as in the Coat of *Anois*, which Baron blazons *Cotice d'Argent & d'Azur de dix pieces*. But

But where it is divided indeed into but six, they say *Bandé de six*, &c. that is, Bendy of six, &c.



Cotoyé; This is the French Method of expressing what we understand by cotised; for *Cotoye*, signifying properly any thing accosted or sided, doth very well here for the Bend. Monsieur Baron renders it in Latin, *Utrouque latere accinctus*. But this Blazon would not suit the Custom of England, which say only Cotised, that is, sided, as they mean, or a Bend between two Cottises,

which may be rendred more plainly thus; *In parma nigra Taniam diagonalem inter Taniolas duas gerit de Argento*, or *in scuto atro Taniam diagonalem argenteam & duabus taniolis, itidem argenteis, comitatam*.

Couchant or *Couché*—both these are French Words, the former being the Participle, signifies lying along, or couching; the other, any thing couched or laid along; 'tis understood of a Beast, when so born in Arms. Monsieur Baron renders it *Jacens*; But Mr. Gibbon more properly useth *Accubans* and *Cubans*.

Coupé, by this is meant one of the honourable Lines of Partition among the French, viz. the same as our Party per Fess, and represents, as they tell us, a Cut overthwart the Shield received in Battle. Monsieur Baron useth *Scctum*, or *transversé* or *horizontaliter bipartitum*.

Couped, is as much as to say Cut, and is used to express when the Head or any other Limb of an Animal is cut off from the Trunk, and not forcibly erased or torn therefrom when the same appears jagged, &c. Couped is used also to denote such Crosses, Bars, Bends, Chevrons, &c. as do not touch the Sides of the Shield, but seem as it were to be cut therefrom. Mr. Gibbon useth *à latere scuti disjointum*; and Chiffletius has, *Oram scuti minime perstringens*.

Counterpassant, by this we understand two Beasts, passing the contrary way to each other.

Counterfalsant, when two are leaping different ways from each other.

Counter-tripping, as Counterpassant, applied only to Deer, who are said to trip.

A *Couple-cloze*—is so termed, I suppose, from its enclosing by Couples the Chevron, as it is most frequently carried; in Latin it may be *Tigillum* or *Cantheriolus*. Vide Cheveronel, which some take to be the same.

Courant, is a French Word signifying Running or Posting forwards, in which Sense we use it. *Currens* will serve in Latin Blazon.

Couronné, Crowned, in Latin, *Coronatus*, *Redimitus*.

Cousu, in Latin, *Sutus*, or *adfutus* that is sewed, being a Term we have taken from the French, to express any Ordinary as Chief, Bordure, &c. that we find born of Metal with Metal, or Colour with Colour; because it is a Rule, that Metal cannot be carried upon Metal, nor Colour upon Colour, but is understood to be sewed to, not carried upon the Field.

Crenelé, the French Term for imbattiled, frequently used by us also. See Imbattiled.

A *Crescent*, is that sort of half Moon, that hath its Horns turned upward; wherefore the French term it *Croissant montant*. Chiffletius hath *Lunula* and *Luna Cornuta*, neither of which sufficiently difference it from the Increfcent, Decrescent, or Crescent re-

versed. Mr. Gibbon expresses the Posture of its Horns as *Lunula cornibus sursum versis*; when reversed, he has *Cornibus deorsum versis*; and for an Increfcent or Decrescent, *Lunula*, with the Word *increfcent* or *decrefcent*.

Cresle or *Crête*, is a French Word, signifying a Cap, or Comb, a Plume of Feathers upon the Head, or the like; in this Sense do we use it, thereby understanding those Devices with which Soldiers were wont to ornament the Tops of their Helmets, and render themselves terrible in Fight. Minshew in his Dictionary tells us it is *Crista*: *Conus Galea*, which as Gibbon observes, he takes out of Virgil, Lib. III.

A *Cross*; the common Latin Word is *Crux*, and for a Crosslet or little Cross, *Crucicula* according to Vredus, or *Crux minuta* as in Chiffletius. But this is to be understood of a Crosslet or little Cross, when it is not Crossed at the Extremities, which we term usually a Cross Crosslet, for then should you use the Adjective *cruciata*, or *re cruciata*. In French a Cross is written *Croix*.

Crossways or in *Cross*; by this we understand the Position of such Figures, whose Location seems to form a kind of a Cross. Chiffletius and Vredus have in or *ad modum crucis collocata*.

Cry de Guerre, or the Cry of War, is any Sentence become a general Cry throughout an Army, upon its approach to Battle, with which the Assaultants animate their Friends, and strive to discourage their Enemies. The Scots who have been much accustomed to this, term them Slughorns, or the Cry of War, but why Slughorn, I am to seek. The Latins, according to Monsieur Baron, have *Alalagus gentilitius*.

D. ante A.

DAncette, by the French *Danché* or *Dentelé* in Latin, *Denticulatus*, *Serratus*, *Runcinatus*, &c. is a larger sort of Indenting. See Indented.

Debruised, a Term peculiar to the English, by which we would intimate the grievous Restraint of any Animal who is debarred its natural Freedom by any of the Ordinaries being laid over it.

A *Delf*: This Mr. Gibbon fetches from an old World *Delue*, which signifies to dig, and takes it to be a square Turf, or Clod of Earth, cut up by a Spade. He approves best of *Delves*, and so blazons them in the Coat pertaining to the Family of *Delves*. He thinks they may be properly writ, *Glebas seu Cespites, longulé (seu oblongé) quadratos*.

A *Delf-Tenne*, that is, a Delf of a Tawny Colour, which some of our Heralds would persuade us is the Rebatement, or Badge of Disgrace for him that revoketh his Challenge; But of these Whimfies I have already spoken sufficient.

Demi, or *Demy*, in French signifies half, and thus we use it as *demi* or half-Lion. Camden has *Leodimidiatus*. Vredus has *dimidius*, and adds *absummo disruptus*, to signify an halving per Pale.

Dexter, a Latin Word, signifying the Right, being opposed to *Sinister*, which is the Left.

Devise, a French Word, signifying some witty Conceit, pointing out some more hidden Mystery. Monsieur Baron calls it *Verbum Scutarium*.

Diamond, the hardest and most valuable of all the precious Stones, 'tis of a blackish Cast; wherefore some of our fanciful Heralds have used the Word Diamond to express the Colour Black, among the Achievements of Peccage, as though the Majesty of a Prince was lessened, to be told, that his Robe was Purple or Scarlet, or that his Shoes were black, or as though they really ceased to be Velvet, Leather, or the like, by being upon him.

Diapré,

Diapré, that is diapered, or a certain dividing of the Field in Panes, like Fret-work, and filling the same with Variety of Figures. *Baron* renders it *variatus*, which alone is insufficient, for those several Things of which it is variated, ought to be expressed.

Differences, are certain Addittaments to Coat Armour, whereby something is added or altered, to shew Juniority, or a Removal from the principal House; in *Latin*, *Diminutiones seu Discernicula Armorum*. The *French* call them *Brisures*. See *Brisure*.

Diminution, a Lessening by the Addition of Differences, &c.

Displayed, is understood with regard to the thing spoken of, as a *Display of Heraldry*, the Title of *Guillim's Work*. But *Display* here meant, respects the Position of the Eagle's Body, or the Body of another Bird, so expanded as is our Spread-Eagle or Eagle display'd. *Chiffletius*, *Camden*, and others, use *Expansus*. Vide *Eployé*.

Dormant, the Participle of *Dormir*, which in *French* signifies to sleep, or take a Nap. We thus express any Creature sleeping in *Latin*, *Dormiens*.

Doublings, We understand by these the Doublings or Linings of Robes or Mantles of Estate, or of the Mantlings in Achievements.

Dragonné, a Term which the *French* use in their Bigenerous Serpents, to express such, whose hinder Part partakes of the Dragon, and especially when of a different Tincture from the rest of the Body.

Dragon's-Head, a Planet by which some whimsical Persons blazon the Colour Tenne or Tawny, in the Arms of Princes.

Dragon's-Tail, another Planet, used for the Colour Murray.

Drap de Banniere des navires, or *Maritime Banner*, *Pannus vexillaris nauticus*.

Drapeau, an Ensign or Standard: *Vexillum*.

Duke, the highest Title of *English* Peerage, next to the Prince of Wales; in *Latin*, *Dux a Ducendo*, from the Great Commands Dukes antiently had.

E.

AN Earl, the third Degree of *English* Peerage, being above a Viscount, and below a Marquess; in *Latin*, *Comes*.

Ecartelé, See quarterly.

Echiqueté, See chequy.

Ecu, the *French* Word for Scutcheon or Shield; in *Latin*, *Scutum*.

Ecusson, a little, or In-Escutcheon, in *Latin*, *Scutulum*.

Effaré, is a *French* Word, signifying any Thing scared, or put into a Passion, and is used to express the Action of an Horse or Unicorn, in such Case: As *Licorne effarée*, an Unicorn raised up in a fright, &c. in *Latin*, *elatus*.

Emanché, Vide *Manche*.

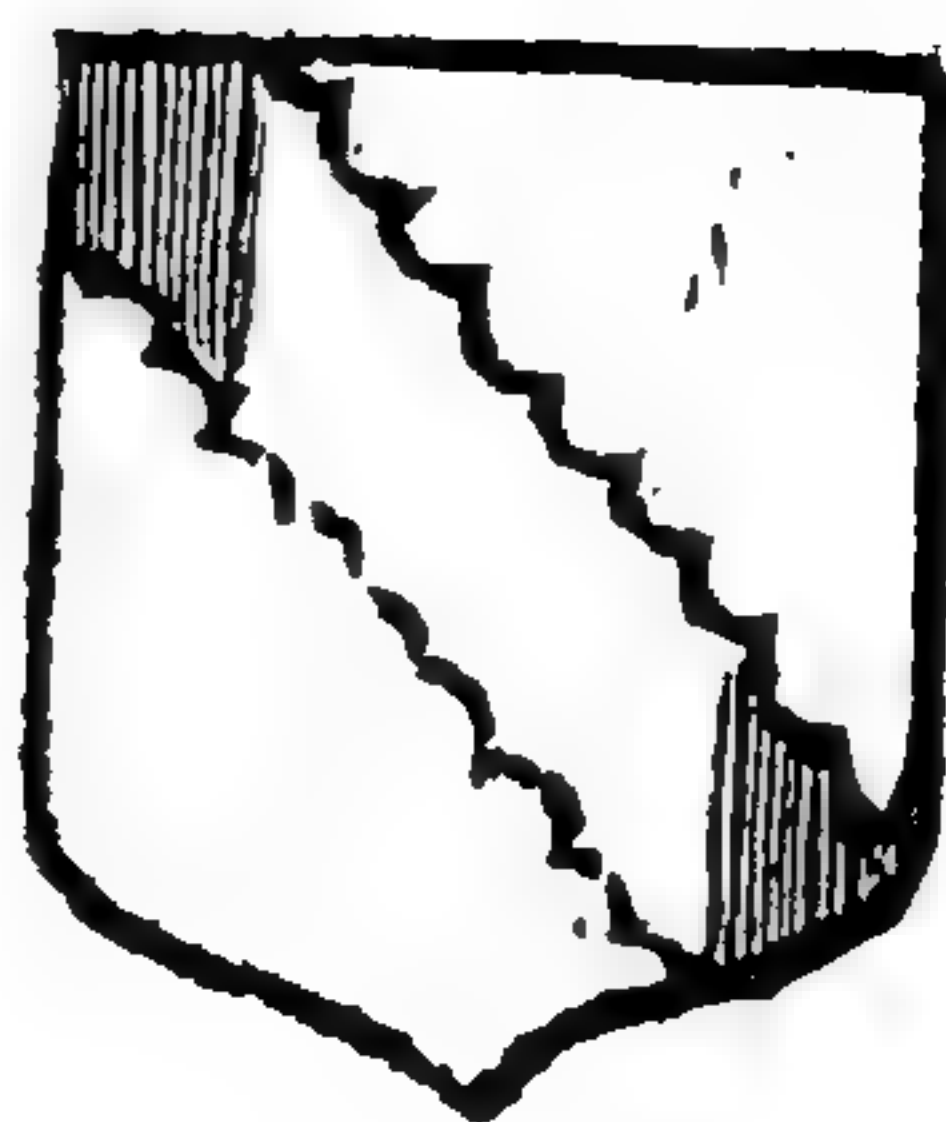
Emaux de l'Ecu, *Scuti metalli & Colores*, the Metal or Colour of the Shield.

Enaluron, is a Term *Guillim* makes use of to express a Bordure charged with Birds, as with an Enaluron of Martlets, &c. But *Mackenzie* justly condemns it, saying, it proceeded from Ignorance of the *French* Tongue. *En aluron*, signifying in *Orle*, or Form of a Bordure, and is applicable as well to the bearing any thing in that Form, but better omitted at all times.

An *Endorse*, is an Ordinary, containing the eighth Part of a Pale.

Endorsed, the Corruption of indorsed, erroneously used for addorsed, which signifies Things born Back to Back, indorsed being something added upon the Back of another. See *Addorsed*.

Englamé, in *Latin*, *Glandibus operatus*.



Engrailed, is a Term derived from the *French* Word *Graisle* or *Gresle*, which signifies any thing struck with Hail, which the Edges of this Bend seem to resemble, like to the Edges of the tender Leaf, which is often a sufferer thereby. It is rendred by the *French*, and most Foreigners in *Latin*, *Seriatum*, and thus I will

blazon the Coat of *Ratcliff*, *In scuto argenteo gerit taniam atram diagonalem striatam*. But it were better to say on both Sides, seeing it is not every where so written. Some have used *Ingradatam*.

Enté, is a *French* Word, and signifies any thing grafted or ingrafted; 'tis used by Foreign Herald's to express a Method of Marshalling, more frequently to be found abroad. I do not remember that I have met with one Instance of this Practice with us till now, which is the fourth grand Quarter of his Majesties Royal Ensign, whose Blazon I thus give; *Brunswick* and *Lunenburgh*, impaled with antient *Saxony*, *enté en pointe*, that is, grafted in Point or in form of that Ordinary. The *French* call it *La Pointe*, which resembles in some measure the lower part of our Party per Chevron. But we have not such an Ordinary in our Practice. Mr. *Baron* calls this *enté insitus*.

Entoyer or *Entoire*, an unaccountable Term like *Enaluron*, and used by some to express a Bordure, charged entirely with things without Life. I suppose *Entire* might at first give Birth to this Term; however, let that be as it will, in no place but this has it been used, and by none here of our most learned.

Enurny, another of those Terms apply'd to Bordures charged with Beasts.

Environné, is a Term the *French* use, when a Lyon or other Figure is environed or encompassed round with other things, and say *environné* with so many Bezants, &c. in *Orle*, or whatsoever other Form their Position may resemble. Mr. *Baron* useth *Septus* to the same End.

Eployé—*Aigle eployé*, is an Eagle displayed; some *French* Herald's have expressed this by *Biceps*; but Monsieur *Baron* justly condemneth them, and useth *expansis alis*, knowing that it regards the Action of the Creature, not its having two Heads, which has been also a mistaken Notion of some of our Writers, who would have an Eagle displayed, to be always an Eagle with two Heads; and therefore Mr. *Gibbon* from the Lord *De l'Espinoy*, in his *Recherches* of the Nobility of *Flanders*, mentions *Aigle Sengle & doubles*, and from *Favine*, *Aigle simple & Aigle à suete teste*, which, as he adds, is worthy of Remark.

Equipé, the *French* Word, from whence our equipped, used generally to express a Knight armed at all Points. Mr *Baron* has *instruatus*. You may say *ad Bellum paratus*.

Equipolé, Mr. *Baron* renders it in *Latin*, *Alveolis alternatis descriptus*.

Erasé or *Eraced*; this Term signifies any thing torn or plucked off from the Part to which Nature fixed it, and as *Gibbon* observes, in small Creatures as Birds, Ermines and the like, it may be latiniz'd *Disfractus* or *Avulsus*. But in Lyons and other Beasts where a more forcible Pull is required, you must describe it by *Lacer* or *Laceratus*, which well expresseth jagged, and *Baron* has *extirpatus*; but Old Herald's used *Irrasus*; and some a little more refined, *Erasus*, but that, as *Gibbon* observes, must rather signify coupy, if there be such a Word, seeing that nothing cuts smoother than a Razor. B Ir-

Ermine, is supposed by some to be the Tails of the *Armenian* Weasel or Rat, which being Black at the End, and the rest of pure White, composes a scarce and excellent Fur, fit for the Habits of Princes. Yet Writers do not agree in this Point, for some will have the Fur to consist of the whole Skins and Tails, and others are for fetching this little Creature out of the Kingdom of *Pontus*, each blazoning suitable to his Opinion. Mr. *Gibbon*, after speaking of others, blazons the Coat of *Whetnall*, viz. *Vert*, a Bend *Ermine*; *gerentis in Clypeo viridi Baltheum humeralem muris armenii vellere impressum*; and then anon, as leading to the Opinion that the Tails only are used, he finds fault with *Vellere*, and adviseth us rather to follow the *French*, who call them *Mouchetures d'Hermine*, that is, *Ermine* Spots; And so to say *Muris Armenii (seu Pontici) maculis respersum, siue interstinctum*, to which *Mackenzie* also inclines. But above all, the *English* are the most extravagant, we have found a particular Name for it, according as it appears in Colour, which Custom, the *French* and other Nations justly explode, viz.

Ermines, by this we would have you understand the Field to be Black, and the Spots White, as if the Number, whether singular or plural, would instruct the Tincture. The *French* say, *Contre-Hermine*, or *De Sable Semé d'Hermine d'Argent*, which is significant.

Erminites, The proper Signification of which Word must be little *Ermines*, as it is a Diminutive; but you must understand, if you can, that this signifies quite another thing, viz. a white Field powdered as before, with Black, but then every such Spot hath a little Red Hair on each.

Erminois, I will not venture to account for this Word, but know that it signifies a Yellow Field powdered with Black; for which the *French* say, *D'Or semé d'Hermine de Sable*. And I would ask the most strenuous of my Countrymen, if their Method, as it is intelligible, is not preferable; and how in Case of Need, they would write to be understood in another Country or Language as we understand them? I am sure they must take other Measures, or be laughed at upon such an Occasion; and I do not see but that Reason looks, to the full, as well in *England*, as any where.

An *Escutcheon* or *Escutcheon*, is as much as to say, a Shield, it being used here from the *French*, *l'Escu*, or the *Latin* Word *Scutum*, which signifies the Shield or Buckler, and is derived from the *Greek*, *Σκῦτος*, *Corium* or *Pellis*; because those ancient Shields were covered with the Hides of Beasts.

An *Escutcheon* of Pretence—is that *Escutcheon* in which a Man carries the Coat of his Wife, being an Heiress, and having Issue by her. 'Tis placed with us, as a Note of such Fortune, *sur le tout* (as the *French* say) that is over all (but they bear it not always on that Account) or over the Coat of the Husband, who thereby shews forth his Pretensions to her Lands. In *Latin* it may be rendred thus, after having blazon'd the Achievement of the Husband (viz.) & *in parma* &c. (*jure ejus indicante* &c.) And I think, if *super totum posita*, or *superposita* was annexed, 'twould be better, because we in *England* only understand the Bearing of an Heiress in that manner; nay, I do not see why that Right should not be particulariz'd as to the Lands of his Wife; because as I have just now mentioned, that Form of Bearing among Foreigners doth not denote her to be an Heiress, and him to have Issue by her, as according to our Practice it doth, though with us the abovementioned Blazon would be perfectly understood.

Esquire,—According to *Bratton*, and other learned Authors, was anciently a Name of Service in re-

gard of their Attendance on the Bodies of great Nobles or Peers, whose Arms they carried. Whence in *Latin* they were stiled *Armigeri*, or Bearers of Arms, but not of the Arms of their own Families as hath been erroneously conceived by some, but the Shields or Weapons of their Over-Lords as Learned *Camden* terms them. However these *Armigeri* were generally, if not always, Gentlemen of Blood; and as it was, and will be ever thought an Honour to serve, in such gallant Enterprises, such great Persons; so hath process of Time made that the Title of a Dignity betwixt that of a Gentleman, and a Knight.

Estoile, is a *French* Word, signifying a Star. See *Mullet*, and there you will find the Difference, &c.

Expanded or *Expanded*, See *Display'd*, it signifying the same.

F. ante A.

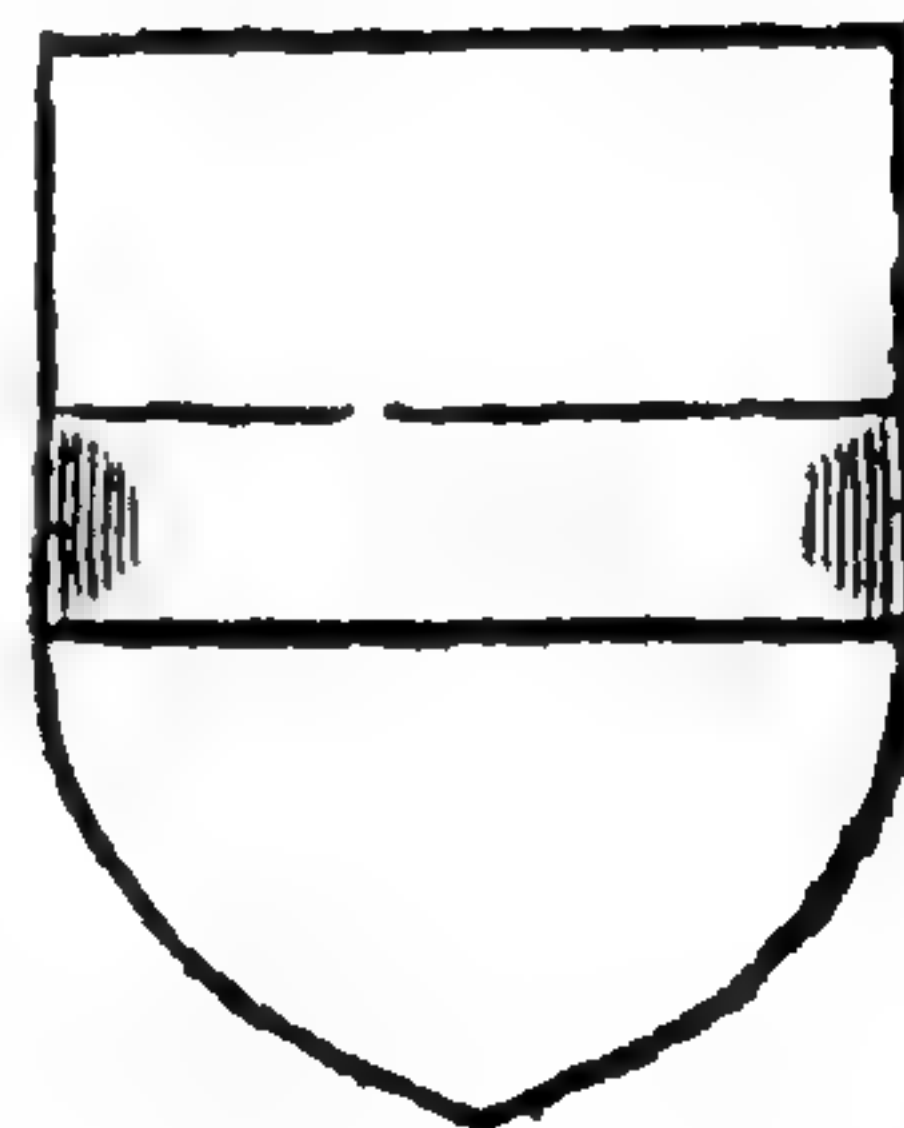
FACE,—is the *French* Word for our Fesse. See *Fesse*.

Facé,—is among the *French* the same as our *Barry*. See *Barry*.



A *Fer de Moline*, *Mitrinde*, *Inkmoline*, or *Inke de Moline*, signify all the same thing, viz. the Iron of a Mill. The *French*, saith *Gibbon*, sometimes term it *Anille*, and sometimes *Fer de Moulin*, and hold it, according to *Segoing* that learned Advocate in his *Treſor Heraldique*, to be *La piece de fer qui ſouſtient la Meule tournante d'un Moulin*, that is, that

piece of Iron that upholdeth the moving Mill, wherefore we may term it in *Latin*, *Ferrum molendinarium*. I have given you their Form in three different Ways, the two former having been frequent in *England*, and the Latter in *France*, and the Low-Countries; being exhibited, saith *Gibbon*, by *Bara*, & *Pratique des Armoires* (p. 142.) which Latter describes it thus, *Il le fait à guise de deux Croissins adossés & accouplés de deux plaques de fer*, like two Crescents addorsed and coupled by two Plates of Iron.



A *Fesse*,—is one of our nine honourable Ordinaries, containing always a third Part of the Field, as in the Figure annexed. 'Tis taken for the Middle Belt, which some term *Cingulum honoris*, on which Account some call it *Baltheus*, which might do with the Adjective *transversus*, but not otherwise, because of the Bend before

spoken of. But *Chiffletius*, *Vredus*, *Camden*, *Baron*, *Minshew*, and *Mackenzie*, use *Fascia*; *quod significat Vinculum per mediam partem cingens transversè*. *Camden* indeed useth *Area* and *Arcola*, and *Vredus* hath *Zona*, but these would suit better the Field, if any thing, and are very improper here.

Felsways, or in *Fesse*, Mr. *Gibbon* hath *Fasciatum*, & *in loco Fascie*, or *Ordinatum ad Modum Fascie*, which two last I think are very expressive; we understand thereby several things born after the manner of a Fess, that is, in a transverse Position.

Party per Fess, by this we understand any Shield dimidiated transverse. The Antients saith Mr. *Gibbon* used *partitum ex transverso*. But he adviseth us

to the Adverb *transverse*, as *transverse sectum* or *bipartitum*, also the Adverb *Fasciatum*; or else *Ad Diametrum bipartitum*. The French use only *Parti*, which denotes the manner of Partition only to themselves, therefore not to be followed.

The *Fess Point*, by this we understand the exact Middle of the Shield.

The *Field*, in an Escutcheon, is understood to be the whole Surface of the Shield, or the Continent, and so called (I suppose) because it contained those Achievements which anciently were acquired in the Field. The Ancients latinized it by *Campus*. *Vredus* indeed has sometimes *Area*, *Alveum*, & *Solum*, which last *Gibbon* thinks to be the proper Word for the Ground Work of any Painting or Embroidery. However, of latter Years, Blazons in Latin have not expressed Bearings so frequently in a Field, as in a Shield, &c. Whence the Words *Scutum*, *Parma*, *Clypeus*, &c. have been of most frequent Use.

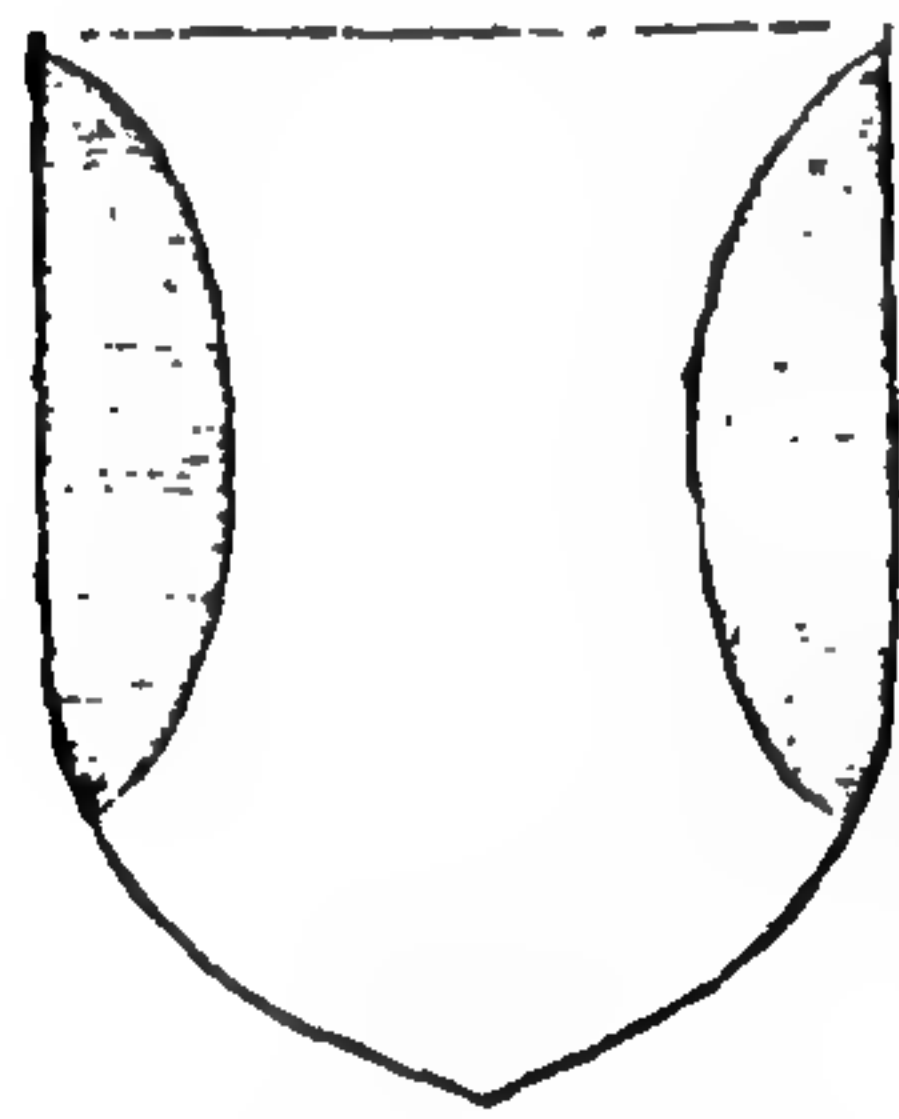
Fiché, A French Word, signifying our Fitchy. See Fitchy.

A *File* of three or more Labels. See Label.

A *Fillet*, is an Ordinary, which, according to *Guillem*, contains the fourth Part of a Chief.

Fimbriated, by this we understand an Ordinary, &c. having a narrow Bordure or Hem of another Tincture, in Latin *Fimbriatus*, and in French, *Frangé*, that is, edg'd or fring'd.

Fitchy or *Fiché*, this Word *Mackenzie* thinks we have corruptly taken from the French Word *Fiché*, which signifies any thing fix'd, being derived, as I suppose, from the Latin Word *Figo*, to fix or fasten. We use it chiefly in Crosses, when their lower Parts are made to pitch in the Ground, on which Account some old Blazons have *picché*, and when the Points have been double, *double-picché*. *Vredus* calls such Form *Spiculatus*, as *Crux in imo Spiculata*. Some have used *Figitatus*, and *figitivus*, as the Book of St. Albans, both of which Mr. *Gibbon* disapproves, especially the Latter, and rather recommends *figibilis*, or *figenda*, as a Cross, &c. fixable, or to be fastned.



Flanch, *Flanque*, or *Flasque*: *Leigh* would make these two distinct and Subordinate Ordinaries, but Mr. *Gibbon* very judiciously accounts them both One, and properly written *Flanque*, and that the last is no Word in Heraldry, and the first but a Corruption. *Un Flanc*, being a Side in French, which this Ordinary is as it were to the Shield;

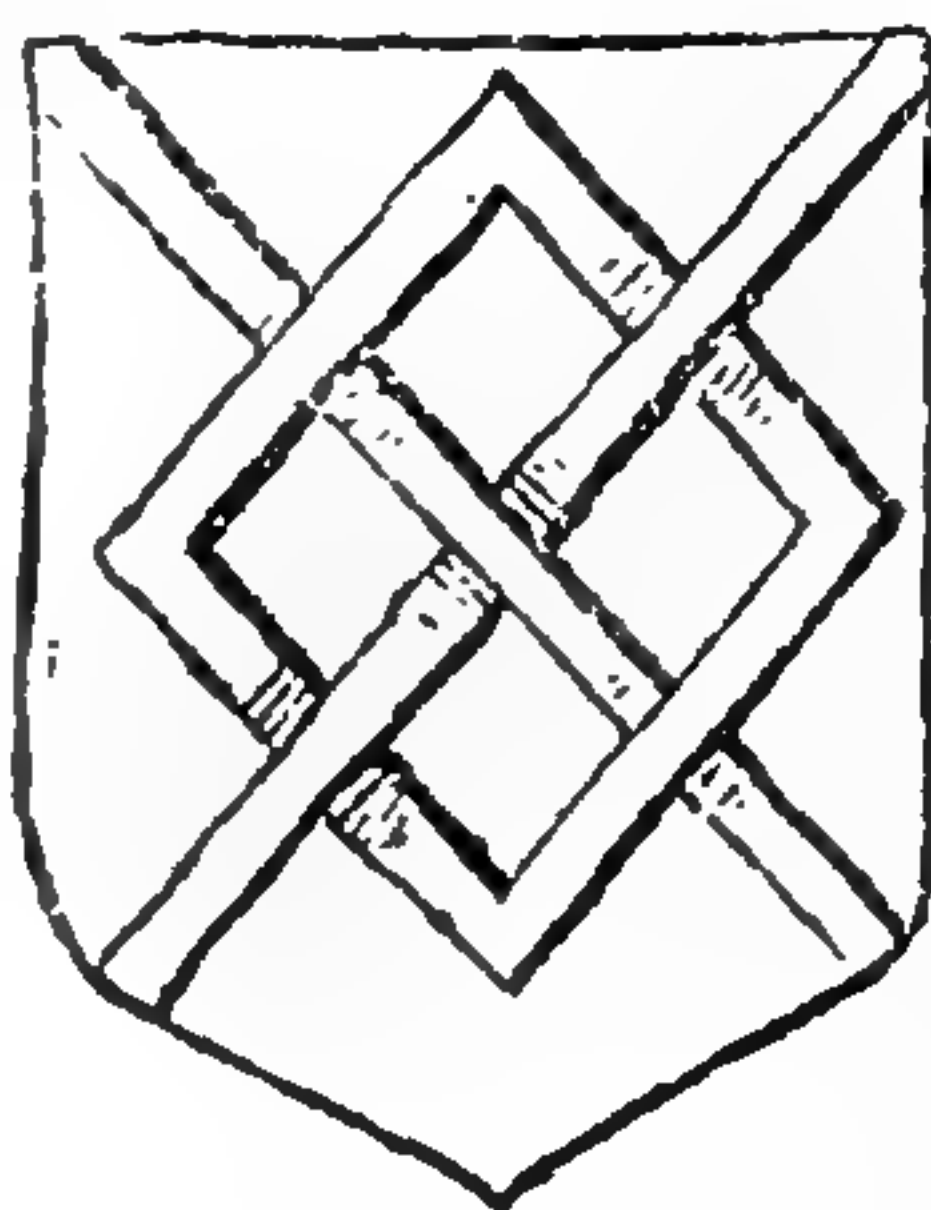
therefore my Author terms it in Latin, *Latus* or *Latusculum*, and (from its Form) adds the Epithet *Gibbosum*. He thinks also we may call it *Segmentum gibbosum*, or *Orbiculi Segmentum*; it being the Segment of a circular Superficies. They are ever born double.

Flanqué, that is flank'd. By this the French express our *Party per Saltire*. *Baron* renders it in Latin, *In decussim seu decussatè quadrifidus* or *quadrupartitus*. It may be also *decussatus*, or *quadrupartitus admodum literæ X*. And accordingly the *Italians* say, *In forma della lettera X*. See *Party per Saltire*.

Flcury, *Flory*, *Fleurty*, *Floretty*, all which as *Gibbon* observes, amount but to Flowered, and are but corrupt Expressions to the same end, though some will have it they signify different ways of Flowering. The French use *Florence*, and their Countryman Mr. *Baron* has *Liliatus*, which *Gibbon* also useth out of *Camden*, *Vredus*, &c. *Chiffletius* hath indeed *solatus*, which is not so proper, because all Things flowered

or flory in Arms, respect only the French Lilly or *Fleur de lis*.

Formé or *Formy*. See the Cross *Pateé*.



A *Fret*—is so termed as I conjecture, because the Pieces of which it is composed, seem to fret each other, by their alternate Superposition. Some have termed this a true Lover's Knot: Some others *Harrington's Knot*, because it is their Arms, and *Nodo firmo* their *Motto*. This Blazon might serve for their Coat, to those who know the

Bearing, which it in no Case explains, therefore must not be used. Mr. *Gibbon* is for calling it *Heraldorum Nodus Amatorius*, or *Heraldicus veri amoris Nodus*. But no one can by this tell the Form of Herald's True Lovers Knot; therefore I must beg Leave to tell him his following Blazon, which he gives for those who dissent from his Opinion, is much better (*viz.*) *Retis unicam maculam & duas Taniolas obliquas (dextram scilicet & sinistram) cuncta simul pro veri amoris nodo intertexta*, which as he saith is Mathematical enough. The Ancients used *Fretum simplex*, which is barbarous Latin.

Fretty—in French, *Fretté*, is of six eight or more Pieces. The Ancients were wont to say *Arma fretata* of so many Pieces. *Vredus* hath *Clathris scuto superpiectis*; and some instead of *Clathris*, *Cancellis*; some use the Adjectives *Calthratus* and *Cancellatus*, among whom is Monsieur *Baron*. But I am rather of Mr. *Gibbon's* Opinion, who blazons such a Bearing by *Bacillis*, as hereafter; for Arms laced, which the French term *Treillie*, have their Pieces passing all over, and nail'd in the Joints; whereas these Bastons or Batons pass interchangeably one over and under another; so that laying aside both *Clathrus* and *Cancellus*, he blazons the Coat of the Lord *Willoughby* of *Parham*, *viz.* *Azure fretty of eight Pieces: Or*, thus. *Gestat Scutum caruleum, octonis bacillis aureis impressum obliquis (quatuor dextris, totidemque sinistris) qui alius super alium (vicissim & subter) subalternatim interponuntur*. Mr. *Guillem* derives the Term *Fretty* from the French Word *Retz*, which signifies a Net, which if so, *Reticulatum* would be a very proper Word, as in the Coat of the Ancient Lords *Etchingham* of *Suffex*, *viz.* *Azure Fretty of six Argent. Parmam caruleam tribus, ex argento, taniolis dextris, totidemque sinistris Reticulatum*. But in this Variety of Opinions, I shall leave every one to his own Way, recommending only this, that he takes that Care in his Blazon, so to describe the Form, as that a Draught may be made therefrom.

Furché, See the Cross *Furché*.

A *Furr* in Heraldry is understood to be, either *Ermine* or *Vaire*, which are oftentimes carried instead of Metal or Colour in the Arms of Gentlemen. The Linings or Doublings of Mantlings in Achievements are understood to be of Furr, whether powdered or plain.

A *Fusil*, The Ancients used *Fusillus*, *Chassaneus* calls it *Fusa*, and *Peacham*, *Fusus*, which Word Mr. *Gibbon* very much approves, the same being a Spindle, which is what we understand by the Fusil, and which when born of a Rhomboidal Form, is supposed to have the Yarn upon it, though when smaller, 'tis a Fusil simply.

Fusilly, by this Word we understand any Thing entirely full, as it were of Fusils. *Guillem* out of *Upton* has *Fusillatum*, but *Gibbon* is rather for *Fusis interstinctum* or *distinctum*,

distinctum, as *fusis aureis & caruleis interstinctum* for Fusilly Or and Azure.

G.

G *Althrops*, See *Calthrops*.

Gambe—this is a French Word, signifying the same as *Jambe*, that is, a Leg or Shank, and in this Sense some Heralds have used it as a Chevron between 3 Lyons Gambes erased, &c.

A *Garbe*, this Term we have borrowed from the French Word *Gerbe* or *Jerbe*, by which they express a Sheaf of any kind of Grain, and so we understand it. *Gibbon* from *Ferne* calls it *Fascis frumentarius*, which is a very proper Expression.

Gardant is a French Word, signifying guarding, preserving, &c. in Heraldry 'tis understood to represent any Thing full-fac'd, because that Action seems to imply a Watchfulness. In Latin it may be rendred *Obverso ore*, as *Caunden* has it, or you may say *Leonem os obvertentem*, &c. The French use *Gardant*, and we take it from them.

Re-gardant, by this we understand any thing looking behind him, in Latin you may use *Retrospectus*.

Knights of the Garter, See *Knight*.

Garter,—is the Designation of the Principal Herald, or King of Arms in England, who is so termed in regard of his Place, being to attend upon the Knights Companions of the Order of the Garter in their Chapters, &c.

Gartier, according to *Guillim*, is an Ordinary, the Diminutive of a Bend, containing one half, and representing a Garter.

Gemells, See *Barrs-gemells*.

A *Gentleman*, is one whom his Birth and Race hath made Noble, in Latin, *Generosus*.

Gentry, by this we understand the Lesser Nobility, as Knights, Esquires, Gentlemen. In Latin they may be called *Nobiles Minores*.

A *Goar*, See *Gore*.

Goboné, or *Gobonated*, saith *Gibbon*, is a Word used in Carving, (as to *Gobon* a Lamprey or the like, in seven or eight Pieces) it is the same with *Componé*, which see,

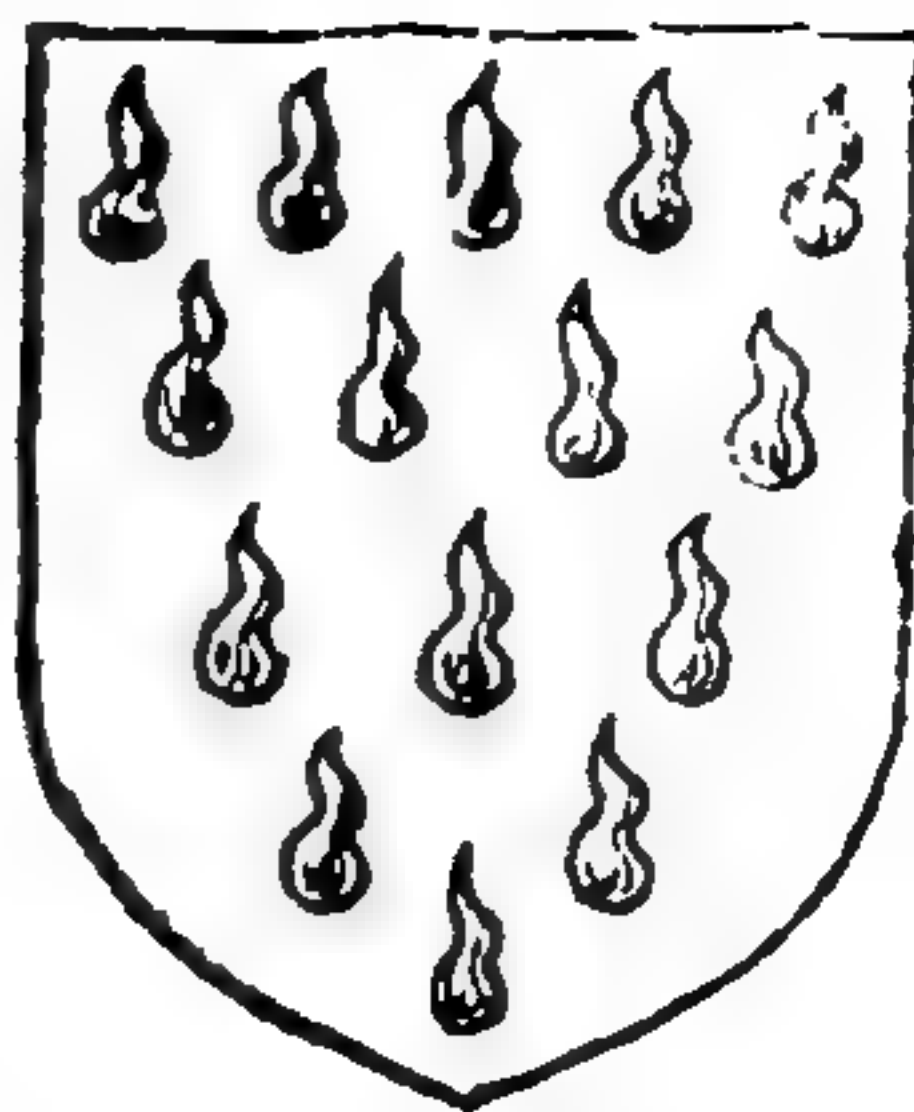
Contre-Goboné or *Counter-gobony*, is the same as *Contre-componé*, which see.

A *Gore*, is one of the whimsical Rebatelements, and signifies, according to *Guillim*, a Coward; 'tis a Figure consisting of two arched Lines drawn one from the Sinister Chief, and the other from the Sinister Base, both meeting in an acute Angle, in the Middle or Fess-point.

Guirony—See *Gyrony*.

Gules, by this we understand the Colour Red. *MacKenzie* thinks it might come from the Hebrew Word *Gule*, which signifies a Rose, which Flower is generally Red, or else from *Gulude*, a Piece of Red Cloth. 'Tis in Latin, *Ruber*, &c. and known in Etching by perpendicular Lines.

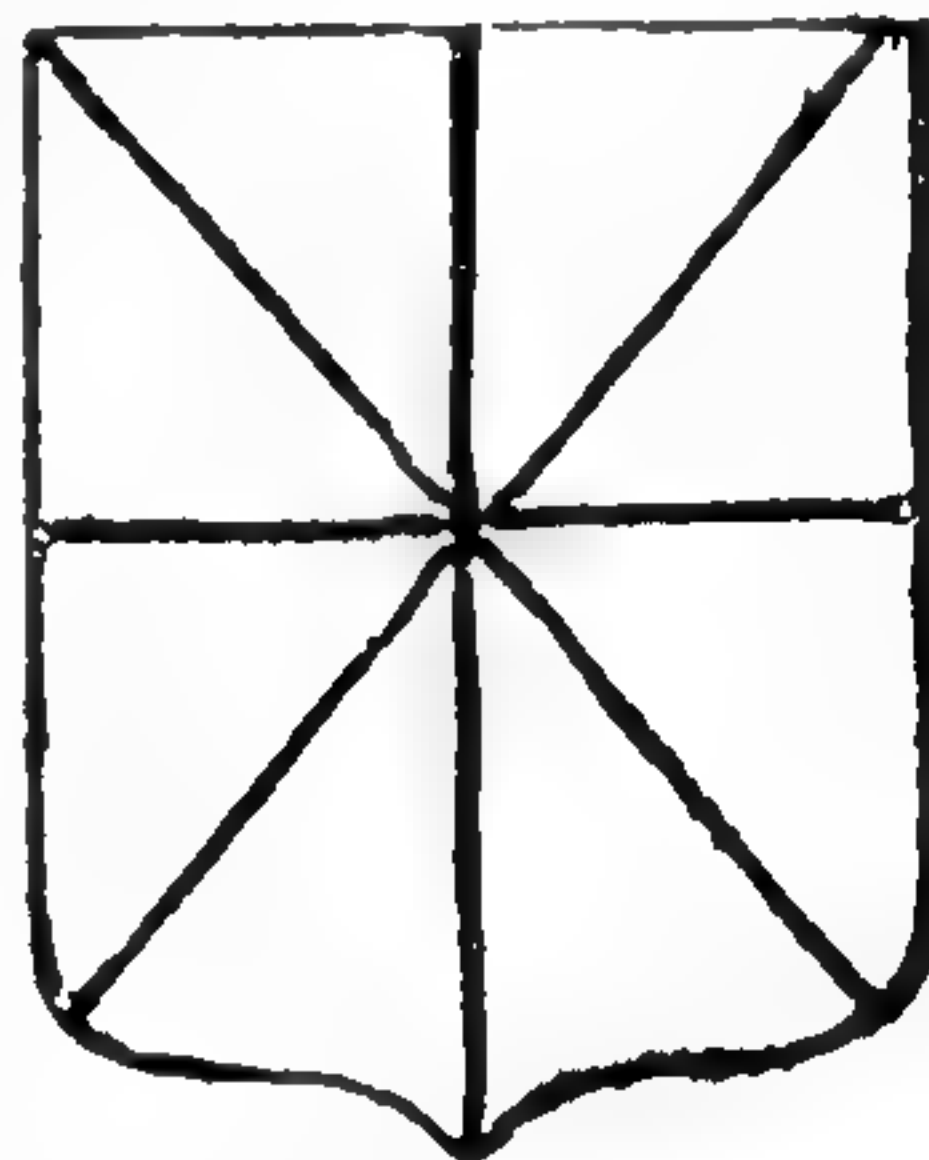
Gusset, is one of the whimsical Abatelements of Honour, for a Person who is either Lascivious, Effeminate, or a Sot, or all; being formed by a Line drawn from the dexter or sinister chief Points, and falling down perpendicularly to the extream Base.



Gutty; by this we understand any thing full of Drops, *Guttis respersum* or *imbricum*, according to *Gibbon*; at which time we shou'd name the Colour of those Drops, as for instance, *gestat parram argenteam guttis atris respersam*. There is an English Author saith *Gibbon*, so finical, that he will have red Drops to be

Gutté de Sang, or Drops of Blood; those that are black, *Gutté de Poix* (of Pitch;) if white *Gutté de l'Eau* (of Water;) and if blue, *Gutté de Larmes*, that is, Drops of Tears. But the French and other Nations know not these Novelties; but say *Gutité* of such or such Colours.

Guzes,—by these we understand Roundles born of the Sanguine or Murrey Colour. But this also is another Whim of the English, who give different Names to each Roundle, as they differ in Tincture; the French and other Nations, saying *sorteaux de Murrey*, &c. always naming the Colour of which they consist.



Gyrony or *Guirony*, or *Gironé* or *Gironné*, as the French say, signify the same, our Expression being but theirs corrupted. The Word *Giron* in French signifies the Lap; for suppose one sitting (the Knees posited somewhat asunder) imagining also a traverse Line, from one Knee to the other, the same with the two Thighs, makes a

Giron. The Ancients used to term such Bearings *Arma contra conata*, of so many Pieces. And thus doth *Fern*, *Mackenzie*, and others. But *Gibbon* thiaks the Word something barbarous, and adviseth us rather to the Substantive *Conus*, whence the other is coined, saying, *Scutum Segmentis duodenis in conorum modum, ex auro vicissim & cyano, interstinctum*; or else *Scutum conis duodenis, aureis vicissim & caruleis interstinctum*; for *Gironny* of 12 Or and Azure; But rather than all, he chuseth the Word *Cuneatus*, from *Cuneus*, a Wedge, of which Form a *Giron* is, saying, *Scutum Segmentis denis, ex auro vicissim & cyano, cuneatum*; for *Gironné* of ten Or and Azure. Sometimes where the *Girons* are formed directly by the several Lines of Partition, he describes them by those Lines, in all which, the Reader is left to his own Humour.

H.

H *Abergion*, is a little Coat of Mail, or only Sleeves and Gorget of Mail.

Hauriant, a Term used to express any Fish erect-ed upright, being taken from *Hauriens, piscis hauriens halitum*, or *piscis anhelans erectus*.

Heaulme, the French Word for an Helmet.

An *Herald*, is an Officer of Arms, termed by the French, *Herauld*, quasi *Horus Altus*. But *Verstegan* brings it from the Teutonick Words *Here*, exercitus, and *Healt*, *Pugil magnanimus*, as though they took Name from being Champions of an Army. Their Business was to declare War, or proclaim Peace, and to execute Marshal Messages, &c. The Romans called them *Caduceatores & Feciales à Fœdere faciendo*. Of the great Esteem, &c. in which they were held, see my Tract of their Power, &c. Their Office now

is to Marshall all Royal and Noble Cavalcades and Ceremonies at Coronations, Installations, Creations, &c. to record and blazon the Arms of the Nobility and Gentry, and to regulate any Abuses relating to their Use, &c.

Heraldry, in *Latin*, *Ars Heraldica*; in *French*, *L'Art heraldique*, or the *Heralds Art*, being a Science consisting in the Knowledge of those Royal Ceremonies, Arms, &c.

The *Honour Point* is as it were the Neck of the Scutcheon, between the Fess or Middle, and the Chief Point; it is termed the Honour Point in regard it frequently contains Augmentations of Honour, as the Neck of a Man frequently supports the Ornaments of a Honourable Estate or Dignity.

An *Humet*, See a Bar.

Humetty, See Couped.

Hunters Horns (or *Bugle Hornes*) are of two Sorts, semicircular and straight; the first are termed in *Latin*, *Litui* or *Buccina incurva*, and are frequent in Arms; the other *Buccina porrecta*, and scarce to be met with in Coat Armour. When the Baudrick or Belt is of another Colour, it is mentioned; as *Buccinam incurvam caruleam cestro appensam rubra in parma aurea*, that is *Or*, an *Hunters Horn Azure*, strung *Gules*.

Hurts or *Huerts*; these some *Heralds* take to be Bruises, others think them Hurtle-berries, being little blue Roundles, which the *French*, and other *Foreigners* term *Torteaues d'Azure*, and which I would have an Eye to in any Translation into *Latin*, saying *Tortella Cerulea*, &c. We in *England* only, distinguish the said Roundles by different Names according to their Tinctures.

I.

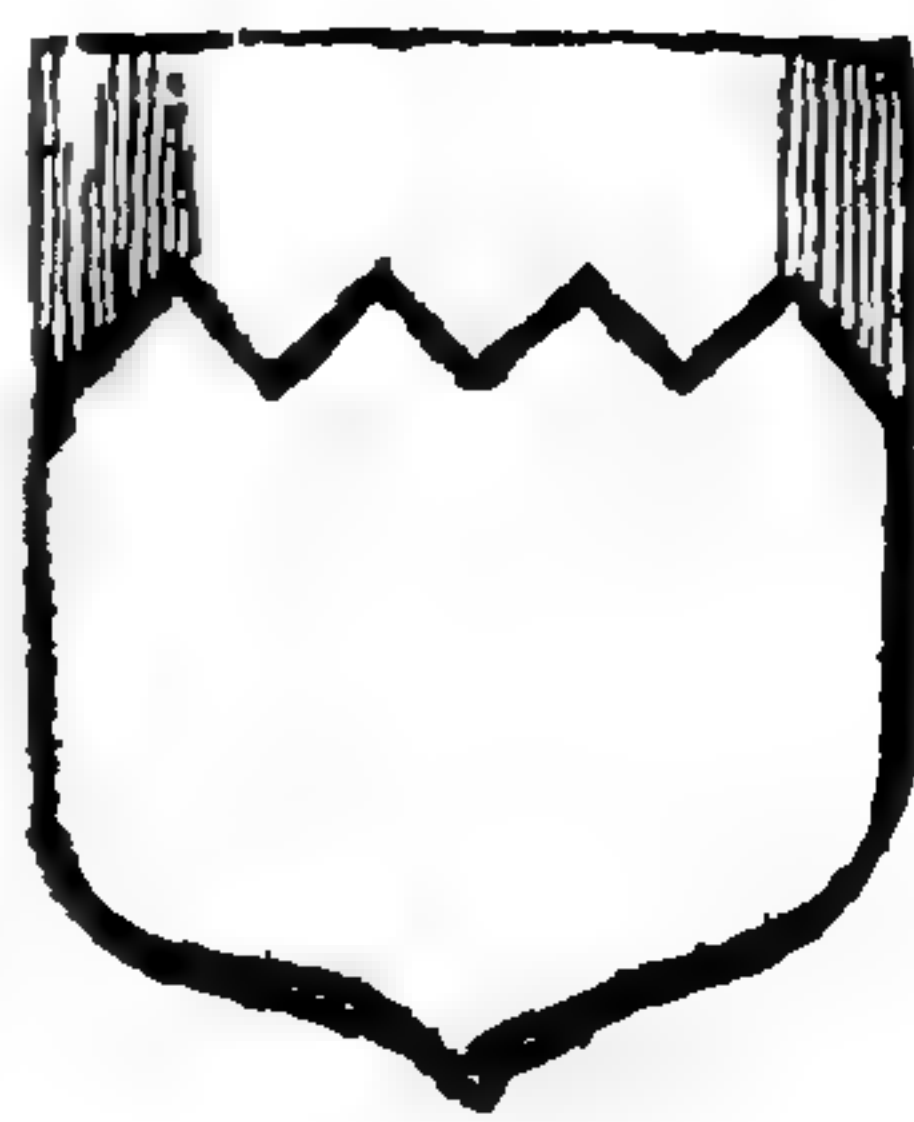
J*essant*, is a Term which some *Heralds* use to express a *Lyon*, or any other Figure, born jacent, or as it were over all, having a Chief or other Ordinary under some part of it; it is also used to express the bearing of *Fleurs de Lis* through *Leopard's Faces*, as in the Coat of *Morley*, in the Display. But whence, or why, they have such a Term, I am to seek.

Imbasteled or *Crenelle*, which latter is the *French* Word, and derived from *Cren*, which signifies a Notch. The old Word among *Heralds*, was *Kernellatum*. But *Vredus* useth *Pinnatus*, so doth *Baron*, *Mackenzie*, and *Gibbon*, who blazons the Coat of *Boile*, Earl of *Burlington*, *Clypeum (argento & coccino, dextrorsus obliquo, & pinnato) bipartitum*; Or thus, *Oblique dextrorsus, argento & coccino in Pinnorum modum junctim bipartitum*: Or, as you may say, *Loricis operato*; *Party per Bend crenellé Argent & Gules*.

Imborduring; by this *Guillim* would intimate any Field bordured with the same Tincture.

Impaling, is properly the halving or dimidiating any thing by a perpendicular Line; in *Heraldry* 'tis used to express the Manner of Marrying the Arms of Man and Wife, which anciently was done in that manner; that is, the dexter half of the Man's Coat was joined with the sinister half of the Woman's; but of later Years, the two Coats compleat, are joined together, yet retain the same Term, and are said to be *impal'd*.

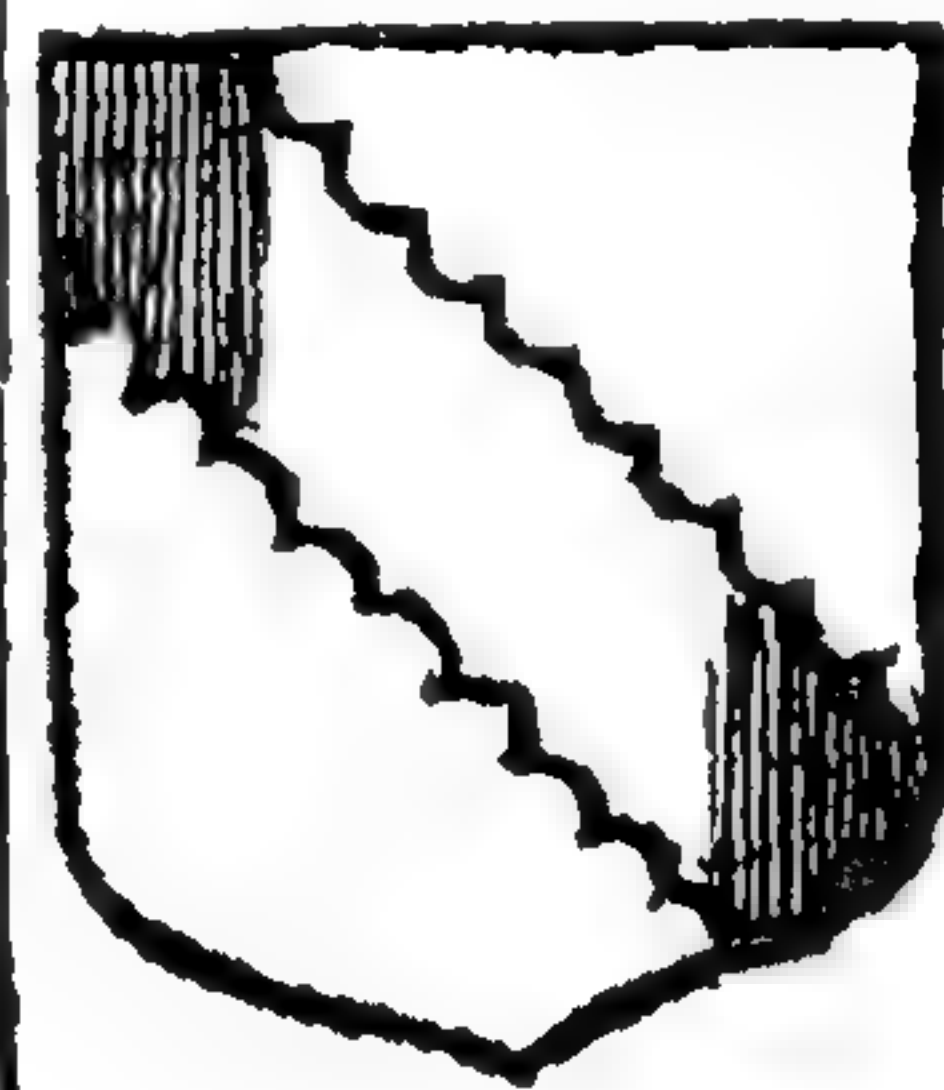
Increfcent, See *Crescent*.



Indented: *Liber Sancti Albani* hath *Indentatus*, *Vredus* *Dentatus* (so hath *Skinner*) *Denticulatus*, which is used also by *Baron*, *Mackenzie*, &c. and much approved by *Gibbon*.

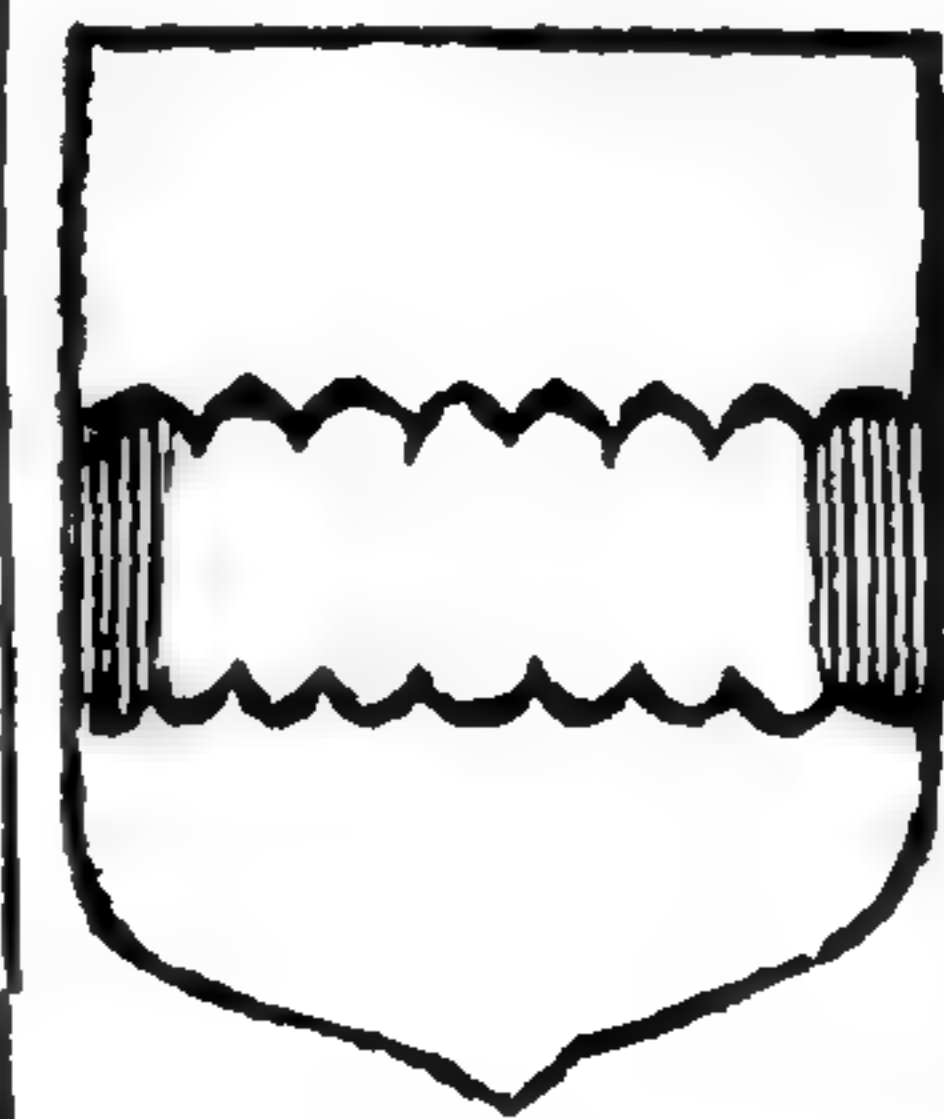
Indorsed, by this we understand any thing born back to back; but I think *Addorsed* a much better Expression, the other signifying something upon the Back of another. The Book of *St. Albans* hath *ad invicem terga vertentes*, which word *invicem*, *Gibbon* doth not approve, as it signifies rather something done by Course than any fixed Position; recommending us rather to *Vredus*, who useth *obversis tergis* (in the Ablative Case, Absolute) and *Tergo obversis*.

Inescutcheon, is a small Scutcheon, born within the Shield, and one of the Ordinaries according to *Guillim*.



Ingrailed, is the Form of the Line here drawn, and is called by *Spelman*, *imbricatus*, and in the Book of *St. Albans*, *ingradatus*, both of which are condemned by *Gibbon*, who adheres rather to *Guillim's* *ingrediatum*, because the Points seem to enter into the Field. Yet he doth not think that sufficiently expressive of it self, seeing the same might

be said of *Inveck'd*. Therefore he blazons *Colepeper's Coat Argent*, a *Bend engrailed, Gules*; *Baltheum Humeralem sanguineum, utrinque ingrediatum in parma Argentea, id est, per totam utramque oram in Semilunulas delineatam*. If a Cross be engrailed, he terms it *Crucem ingrediatam, hoc est, ad oras, in Semilunulas delineatam*. But the *French*, who take it to represent any thing struck, and notched by *Hail*, use *Striatus*, as doth *Mackenzie* and others. See *Engrailed*.



Invecked, is according to the Example, and more frequent in *France* than among us. They term it *Canelé*, that is, furrowed. The Book of *St. Albans* hath *Invectus*, and so hath *Guillim*, who brings the Term from *inveho*. But *Gibbon* as before, in *ingrediatum*, thinks it not sufficiently expressive, unless we come in with an *id est Gibbis*, or *lineis*

gibbosis, infra Clausum, for a Chief; and *variis gibbis, or variis lineis gibbosis utrinque operatum*, for the Example. What is one way on the upper Side, being the contrary on the Other, you cannot use *Linea arcuata* or *Convexa*. If a Cross be *Inveck'd*, he expresseth it, *Crucem invectam; hoc est (ad oras) gibbis (seu gibbosis lineis) operatam vel delineatam*.

Iffuant, corruptly (as I suppose) used from the *French*, *Iffant*, the Meaning of which, is issuing or coming forth, which also is the direct Signification of the Word *Naissant*. Yet *Heralds* dispute their Significations when used as Terms in *Heraldry*: Some being of Opinion, that when a *Lyon* is termed *Iffuant*, he shews but his Head, the Top of his Tail,

Tail, and the Ends of his Fore-Legs; whereas Naissant is generally understood to be the upper half of the Lyon; wherefore to avoid confounding these Terms, as Mr. Gibbon observes, we should express what part of the Lyon appears, and say either a demy-Lyon, as *Leo dimidiatus emergens*, or *Leo emergens ad humeros; ad lumbos, &c.* & *Caudam*, or *extremamq; caudam monstrans*. The Words *nascens, exiens, &c.* are as good.

Tunelles, See a Bar gemell.

Jupiter, one of the Seven Planets, used by some whimsical Heralds, to express the Colour Blue, when born by Princes or Free-Estates.

K.

A KING—derived, as is said, from the Old Saxon or Teutonick Word, *Koning* or *Konnen*, signifies a Sovereign Prince or Ruler, in *Latin*, *Rex à regendo*.

A *King of Arms*, is one of the Principal Heralds, of which we have three, Garter, Clarenceulx, and Norroy, in *Latin*, *Rex Armorum*, with his adjunct Title.

Knight, is derived from the Saxon Word *Cnicht*. *Bracton* calls them *Rad-cnichts Gallant* bound by Tenure, with their Servants and Dependants to attend their Sovereigns in his Wars; whence anciently it was a Name of Service; in *Latin*, they are stiled *Milites, Equites, Equites auri, &c.* but see *Logan's Analogia*, herewith bound.

Knight Banneret, A Dignity almost forgotten in England, but formerly of great Account, being obtained for Service in the Field, they preceed Knights Batchelors. See the *Analogia Honorum*.

Knight and Baronet, is an Hereditary Dignity, as much as to say, little Barons, they preceed Knights of the Bath, and Knights Batchelors. See the *Analogia*.

Knight-Bachelors, i. e. Knights simply, being the lowest, but most ancient Order. See the *Analogia*.

Knights of the Bath, is another Dignity, almost wore out, they preceed Knights-Bachelors, but give place to Baronets. See the *Analogia*.

Knights of the Garter, is the Sovereign Order of Knighthood in England, first Instituted by King Edward III. See the *Analogia*.

L.

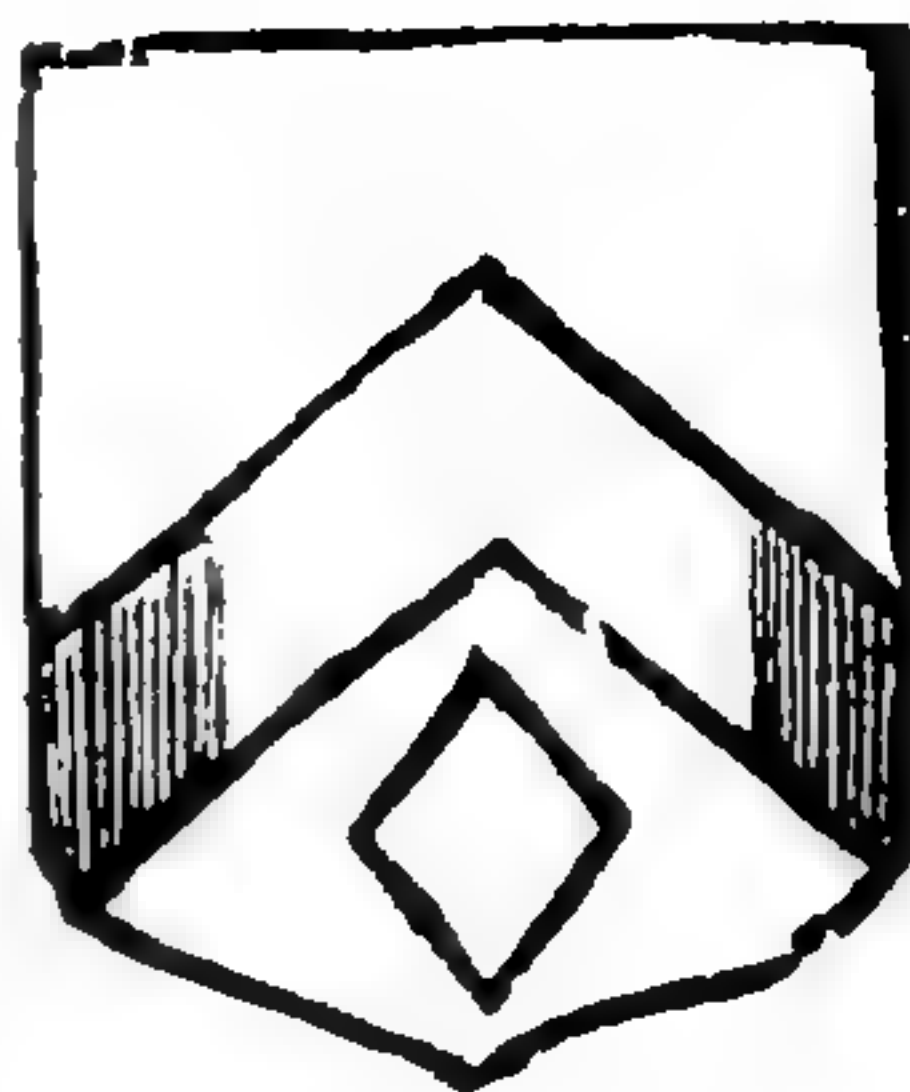
A LABEL: Authors differ concerning what this really is, wherefore we need not wonder it hath met with various Names. *Camden* has *Lemniscus Quintuplex, triplex, quadruplex, &c.* *Vredus* has *Lemniscatus, tribus palis lemniscatum, & quatuor vaceris lemniscatum*. *Chiffletius* useth *Limbus tripes*; *Vredus* *Limbus quinquupartium*; and *Lambella quinque partium*; which last Word is a Barbarism, and the other more proper for a Bordure. *Vredus* hath also *Fasciola trifida, (in Capite;)* to distinguish it from a Fess of three Pieces. But *Gibbon* approves best of *Fasciola tripliciter lemniscata, or quadrupliciter, &c.*

Labels, the Ribband that hangs down from a Mitre or Coronet.

Lambrequin, the point of a Label, or Label of a File, *Lambrequins Pennes seu Lemnisci*, as *Baron*.

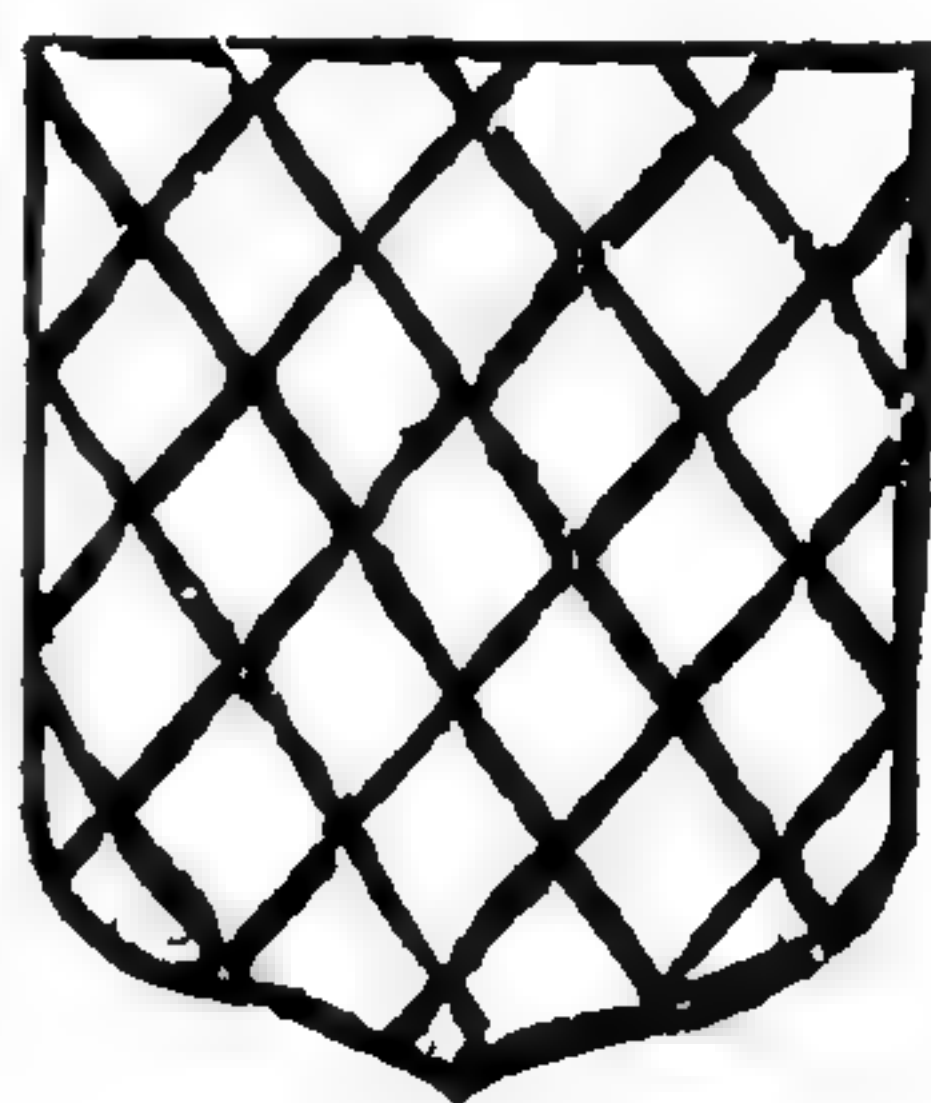
Langued, See before in Armed, in French *Lampassé*, or *Langué*.

Leopards-Heads (rather to be termed Faces) *Chiffletius* hath *Pardorum Rostra*, but a *Rostrum*, strictly speaking, is applicable to Birds. Mr. *Gibbon* useth *Ora Leopardorum*, for which he appeals to *Camden*.



A *Lozenge*, or *Lozange*, as the French say, the Ancients expressed by *Lozangia*, a barbarous Word. *Chiffletius*, *Fern*, &c. have used *Tessera* and *Tessella, &c.* *Baron* hath *Plinthium*, which signifies a Tile; he hath also *Rhombus oxigonus* which is very expressive, and approved by Mr. *Gibbon*, together with its diminutive *Rhombulus*,

used by learned *Camden*, and to which he seems most enclined, as by his Blazon of the Coat of *Hydrunt*, viz. in *Scuto ceruleo, Tignum aureum inter tres Rhombulos ejusdem coloris interpositum*. *Azure*, a Chevron between three Lozenges Or. It differs from the Fusil, in that it is more upon the Square. See Lozenges in the Display.



Lozengy or *Lozangé*, may be expressed by *Rhombulus interstinctus* as *Clypeus Rhombulis argenteis & rubeis interstinctus*, *Lozengy Argent* and *Gules*.

M.

A *Manch*, which the French, by reason of the Old Fashion, call *Manche mal taillée*, or a Sleeve ill cut out; we may very properly term it *Manica antiqua forma*.



A *Mantle*, such as Arms are usually adorned with, may be termed *Mantelium* or *pallium*, according to *Gibbon*; but that methinks should regard the Cloak Mantle, and not our foliage Work now in use, which *Mackenzie* tells us, was never intended to represent a Covering to the Bearer or his Shield, but only to his Helmet, and carried to shew the Variety of its jagged Cuts sustained in Battle, which was in some measure of their Form, by the fluttering of the Wind. See my Discourse of Mantles in *Gulim's Display*.

A *Marquess*, a Title of English and Scotch Peerage, next to a Duke. See the *Analogia*.

Mars, the Name of one of the Planets; in Heraldry 'tis by some used to express the Colour Gules, or Red, in the Armes of Princes and free Estates.

Marshal, is derived from the German Words, *Mar*, an Horse, and *Scalch* a Ruler, and signifies a Master of Horse, according to that Etymology. With us now we have several considerable Officers so designed, particularly the Earl Marshal of England, whose Office, &c. see in my Tract to that End herewith bound up.

Marshalling, in Heraldry, is understood to be the regular ranging or disposing of diverse Coats in One Shield, to denote Marriages, Descent, Alliances, &c. in *Latin*, *Cumulatio Armorum*. A *Mart-*

A *Martlet*, in *Latin*, *Merula*, according to *Vredus*, is a little swift Bird, that used to build in Castles and high Turrets; 'tis painted without Feet, and is what we term the Martinet, so frequent to be seen in our Suburbs, under the Cornishes of our Houses, whose Feet are so short, as very seldom to be seen, and their Wings so long, that, should they pitch upon a Level, they would not be able to rise; wherefore they alight not, but on Places aloft, that they may take Flight again, by throwing themselves off.

A *Muscle*, in *French*, *Macle*, was written by the Ancients, *Mascula*; but *Legonius*, *Le Trophee d'Armes*, *Baron*, *Mackenzie*, and indeed most late Authors use *Macula*, in that they are said to represent Spots in certain Flints about *Roses* by some, and by others the Mash of a Net. You may also term them *Macula Retum* or *Cassium*, or *Rhombulos evacuatos*.

Massoned, which signifies the Setting or Joining of Stones in a Building, by the *French*, *Massonné*, and in *Latin*, *Lapidum juncturis fuscis*, according to *Chiffletius*. But *Baron* useth only *Glutinitus*.

Meirre, See Counterpotent.

Membré, being the *French* Word for Membred or Legg'd, as we say, is in *Latin*, *Tibiatus*. See Beak'd and Membred.

Mercury, the least of the Seven Planets, is by some used to express the Colour Purple, in the Arms of Sovereign Princes.

Mesie, See triangled.

A *Milrind*, See *Fer de Moline*.

Moline, See Cross Moline.

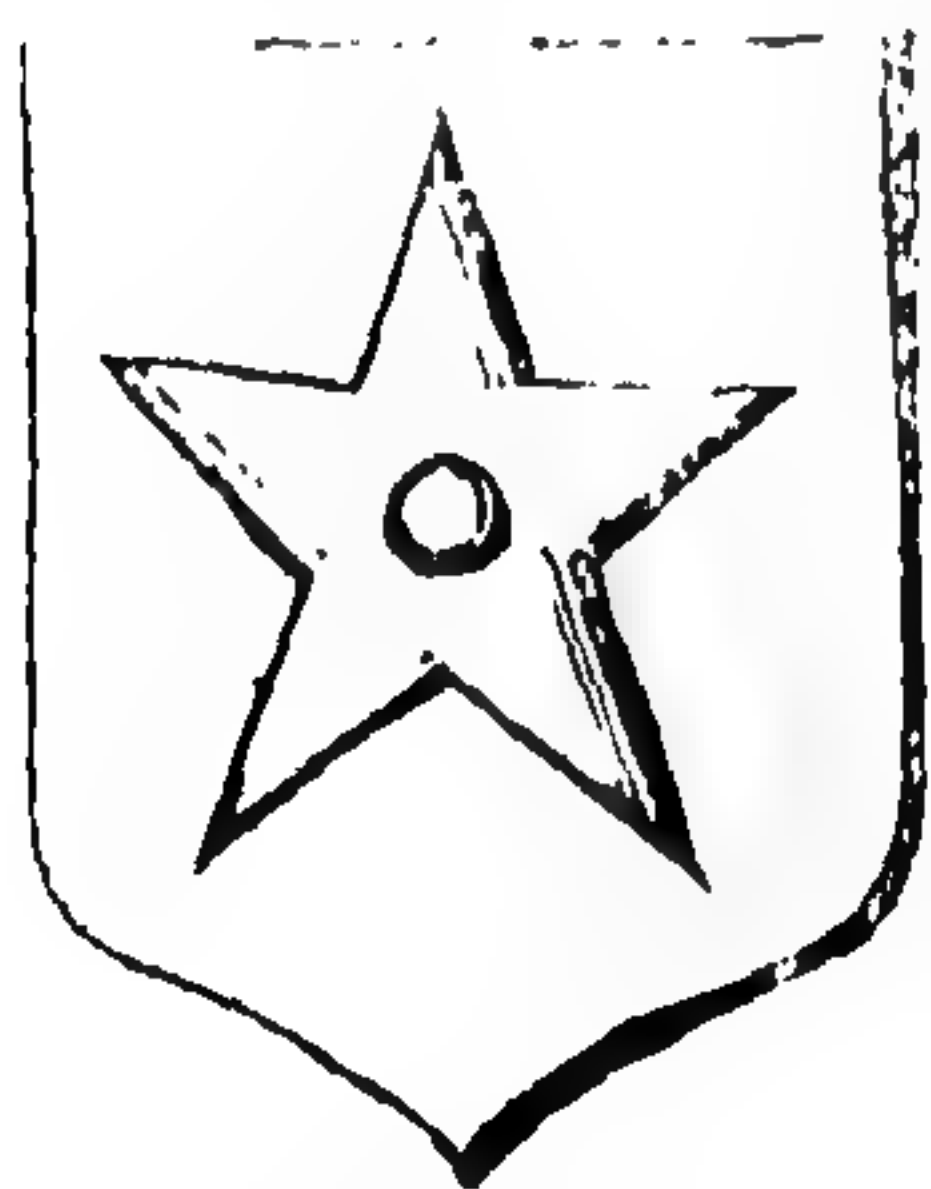
Mooted, by this we understand any Tree that is eradicated or torn up by the Roots. In *Latin*, *Eradicatus*.

Montant, by this the *French* expresses any Animal lying upon its Back, with its Belly upwards carelessly. In *Latin*, *Resupinus*.

Morné, a *French* Word for any thing born lame or imperfect. In *Latin* it is rendred by *Baron Mutilus*.

A *Motto*, is an *Italian* Word, signifying *Verbum*, that is, that Word or Saying which Gentlemen carry in a Scroll under (generally and sometimes over) their Arms. *Camden* renders it in *Latin* by *Inscriptio*. Some will have it *Epigraphe*. But there is nothing better than the two Former, and *Dictum*. Of these *Motto's*, some allude to the Name of the Bearer, others to the Bearings, and some to neither; containing only some short Sentence, either Divine, or Heroick, just as the Deviser was disposed.

A *Mound*, is the Sign of Imperial Authority, being a Bill or Globe, encircled, and having a Cross on the Top, frequently to be met with in the Pictures of Princes.



A *Mullet*. All *French* Authors, saith *Gibbon* and *Mackenzie*, take this for the Rowel of a Spur, which *Molette* signifies in their Language, and they affirm it must be always pierced, which differenceth it from a Star, that is never so. Our *English*, are some of them for having it a Meteor, or falling Star, making other Distinctions

betwixt them and *Estoiles* or Stars, which I omit. *Rotula calcaris* is *Latin* for a Rowel of a Spur, and *Minsheu* says, that the *Greeks* call a Rowel, *δρεβρον*, which is *Stellula*: If so, as *Gibbon* observes, then is

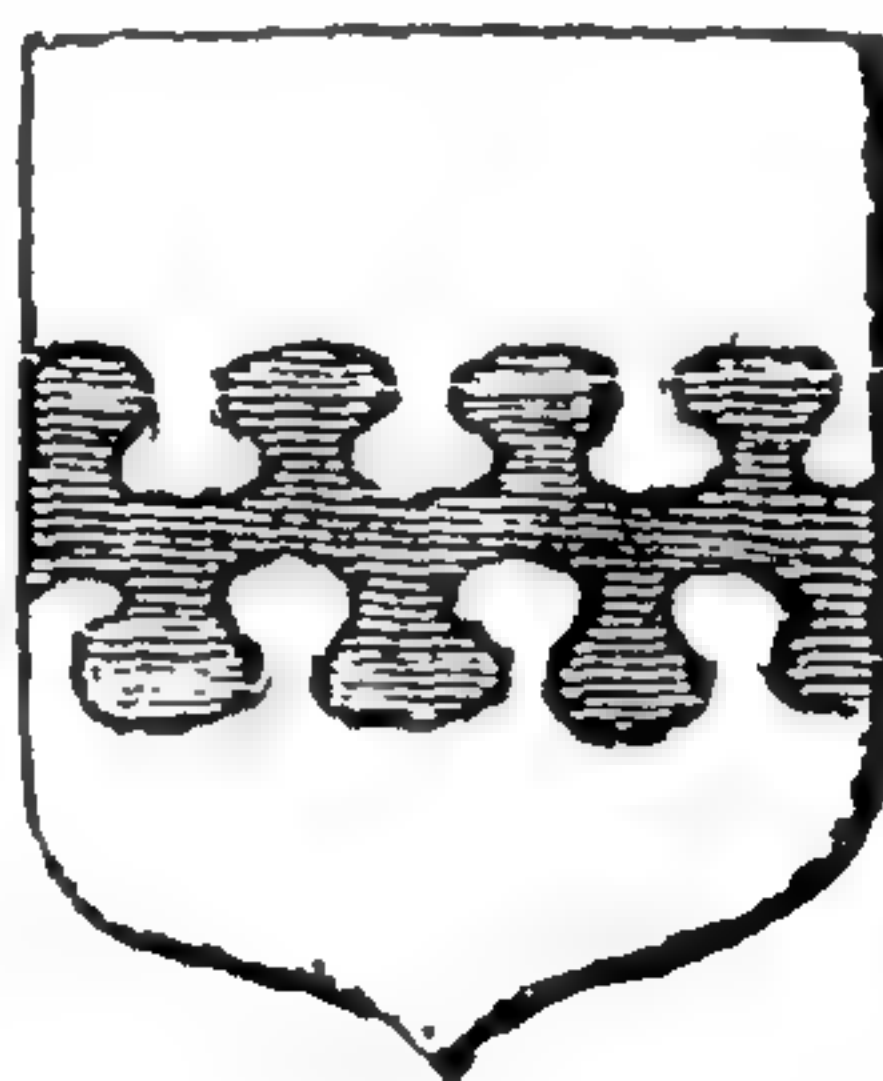


Stellula calcaris, a most proper Expression; and my Author is for differencing the Mullet from the *Estoil*, by expressing the waved Form of a Star's Rays, with us, and the Plainness of the Points of a Mullet. In *arab.* *Cyanâ tres Stellas aureas, radiis sex planis coruscantes*.

N.

Naiant, thus we term Fishes, when they are born in a transverse or swimming Posture, supposing them to be swimming, which the Word implies. In *Latin* we may say *Nantes*.

Naissant. See *Issuant*.



Nebulé or *Nebuly*, is, as in the Figure. The Ancients used *Nebulatum*; but whereas *Nebula*, signifies rather a Mist than a Cloud, *Nubes* and *Nubilum* are more proper; and thus Mr. *Gibbon* blazons the Arms of *Blount*, viz. *Scutum, senis (ex auro & atro) fasciis nubilatis, exaratum*. We use it from the *French* *Nebuleux*, which signifies Cloudy, their

Term is sometimes *Nuancé*, from *Nuaux*, a Cloud, and signifies Cloudy also.

Naurry, is a *French* Term, rendred in *Latin* by *Monfieur Baron*, *Nutritus*.

O.

A *N Ogres*, a Term which *Heralds* (only in *England*) give to Roundles that are Black, the *French*, and other Foreigners, say *Torteauxes de Sable*, and *Tortelle atre*, may do well in *Latin*.

Ombre, is shadowed in *French*, in *Latin* *Inumbratus*. See *Adumbration*.

Ondé, is waved or wavy in *French*. See *Undy*.

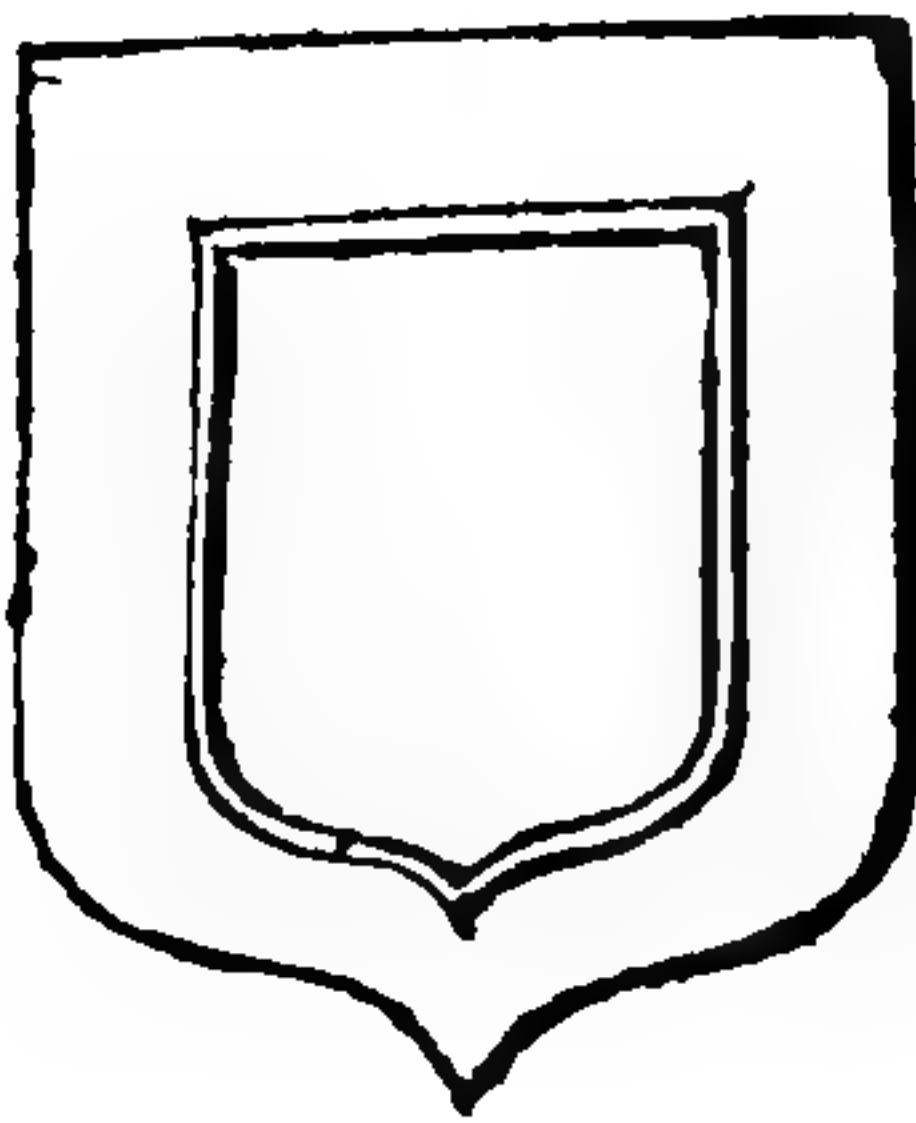
Onglé, that is *Ungulatus*, or as we say armed, when the Claws or Talons of any rapacious Creature are of different Tinctures from their Bodies; in *Latin* I should blazon them, as having Talons of such a Colour, much rather than to say Armed, as it is more generally understood.

Or, is the Term by which we express the Metal Gold, which the Word in *French* signifies, 'tis known in *Etching* by little Pricks or Points.

An *Ordinary*, is any one of those Figures which by their Ordinary and frequent Use are become proper to the Science, such as Pales, Bends, &c. whence 'tis that they are termed honourable Ordinaries.

Oreille, in *Latin*, *Auritus*.

Orenge, Thus some have termed those Roundles that are *tenne*, supposing them to be Oranges.



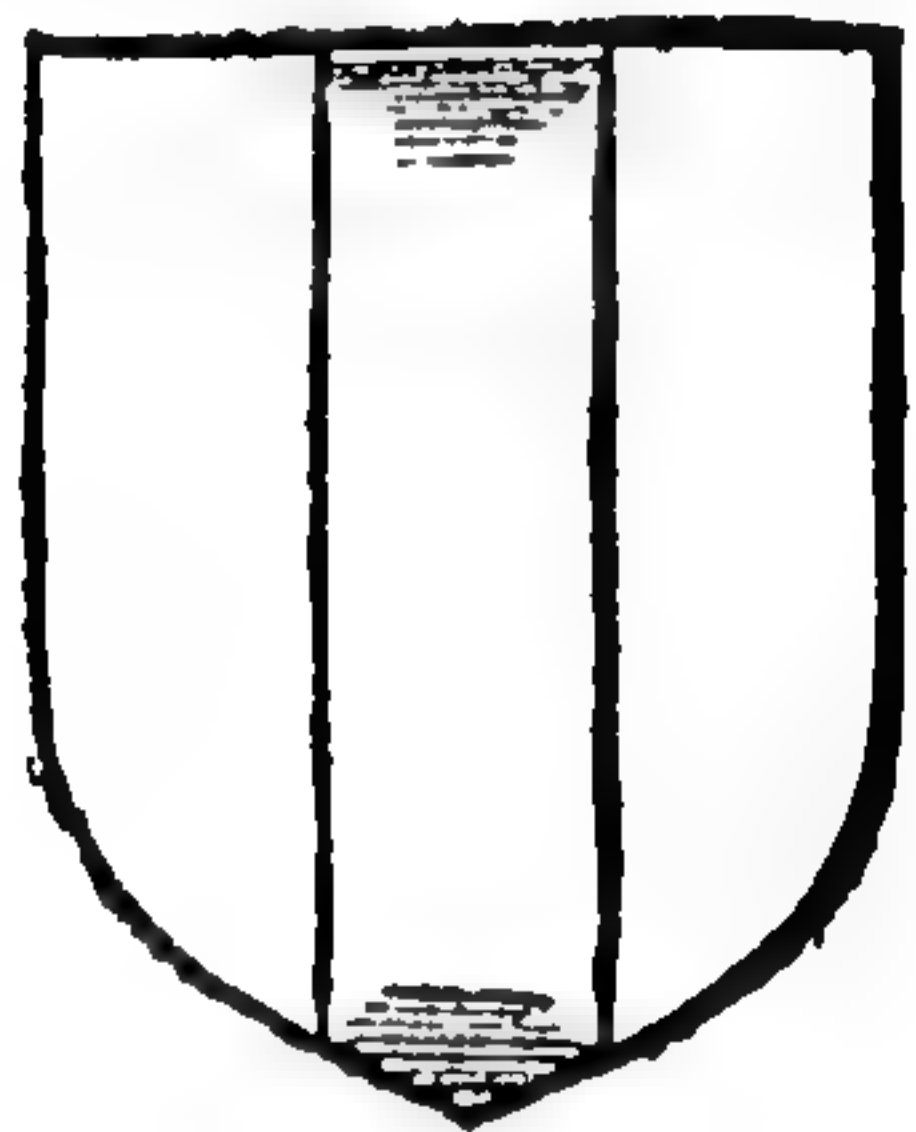
An *Orle*, in vulgar French signifies a Selvidge or Welt. The Ancients used *Orula*, which is something barbarous. *Vredus* and *Camden* have *Limbus*, with the Addition of *Duplex* for the double Orle or Tessure. The Book of *St. Albans* hath *Tractus simplex*, and *Upton Tractum triplicatum*, But Mr. *Gibbon* thinks, that if to *Limbus*

(which signifies a Bordure) we added à *Latere Scuti disjunctus*, to shew that (as in the Figure) it doth not touch the Extremities of the Shield, it would be better, as it would also to add to *Tractus*, *Scutum totum internè præcingens*, denoting thereby, that this Trace goes round the Shield in the inner Side, and thus he blazons

In *Orle*, that is, several things born Orle ways, or in form of an Orle. *Chiffletius* useth *ad oram positus*, which *Gibbon* approves, and useth also.

Over All, thus we term any Figure which is born over another obscuring Part thereof, together with part of the Field. The French term this kind of Bearing *Brochant sur le tout*. The *Latins*, according to *Vredus*, In totam Arcam protensum; Tori superinductum, and *Omnibus impositum & superimpositum*.

P.



A *Pale*, is in Heraldry one of the nine honourable Ordinaries, containing a third Part of the Field, as in the Cut. *Chiffletius*, *Vredus*, *Peacham*, and others, use *Palus*, and *Vredus* hath also *Vacerra*.

A *Pall* or *Cross-Pall*. See the *Cross-Pall*.

A *Pallet*, is as much as to say, a small *Pale*, it containing but one half thereof. In *Latin*, *Palus minutus*.

Party per Pale, by this we understand a Field dimidiated by a perpendicular Line. *Chiffletius* and *Vredus* hath *abs summo bipartitum*. The latter hath also *ad perpendicularum bipartitum*, and the Book of *St. Albans*, *partitum Secundum Longum*. The French say only *parti*. Vide *Parti*.

In *Pale*, by this we understand Things born one above another, in form of a *Pale*. The Ancients were wont to say, *palata*; *tres Coronas palatas*, as in the Book of *St. Albans*; But *Gibbon* recommends us to *In palum collocatus*, or *palari ordine dispositas*. Vide One above another under the Letter, U.

Paly or *Palé*, as the French say, is when the Shield is divided into four or more equal Parts by perpendicular Lines, and for which the Ancients used *Scutum palatum*. But Mr. *Gibbon* from *Vredus* adviseth us to *Palus sextuplex aureus & coccineus*, or *Sex palos aureos & coccineos*. *Paly* of six Or, and Gules. *Baron* has *Palis exaratus*.

Paly Bendy, is when the Scutcheon is divided by Lines perpendicular and diagonal from the dexter chief Point. It may be translated after the manner of *Barry Bendy*, &c. whether turn.

Pannes, is the Term by which the French understand Furrs, and their Countryman *Baron* renders it in *Latin*, *Pelles*. From this Word *Mackenzie* conjectures did proceed our whimsical *Pean*.

Papelloné, in *Latin*, *Papillionatus*.

Parti, this is the French Method of expressing *Party per Pale*. *Baron* renders it simply *Partitus*, sometimes in *Palum vel perpendiculariter dissectus*, which is much better, because it denotes the manner of Partition.

Passant, by this we understand a Lyon, or any other Creature, passing along in a gradual Pace. *Chiffletius* and *Vredus* use *Gradiens & incedens*, so also doth *Baron* and *Gibbon*.

Pasé, en Sautoir, by this the French express any thing born in *Saltire*. See in *Saltire*. *Baron* Latinizeth it by *Decussatus*, or *Decussim trajectus*, which in my Opinion is better.

Pean, is to be understood as a Sort of Ermine where the Ground is Black, and the Powderings Yellow. The French say, *de Sable Hermine d'Or*, and I suppose our *Pean* may be introduced through Ignorance, from *Des Pannes*, which Name the French give to Furrs in general.

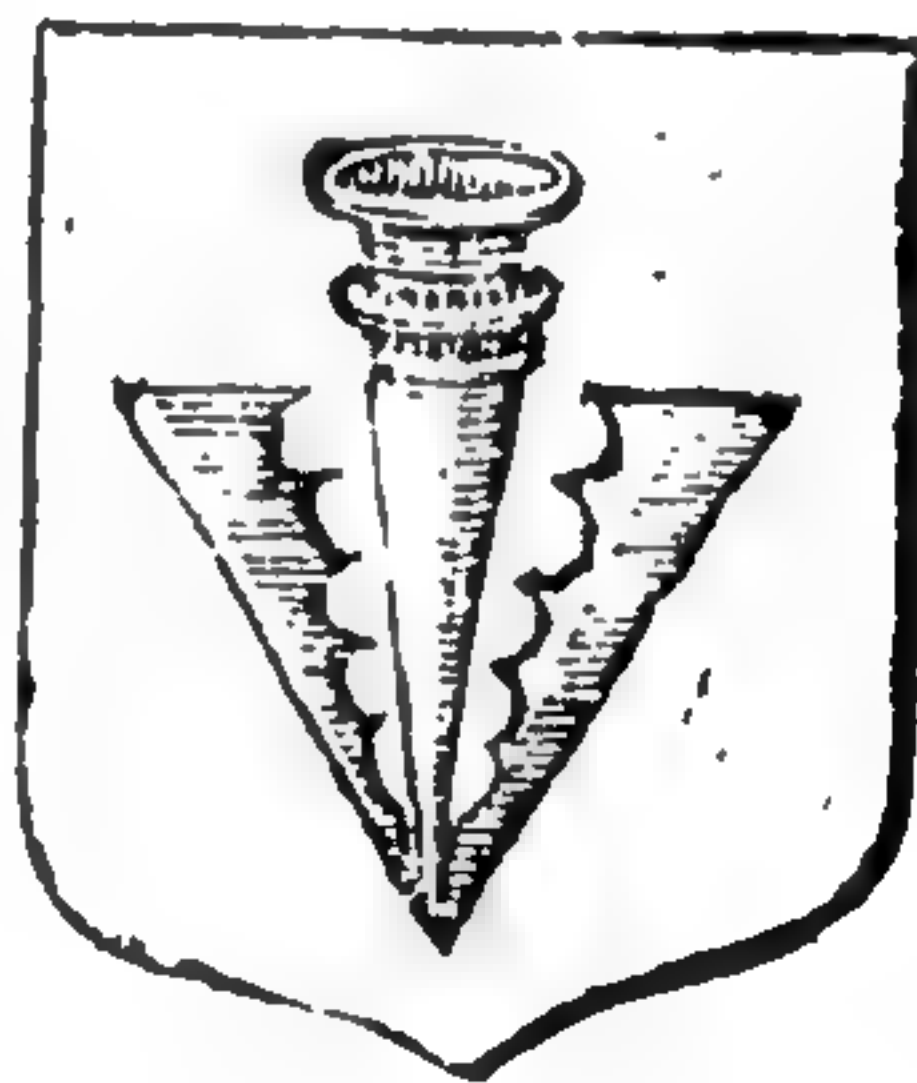
Pearl, is one of the precious Stones. In Heraldry, some whimsical Heralds have blazoned Silver in the Bearings of Peers, from a Duke to a Baron, and no lower.

Pellets, the same as *Ogreses*. See *Ogreses*.

Perforated, See *pierced*.

Pertransient, is a passing or striking through. In *Latin*, *pertransiens*.

Pery, is a French Term, Latiniz'd by *Baron*, In medio positus or *Situs*.



A *Pheon*, is a kind of Missile Instrument, or Dart, with a Barbed Head, which Head is frequently born in Coat Armours, and termed a *Pheon's Head* by us; the Figure is in the Cut. The French call it *Fer de dard*, and accordingly *Ferrum Jaculi* is a proper Expression in *Latin*, as *Portat, in Scuto aureo ferrum Jaculi cyaneum acie (vel Cuspide) deorsum posita*; i. e. Or, a *Pheon's Head* Point downwards, *Azure*.

Pierced, is when any Ordinary, &c. is born pierced. The Book of *St. Albans* hath *Perforatus*; but see more under the Title of a *Cross* quarterly pierced.



A *Pile*, is an Ordinary as in the Cut, and taken for those Piles on which Bridges, &c. are built. The Ancients used *Pila* simply. But *Gibbon* is for *Pila pontis*. The French according to *Favre*, (when he blazons the Arms of Sir John Chandois) say *D'argent à un pieu (c'estoit un pal) armé de gueuls*. Which Word *Pieu* seems to be derived from *Pied*, a Foot, which if so, well may it be thought *pes pontis*. The *Italians* and *Spaniards* term them *Cuspides*.

Pily Bendy or *Bendy Pily*, consists of Piles placed Bend-ways, and extending from one side of the Scutcheon to the other, as in the Draught, which *Gibbon* Latinizeth thus, *Pilas pontis obliquas (incerto numero) aureas & cyaneas vicissim contrapostas, & per totum Scutum protensas, cum angulo quadrato dextro, munitis*

Armenii vellere strato. that is, *Pily Bendy*, Or and Azure, a Canton Ermine; by the Name of Buck of Lincolnshire.

A *Plute*, is a Silver Roundle, or Piece of Bullion, without Impress: Foreigners render it in *Latin*, *Besante Argenti*, according to the old way, or *Nummus Bizantii Argenteus*; it representing the Silver Coin of *Bizantium*, or *Constantinople*, as it is now called.

A *Point*, is an Ordinary, something like to a Pile, and rising out of the Base. The *French* reckon it among their twelve honourable Pieces, and call it, according to *Baron*, *Cuffis*.

In *Point*; thus we say when Swords, Piles, &c. are so born, as that their Points resemble the end or point of a Pile. Mr. *Gibbon* in the Arms of *Hollis*, late Earl of *Clare*, has *duabus (pontis) pilis, oblique positis, & fere in imo coeuntibus*, that is two Piles in Point.

The Points of a Star, with us are taken to represent its Rays, and therefore *Radius*, as *Vredus* useth, is a proper Expression.

Point Champain or *Point Champion Tenne*, *Point Dexter parted Tenne*, *Plain Point sanguine*, and *Point in Point sanguine*, are all whimsical Abatements of Honour, as *Leigh* and *Guillim* would make you believe.

The Points of an Escutcheon are the several different Parts of an Escutcheon, denoting the Local Position of any Figure; as in the dexter and sinister Chief Point, *Fess*, *Base*, &c.

Poinetté or *Pometty*. See a Cross *Pommetté*.

Potent. See Cross *Potent*.

Potent Counterpotent. See *Conter* or *Contre-potent*.

Powdering, is the Strewing or Filling up a Field irregularly with any small Figures, as *Ermine* Spots, and their-like. In *Latin*, *repletus*.

A *Prince*—is one that governs a State, or the eldest Son of such an One, strictly speaking; but we now-adays stile our Dukes the High and Mighty Prince, &c. in *Latin*, *Princeps*.

Proper—When any Animal Vegetable, &c. is born in Coat Armour, of its natural Hue or Tincture, we term such thing to be born proper, that is, of its proper Colour. In *Latin*, *Color natus*, or *naturalis*. *Vredus* hath the former.

Purslew, is a Term by which some fancy to express a Bordure, or other Furr.

Pursiled or *Pursled*, is any thing traced out or sketched, in short; in Heraldry it is understood to be what the Arms-Painters term the setting off of any thing; that is, those hatching Strokes with which they particularize the Form of any Figure they shall have rubb'd in with a flat Colour; for such, for want of better judgement, has been the too common Method of Painting among those of that Profession, who are much amended of late Years, at which, it seems, some are displeased, who will have every thing ancient, to be Orthodox. Heraldry say a *Lyon Gules*, or the like, *pursiled Sable*, Or, or the like; but this too is almost out of Doors now; and if it were quite, it were no matter. I never met it in any Foreign Author of Note.

Purple or *Pourpre*, as the *French* say, is the Colour Purple. In *Latin*, *purpureus color*.

A *Pursuivant*, is the lowest Order of Officers of Arms in the College, and may be termed Attendants on the Herald, when they marshal publick Ceremonies, &c. In *Latin* *Gibbon* designs himself *Servulus Armorum* of such a Title, as *quem à Mantelio dicunt ceruleo*, that is Blue-mantle Pursuivant at Arms, which may serve as a Rule for the other Designations.

Q

A *Quarter*, is a Quadrangular Ordinary, resembling a Banner, and containing a fourth part of the Field. The Antients used the barbarous Word *quartera*; *Vredus* has *pars*, which may as well serve another part as this; but then in other Places he has *Quadrans*, as also hath *Chiffletius* and *Gibbon* from both them.

Quarterly, is when a Shield is divided into four equal Parts, in form of a Cross. The Ancients, as in the Book of St. *Albans*, used *Scutum quarteratum* & *Arma quarterata*; *Camden* hath *quarteratim*, and *Gibbon* *Quadrupartitè* which is better *Latin*; but the Blazon he gives presently after, viz. *Scutum in quatuor partes, lineis, ad crucis modum, ductis, sectum*, is more expressive, though more prolix.

Quartering; by quartering is understood the Marshalling divers Coats in separate Area's or Quarters in one Shield, for which see my Account of Marshalling in the Display. The *Latins* call Quarterings, *Camulationes Armorum*.

Queué, in *French*, signifies a Tail, and is used to express a Lyon with two Tails, as *queue furché*, *Caudibus duabus* in *Latin*, or a Forked Tail.

R.

Racourcy, is a *French* Term, latinized by *Baron Accisus* or *Asprillus*.

Raguly, See the Cross *Raguly*.

Ramé, is a *French* Term latinized by *Baron*, *Fastigiatus*.

Rampant, is the Participle of *Ramper*, which in *French* signifies to creep, wherefore *Chiffletius* hath for it *Prorepens*; but *Segoing*, a learned *French* Gentleman, takes it rather for a Corruption from the *Latin* Word *Rapiens*, which in *French* is *Ravissant*, and accordingly *Bara* pag. 99, hath *Rampant* or *Ravissant*; and the Book of St. *Albans*, *Leonem rapacem*. Yet *Camden*, in reference to the Action, hath only *ereclius*, which Mr. *Gibbon* also follows, as doth Monsieur *Baron*, who hath also *insiliens*, by these making a distinction betwixt *Rampant* and *Ravissant*, which latter he terms *Irruens seu Rapiens*.

Rangé, is a *French* Term, by which they understand ranged or placed, as so many Martlets, &c. placed in *Saltire*, *Bend*, or the like. *Baron* hath *Ordinatus* in *Latin*, which is a very good Word.

A *Rebatement*, is the same as Abatement. *Vide* *Abatement*.

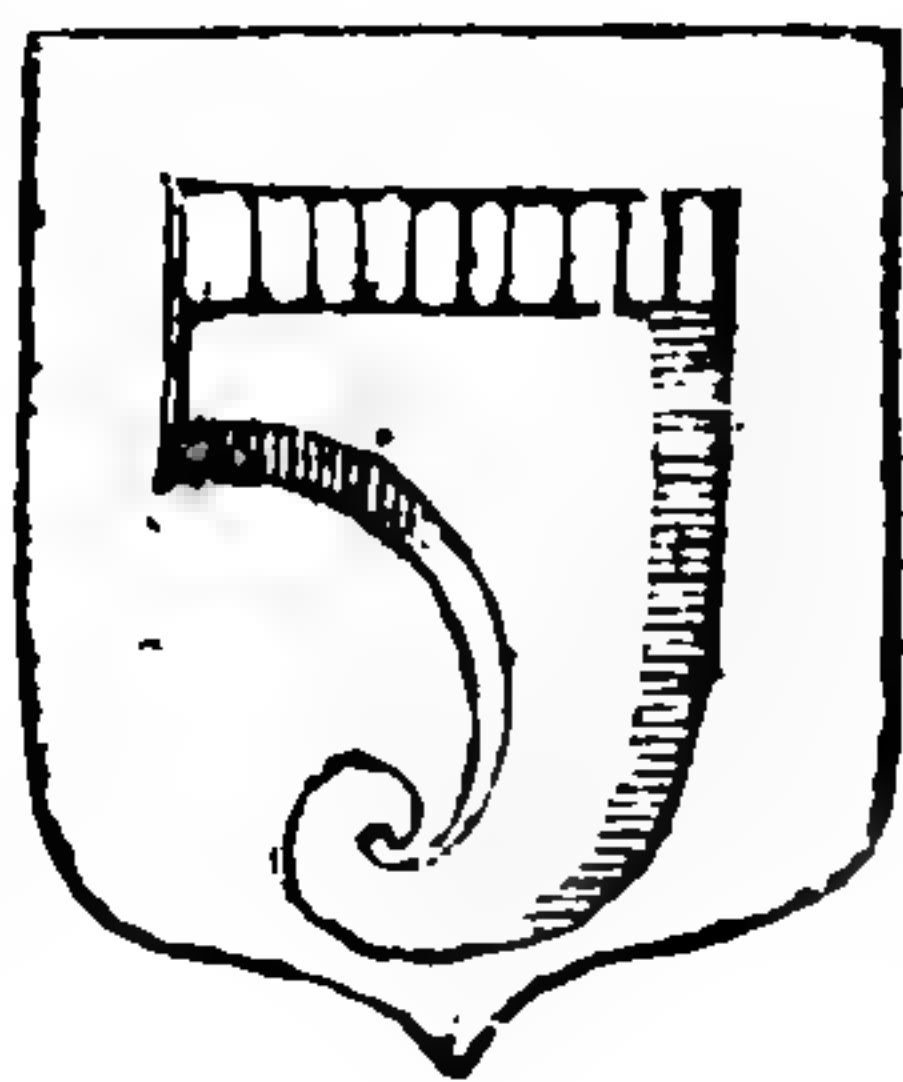
Rebus's, by this, in Heraldry, is meant such a Coat, as by its Figures alludes to the Name of the Bearer; as three Castles for *Castleton*, a Bear for *Bernard*, three Salmon for *Salmon*, &c. The *French* term these *Des Armes parlantes*, and we sometimes, Canting Arms.

Recroisé, is a *French* Word, signifying crossed, as a Crosslet cross'd, or as we say a Cross-Crosslet. In *Latin*, *Crucibus iteratus*. See Cross Crosslet.

Regardant, is a *French* Participle, signifying *Retrospiciens* in the *Latin*, or looking behind, or towards the Tail in *English*.

C

A Rest,



A *Rest*, is as the Figure before you; but that is not their only Name, for most Authors differ as to what they are. *Leigh* and *Bosmel* will have them to be *Sufflues*, i. e. Instruments that transmit the Wind from the Bellows to the Organ, being derived from *Souffler*, a French Verb, signifying to blow; And which the Learned *Segoing* makes

use of in his Blazon of the Arms of *De-fargues*, who carry, saith he, pag. 447. *De gueuls à deux Soufflets d'Argent en Pal*; that is *Gules*, two *Sufflues* in *Pale Argent*. Others again there are who will have them to be *Rests* for an Horseman's Staff, or Lance, and thus, omitting many English Authors, doth *Favine*, Tom. 2. pag. 170. blazon the Arms of one Branch of the Family of the *Arando's* of Spain, as *D'Argent à la Bordure d'Or chargée de huit Arrests de Lance d'Azure*, which with us would be *Argent* a *Bordure Or*, charged with eight *Rests* (for Lances) *Azure*. *Guillim* places them among Musical Instruments, calling them from Old Rolls *Clarions*. *Gibbon* speaks of a Manuscript he had, and another he had seen, which call them *Claricymbals* or *Clavecimbals*, in Latin, *Clavecymbala*; and his Opinion is, that the Old Rolls *Guillim* speaks of mistook *Clarions* for *Claricords* (*Claricords* and *Clavicords*, being by *Minshew*, and others, rendred the English of *Clavecymbala* or *Clavecordia*, which answers to *Harpicords* and *Virginals*;) and accordingly he blazons the Coat of *Grenville* *Clavecymbala tria aurea in Scuto rubro*: And those who will have them to be *Rests* he adviseth to hold them as Brackets or Organ *Rests*, which, saith he, they resemble; and thus he blazons the Coat of *Bessing* of *Staffordshire*, viz. *Tria Organorum fulcra cyanea, in solo aureo*; i. e. *Or*, three Organ *Rests* *Azure*. But to my Reader I say only, *utrum horum magis accipe*.

Resarcelé, See the Cross *recerclé*, or *resarcelé*.

The *Regalia*, by this we understand all the Ensigns of any particular Honour or Dignity, which are used at a Funeral Pomp; it consists of Banners, Guidons, Pennons, Standards, Helmets, Shields, Surcoat, Sword, Helmet, &c.—in Latin, *Regalia*.

Reversed, is any thing born the upper Side or End downwards.

A *Ribbon*, according to *Guillim*, is an Ordinarie, the Diminutive of a *Bend*, containing an eighth Part, and coup'd from the Scutcheon, resembling a Ribband, or Ribbon of Silk. But the French term it a *Baton* or *Cudgel*. The Latin, *Bacillus*.

Rompu, is a French Word, signifying broken, from *Rumpo* to break; 'tis used to express broken Chevrons, Bends, and the like; in Latin, *Ruptus seu fractus*.

Rouge Croix, or *Rouge Cross*, that is, Red Cross is the Title of one of the Pursuivants at Arms, in Latin, *Servulus Armorum quem à Cruce dicunt rubi*.

A *Roundle*, is a round Figure born in Arms, *Camden* terms it *Globulus* (*adjecto colore*); our English have a Whim to distinguish all Roundles, by Names, according to their Colour; but the French call all *Torceaux* of this or that Colour, except they be of Metal, and then they term them *Bezants*. See *Bezants* and *Torceaux*.

Royalty, is Kingship, or Regal Dignity: The Ensigns of *Royalty* in England are, the Crown, the

Scepter and Cross, the Scepter and Dove, St. Edward's Staff, four several Swords, the Globe or Orb and Cross, &c. all which may be seen in *Asmole's* Treatise of the Garter.

Ruby, is one of the precious Stones, and by some used in Heraldry, to express the Colour Red, among the Arms of the Nobility to Barons, Viscounts, Earls, &c.

S.

SABLE, by this we understand the Colour Black, the French use the same, and we have it from them. But whence they took it, is the Question. *Guillim* thinks it might be from *Sabulum*, in regard of its gross and heavy Aspect. But *Mackenzie* thinks it was, because, the best *Sable* Furrs are Black. In Latin it may be *ater*, *niger*, &c.—It is known in Etching by Strokes, both perpendicular and transverse.

Saillant, as the French say, or *Saliens*, signifies leaping, and in Latin may be expressed by the Participle *Saliens*.

A *Saltire*—The Ancients used *Salatorium*. *Op-ton* says it was an Instrument to catch wild Beasts, whence it must come from *Saltus*, a Forest. Others say it was an Instrument to scale Walls, by which it must come à *Saltando in muros*, from leaping up on Walls. But most Authors agree it is born in imitation of St. Andrew's Cross. And *De Vargas* tells us it had beginning in Spain, from a Victory gain'd over the Moors on St. Andrew's Day by the Conduct of *Don Lopez Diaz de Haro* in the time of King *Ferdinand* the Third; therefore *Cruz Sancti Andrea* is a proper Expression. *Fredus*, *Baron*, and Others, have indeed sometimes *Decussis*, which signifies the Form of any thing representing the Letter X. The French term it *Sautoir*.

Sanguine, in Heraldry is understood the Murrey Colour. In Latin *Color Sanguineus*.

Saphire, is one of the precious Stones, by some Herald's used to express the Colour *Azure*, in the Coats of Noblemen.

Sardonyx, another precious Stone by which some express the Murrey Colour in the Coats of Noblemen.

Saturn, one of the Planets used by some to express the Colour *Sable*, in the Arms of Sovereign Princes.

A *Scarpe*, is a Scarf, and derived from the French Word *Echarpe*. *Guillim* holds it a diminutive of the *Bend sinister*, something broader than a *Baton*.

A *Schallop*, or an *Escallop*, is a Sea Shell-fish, which *Camden* in Arms terms *Conchylium*.

Scutcheon or *Scutcheon*. See *Escutcheon*.

Segreant, corruptly termed *Sergreant*, by some, is the proper term for a Griffin, displaying his Wings *Segreant ses ailes*, as ready to fly; and as *Gibbon* informs me, in the Register of St. John of Jerusalem, such a Griffin is termed *Volant*. *Gibbon* latinizeth it *erectus* (*expansis alis*.)

Seiant, is a French Word signifying only sitting; in Latin, *Sedens*.

Semé; the Ancients used *Pulverisatus*, as *Scutum pulverisatum Crucibus cruciatis*, i. e. *Semé* of Cross-Crosslets. *Camden* hath *Interstinctus*, *Distinctus*, *Insperius*, and *Resperius*. *Chiffletius* hath *Conspersus*, and *Sparsus*, and *Sparsus incerto numero*, and *ubique sparsus*; both which are also used by *Fredus*, and are very proper Expressions; as they denote an irregular Strewing without Number, or all over the Field. *Baron* has *Sparsus* and *repletus*, which will also do with *ubique*.

Shapournet, a Corrupt Word. See *Chapournet*.

Sinister, is a *Latin* Word, signifying the left Side, or Part of any Thing.

Sinople, is the *French* Term for Green, and us'd from a Name of a Place in the *Levant*, where the best Materials for dying Green are found, and not as has been by some suggested from the *Greek* *σιν δ' πλον*.

Slipp'd, as in *Trefoiles*, or any Branch *slipp'd* from the Stemm; *Gibbon* hath *Trifolium*, &c. *cum caule*, &c.

Sol,—the *Sun* or principal of all the Planets in Heraldry, some use it to express Gold in the Arms of Sovereign Princes.

Sommé, is a *French* Term, by Baron rendred *fastigiatus*.

Sovereignty, is the Quality of a Sovereign Prince.

Soutenu, is a *French* Word, by Baron latiniz'd *Fultus*.

Stamand Colours, by this we understand such Colours, as having no Body do only stain; such are *Tawney* and *Murrey*.

Stars, Vide *Estails* or *Mullets*.

Staves, of a Carbuncle, by these we understand its Rays, it being a Stone of exceeding Lustre; *Vredus* hath *Radii*.

Sufflue. Vide *Rests*.

Supporters, are those Animals which Noblemen carry to support their Shields, call'd by the *French* *Supports* ou *Tenans*, by the *Latines*, *Talamones* & *Atlantes*, according to Baron; But considering how *Atlas* is said to support, I cannot much approve of that Word.

Sur le tout, in *French* is over all; *Cunctis superstratus* or *impositus*, saith Baron. See *Over all*.

Surmounted, by this we understand any Figure born over another, the *French* say *surmonté*, and we may latinize it *superinductum*.

T.

T*aillé*, is the *French* Term, by which they express our Party per Bend sinister, oblique sinisterum sectum, vide Party per Bend.

A *Taw*, or *Cross Taw* is an Ordinary in Form of the *Greek* T. See the *Cross Taw*.

Tawney, in Heraldry *Tenné*.

Tayl forked, See *queue furché*. *Chiffetius* and *Vredus*, have *Cauda Bifida*; And *Bartholus* in the Blazon of his own Coat, *Caudis duabis*.

Tiercé, this is a *French* Term, by which they understand a Shield tierced or divided into 3 equal Areas, the manner of which they describe by *Tiercé en pal*, *en face*, &c. in *Latin* Baron useth in *Palum*, *Fasciam*, &c. *tertiatum*. I never met with this among Us, who say, *per pale* or *per Fess*, &c. a *Pale* or *Fess*, &c.

Timbre, in *English* is an *Helmet*, in *Latin* *Galea*.

Timbré, a *French* Term, Latiniz'd *Galeatus*, having an *Helmet*.

Topaz, one of the precious Stones, by which some express the Metal, Or, or Gold, in the Arms of Noblemen.

A *Torce*, is a *French* Word, by which some express a Wreath, or Pieces of Silk wreath'd or twist'd, on which Crests are frequently plac'd.

Torteaues, are certain Roundles, by some taken for Cakes, by others for Bowls, and by a 3d sort as *Gibbon* informs me, for Wounds; in *Latin* they are *Tortella*; And all Roundles if not of Metal Foreigners call *Torteaues*; But we in *England* who have a mind to be singular, term only those that are red so.

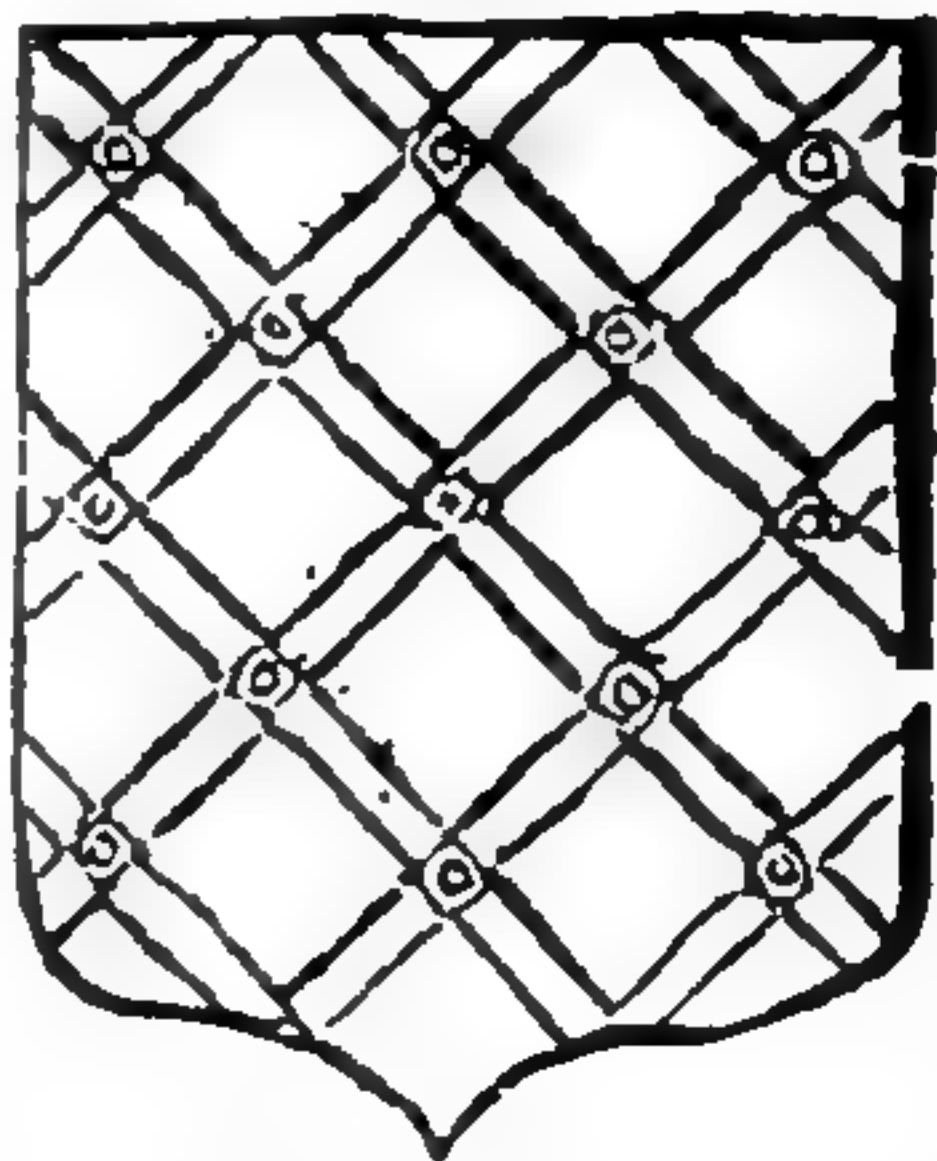
Tourné, is a *French* Term, in *Latin* *obversus*.

Tranché, this is the *French* Method of expressing Party per Bend. See *per Bend*.

Trangle, thus the *French* term a Bar or small Fess, *Fasciola*.

Transparency, See *Adumbration*.

A *Trefoile*, in *French* signifies a 3 Leav'd Grass, or a sort of Grass with 3 Round Leaves, in *Latin* *Trifolium*.

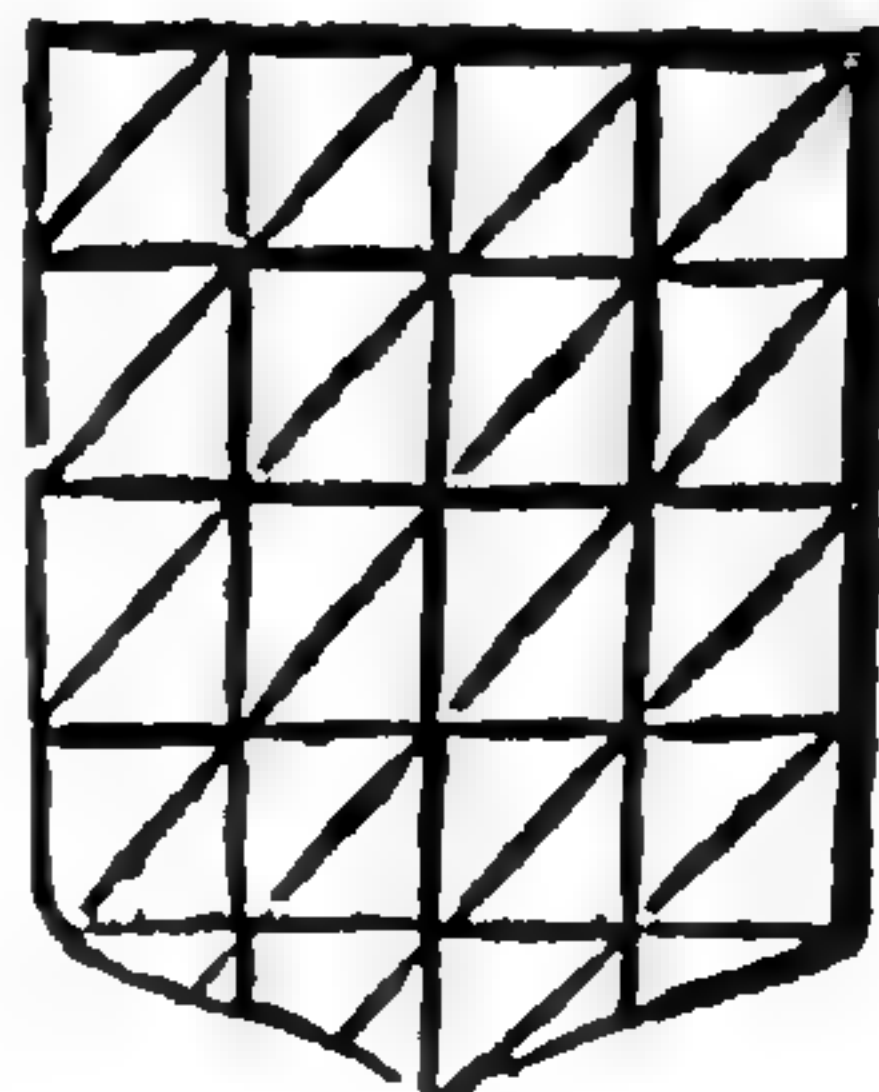
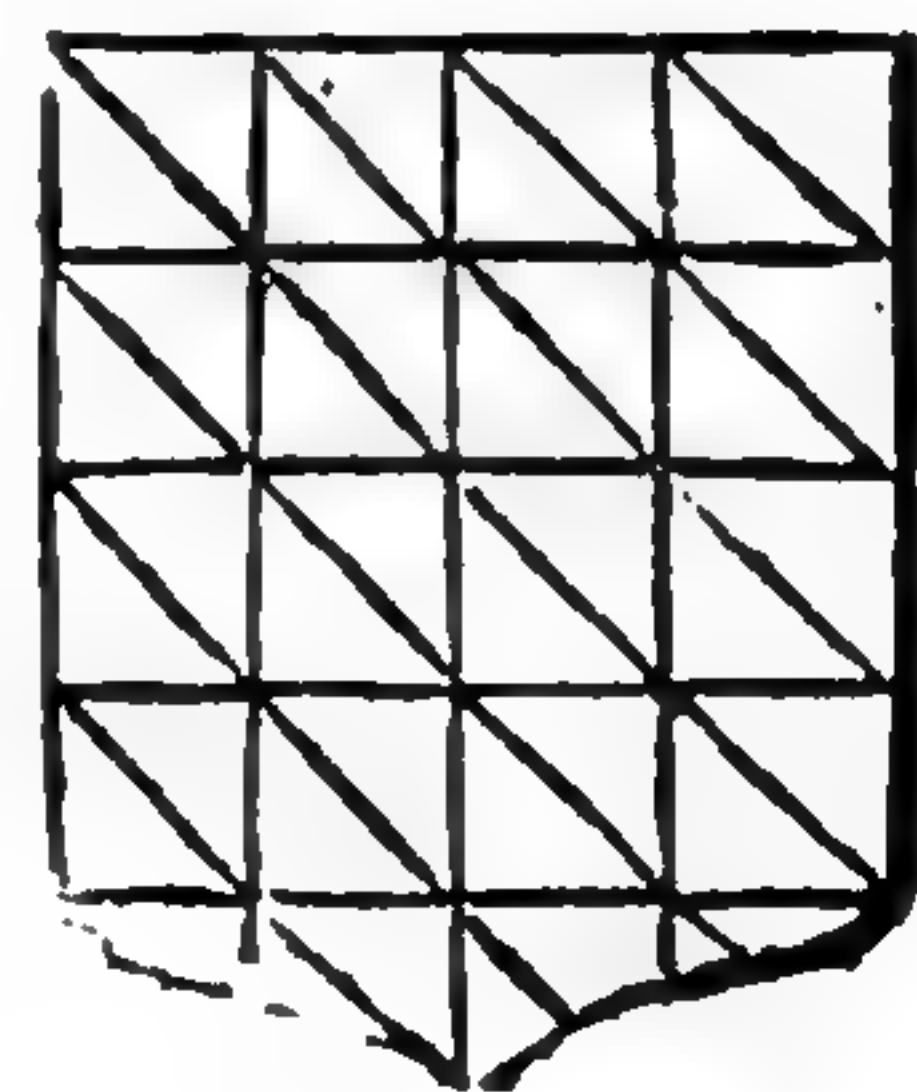
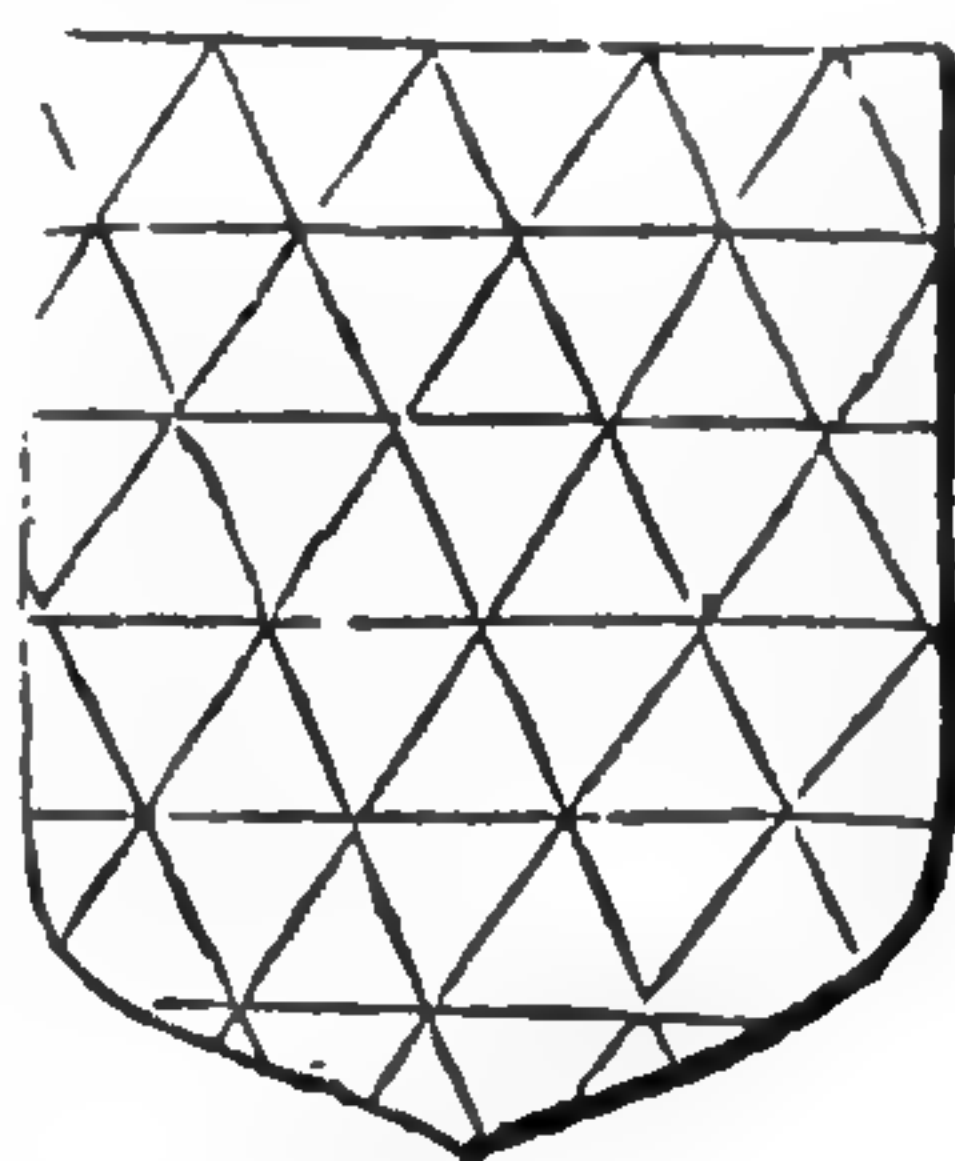


Treillé, is a *French* Term, and signifies latticed. *Ferne* from *Bara* renders it of *Batons dexter* & *sinister*, but it may be of Sticks *Paly* and *Barry*, and to distinguish Mr. *Gibbon* hath, *In parmâ ceruleâ clathrum Candidum, è bacillis dextris & sinistris constantem, qui alius ad alium purpureis clavis affiguntur*. This bearing is very like to fretty, differ-

ing thus, that these Pieces do not alternately pass under and over each other, but are carried throughout and always nail'd in the joints, as in the Example.

A *Trecheur* or *Tressure*, as we say, is the same Thing as an *Orle*; in *Latin*, it may be *Limbus à Latere scuti disjunctus*, or *Scutum totum Tractus internè præcingens*. Vide *Orle*.

A *Double Tressure*, the same with the Addition of *Duplex*, & *triplex* for one that is 3 fold. These *Tressures* are frequently born *flory* & *flory counterflory*, *Cum floribus gladioli contraposisis*, &c. as in the Book of *St. Albans*; But I shou'd much rather use *Liliatus*, either simply, or if *counterflory*, by saying *flory* on both sides.



Triangle, *Contre-triangle* so termed by *Jean Boisseau*, in his *promptuaire Armorial*. *Bara*, useth *Barry indented*, the One in the other; Others *Barry Bendy Lozenge counterchanged*. Sir *John Ferne* calls this form *Meslé*, which is a *French* Word signifying mingled, which expression is not particular enough; for as Mr. *Gibbon* observ'd of *Interstinctus* for *Checquy* that it may be apply'd, to other Forms, so also he observes may *Triangle*, *Contre-triangle* be represented after two other Fashions, One consisting of Lines *Paly*, *Barry* and *Bendy dexter*; The other of Lines *Paly*, *Barry* and *Bendy sinister*. To specify these Differences therefore, the disposition of these Lines must be express'd; As to the first he Latinizes it thus, *Scutum lineis transversis, & itidem obliquis, cum dextris tum sinistris, in triangulos varios ex argento & nigro conformatum*. As to the 2d sort you may say, *Lineis perpendicularibus, diametricis, dextrorsumq; diagonalibus, &c.*

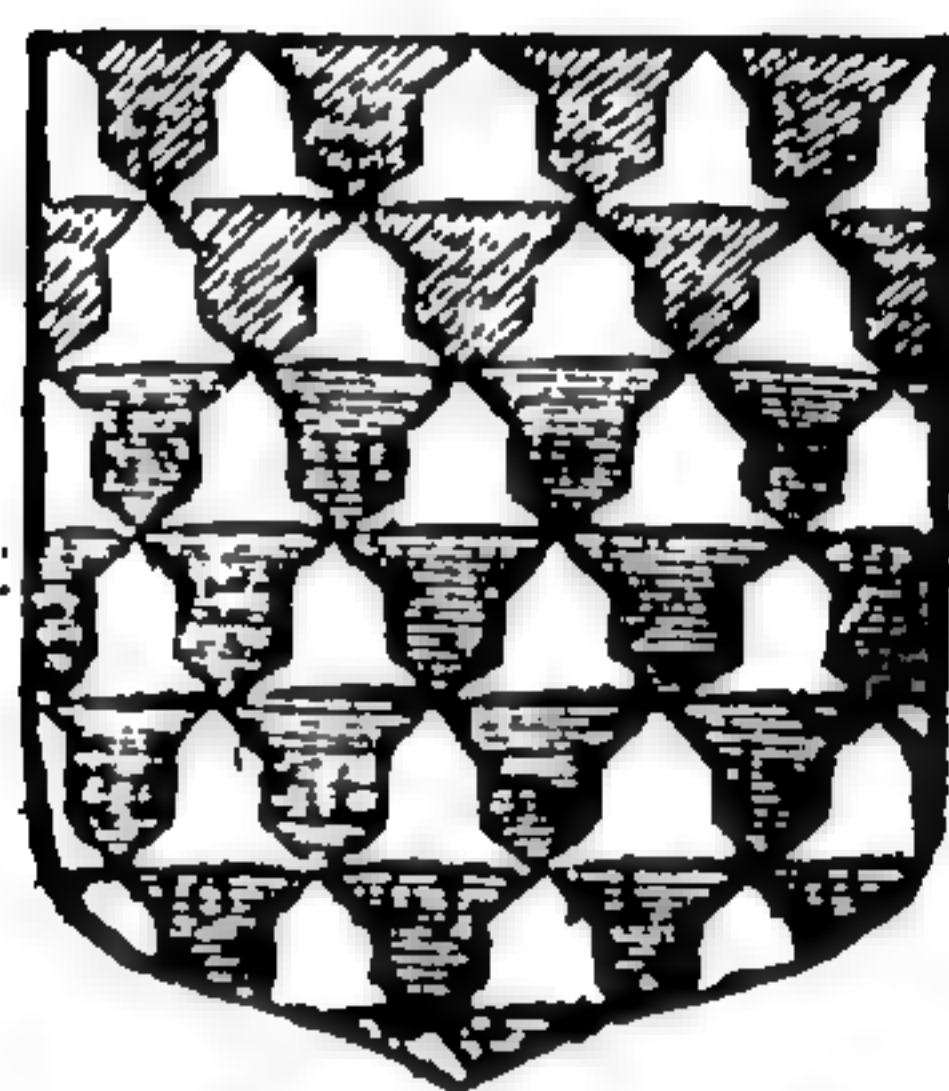
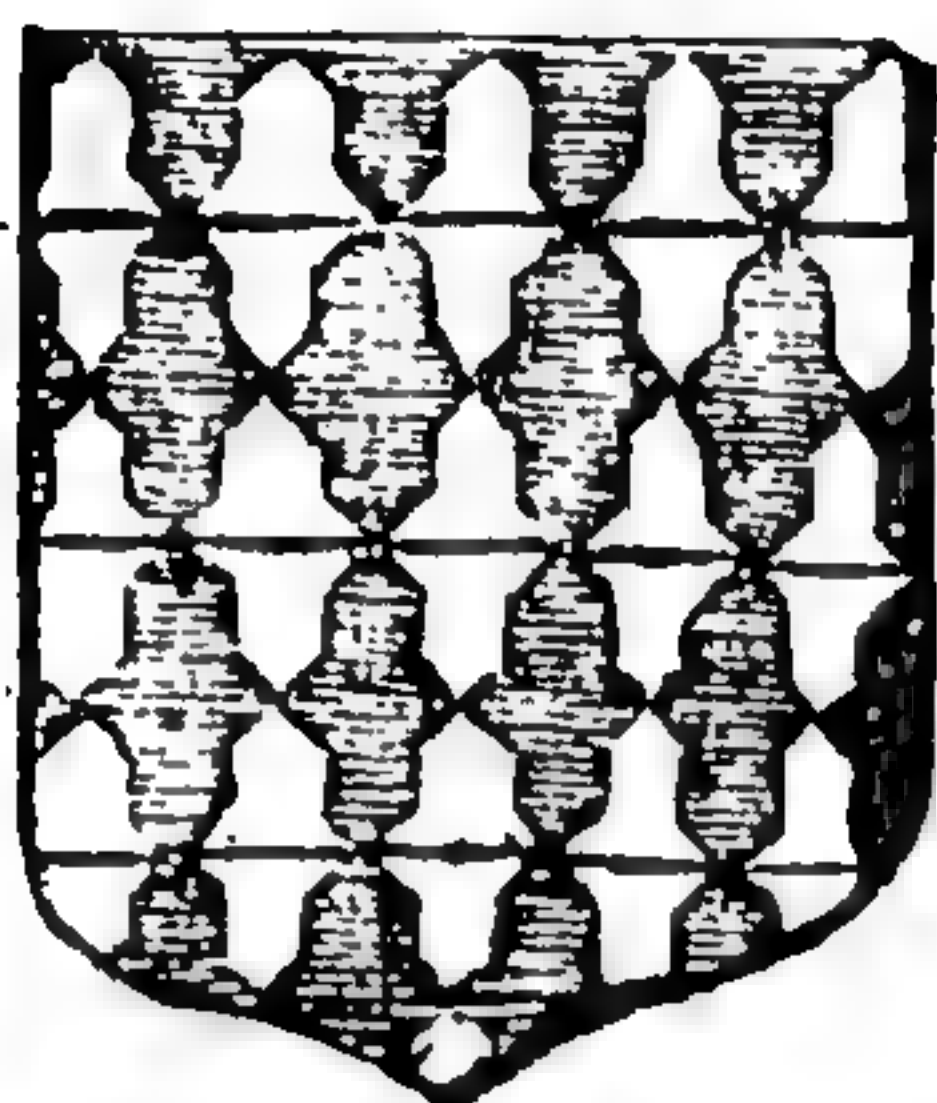
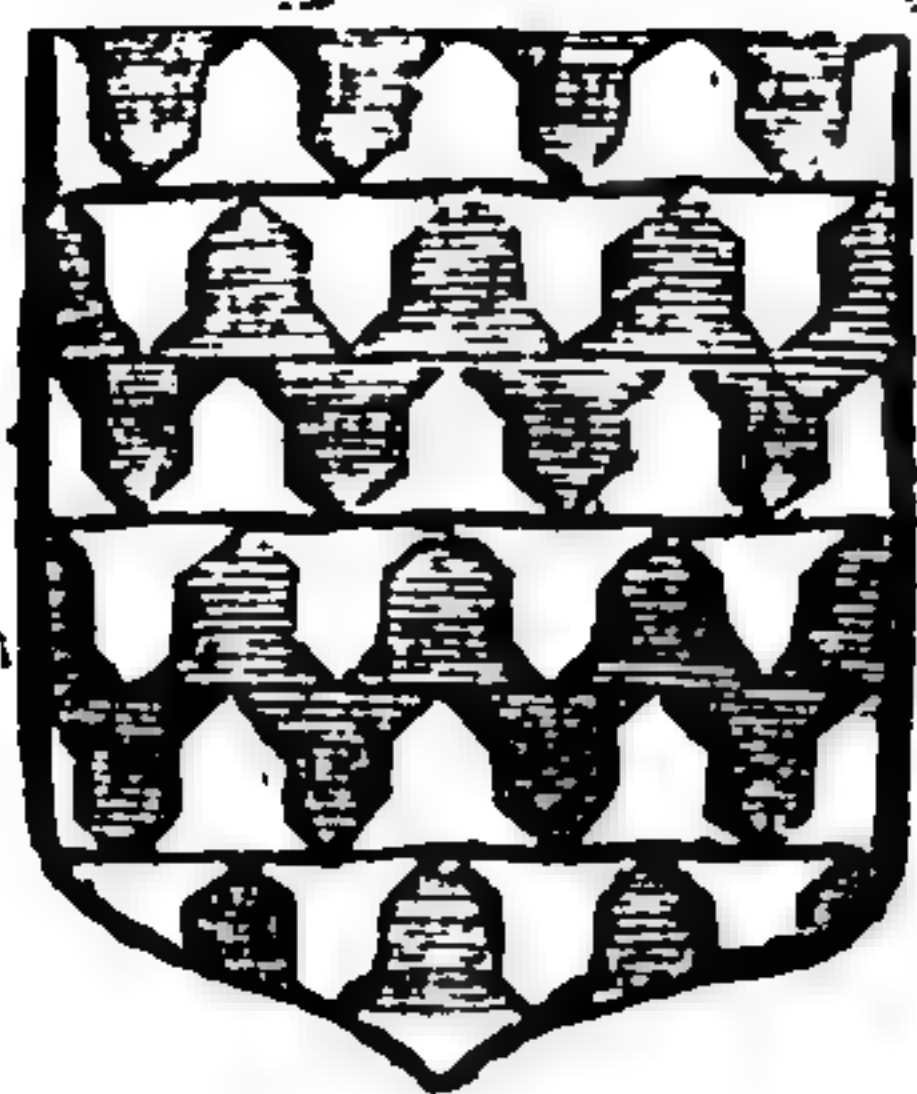
and the 3d in like manner using only *Sinistrorsum* instead of *Dextrorsum*.

Tripping,—as a Buck or Doe passing in its proper gate, which is with a sort of Trip. *More suo incedens*, is a proper Expression.

Counter-trapping, is when two are born in that Action, the one passing in as it were, the other out of the Field, which ought to be specified as one passing to the right the other to the left.

Trunked, — is when the Trunk of a Tree is born lopp'd of its Branches and Cut from the Root.

V.



V *Airé*, — is in Heraldry a kind of Fur like the Cut before you, some take them for Pots, Bells, or Caps rang'd upon a Line counter-wise; however I shall not harrangue upon what they are, 'tis sufficient for me at present to tell you, that *Gibbon* after having sifted all, concludes from the best to blazon it thus, *Scutum Petasidis aureis & rubris variegatum*, and much in the same manner doth *Mackenzie*. See *Vaire* in the Display. When this *Vairé* consists of White and Blue, we say only *Vaire*, if of other Colours we mention them, but in *Latin* we ought to express the Colours of all.

The Cut above is the only Form I ever met with in *England*, but *Baron* hath set forth two more, the former of which is according to the 2d Example, the Arms of *Du Bois*, which he calls *Contre-vair*. And the other according to the 3d being the Arms of *Durant*, and by him Blazoned *Vair en pointe*.

Vaire Cuppy, or *Vairy Tussy*. See *Counter-potent* or *Meirré*.

Venus, one of the 7 Planets, by which some express the Colour Green in the Coats of Sovereign Princes.

Vert, is the Common *French* Word for Green, and in that Sense us'd by *Heralds*; *Color viridis* in *Latin*.

Verse, — is a *French* Term Latiniz'd by *Baron*, In *verticem abjectus*.

Vires, is a *French* Term in *Latin* *Armilla*.

Virolé, *Armillatus*.

Viscount, a Title of *English* Peerage, below an *Earl* and above a *Baron*; in *Latin*, *Vice comes*.

Undy or *Vavy*; by this we understand any Thing formed of a waved Line; *Chiffletius* hath *Undulatus*; and the Book of *St. Albans*, *Undosus* and *Undatus*.

Voided, by this we understand any Ordinary so Evacuated, as that nothing but the bare Edge thereof remains to shew its Form. *Camden* hath *evacuatus*, as the *Latin*.

A *Voider*, is an Ordinary, as *Guillem* tells us, much like unto a *Flanque* or *Flanch*, but the Line of which it is formed, saith he, doth not bow altogether so much. For my part, I do not think the *Flanque* to have any Diminutive, but shou'd render this in *Latin* the same way, as I believe it to be all one.

Vol, — is a *French* Word, signifying in *Latin* *Ala*.

Demy-Vol, *Ala simplex*.

Volant, that is flying, and thus we term any Bird born in that Action. In *Latin* *Volans*.

Upon, or above another (which we commonly call in *Pale*); *Chiffletius* and *Vredus* have *Alter Alteri imposi-*

tus, or *superimpositus*, or else, as in *Gibbon*, *palaris ordine disposita*.

Urdee, See a Cross, *urdee*.

W.

W *Auy*, See *Undy*.

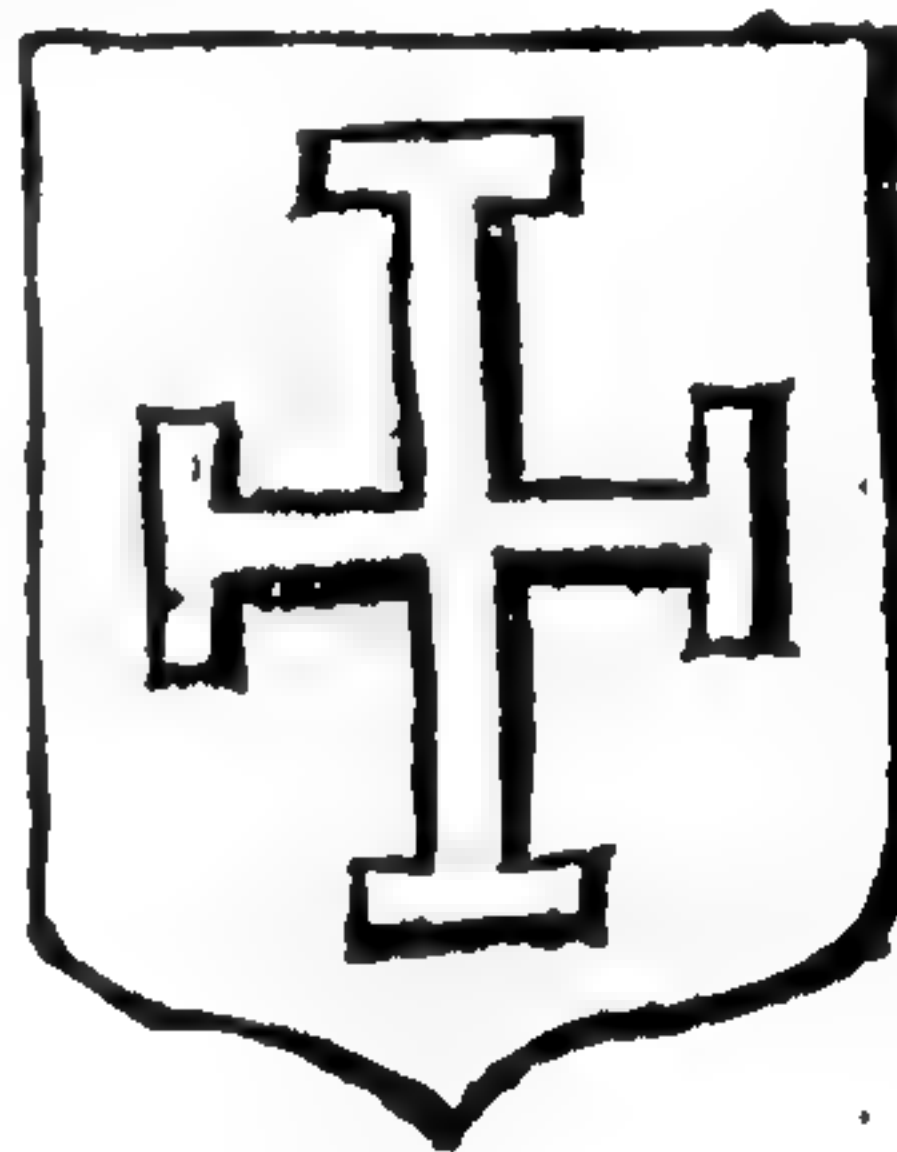
Wassels, See *Torteauxes*, which are the same.

Water-Bouget, See under the Letter B. for *Bouget*.

A *Wreath*, or *Torce* is rendred *Tortile* by *Camden* in his Letters Patents. See *Torce*.

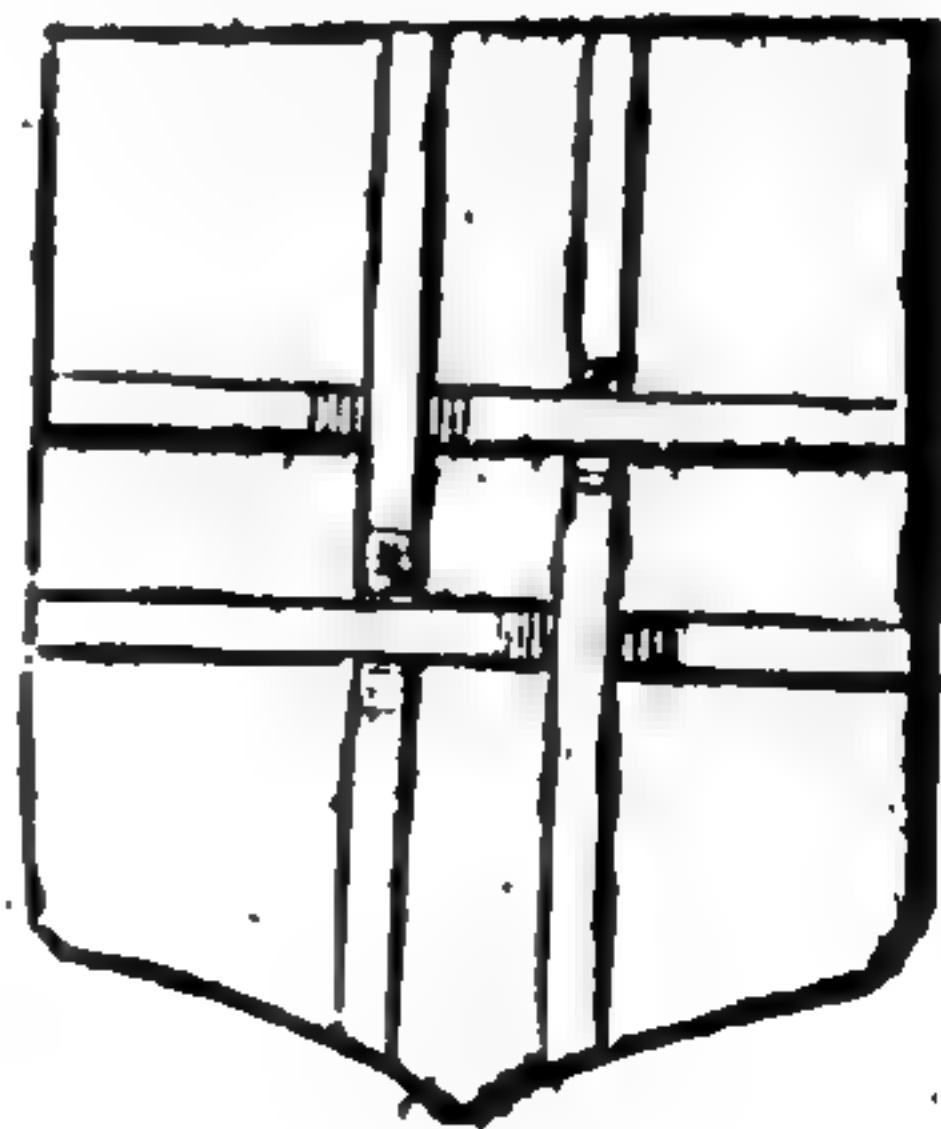
A *Wyvern*, is a Kind of flying Serpent, the upper part resembling a *Dragon*, and the lower an *Adder* or *Snake*; some derive it from *Vipera* and so make it a winged Viper, others make it a Kind of Ferret call'd *Viverra* in *Latin*; though, if I might give my Opinion, it owes its being to the *Heralds*, and can boast no other Creation.

Now for as much as we have touch'd upon the Cross, it may not be improper to latinize their several Forms so far forth as they shall occur to my Memory, among which some are essential to them, and others but merely accidental, as not proper to them only, or as Crosses, but proper also to other Ordinaries, such are *Bordured Checquy*, *Componé* alias *Goboné*, *Contercomponé*, *Fretty*, *Imbattiled*, *Indented*, *Ingrailed*, *Inveck'd*, *Nebuly*, *Vair*, *Voided*, *Wavy*, &c. to translate which into proper *Latin*, I refer you to their several Titles.



A *Cross Baton*, according to *Leigh*, but *Bara* and the *French* generally term it *Potencée*, as do the *English* now from them, a *Cross Potent*, by reason of the Resemblance its Extremities bear to the Head of a Crutch. *Chiffletius* hath *Crux pedata* from *Pedum*, a Shepherd's Crook, or Staff, or indeed any Walking Staff.

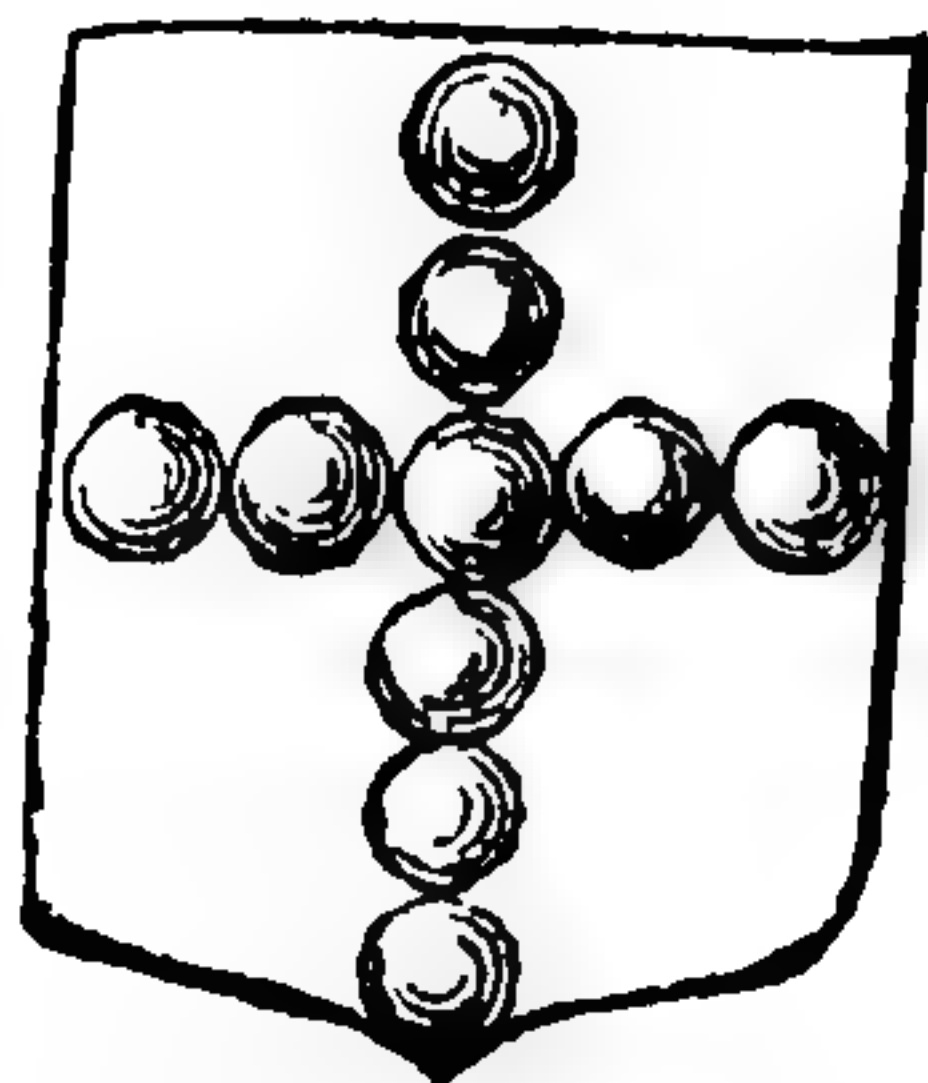
Vredus hath *patibulata Crux*, but as *Gibbon* observes neither of these represent it otherwise to the understanding, than as if it was that long Cross whose traverse is plac'd at the very Top of the *Trabs palaris*, or erect, and resembling a T-like Gibbet (frequent in foreign Parts;) therefore he thinks it more expressive to say *Crux ad singulos ipsius terminos pedata seu patibulata*; or else omitting the Form *Crux Hierosolymitana*, or the *Jerusalem Cross*, which it is every where known to be.



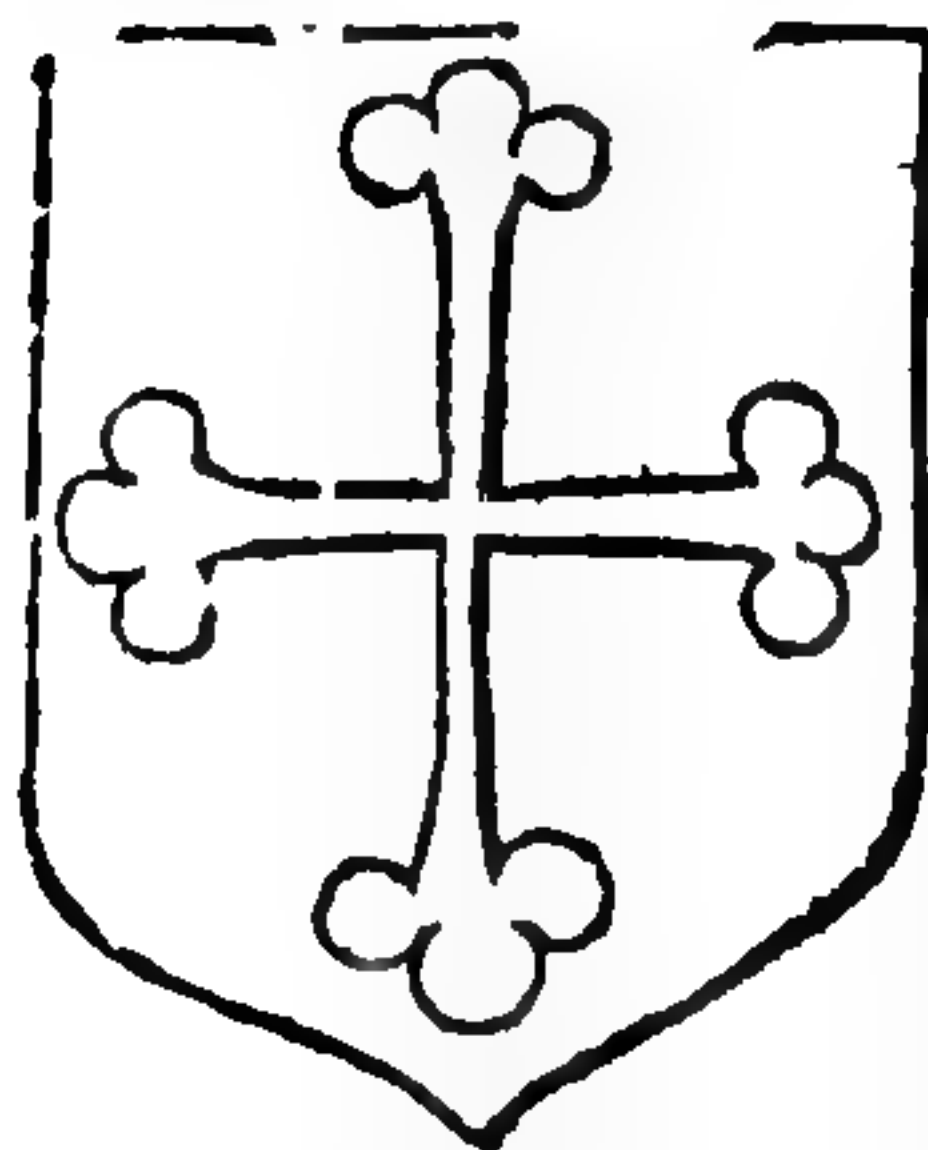
A *Cross* of 4 *Bastons*, in true *Loves Knot* (according to *Leigh*) which *Gibbon* approves and thus latinizeth, *Crux é quatuor bacillis constant, qui alius super alium vicissim & subter, pro veri amoris nodi modo interponuntur*. *Bara*, a *French* Author hath *Quatre Batons passez l'un sur l'autre, en forme de Croix*; and *une Croix composée de*

quatre bastons; But neither of these so plainly express their alternately fretting each other into a sort of Knot, as do the above-mentioned Method of *Leigh* and *Gibbon*.

But a *Cross* of 4 *Bastons* not interlac'd may be term'd, *Crux é quatuor Bacillis constant*.

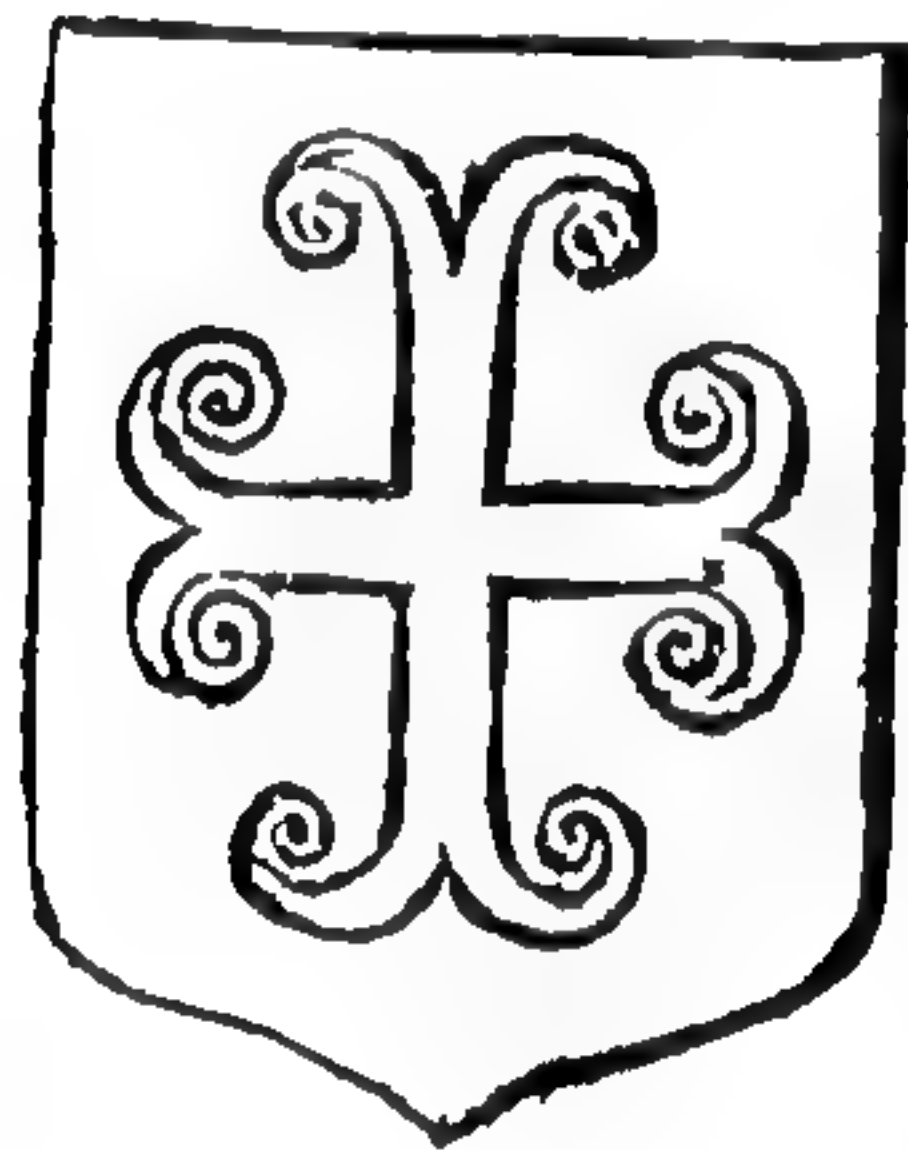


A Cross *Bezanty*, or of *Bezants*; Leigh hath *Crux talentata*, for some takethem to be Talents; or you may say, *Crux e nummis Byzantiis aureis composita*. In French, *Croix be-santée*.



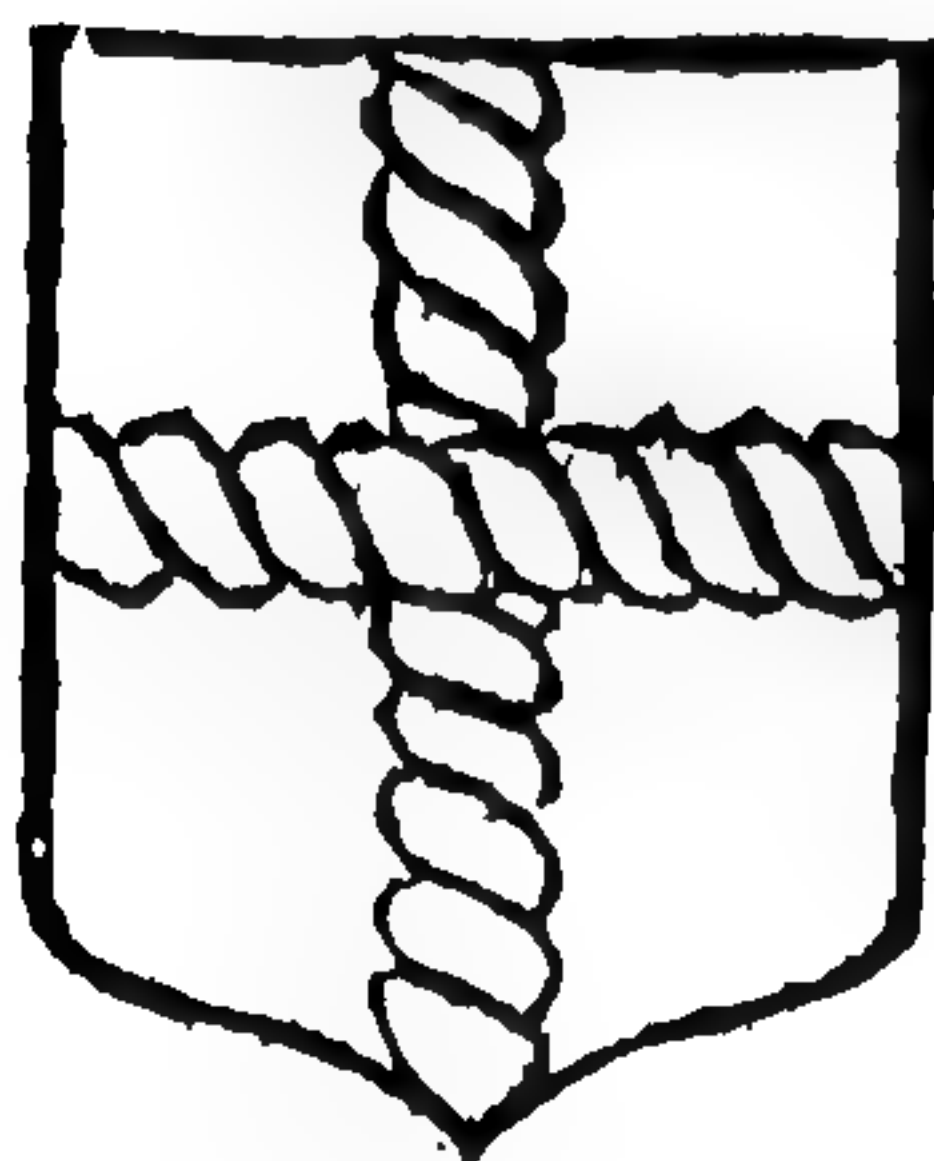
A Cross *Botoné*, or as the French say *Boutonné*, terminates at each end in 3 Buds, Knors, or Buttons, resembling in some Measure the 3 leaved Grasse; on which account *Se-going* in his *Treſor Heraldique* terms it. *Croix treſſée*. *Baron* hath *Globosa Crux*. And *Gibbon* the better to explain the Form, *Crucem ad ſingulas ejus*

extremitates in tres gemmas (vel nodos) pro trifolii ſpecie terminantem. 'Tis the Badge of the Order of *St. Maurice*.



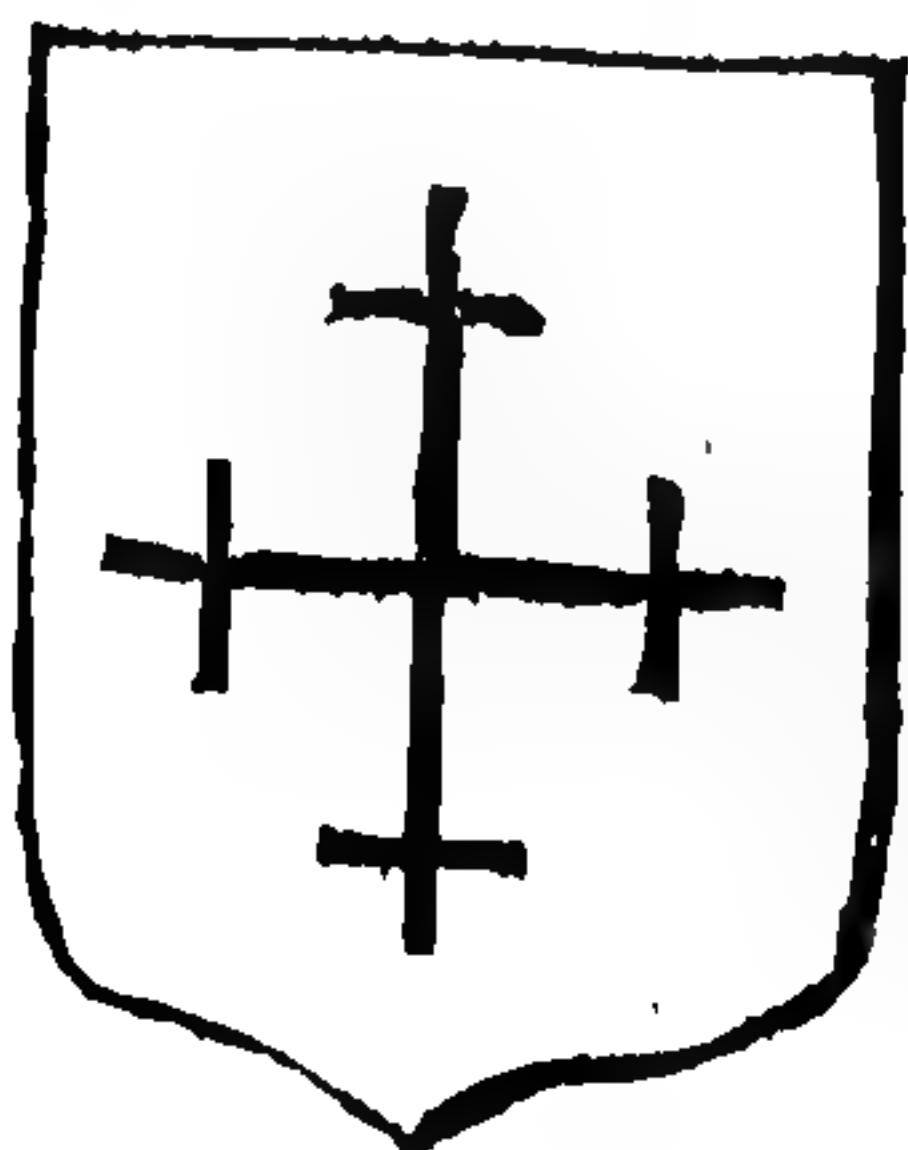
A Cross *cercelé*, or as Leigh ſays *Sarcelé*, but the former is the proper term, that Word ſignifying in French circling, or Curling, and ſo is this Cross at its Ends. The Book of *St. Albans* calls it in French, *Croix recercelée*, and Engliſheth it a Cross *revers'd*. *Barn* (ſaith *Gibbon*) and moſt French Authors call it, *Croix Ancrée*, becauſe it reſembles the *Vlo-*

eck, or *Flook* of an Anchor. And according to this Acceptation, *Chiffetius* uſeth, *Crux anchorata*, the Book of *St. Albans*, *Crucem reverſam*, or a Cross turn'd backward at the Ends. But *Gibbon* adheres rather to anchored, and accordingly blazons the Coat of *Monceux*, viz. *Gules*, a Cross *cercelé*; and in dexter angle an *Annulet*, Or; In ſolo rubro *Crux anchorata aurea*, cum *ejusdem metalli annello*, ad dextrum *Scuti angulum poſito*. This Cross was the Badge of the Order of *St. Saviour* in *Arragon*, as *Mr. Aſhmole* in his Garter.



A Cross *corded*, according to Leigh and *Trophée d'Armes*. The Book of *St. Albans* hath *Crux Cordata de Argentis*; but *Gibbon* thinks it had been better expreſs'd *Crux ſine albo*, in *vario ſummo ad unum Gyros verſato*, *circumvincta*; eſſe a Man might ſuppoſe it but once tied about.

A Cross *Couped*, Vide *Humetty*.

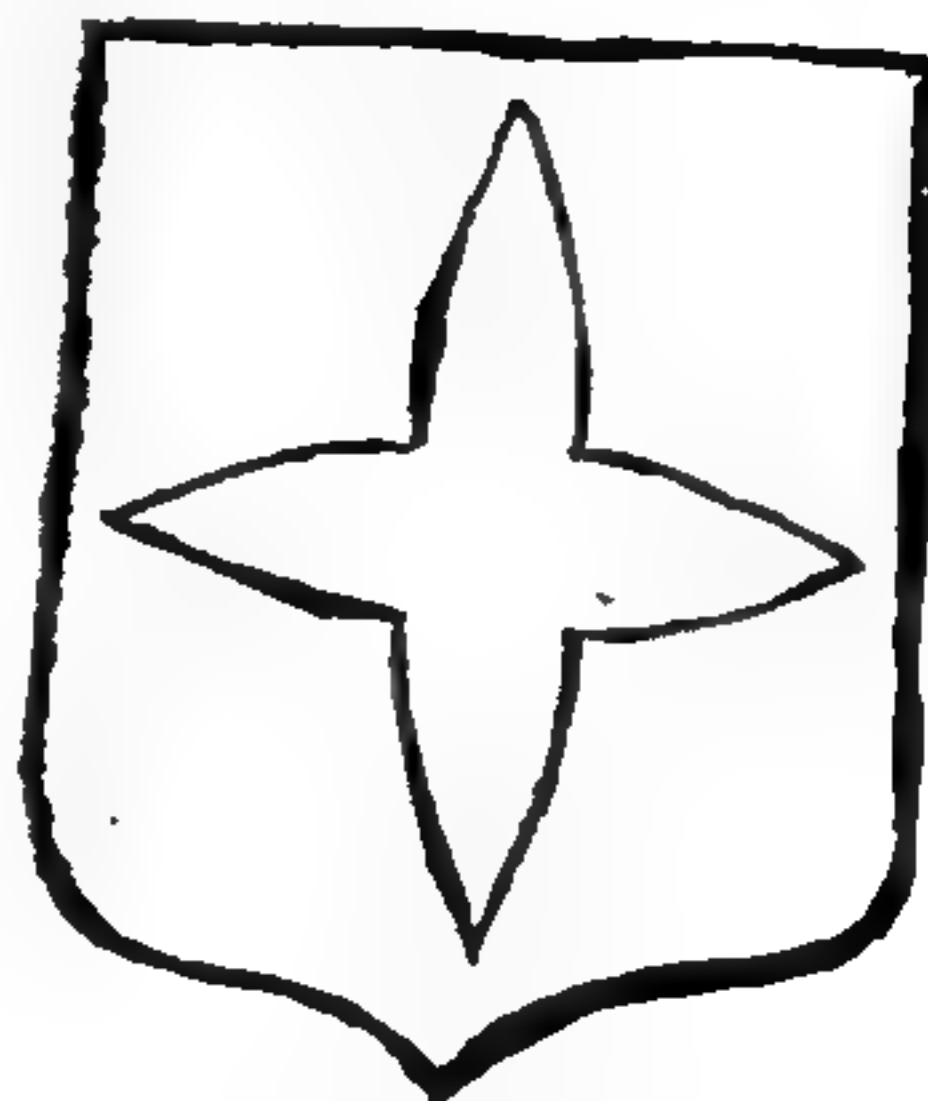


A Cross *Croſſet*, according to Leigh, *Barn* calls it *Croix croſſée*, that is a Cross *croſſed*, which is a much better Expression than *Croſſet*, which ſignifies only a little Cross. The Book of *St. Albans* has *Crucem Cruciatam*, and *Vredus* *Cruciculum brachiatam*, for indeed the Lines added to the plain Cross, ſtand like Arms

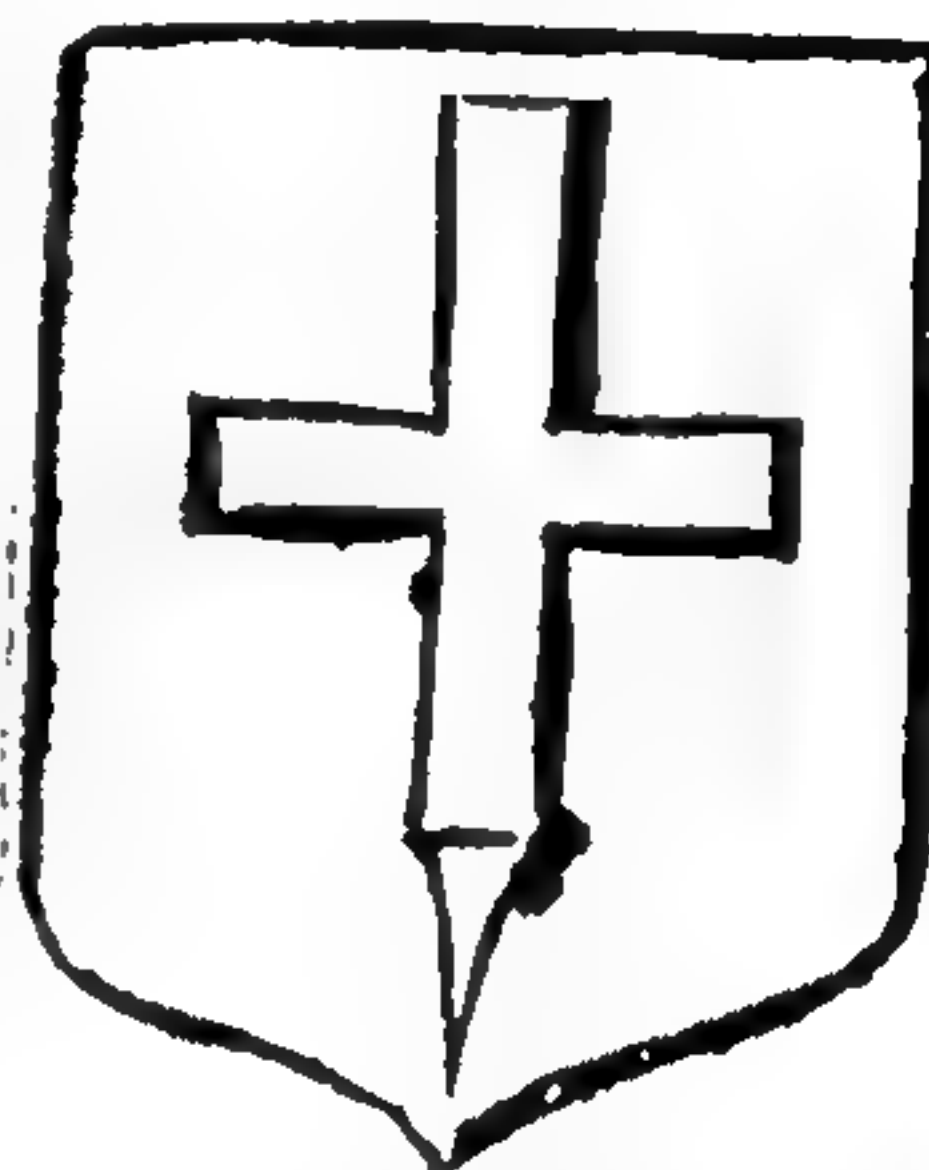
extended from the Body.



A Cross of 4 *Ermine*s, or as I think more properly 4 *Ermine Spots* in Cross, 'tis the Coat of *Hurston* of *Cheshire*, and in Latin thus, *In ſcuto argenteo, quatuor muris Armeni maculas in Crucis modum collocatas*.

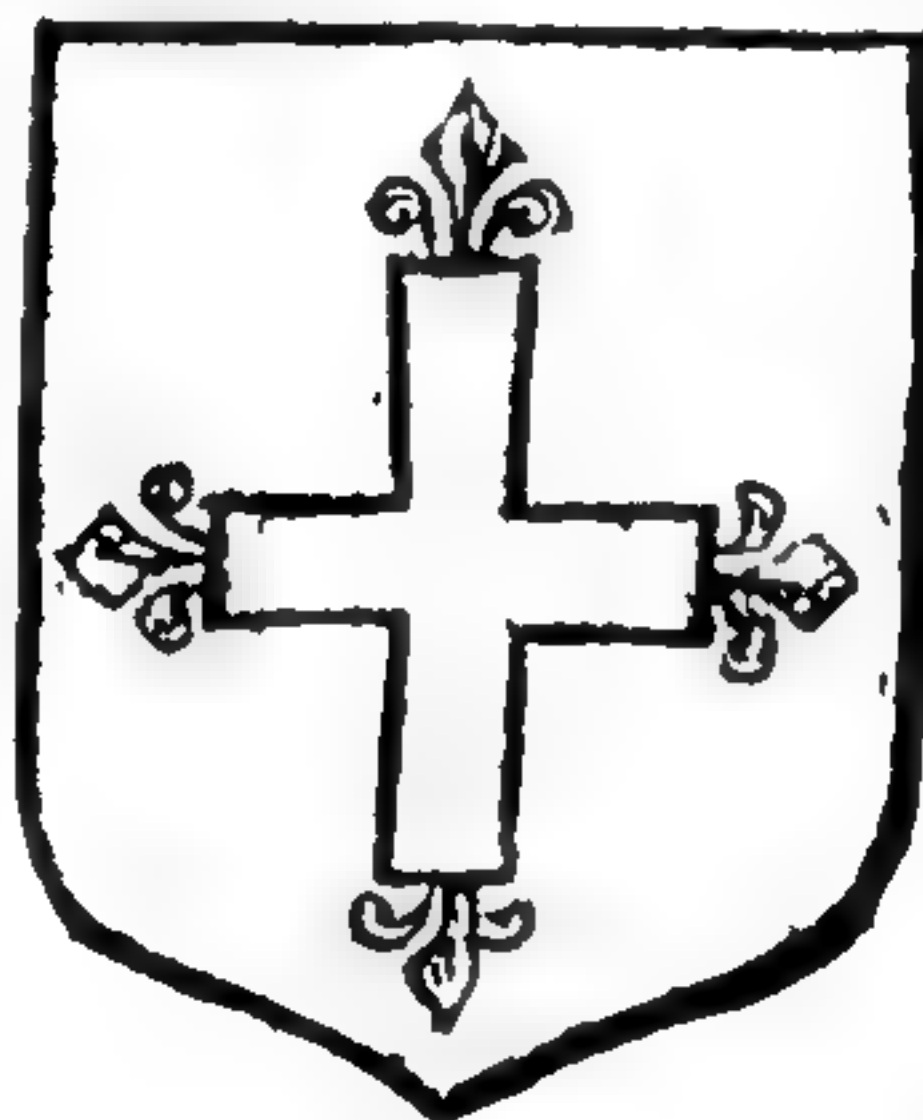


Croix Estoilée, as in *Le Trophée d'Armes*, that is a Star Cross, and conſiſting of four rays ſtraight; in Latin, *Crucem ſtellarem e quatuor planis radiis ad diametrum & perpendicularum poſitis conſtantem*.



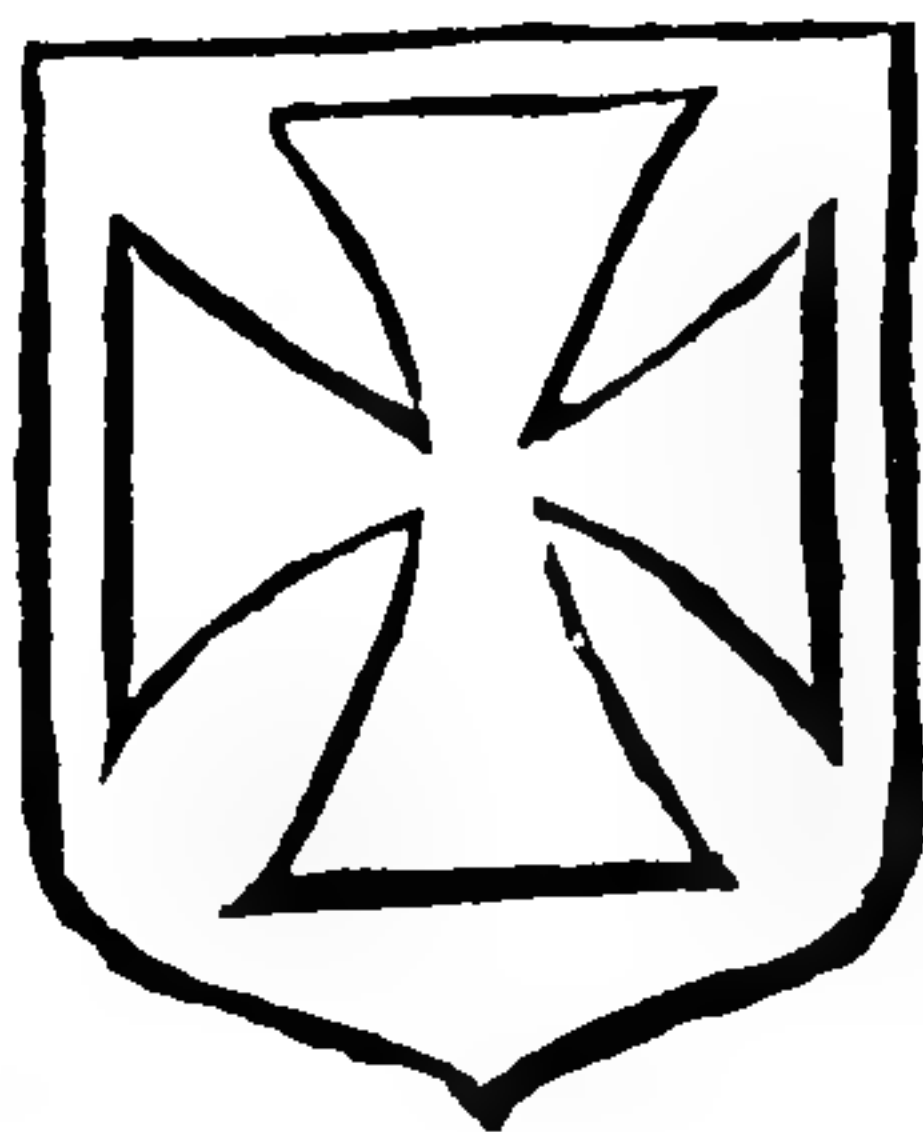
A Cross *Fichée*, may be of two Sorts, that is, where the lower part is entirely made like to a Spike, or where there is a Spike as it were coming from the very foot. The firſt Sort *Gibbon* is for terming *Crucis quarum pars inferior, vel ab ipſo umbilico (vel centro) ſpiculata eſt, vel in ſpiculum prodiſt*. The

other Sort *Vredus* expreſſeth in *imo ſpiculatam*, or we may ſay *ad pedem ſpiculatam*.

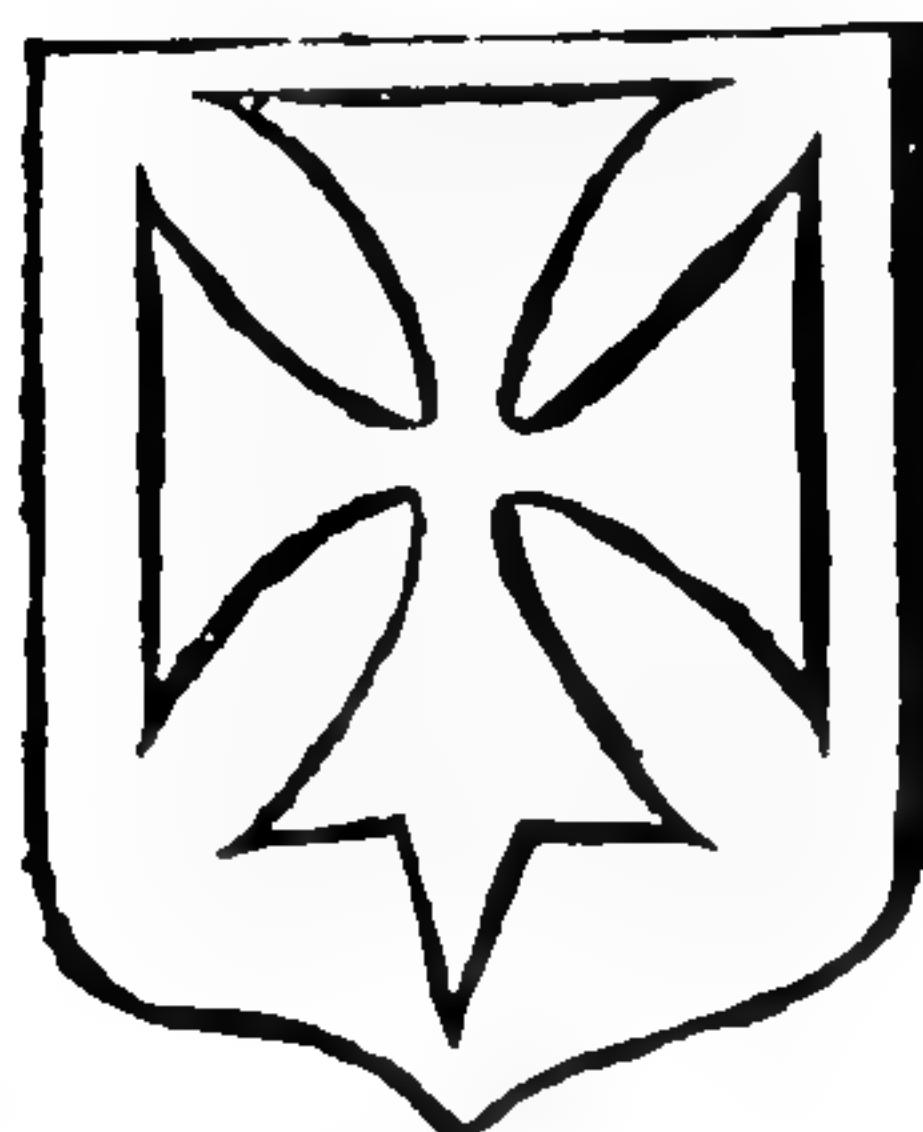


A Cross *Flory*, *Fleury* or *Fleuretté*, is by the French term'd *Florencee*, as in *Bar.*, and *Trophée d'Armes*; as alſo *Fleurdelisée* and by the Spaniards, *Cruz floreada*, being born by the Order of *Calatrava* on their Breſt. This *Mr. Gibbon* aſſures us to be the true Form, and tells us the Book of *St. Albans* after the Spaniſh Method terms it

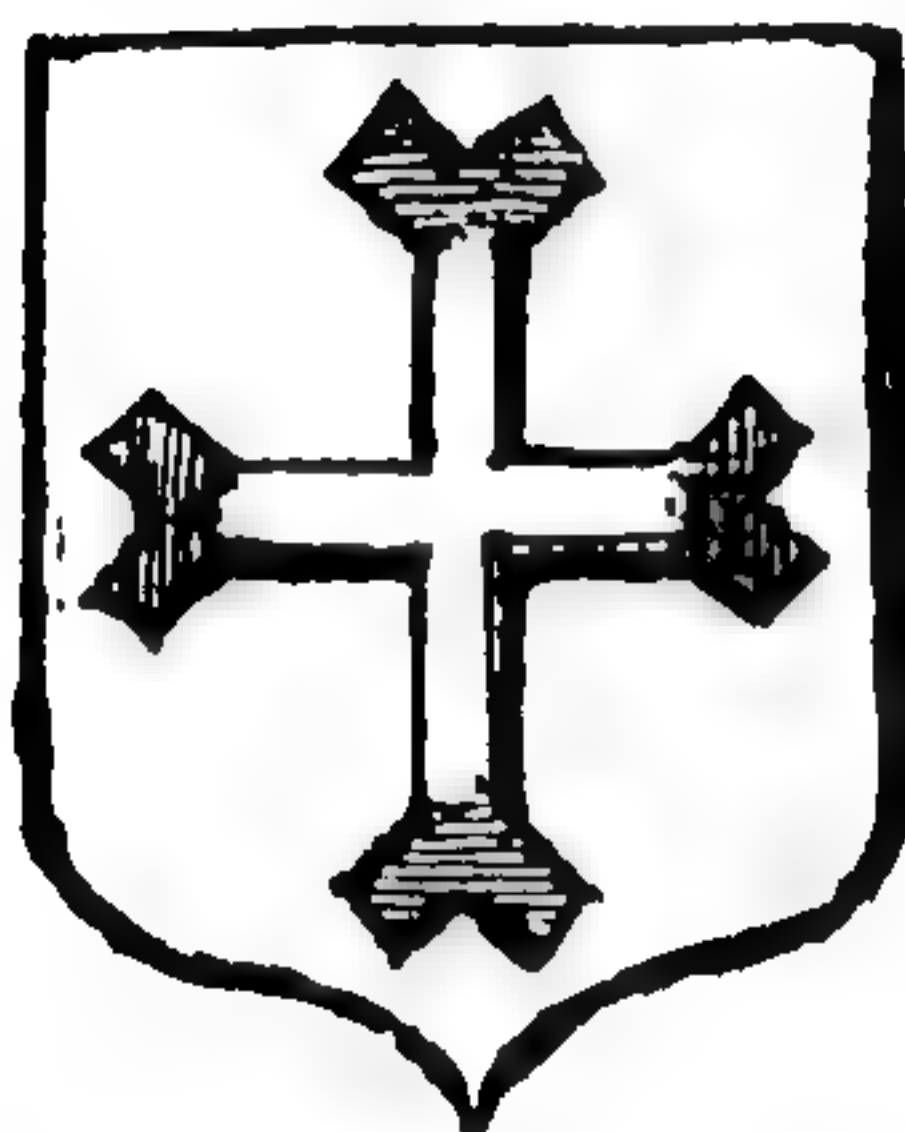
Crux florida, as doth *Mackenzie* and others. But *Gibbon* himſelf approves rather of *Liliatus*, as *Crux liliata*, in regard *flory* reſpects only the French *Lilly*, or *fleur de Lis*. Yet as he ſaith, *Liliatus* ſimply doth not expreſs the Difference between this and that other Cross *flory*, which ſome term *patonce*, which terminates in a ſort of *fleur de Lis*, without any purſile or Tract betwixt the Cross and the Flowers. Therefore to be more particular, he hath *Crucem ad ſingulos cujus terminos (ſilo, linea, vel inſtitâ mediante) tres liliæ folia apponuntur*. Or thus, *Crucem æqualis longitudinis, ad cujus quatuor metas eodẽdem liliæ adjuunguntur*, for the firſt, and for the ſecond, *Crucem in liliæ folia (nullâ lineâ ſeu ſilo interpoſito, vel interjecto) deſinentem*.



A Cross *formy*, according to Leigh, or *Pattée* according to Bara, Guillim, and most Authors, Gibbon renders *Crucem versus extremitates suas patulam*, because its Ends are broad and open as in the Cut.



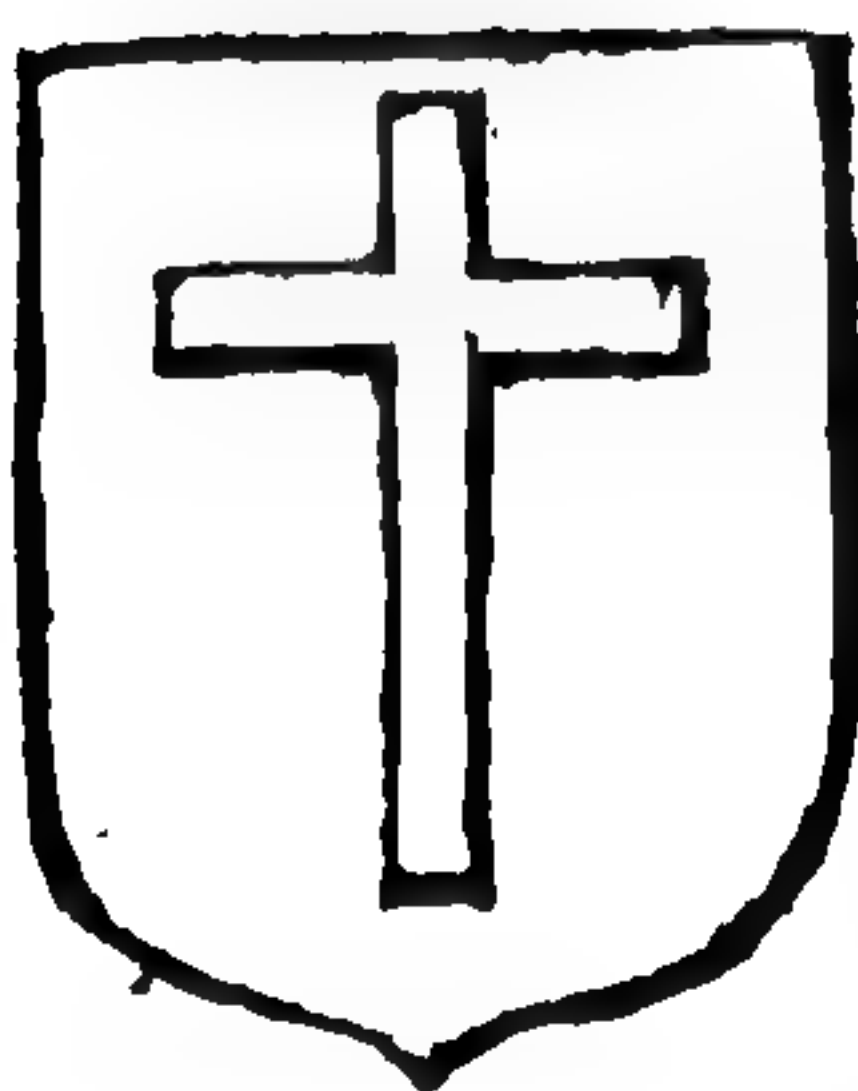
A Cross *formy fitchy*, or *Pattée fitchée* in foot, which is the proper Blazon, it not being *fitchée* from the Center; in Latin thus, *Crucem ad quatuor ejus extremitates patulam*, & *Cujus quidem ima pars est ad pedem cuspidata*.



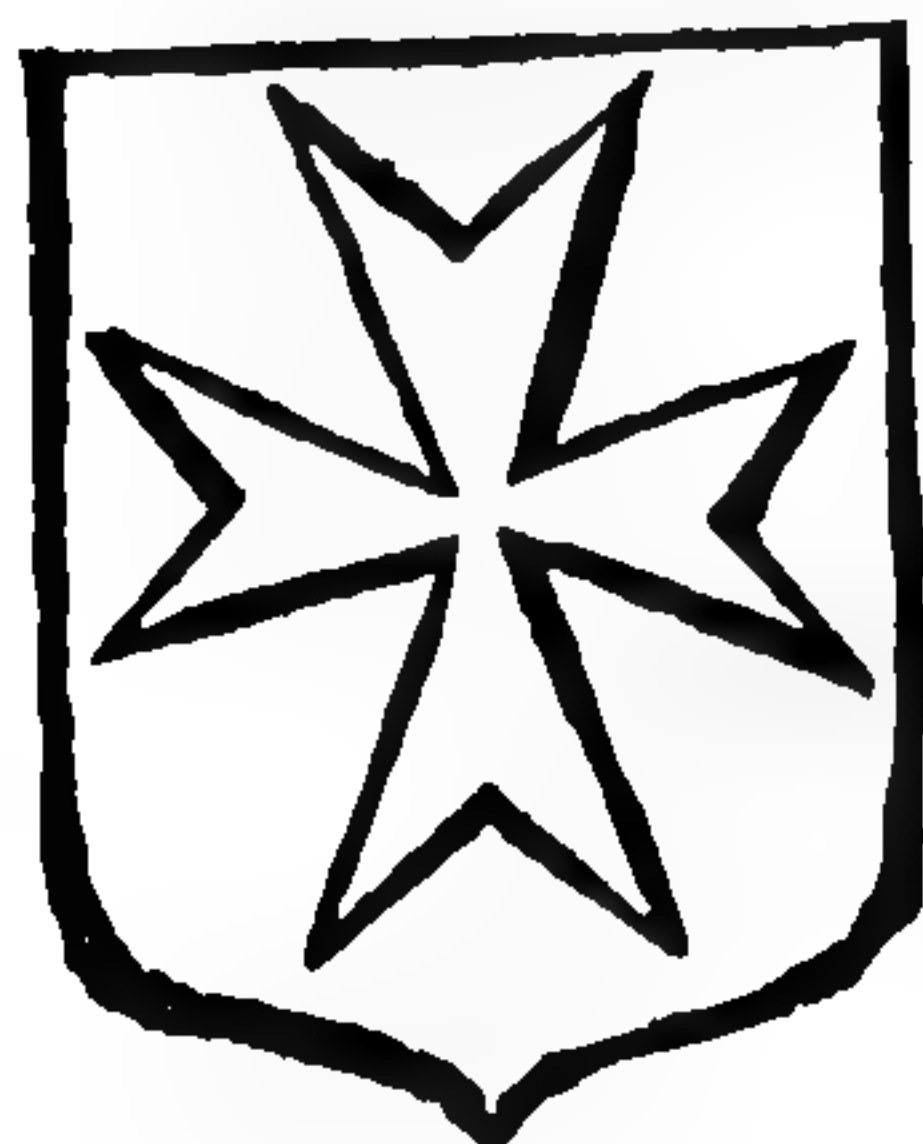
A Cross *fourchy*, or as the French say *fourchée*, that is forked, the Book of St. Albans renders *Crux furcata*, but because the Prongs of a Fork are generally sharp at their Ends, it were plainer described to say, *Obtusis terminis furcata*, or *Crux ad ejus extremitates obtus, bifida*.



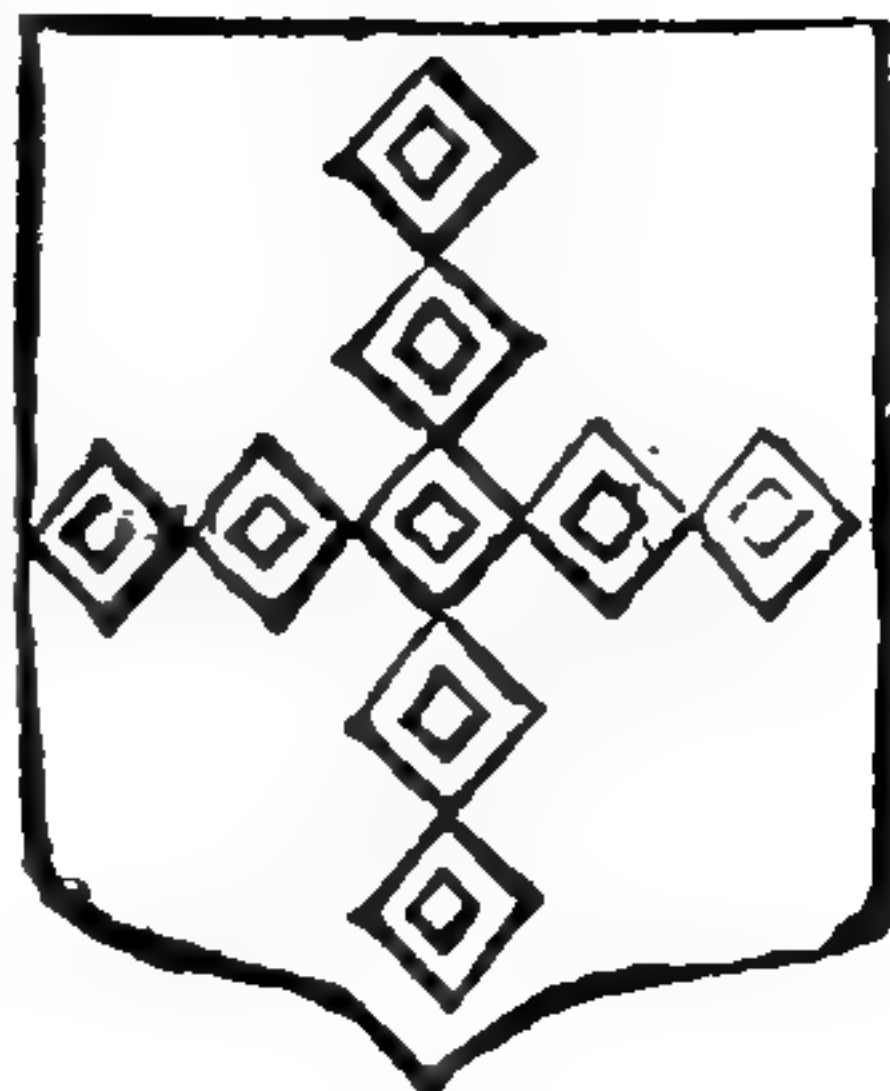
A Cross *humetty*, according to Leigh. Bara hath *Coupée* or *Racourcie*, that is Cut or drawn in from the Sides of the Escutcheon. The Book of St. Albans hath *Crux equalis longitudinis ex omni parte*, which is very significant, or we may say as Gibbon observes, *Crux equalis longitudinis oram Scuti minimè pertingens*. Vide *Humetty* or *Couped*.



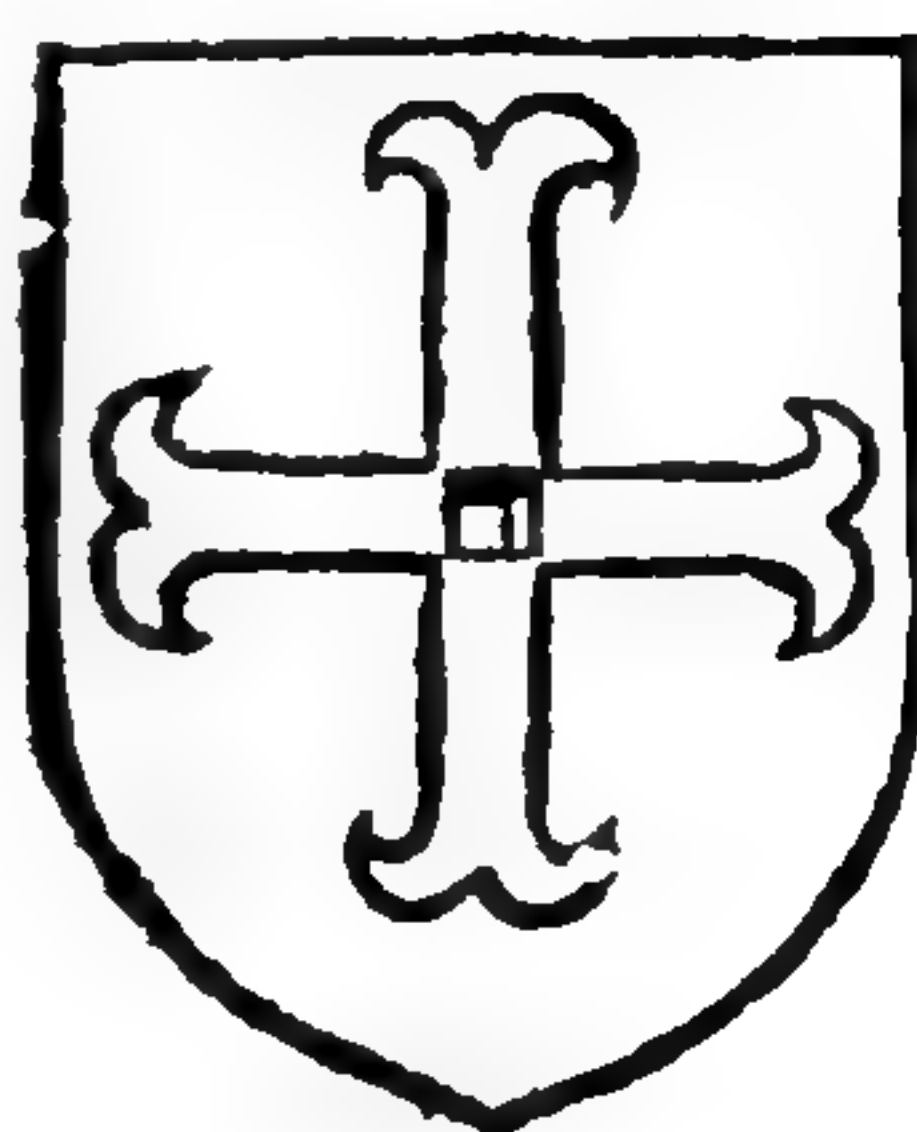
A *Long Cross*: Bara makes it like a Cross of *Passion*, that is the traverse Beam, a pretty deal below the Top. Leigh hath another *Long Cross*, or *Cross Taw*, of which by and by. *Le Trophée d'Armes*, calls this Cross *Croix haute*; and Gibbon thinks on that account it may be rendred in Latin, *Crux longa* or *Crux alta*.



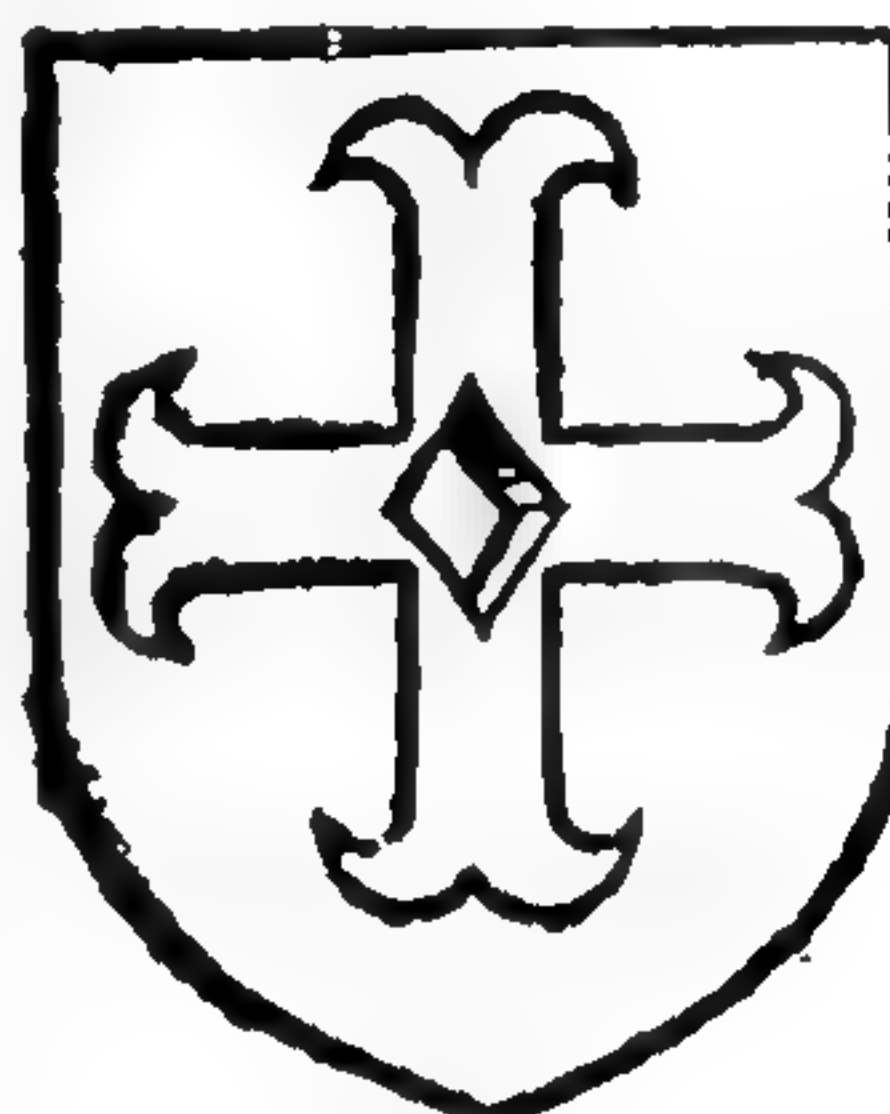
A Cross of *Maltha*, or a Cross of eight Points. This is latiniz'd by Gibbon, *Crucem Maltheensem* or *Octogonam*, or *Crucem ad singulas ejus extremitates, in duos acutos angulos terminantem*; or else in *duos aculeos seu spicula prodeuntem*.



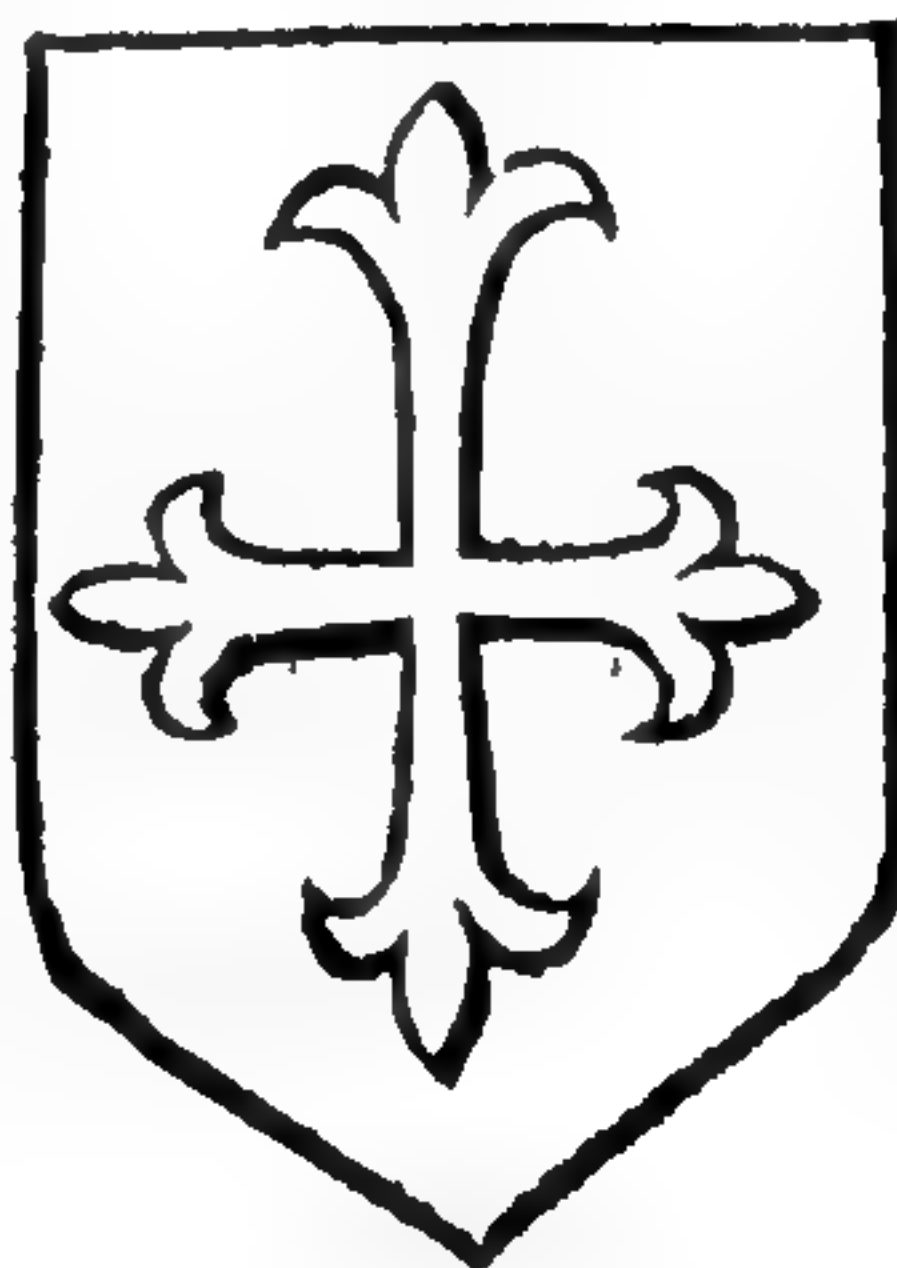
A Cross *Masculy*, or of *Mascles*; in Latin *Crucem à Maculis retium*, or *à Rhombulis evacuatis*, which Adjective Mr. Gibbon omits, taking them always to be voided, and I am of his Opinion, *Crucem à Rhombulis Constantem*.



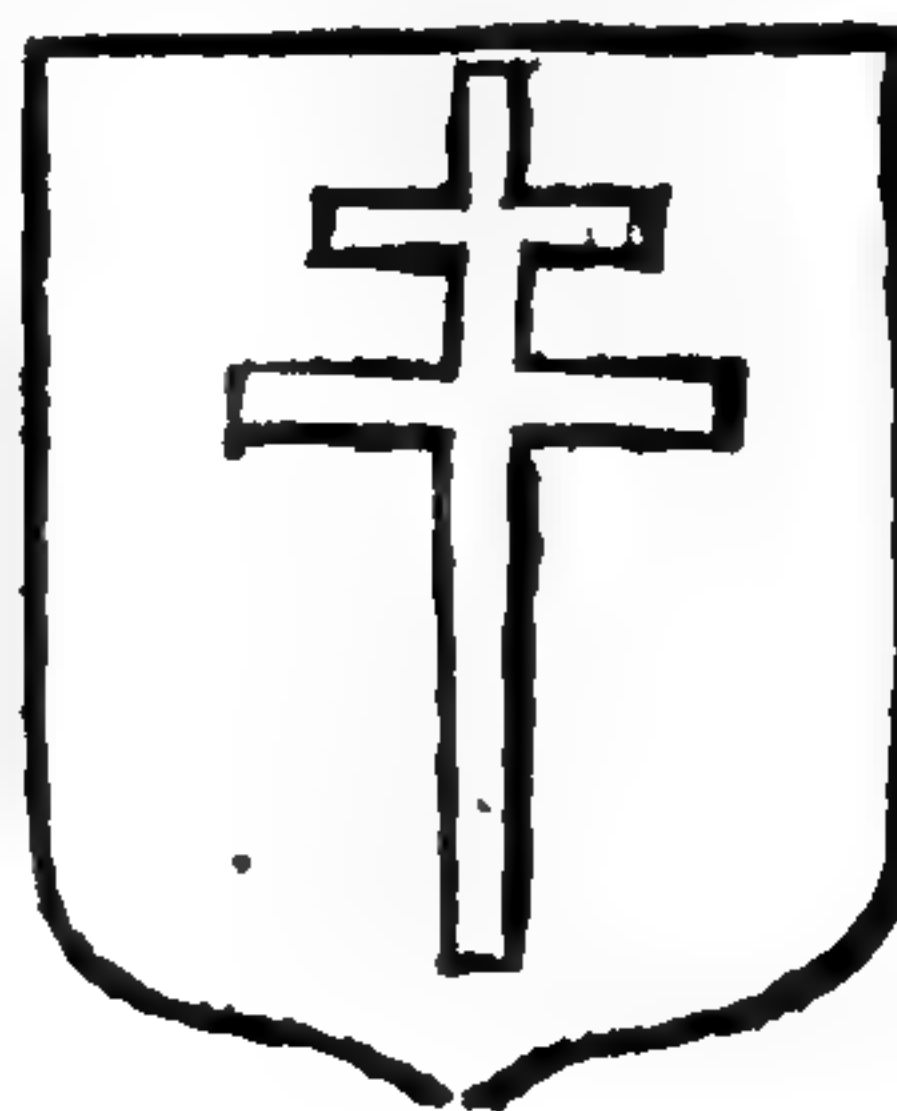
A Cross *Moline*; many of our Countrymen are out about this Cross, which they Confound with the Cross *cercelée*, whereas it shou'd be always square pierced, it being a *Milrind* dispos'd in Cross. The Book of St. Albans hath *Crucem molendinariam*, which is very well; or as Gibbon observes, You may say, *Ferrum molendinarium, in Crucis modum dispositum*; where you see the piercing is not mentioned but understood.



La Croix nyllée. This *Teacham* from Bara tells us, is like unto the Cross *cercelée*, but something narrower and never pierced. But Mr. Gibbon thinks it ought to be always pierced, as deriv'd from *Anille a Milrind*, and being nothing but a slender Cross *Moline*; and thus accordingly *Monsieur Baron* blazons the Arms of *Joules*, which is such a Cross (though not engrav'd so narrow or slender), viz. *D'Or à la Croix anillée de Sable*, that is, *Or, a Cross Moline Sable*. And 'tis my Opinion they are one, not two sorts of Crosses, but drawn sometimes broad sometimes slender, either through the Ignorance or caprice of the Engraver. Baron's Draught is as in the Margin.



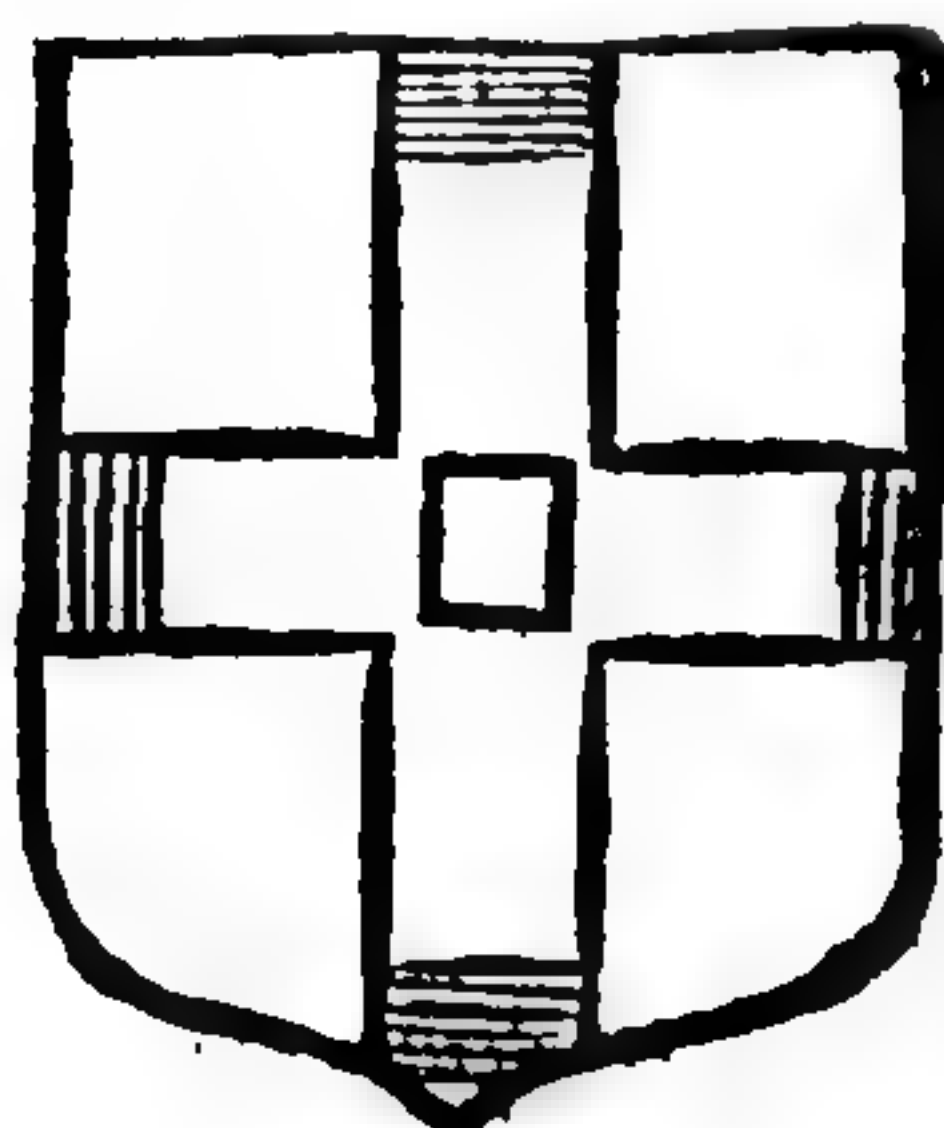
A Cross *Patonce*; Mr. Gibbon is much puzzl'd to find out whence this Word is taken, and cannot at last, which makes him conclude it to be a Corrupt Expression; and that the proper term is *flory* or *fleury*, as it resembles and is by most term'd; He renders it in Latin, *Crucem in liliorum folia, nullo filo interposito, desinentem*, that is, having no line or tract, dividing the Cross from the flowers or *flory* part. See *Cross flory*.



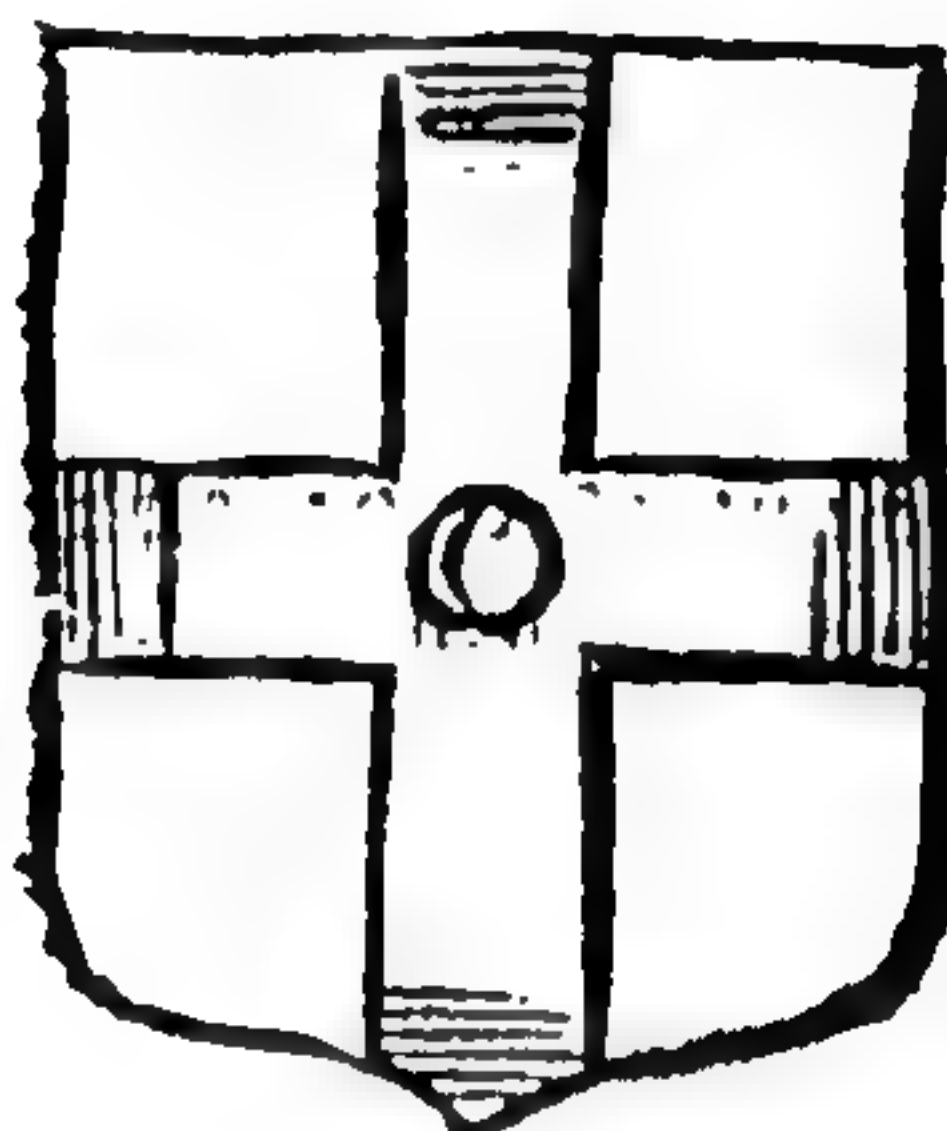
A Cross *Patriarchal*; this is so term'd by Favyn and *Le Trophée d'Armes*, and also *Croix de Lorene*, by the last Author. The Viscount of *Therouanne* in his *Recherches* of the Nobility of *Flanders*, and particularly in the Arms of the Viscounty of *Roulers*, styles it a double Cross, viz. *De Sable à une Croix double d'Argent*, as doth also *Schmauber* of

of *Norimbergh* in his Book of Cuts, where he gives the Arms of *Aschafenbergh*, a Town in *Germany*, saying, *ein doppelte creutz*, i. e. a double Cross. It is term'd a Cross *Patriarchal*, for that as the Staves of Popes are thrice Crossed, so those of *Cardinals* and *Patriarchs* are twice Crossed. In *Latin* Mr. *Gibbon* hath *Crucem Patriarchalem*, or *Crucem Lathangia*, or *Crucem duplicem*, i. e. *duabus transversis constantem transversibus*.

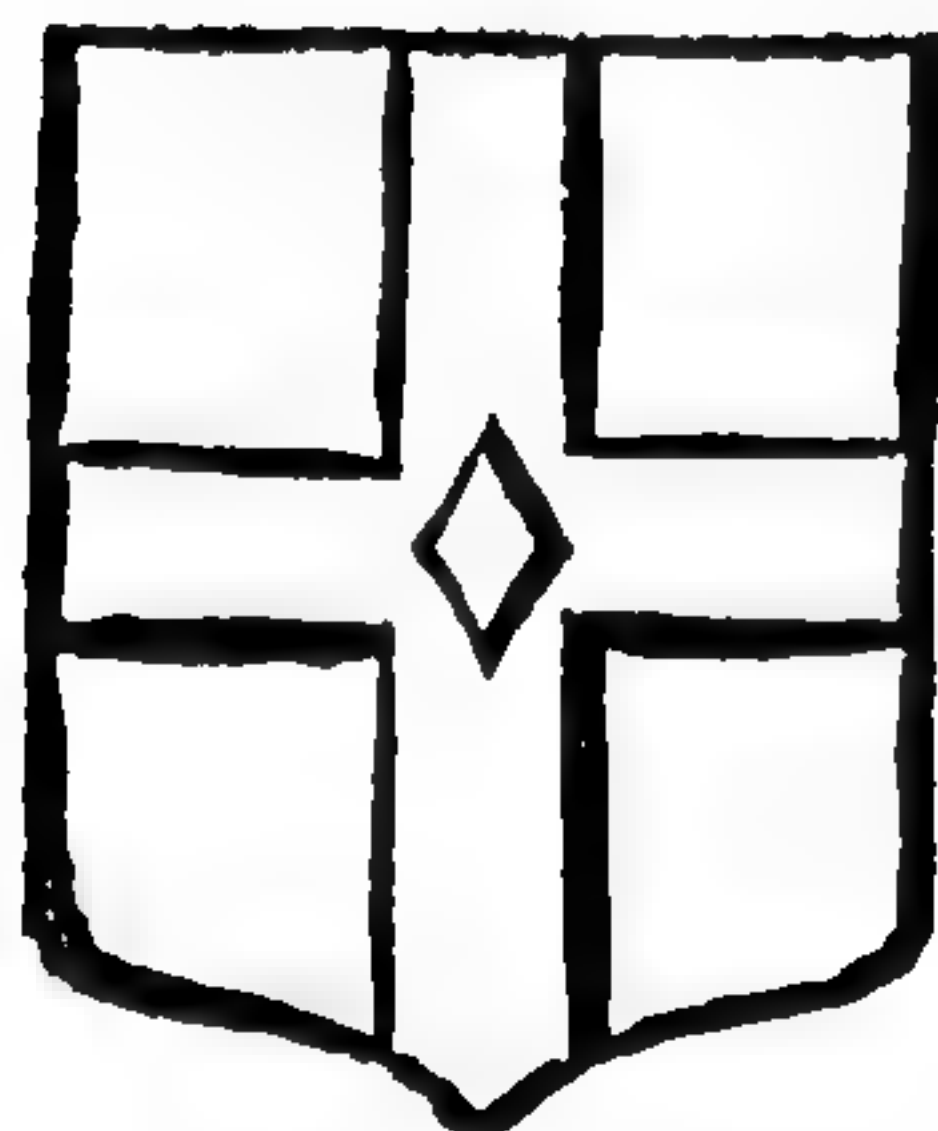
This Cross is the Badge of the *Canons Regular* of the Holy *Sepulchre*, which they carry upon their Shoulders, *vid. Dug. Monast. Ang.* as also of the Order of *St. Gereon*; and being made at the Ends like the Cross of *Malta*, is the Symbol of the Order of the Holy Ghost, *Vid. Ashm. on the Garter*.



A Cross quarterly pierced according to *Leigh*; others have square pierced; the *French* in general *percée en quarre*, which is much the better Expression. Its *Latin* saith *Gibbon* is *Quadrata*, or, *Tessalata in centro*, seu *in umbilico evacuatâ, penetratâ sive percussâ*.

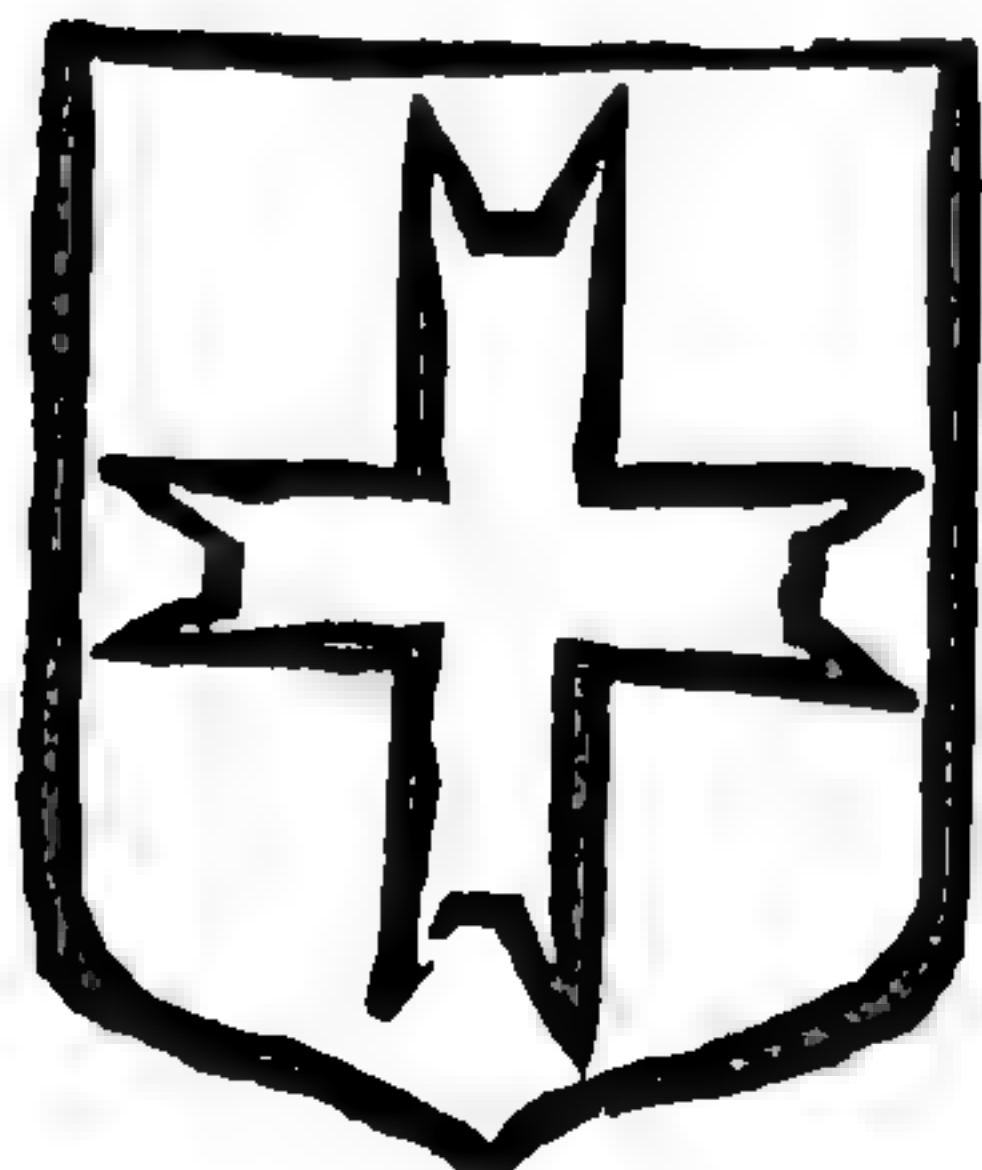


A Cross Round pierced, the *Latin* is *Orbiculata in Centro perforata*, which term *Gibbon* useth, because all Holes made with *Piercers* or *Augers* are Round.



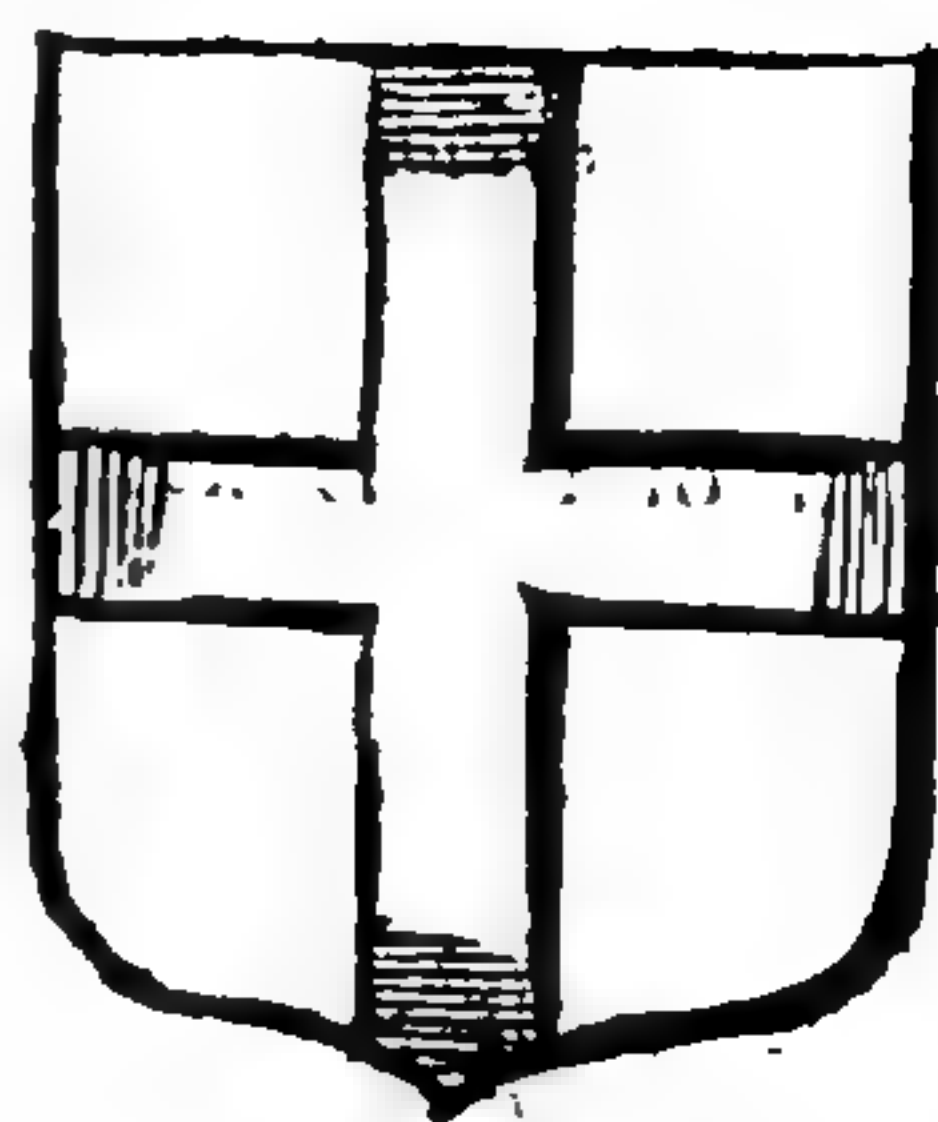
A Cross pierced *Lozange* ways, You may express it *ad modum Rhombuli*, in *Corde sive umbilico percussâ, penetratâ sive evacuatâ*. But in Case such Figures as these appear in the Center of a Cross of different Colour from the Field, you are not to suppose the Crosses to be pierced, but charged, and must say for

the first *Tessellâ* or *Quadrâ*, for the second *Globulo*, and for the third and last, *Rhombulo Impressâ*, specifying also the Colour of those Super-charges.

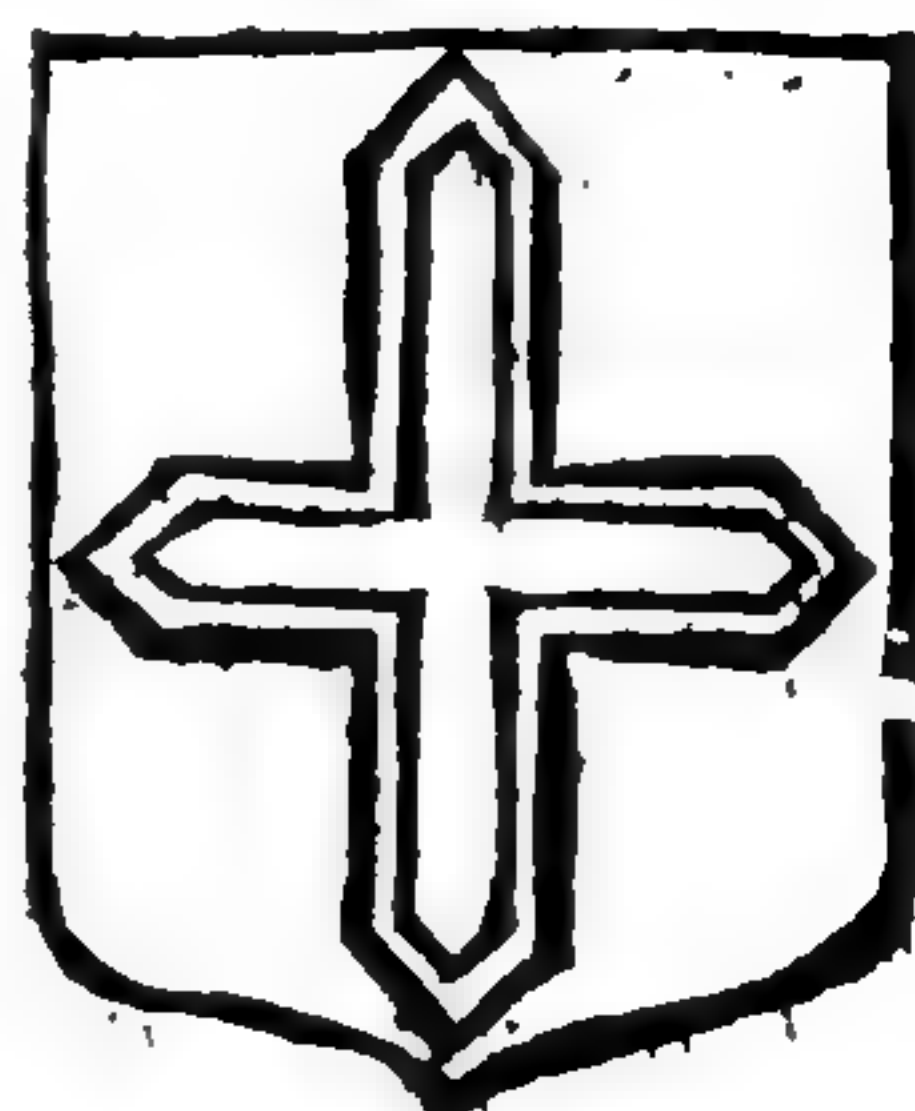


A Cross double Pitchy, as in *Leigh*; *Bara* calls it a Cross of 8 Points or Doublement *sichée*; and to distinguish it from the *Croix octogone* or Cross of *Malta* before mentioned, *Gibbon* thus blazons it, *Crucem octogonam cujus (ad singulas suas extremitates) bina cuspides parvulo lineari intervallo infernè dissociantur*. For in the Cross of *Malta* the

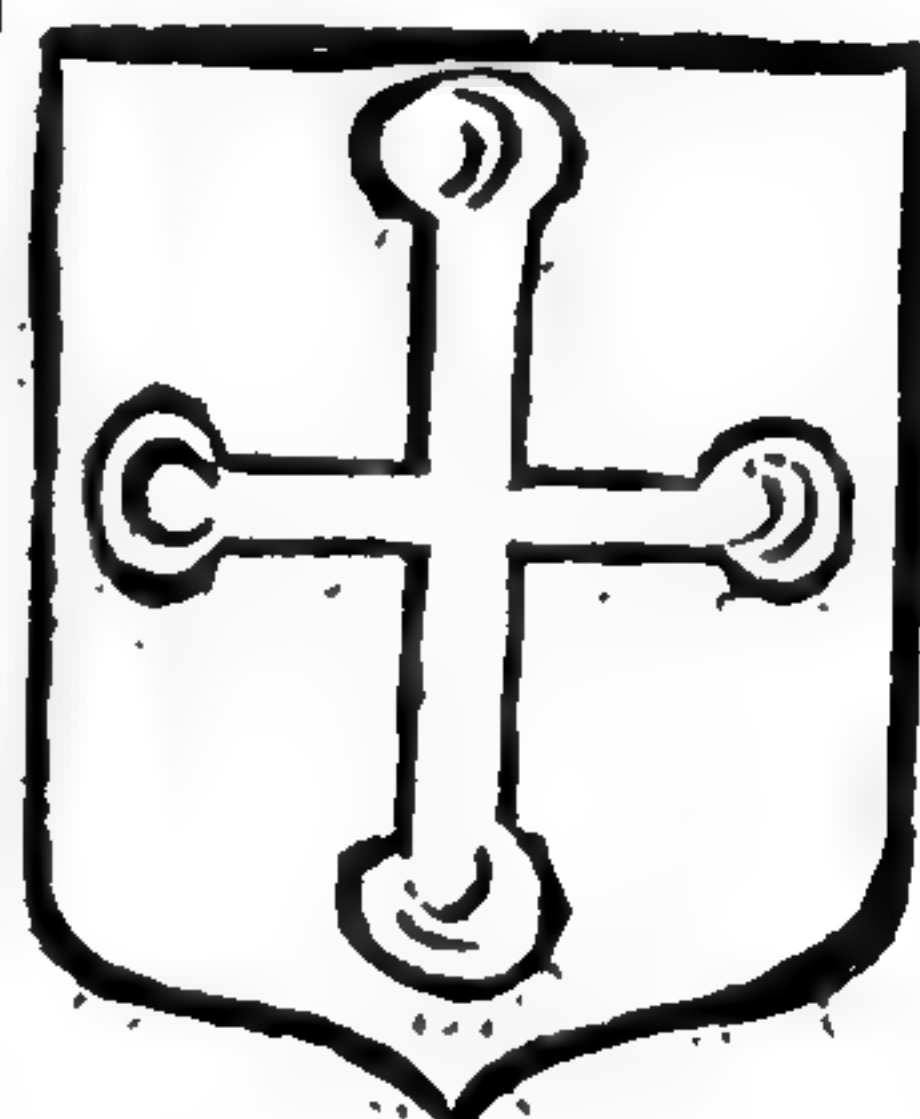
two Cusps or Points at each End make at their Bottoms (where they rise) an acute Angle or Corner, whereas in this Cross the Points are separated at Bottom by a lineary Interval or Space,



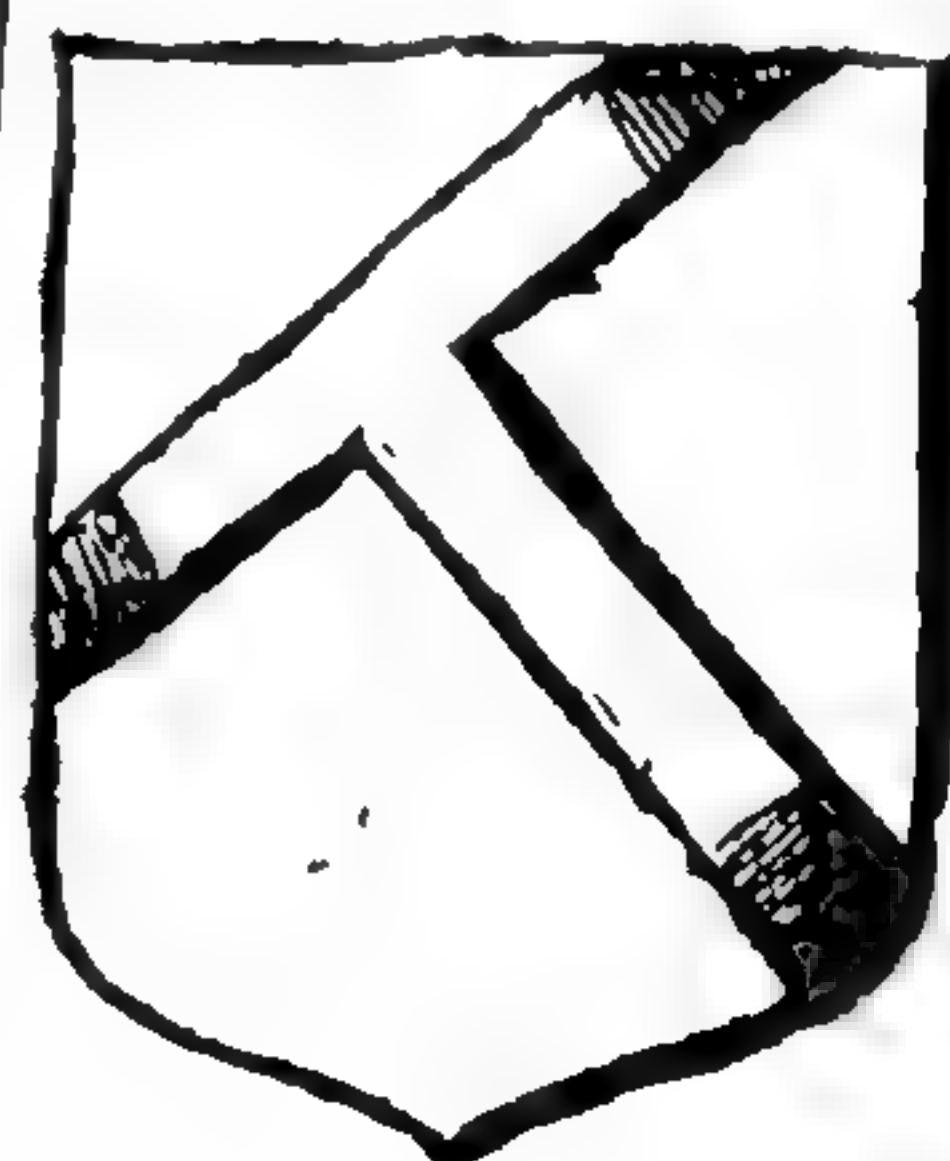
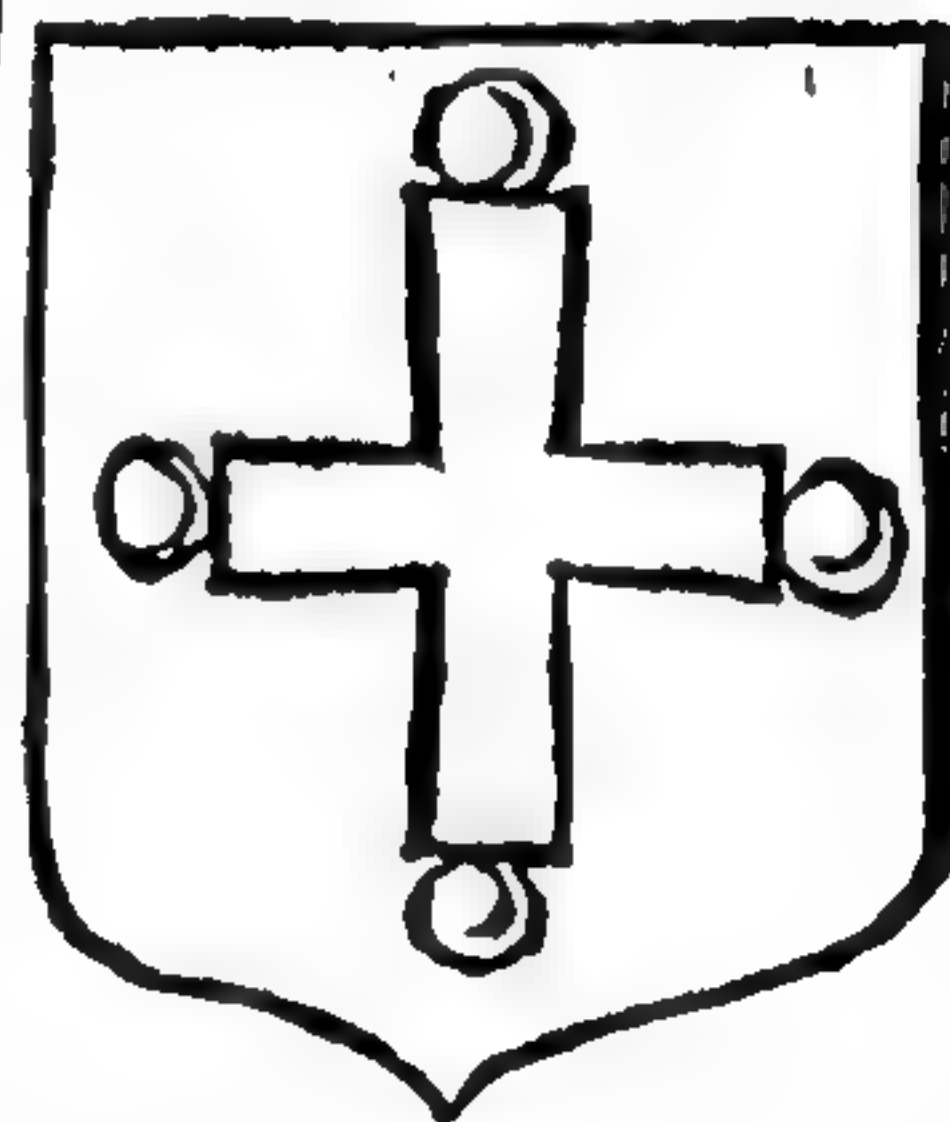
A Plain-Cross: *Predus*, and the Book of *St. Albans* hath *Crux plana*; but Blazoners of latter Days have said only a Cross, its Plainness being understood, and which I think to be sufficient.



A Cross pointed at the Ends, such a one is born by *Duckenfield* of *Cheshire*, and by *Gibbon* blazon'd *Crucem evacuatâ nigram (orâ Scuti minime pertingentem) & ad ipsos extremos terminos in Cuspide prodeuntem*.



A Cross *pommellée*, according to *Leigh*; by *Peacham* *Pommée*, *Bourdonnée* or *Pommée* by *Bara*, *Baron* and *Trophée d'Armes*, who adds too of 1, 2, or 3 pieces, meaning knobs; All which terms signify the same, being deriv'd from the *French Pommee* an Apple, and for the third, *Bourdon* signifies a *Pilgrims Staff*, which is always depicted with such a knob at the Top, and I suppose might give birth to that term. The former Draught is according to *Leigh*; but *Bara* closeth up his Cross, and places his *Pommell* thereon. *Baron* hath simply *Crux globata*; but *Gibbon* who is generally very particular, hath for the first, *Crucem ad singulos ejus terminos in globulum disinentem*. And for the second, *Crucem ad cujus unamquamque extremitatem lineâ adumbrante clausam globulus apponitur (or lineâ mediantem)*.



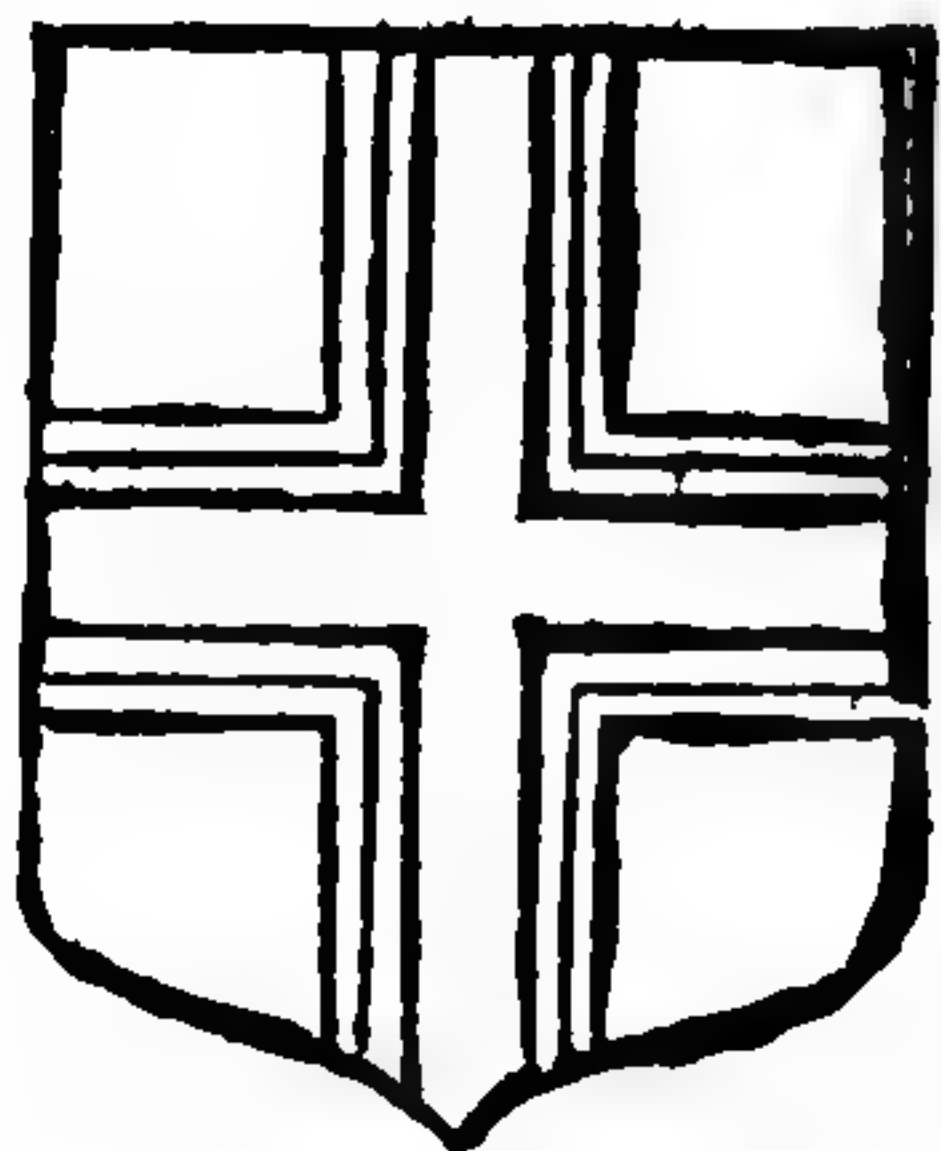
A Cross *portate*, as in *Leigh*, so call'd, because lying in Bend as over a Man's Shoulder; we may term it saith *Gibbon*, *Crucem longam T portatâ*, or rather *oblique positâ*, or else we may say, *Crucem longam (cujus trabs transversa ad ipsissimum ejus fastigium affigitur oblique positâ)*. In English we shou'd say a long

Cross T portate, or oblique dispos'd.



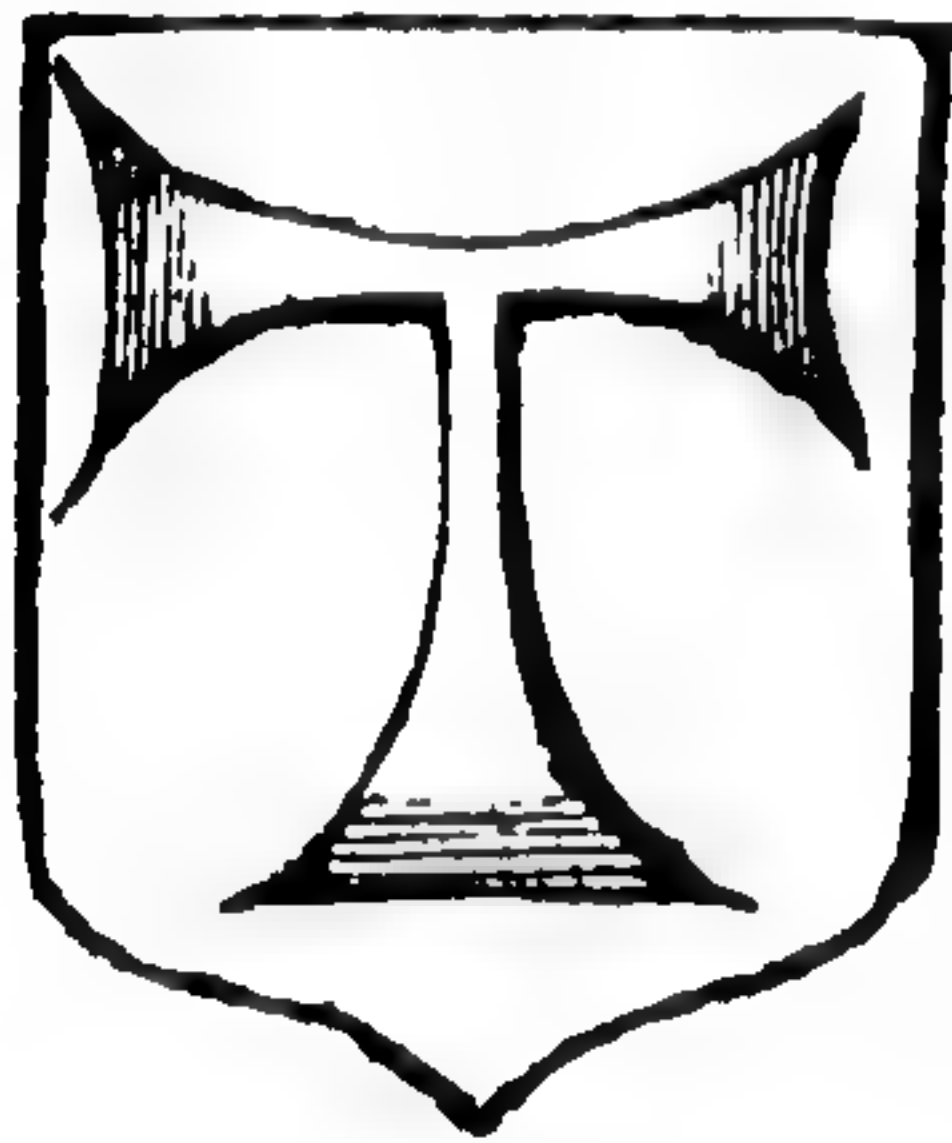
A Cross *Raguled* and *Trunked*; thus *Leigh* and *Gullim*; the Form *Raguled*, *Condens* renders *Nodosa*, *Crux Nodosa* without mentioning *Trunked*, which the Book of *St. Albans* renders *truncata*, it seeming to be made of two trunks of Trees without their Branches, of which they shew only the Stumps. But for as much as trunk'd in *Heraldry* is often taken

taken for *couped*, and *Crux truncata* might be thought a Cross *couped*, Mr. Gibbon (willing to keep the Blazon of Leigh, &c.) hath *Crucem nodis truncatis asperatam*. The Bearing is very Ancient, for Julius (Cæsar gave for his Badge a Boars Head on a ragged Staff, and the Maritime Standard of the Dukes of Burgundy is a Saltire thus jagged.



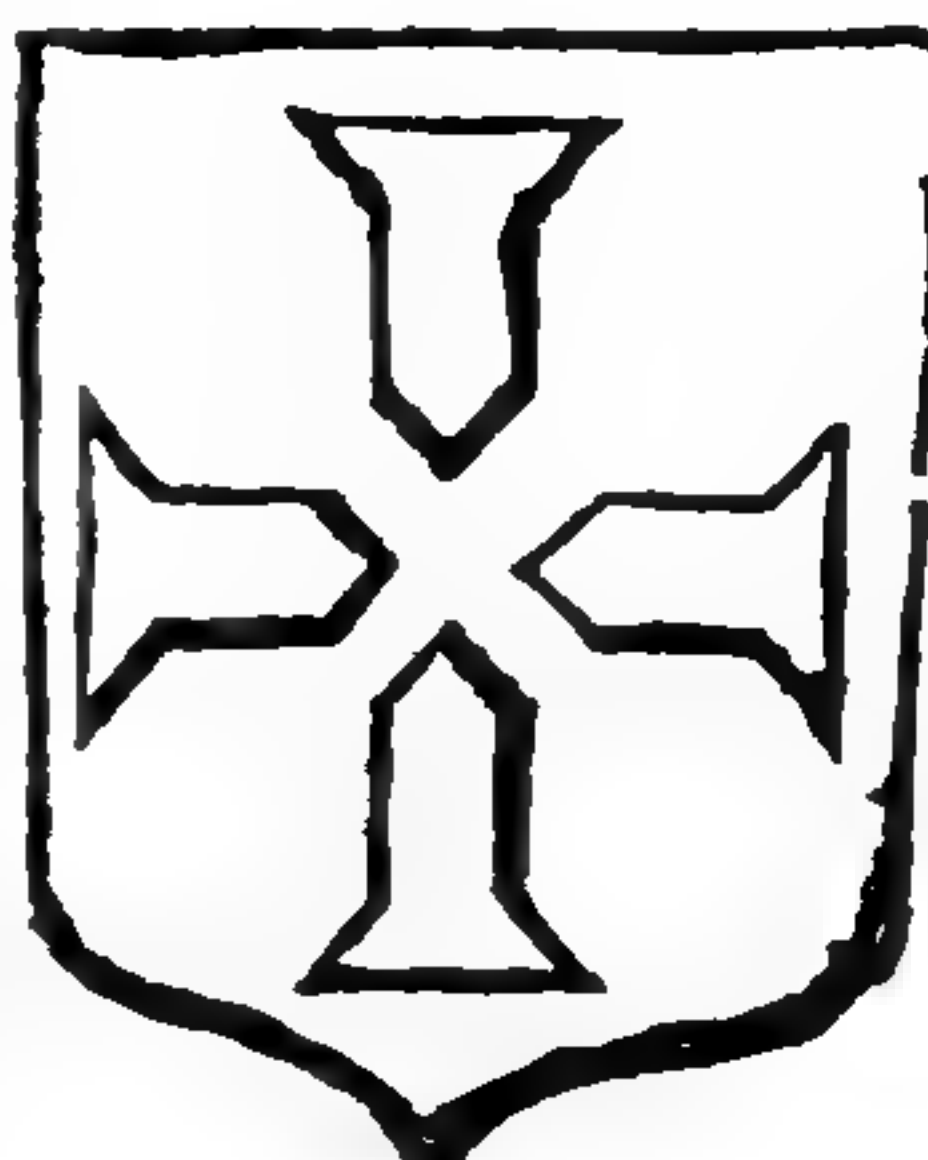
A Cross *Resarcelée*, according to Bara and Ferne; which is as if one Cross was *sew'd* to another, the French Word signifying to *edge* or *hem* again. But Mr. Gibbon notwithstanding the Severeness of some of our *Heralds*, who will allow nothing but *Bends* to be *Cottised*, thinks by a parity of Reason, not *Bends* on-

ly, but *Pales*, *Fesses*, *Chevrons*, yea *Crosses*, &c. may be *cottised* also, and so he Blazons this Coat, *Caruleam Scuti aream, deauratâ Cruce lineis argenteis succinctâ decoratam*, i. e. Azure a plain Cross, Or, *cottised*, Argent.

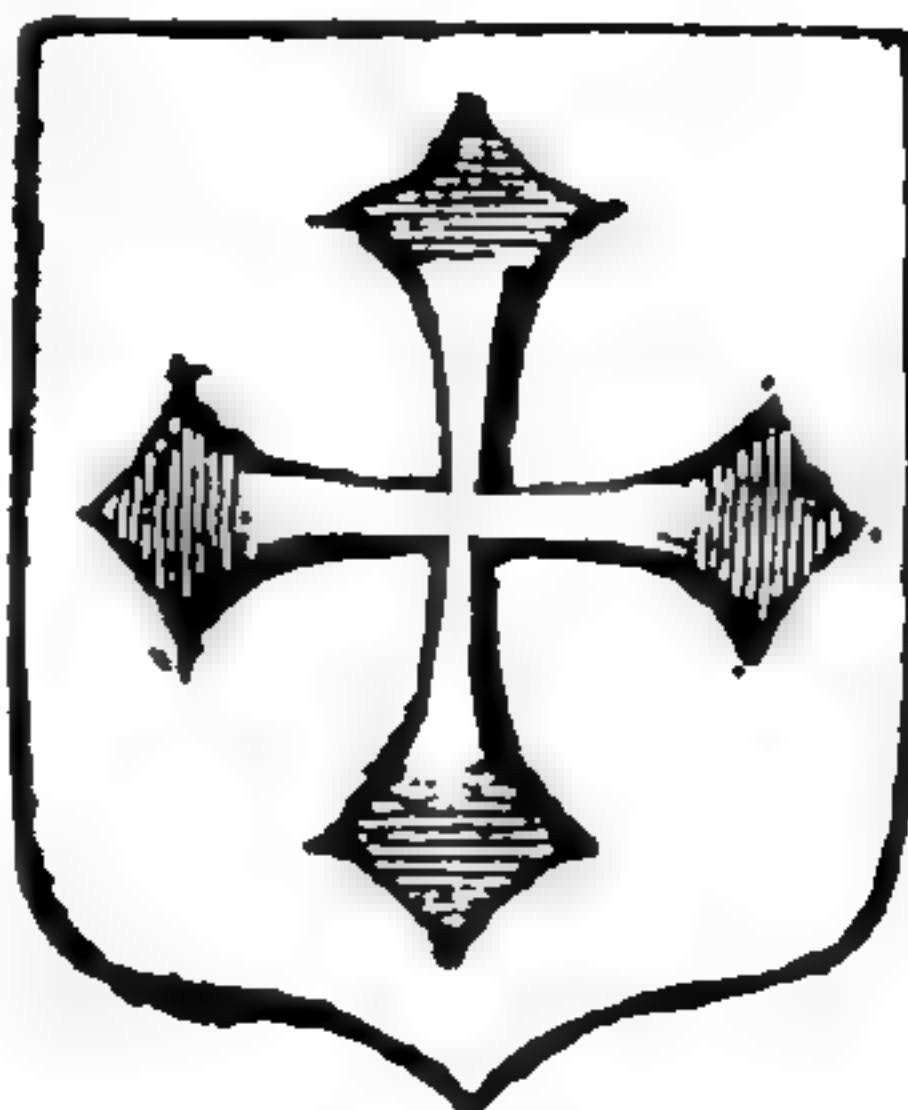


A Cross *Tau*, so Leigh, Bara calls it *Croix de T*; *Trophée d'Armes Croix Tas*, *Croix Tau*, *Croix T*; or *Croix de St. Anthoine*; and indeed St. Anthony is always pictured with such a Cross upon his Shoulders. In Latin saith Gibbon, we may term it *Crucem Tau*, or *Crucem ad formam literæ Græcæ Tau. patula compositam*; or in *modum capitalis literæ T*,

Romana patula formatam; or *Sancti Antonii crucem*, and thus doth Mackenzie blazon it. This Cross must be always broad in its extremities.



Croix de quatre pieces de Vaire appointées, according to Bara, i. e. a Cross of 4 pieces of *Vaire*, their Points turn'd one to another; by Gibbon thus latiniz'd, *Crucem è quatuor Petasis (quorum apices sunt alia versus aliam posita) consistentem*; or thus, *Quatuor petasos (verricibus, altero alterum respicientibus) in crucis modum collocatos*.



A Cross *Ordée*, is the name which Leigh gives to this Form of Cross; but whence he fetcheth the Term is not easily conceiv'd. Mr. Gibbon as it terminates in the Form of *Card-diamonds* or *Lozanges*, latinizeth it thus, *Crucem ad Ipsos extremos terminos in Semi Rhombulum, producentem*; by which one might make a Trick or Draught.

Note, That *Saltires* may be varied according to the several Forms of Crosses, excepting two or three; as long, nor *Partriarchal*, &c. they can't be, neither can they be well *fichée* at one Foot but at two: And the Blazons us'd for the Cross will do for them also.



AN ALPHABETICAL

T A B L E

OF THE

Names of the NOBILITY and GENTRY,

Whose COATS are made Patterns of Bearing in this Display
of HERALDRY.

A.



BBOT, of London.	Page 117	Aislaby, of Osgodby, Yorksh.	370	Annand, of that Ilk, Scotland.	69
Abdy, of Stapleford-		Aiton, of that Ilk, Scotland.	121	— of Achter Alland, Scotl.	374
Abbot, Esq. Bart.	134	Albane, Earl of Britain.	13	Anny, of Dolphington, Scotl.	54
Abercorne, of that Ilk,		Albertus, de Alasco, a Duke in Po-	312	Anstruther, of that Ilk, Scotl.	67
Scotland.	166	Alcock, of Sibbertoft, Leicestersh.	233	Answilly, of that Ilk, Scotland.	Ib.
Aberdeen, a Royal Burgh in Scot-		Aldam.	47, 91	Anwyll, of Park, in Merioneth-	
land.	306	Alden, of the Middle-Temple,		shire.	212
Abernie.	42	London.	95	Apleдорfield.	34
Abingdon, of Hyndlippe, Wor-		Aldrich, of Westminster.	149	Aplegarth, of Copley in Surrey.	222
cestershire.	213	Allan, of Scotland.	380	Appleyard, of York.	Ib.
Abington, of Dowdeswell, Glou-		Allen, of Finchley, Middlesex,		Aquitaine. (Duke of)	169
cestershire.	212, 431	Knight.	55	Arabia, (King of)	82
Ablehall.	29	— of London, Kt. and Bart.	Ib.	Arblaster.	331
— of Warwickshire.	40	— of Stanton-Woodhouse, in Yol-		Archdeacon.	42
Ableshall, of Gloucestershire.	Ib.	greve, Derbyshire.	116	Archer, of Umberlade, Warwick-	
Abrahall.	198	— of Borden, Kent.	195	shire.	332
Abrincis, Lords of Folkston, Kent.		— of Utoxeter, Staffordsh.	381	Arches.	306
	67	— of London.	Ib.	Argall, of Low-Hall, in Waltham-	
Abtrot, Earl of Worcester.	394	— of Bretford, Derbyshire.	Ib.	stow, Essex.	397
Acford, of Scotland.	148	— of London, Sheriff.	389	Argyle, (Duke of) Scotland.	24
Achilles, the Grecian Capt.	84, 181	— of Brindley, Cheshire.	398	— (Earl of) Scotland.	312
Ackland, of Colomb-John, Devon-		Allerdes, of that Ilk, Scotland.	165	Armstrong.	346
shire, Bart.	407	Alley.	32	Armiger, of North-Creak, Norf.	
Aeton, Knt. and Bart. of Lond.	276	Allington (Lord) Baron of Killard,		Knight.	346
Adam, of Warden, Essex.	87	Ireland.	292	— of the Inner-Temple, Lond.	Ib.
Adams, alias Tasker, of Lond.	197	Alstone, of Odell, Bedfordshire,		Armine, of Osgodby, Lincoln-	
— of the Middle-Temple.	363	Knight and Baronet.	86	shire.	171
Addair, of Scotland.	393	— Knight.	Ib.	Armitage, of London.	74
Aderton, of Aderton, in the North.		— M. D.	Ib.	Armstrong, of Maingerton, Scot-	
	227	Amades.	114	land.	253
Adye, of Doddington, Kent.	83	Ambesace.	322	Arnest.	115
Agard, of Sudbery, Derbysh.	166	Amherst, Kent.	339	Arnold, of Hyncham, Gloucester-	
Agborough, alias Townsend, Kt.		Anderson, of Erbury, Warwick-		shire, Knight.	317
	245	shire.	86	— of Leesthorpe, Leicester-	
Agnew, of Lockcow, Scotland.	254	— of Newcastle upon Tyne.	230	shire.	334
Aikenhead, of Scotland.	118	Anderton, of Cheller.	353	— of London.	Ib.
Airth, of Scotland.	29	Andrews.	61, 423	Arnore, of that Ilk, Scotland.	104
		— Bishop of Winchester.	419	Arran, (Earl of) Scotland.	312
		Anjou, Earls of,	109	Arras.	29, 42

(a)

Arthington,

An Alphabetical T A B L E.

Arthington, of Arthington, York- shire. Page 244	Ayfon, or Ashton, of Sheering, Ef- sex. 100	Barent. 30
Arthur, of Essex. 295	B.	Bargrave, (alias Barger) of Pa- trecksborn, Kent. 359
Arthure, of Ireland. 301	B	Barkeham, of London. 68
Aschafenburgh, a Town in Ger- many. 56	BABER , of Trinity-College, Oxon. 367	Barker, of Wollerton, Shropsh. 248
Ascough, Knight. 425	Bacon, Lord Keeper. 101	— of Northumberland. 359
Ashaw, or Ashow, of the Hall, Lancashire. 230	— of Gillingham, Baronet, Norfolk. Ib.	— of Linden, Rutlandsh. 394
Ashburnham, of Ashburnham, Sus- sex. 106	— of Egner,	Barkham, of Westacre, Northfolk, Baronet. 401
— of Bramham, Sussex, Bar. Ib.	— of Norwich,	Barkley, of Wymundham. 138
Ashconer, of that Ilk, Scotland. 396	— of Redgrave, Baronet,	Barliff, Bariff, or Beriff. 183
Asheton, of Hampton-Court. 352	— of Lounde in Lovingland, Bar.	Barnaby, alias Barnacke. 40
— of Crosleton, in Lancash. Ib.	— of Shrubland- Hall, in Coden- ham, Knt.	Barnadiston, of Ked- dington, or Ken- ton, Suff. Bart. 78
Ashford, of Wonvell, alias Wonnell, Devonshire. 118	— of Frilton-hall,	— of Brightwell- Hall,
Ashmole, of the Middle-Temp. 382	— of Wolverton,	Barnake. 34
Ashton, of Medelton, in the North. 100	— of Ipswich,	Barnard. 190
— of Great Lever. Ib.	Bachelor, of Alton-Clinton, Berk- shire. 270	Barne, of London. 258
Ashurst, of London, Knight. 130	Badd, of Southampton. 127	Barnefeild, alias Bamfeild, of Edg- mond, Shropshire. 102
Ashworth, of Eaton, Berksh. Ib.	Badye. 34	Barnes, of London. 172
Askerton. 132	Badzenock. 185	— Bishop of Durham. 386
Askew, 148	Bagge, of Plymouth, Devonsh. 406	Barnesly, of Stafford. 121
Ashley, of Dorchester. 438	Bagot, of Bagots Bramley, Staf- fordshire. 228	Barnsdale, M. D. 383
Astley, (alias Ashley) in Leicester- shire. 135	Bailes, of Yorksh. 172	Baron, of Kinnaird, Scotl. 228
— (Lord) Baron of Reading. 136	Baird, of Auchmeden, Scotl. 164	Barrie, of that Ilk, Scotl. 275
— of Melton-Constable, Nor- folk, Baronet. Ib.	— of Newbyth, Scotl. 336	Barrington, of Essex. 68
Aston. 23	Baker. 152	— Viscount of Ardglass, Ireland. 421
— (Lord) of Tixall, in Staf- fordshire. 369	— of New-Windsor, Berksh. 206	Barrow, of Cambridge, M. D. 185
Astry, of Wood End, in Harling- ton, Bedfordshire. 405	— of Wells, Somersetshire, Kt. 221	— of Suffolk. 337
— of Lincoln's-Inn, Middle- sex. Ib.	— of Chester. 266	Barry, of Wynscott, } Devonsh. 65
— of Huntington, in Hunting- tonshire. Ib.	— of Shrewsbury, Salop. Ib.	— of Byndon,
Atchison, of Gosselurd, Scotl. 349	— of Mayfield, } Suffex. 307	Barton, of Smithels, in the North. 161
Atkyns, of Totteridge, Hertford- shire, Knight of the Bath. 105	— of Battle,	Bashe, of Stansted, Hertfordsh. 382
— of Much-Haddam, Hert- fordshire, Kt. and Bar. 358	Bakster. 270	Basingborne. 384
Atlow. 303	Baldachia, (the Kingdom of) 327	Ballet. 401
Atterbury. 401	Baldock, of Cauleston, Norfolk, Knight. 408	Bastardy, or Illegitimation. 38, 39
Atterton. 220	Baldwin, of Beckonsfield, Bucks. 114	Bateman, of London. 96, 430
Attye, alias Athy. 182	Bale, of Carleton-Curlien, Leice- stershire, Knight. 385	Batteshull, of Westwicke, Devon- shire. 222
Atwood, of Bromfield in Essex. 128	Balfour, Ld of Burleigh, Scotl. 256	Baunfeild, of Poultemore, or Pol- tesmore, Devonsh. Knt. 102
Aucher, of Bishopsbourn. Kent, Knight and Baronet. 182, 429	Ball, of Northampton. 171	Baxter, or Baxter, of Bolton in 215
— of Queen's-Coll. Oxon. Ib.	— of Lincoln's Inn. 343	Baylie, of Coventry, Warwick- shire. 234
Auchinlek, of that Ilk, Scotl. 66	Ballenden, of Scotland. 159	— of Hoddesden, Hertford- shire. 355
Auchmouty, Scotland. 349	— (Lord Ballenden) Scotl. Ib.	Baynard, of Norfolk. 42
Audencules. 40	Ballett, of London. 181	Baynbridge, of Derby, Derbysh. 342
Audly, of London. 199	Balmakin, of that Ilk, Scotl. 304	Baynbrigge, of Lockington, Lei- cestershire. Ib.
Audyn, of Dorchester, Dorsetsh. 183	Balnewis, of Scotl. 397	Bayne, of Fyfe, Scotl. 124
Aulderston, of that Ilk, Scotl. 94	Balvagowan, (Lard of) Scot. 182	Baynes, of the Inner-Temple, Lon- don. 141
Austen, of Tenterden, Kent. 189	Banckes, of Lond. 364	Baynham. 151
Awbrey, of Brecknock. 230	Bancroft, Arch-bishop of Cant. 126	— of Gloucestershire. Ib.
Axon. 40	Banester, of Easington, Yorksh. 74	Beauchamp, sometime Earls of War- wick. 40
Ayde, of Lincoln's-Inn. 259	Bannatine, of Keams, Scotl. 103	— of Holt. 427
Ayloff, of Braxted Magna, Essex, Baronet. 179	Bannatyne, of Corhouse, Scotl. 105	— Barou of Bedford. Ib.
— of the same Place. Ib.	Banner, of London. 396	Beavill. 29
— of Chisle, Essex. Ib.	Banyster, of the Bank in the Nor. 54	Beavoir, of London. 137
Aylworth, of Borne, Dioc. Oxon. 292	Barbon, of London. 259	Beckenfaw, of Beckenfaw, in the North. 243
— or Alworth, Chanc. Dioc. Oxon. 293	Bard, of Caversfield, Bucks. 365	Bedell, of Hammerton, Hunting- tonshire, Knt. 245
Ayscough, of Potgrange, York- shire. 148	— of North-Kelsey, Lincolnsh. Ib.	— of London. 246
	— of Hammer-smith, Middle- sex. Ib.	
	Bardis, of Thame, Oxfordsh. 189	
	Bardwell. 152	

An Alphabetical T A B L E.

Beddingfield, of Ox-		Birnie, Scotl.	333	Borthwick, of Gordin's-Hall, Scotl.	
borough and Beck-		Bishop, of Hollway, Dorsetsh.	358		267
Hall, Bart	Page	— of Lond.	Ib.	Bosvile, of Oxford.	372
— of Ditchingham,	Norfolk. 209	— of Iversham, Worcester-sh.	Ib.	Boteler, of Kyrtons, in Bydin-	
— of Witeton,		A. Bishop in Scotl. Anonymus.	381	ham, Bedfordsh.	78
— of Darsham-H.		Bispham, of Bispham and Bilung,		Botereux, of Cornwall.	201
Knt.		Lancash.	162, 187	Bothwell, of Ford, Scotl.	133
— of Halefworth,	Suffolk. Ib.	Bisset, of Lefindrum, Scotl.	34	Boughtell, of Bodmyn in Cornwall,	
— Of Fleming-H.		Blachford, of Lond. and of Dor-		Kt.	385
in Redlingfield,		chester.	405	Boume, of Morefields, near Lond.	
Beecher, of Shorne, Kent.	160	Blackall, Devonsh.	403		409
Belcher, of Warwickshire.	401	Blacker, of Salisbury, Wiltsh.	251	Bounten, of Kylbrid, Scotl.	336
Belgrave, of North-Kilworth, Lei-		Blackerby, of Lond	384	Bourcher.	354
cester-sh.	317	— of Shakerland-		Bourden.	295
Belinus, King of Britany.	284	Hall,	Suffolk. Ib.	Bouth, of Barton, in the North.	
Bell, of Kirkonel, Scotl.	308	— of Worlington,			165
— Lord Chief Baron of the Ex		Blackhall, Scotl.	253, 254	Bowell, of Berry-Court, South-	
chequer.	309	Blacklock, of that Ilk, Scotl.	114	ampton.	397
Bellewe, of Ash-Rogus, in Bramp-		— Ib.		Bowen, of Kittichill, } Glamor-	
ton, Devonsh.	319	Biair, of Balthayock, Scotl.	357	— of Swansey, } ganth. 156	
Belly, of Great Paxton, Hunting-		Blake, of Andover, Hampsh.	124	Bowes.	331
tonsh.	355	Blaker, of Portslade, Suffex.	251	Bowet.	161
Beltoft.	29, 30	Bland, of Lond.	137	Bowkell, of that Ilk, Scotl.	348
Bevale.	293	Blantone, of Lancash.	34	Bowles, of Scrampton, Licer-	
Bence, of Alborough, } Suffolk. 320		Blevehasset, of Loudham, Suffolk		shire, Bart.	311
— of Kingsfield, }			240	— of Clerkenwell, Middlesex,	
— of London.	Ib.	Blewett, of Greneham, Somerset-		Kt.	Ib.
Bendall, of Mile End, Middlesex.		shire.	213	Bowman, of Salisbury, Wiltsh.	331
	404	Blome, of Abergwilly, Carnarvon-		Bowser, of Stone, Gloucester-sh.	
Bennet, of Lond.	185	shire.	194		413
Bennett, Lord Sherrard, Baron of		— of Sevenoak, Kent.	Ib.	Bowtheby.	187
Letrim, Ireland.	357	— of Lond.	Ib.	Bowyer, of Camberwell, Surrey,	
Bentfyde.	152	Blofs, of Ipswich, Suffol'k.	269	Kt.	36
Benville.	30	Blount, of Tiltonhanger, Hert		— of Knyperley, Staffordsh.	
Beraston, of Aldenham, Hertford-		fordshire, Kt.	66, 108		179
shire.	390	— of Malden, Essex.	109	Boyle, Earl of Burlington.	23
Berchem, Lord of Berchem, in		Bloys, of Ipswich, Suffolk.	127	— of Kentish-Town, Middle-	
Brabant.	61	Bludder, of Grantham, Lincolnsh.		sex.	379
Berenger, of Buckinghamsh.	129		157	Boys, of Fredvill, in } in Kent.	
Berestord, of Bentley, Derbysh.	190	Bludworth, of Lond. Kt.	359	Nonington,	
Berkenhead, Master of Requests, Kt.		Bodenham.	431	— of Boshanger,	267
	285	— Knt.	322	— of Hawkes-herst,	
Bermincham,	384	Bogan, of Corpus Christi College,		Boyvill.	30
Berry, of Lond.	54	Oxon.	270	Brabazon.	431
— an Herald.	128	Bogge, of that Ilk, Scotl.	165	— of Ballyarthur, Com. Wick-	
Bertram, Lord of Bothal.	49	Bold, of Corpus Christi College,		loe, Ireland.	228
Bertue.	331	Oxon.	189	Brabourne, alias Brabon, of Lond.	
Berty, Earl of Lindsey.	Ib.	Bolle, alias Boiles, of Osbarton,			259
— Lord Norris.	Ib.	Nottinghamsh.	311	Bradford.	159
Berwyck.	190	— of Worthin, Suffolk.	373	Bradley.	42
Betington.	135	Bolowre.	236	Bradston, of Winterborne, Glou-	
De Best, of Lond.	270	Bolter.	141	cester-sh.	119
Betfield.	380	Bolton, of Woodbridge, Suffolk		Braham, Kt.	54
Betson, of Contle, Scotl.	59		218	Braig, of Nether Anquharsk, Scot-	
De Betun.	402	Bonavile.	34	land.	306
Bevan, of Pen-y Coed, Carmar-		Bonnel, of Norfolk.	275	Braileford.	135
then.	288	Bonvill, of Little Modbury, De-		Braithwayt, of Ringwood, South-	
Bevill.	149	vonshire.	100	ampton.	63
Beverley.	119	Bonyman, Scotl.	323	Bramhall, of Lond.	175
Beversham, of Holbrook-Hall, Suf-		Booker, alias Boocher, of Lond.		Brammeryfe.	40
folk, Kt.	323		212	Bramston, of Screens	
Bewchastel.	40	Booth, Baron Delamer, of Dun-		in Roxwell, Knight	
Bewmarris.	Ib.	ham-Matley, Chesb.	164	of the Bath,	Essex. 356
Bickerton.	210	— of Lond.	165	— of Woodham-	
Bidulph, of Bidulph, Staffordsh.	209	Borgoigne.	195	walter, Kt.	
— of East Greenwich, Kent,		Borlace, of Treluddro, Cornwall.		— of Serjeants-Inn, Lond.	Ib.
Kt.	Ib.		349	Branch, of Brothy, Scotl.	104
Bieft, of Alcham, Shropsh.	332	Borough, (alias Stockden) of Bo-		Brand, of Grays Inn.	337
Bighwaies.	29	rough, Leicestersh.	113	— of Baberton, Scotl.	374
Bigland.	122	— Clerk and Comptroller of Q.		Brandreth, of Weeford, Stafford-	
Bingley, Kt.	333	Eliz. Navy.	127	shire.	375
Binning, of Baird, Scotl.	105	Borthick, of Crowkilton, Scotland.		Brangor, de Cervilia.	82
Birmingham, Warwicksh.	406		215	Braunde, of Edwardston, Suff.	265
				Brawne,	

An Alphabetical T A B L E.

Brawne, <i>Knt.</i>	Page 269	Buckminster, of Peterborough.	276	Cahowne, of Luffe, Scotl.	60
Bray.	217, 427	Eudokeshed, of Budokeshed, Devon-		Cairnes, Scotland.	228
Breckin, of <i>that Ilk</i> , Scotl.	67	shire.	370	Caithness, (<i>Earl of</i>) Scotl.	312
Brecknock, a <i>Town in Wales.</i>	283	Bugg, or Bogg, of Sutterton, Lincoln-		Calbreath, Scotl.	404
De la Brett,	22	shire.	373	Calder, of Astonne, Scotl.	159
Brereton, of Burras, Denbysh.	65	Bugge, of Torching, Scotl.	176	— of <i>that Ilk</i> , Scotl.	160
Brett.	422	Buggine, of London.	270	Caldicot.	384
Brewer, of Lond.	34, 70	Bulbeck, of Kingston.	180	Caldicote, of Melbourne, Cam-	
Brid, alias Bird, of Briexon, Che-		Bulkeley, (<i>Viscount</i>) of Cashaw, Ire-		bridgesh.	386
shire.	230	land.	161	Calkin.	32
Bridall, of Middlesex.	88	Bull, of London.	152	Callard, of Southcotte.	383
Bridger.	242	Bulleine, <i>Lord Hoo and Hastings,</i>		Callaide.	1b.
Bridges, of Lincoln's-Inn.	354	&c.	151	Calthorpe.	34
Bridgman, of Castle-Bromwich,		Bullock, of London.	38	Calthrop.	430
Warwicksh, <i>Bart.</i>	365	Burdet, of Warwickshire.	65	Calton, of Bradburham, Cambrido-	
— of Queen-Colledge, Ox.	1b.	Burdett, of London.	356	shire.	299
Bright, of St. Ed-		Burges, of Crendon, Lincolnsh.	76	Calvert, <i>Baron Baltimore de Balti-</i>	
mondsbury,	Suffolk. 244	— of Westport, Dorsetsh.	413	more, Ireland.	406
— of Netherhall,		Burghepe.	42	Cambell, of Clay-hall in Barkin,	
— of Carbrook, Yorksh.	386	Burgoyne, of Biddiford, Devon-		Essex, <i>Bart.</i>	360
Bristol, (<i>Earl of</i>)	127, 133	shire.	195	Camel, of Devonsh.	164
Brixton.	148	Burnaby, of Burnaby, Devonsh.		Campbell, of Aberuchill, Scot-	
Brock, of Chester.	191		65	land.	391
Brockman, of Brichborough, Kent.		Burne, or Bourne.	34	Campe, of Lond.	268
	132	Burnebury, of Cornwall.	42	Canhanfer.	217
Brodrick, of Wandsworth, Surrey,		Burnet, of Lees, Scotl.	315	Canne, of Bristol, <i>Knight and Ba-</i>	
<i>Knt.</i>	339	— <i>Bishop of Sarum, Wilts.</i>	1b.	ronet.	320
Brodway, of Portslip, Gloucester-		Burningham.	236	Cant, Scotl.	94
shire.	118	Burt, D. D. <i>Warden of</i> Winchest.		Canterbury, (<i>Archiepiscopal See</i>)	286
Brograve, of Lancash. <i>Kt.</i>	173	College.	316	Cap of Dignity, its <i>Form.</i>	444
Brome, of Clifton, Oxfordsh.	114	Burton, of London.	107	Capenhurst.	232
— of London.	254	— of Lindley, Leicestersh.	196	Carbery (<i>Earl of</i>) <i>Baron Vaughan</i>	
Bromwich.	277	— of Longnore, Salop.	387	of Emblin and Molingar.	175
Brook, of Neston in Bucks.	244	Burye, alias Berrey, of Collyton,		Carbonel, of Lond.	380
Brooke, of Buckingham.	317	Devon.	128	Card, of Greys-Inn.	184
Broom, of Ewington, Here-		Busby, of St. Michael's <i>Parish,</i>		Cardington.	299
fordsh.	114	Oxon.	392	Carington, of Sponton, Yorksh.	
Broome of Ashford, Kent.	254	Busts, or Buset.	34		369
— of Broome in Shropsh.	1b.	Butler, of Lincoln's-Inn, Middle-		Carkike, of Lond.	68
— Brouncker (<i>Viscount of Lyons</i>)		sex, <i>Kt.</i>	311	Carlowe.	339
and <i>Baron Brouncker of New-Ca-</i>		— D. D. <i>Canon of Windsor.</i>	1b.	Carmichael, <i>Lord Carmichael, Scot-</i>	
stle, Ireland.	365	— of London.	1b.	land.	41
— of Roumbald-Week, Suffex.		— of Bensley in Lancashire, <i>Kt.</i>		— of Ballinblae, Scotl.	96
1b.		Ibid.		Carminow, or Carmeno, of Corn-	
Brown.	432	Butter, of Gormack, Scotl.	253	wall.	34
— of Coulstoun, Scotl.	121	Burton, alias Bitton. of Wiltsh	40	— of Devonsh.	1b.
— of Colstome, Scotl.	129	Buttillain, of Northamptonsh.	93	Carne, of Nash, } Glamor-	
— of Pinchbeck in Holland, Lin-		Buxton, of Tibenham, Nort.	176	— of Wenny, } ganish. 223	
colnshire.	206	Byde, of Ware-Park, Hertfordsh.		Carnegie, <i>Earl of Southesk, Scotl.</i>	
Browne of Marshal, Derbysh.	121		314		210
— of Magd. College, Oxon.	244	— of Lincoln's-Inn, Middle		Carnes, of <i>that Ilk</i> , Scotl.	228
— of Ludlow, Shropsh.	1b.	sex.	1b.	Carn-Lloyd, of Glamorgansh.	175
— of London.	244, 263	Bye.	235	Carpenter, of Cobham, Surrey.	194
— of Brenchley, Kent.	265	Bygod, of Malton in . . .	384	Carr, of Fernihast, Scotl.	428
Brownhill, Scotl.	132	Byron, <i>Lord Byron of Rochdale,</i>		Carrick.	195
Brownlow, of Belton near Gran-		Lancash.	63	Carron, Scotl.	29
tham, Lincolnsh. <i>Bar.</i>	232			Carruthers, of Howmains.	129
Brudnell, <i>Earl of Cardigan.</i>	346			Carfe, of Fordelcarfe, Scotl.	96
Bruer, of London.	60			Carfelack.	150
Bruse, <i>Lord of Kinlofs, Scotl.</i>	69, 438			Carfwill, of Devonsh.	34
— of Anandale.	69			Carter, of Lond.	181, 298
— <i>Earl of Aylesbury.</i>	1b.			— <i>Author of the Analysis of Ho-</i>	
Bruton of Exeter Coll. Oxon.	384			nour and Arms.	1b.
— of Exeter, Devonsh.	1b.			Carteret, of Hawnes, Bedfordsh.	
Brutus <i>King of Britain.</i>	169			<i>Knight and Baronet.</i>	371
Bryan, <i>Knt.</i>	67			Carthorpe.	34
Bryche of Pryche.	103			Cartwright, Scotl.	96
Brymer of Westertoun, Scotl.	270			— of Washborne, in Glouce-	
Buchanan of <i>that Ilk</i> , Scotl.	180			stersh.	298
Buchquain of Auchmaquoy, Scot-				— of Derbysh.	395
land.	185			Carwythian, of Panston, Devon-	
Buck of Winterbourne, Gloucestersh.				shire.	127
	394			Cary, of Wilcot, Oxfordsh.	120
				— of	

An Alphabetical T A B L E.

— of Cockington, Devonshire	Cheverston	34	Clutterbuck, of Gloucestersh.	246
Page 120	Cheuston	Ib.	Clutton, of Shropsh.	289
— of Dudley, Staffordsh.	Chicheley, of Wimpley, Cambridge-	137	Clynkard, of Oxford	216
Caryer, <i>Prebend of Canterbury Cha-</i>	shire, <i>Kt.</i>		Clyston	34
<i>pel</i>	Chichester, of Raleigh,)		— of Norfolk	Ib.
Castilion, of Benhall Vallence, Berk-	<i>Bart.</i>	Devonsh.	Coach, of Lond. <i>Kt.</i>	203
shire, <i>Kt.</i>	— of Hall,)	407	Cock, of Bruxborne, <i>Kt.</i>	24
Castelock, of Fevertham, Kent	— of Georgeham,)		Cockburn, of Langtoun, Scotland	232, 375
	Chiesley, of Kersewell	137	— of Ormiston, Scotl.	412
Catchpole, Scotl.	Child, of Wansted in Essex, <i>Bart.</i>	214	Cocks, of Dunblaton, { Glouce-	
Cater, of London	— <i>Viscount Castlemain, of Wan-</i>	393	<i>Bart.</i>	sterh. 162
Catherens, of Clyfton, Warwick-	sted-House, Essex	Ib.	— of Northey, <i>Kt.</i>	
shire	— of Kinlet	42	— of Castle-Ditch, Herefordsh.	Ibid.
— of New-Inne, Middlesex	Chilton	32	Coghill, of Aldenham, Hertfordsh.	357
Cathrope	Chisworth	305	— of Blechington, Oxfordsh.	Ib.
Catterall, of West-wit-	Chiverton, of Lond. <i>Kt.</i>	345	Cokaine, (<i>Visl. Cullen,</i> { Northam-	
ton,)	Cholmeley, of Whitby, Yorkshire,	Ib.	Ireland) of Ruston, } ptonf. 232	
— of Rauthwell Cra-	<i>Bart.</i>	71	Cokesford, of Launton in Oxford-	
ven,)	— (or Cholmondley) of Vale	384	shire	
Cave	Royal, Cheshire	332	Colborne, of Bruton, Somerset-	
Cavell, (<i>alias Locavell</i>)	Cholwich, of Cholwich, Devonsh.	303	shire	
Cavendish, (<i>Duke of Devonsh.</i>)	Cholwill, of Lodesford, Devonsh.	88	Colbrand	
— <i>Countess Dowager of Devon</i>		203	Colchester, of Gray's-Inn, M.d-	
		387	dlex	
Chadwick, of Chadwick, Lanca-	Chorley, of Lancash.	366	Cole	
shire, <i>Kt.</i>	Choute, of Betherfden, Kent, <i>Bart.</i>	366	— of Shenley-Hall, Hertfordsh.	
Chaffin, of Chettle, Dorsetsh.		387	— of Lond.	
Chalbot, <i>Earl of Newblanch</i>	Church, <i>Nantwyth</i> , Cheshire	366	— of Lysle, Southamptonsh.	
Chalmer, of Findon, Scotl.	Churchill, of Churchill, Somerset-	265	Coleing, of Corely, Shropsh.	
Chaloner, of Gisborough, York-	shire, <i>Kt.</i>	385	Colepepper, (<i>Lord</i>) of {	
shire, <i>Kt.</i>	Chute, of the Vine in Hantsh.	35	Leeds Castle, {	
— <i>Governor to Prince Henry</i>	— of Surrenden in Betherfden,	380	— of Preston-Hall, {	
Ib.	Kent	380	in Aylesford, <i>Bart.</i>	
Chamber, of Gaddesby, Leice-	Clapham, of Lond.	380	Collard, of Bramstone, Essex	
sterh.	Clarendon, <i>base Son to the Black</i>	380	Colle, of Newcastle upon Tyne,	
Chamberlain, of Priest-	<i>Prince</i>	380	<i>Bart.</i>	
bury, <i>Kt.</i>	Clark, of Arnton, Berks	380	Collens, of Upton, Herefordsh.	
— of Mangersbury	— of the Inner-Temple, Lond.	380	Coilier, of Darlington, Stafford-	
— of Oddington,)	— of Lond. <i>Kt.</i>	380	shire	
Chamberlaine, of Coleman-street,	— of Watford,)	380	Colling, <i>Secretary to Edward Earl of</i>	
London, <i>Kt.</i>	— of Long Buckley, {	380	Manchester	
Chamberlayne, of Sherborne, Ox-	— of Norton,)	380	Collingwood, of Branton, Nor-	
fordsh.	— of Salford, Warwicksh. <i>Bart.</i>	380	thumberland	
— of St. Omers		380	Collins, of Brightling, Suffex	
Chambers, <i>Baron of Tarras, France</i>	Clarke, of St. Ives, Huntingdonsh.	380	— of Trinity-Coll. Camb	
		380	Colman, of Brunt Ely, Suffolk	
—	— of Somersfall, Derbysh. <i>Kt.</i>	380	Colquhon, Scotl.	
Champaigne	— of Ardington, Berks	380	Colston, of Essex	
Chandos, (<i>Sir John</i>) <i>Baron of St. Sa-</i>	— of Oxfordshire, <i>Kt.</i>	380	Colt, of Colt-Hall in Suffolk	
<i>viours, le Viscount in France</i>	Claxtone, of Yorksh.	380	— of Canterbury, Kent	
Chapman, Scotl.	Clayhills, of Innergowrie, Scor-	380	Colvil, <i>Lord Colvil of Ochiltry,</i>	
— of Wickam, in the Isle of Ely	land	380	Scotl.	
— of London	Clayton, of Pembroke-College,	380	Colvill, of Lincolnsh. <i>Kt.</i>	
Chappell, of Lond.	Oxon	380	Comport, of Eltham, Kent	
Chark, of Lond.	— of Merton-College	380	Compton, <i>Earl of Northampton</i>	
Charles	— of London, <i>Kt.</i>	380		
Chaucer, of Lond.	Cleland, of that Ilk, Scotl.	380	— <i>Bishop of London</i>	
Chawlas, in France	Clement	380	Comyn, (<i>a Scot</i>) <i>Earl of Cum-</i>	
Chaworth, of Oxon	Clepole, of Norborough, Nor-	380	berland	
Checky	thamptonsh.	380	Condon, of Wellerby, Yorksh.	
Check, of Motstone, in the Isle of	Clerke, of Lond.	380	Conisbie	
Wight	Cliffe, of Lond.	380	Conningham	
Cheeke, of Abingdon in Berks	Clifford	380	Conradus, Wittenbergensis Comes	
Cheffinch, <i>Page to K. Charles II.</i>	— of Frampton upon Severn,	380		
— (<i>Comptroller of the Exche</i>)	Gloucestersh.	380	Constable, of Beverley, {	
Chein, of Straloth, Scotl.	Clifton, of Lond.	380	Yorkshire	
— (<i>Lord</i>) Scotl.	— <i>Kt.</i>	380	— of Catfish, {	
Chentlon	Clinton	380	— of Ganshead, {	
Chester, of Lee, Essex	Clopton	380	— (<i>Sir William</i>) <i>a third Son, out</i>	
Chesterman, of Cleve, Wilts	Clovell	380	of the House of Flambrughe	
Chefworth, of Suffolk	De Clun	380	Ib.	
Chetham, of Cheshire		380	(b) — (Henry)	
Chetwynd, of Rugely, {		380		
— of Ingentre, }		380		

An Alphabetical T A B L E.

— (Henry) son of Sir Robert, descended from the Lacys, Constables of Lincolnshire and Cheshire	Page 389	Crake, of Colston-Pyrie in Beverly, Yorksh.	397	— of Leechlade, Gloucestersh. Kt.	267
—	400	— of Ganton,	}	Cutts, of Arkesden, Essex	356
Conway, (Viscount) of Kilultagh in Ireland	289	— of Ryton,		Cyneus, King of Scythia	144
— of Bottingham, Flintshire Bart.	Ib.	— of Hesterton,		D.	
Cony, of Yaxley, Huntingdonsh.	199	Crane, of Lond.	289	D Abernon, or D'Abernoun, of Stoke Dabernon in Surrey	42
— of Basingthorpe in Cumberland, Kt.	358	Cranston, (Lord Cranston) Scotland	208	Dabetto	34
— of Whiseadine	Ib.	— of Meckrie, Scotl.	Ib.	Daeth, of Knowlton, Kent, Baronet	265
Conyers, of the Tower of London	300	Craven, of Sparsholt, Berks, Bart	78	Dakeyn, of Stubbing, Derbyshire	267
Cook, of Lond.	171	Crawmond, of Auldbar, Scotl.	224	Dalempeth, of Lucklad, Scotl.	376
— of Doncaster, Yorksh.	172	Creed, Divinity Professor at Oxford	259, 260	Dalglish, Scotl.	335
— of Mildham, Norfolk	190	Cresley, of Owlcotes, Nottinghamsh.	176, 177	Dallison, of Haringey, alias Hornsey, Middlesex	95
Cooke, of Thorne, Devonsh.	174	— of West Raven-	}	Dalmahoy, of that Ilk, Scotl.	349
— Secretary of State in Irel.	289	dell,		Dalrimple, of Stair, Scotl.	373
— Lord Chief Justice of the King's-Bench	386	— of Fulsby, in		Dalton, of Kyrkeby-Mysperton	179
— Rector of Binstow in Surry	Ib.	Kirkby upon Bane,	Ib.	— of Myton, Yorksh.	275
Cookes, of Norgrove, Worcester-shire, Bart.	423	Crest, its Description	443	Dampart, of Chester	77
Cooper	201	Crew, (Lord) Baron of Stean	175	Dan, (the Tribe of)	326
— of Doubiggin, Yorksh.	375	— Bishop of Durham	419	Daniel, of Belwick, Yorkshire, Kt.	371
Coote, of Blew-Norton, Norf.	225	Creythorn	67	Dannet	140
Copin, of Lond.	386	Cripps, of Homestall, in East-Grimsted, Suffex	349	D'arcy, (Earl of Holderness)	277
Copleston, of Egford	218, 261	Crispe, of Hammersmith, Middlesex, Bart.	Ib.	— High Steward of Richmond-Castle	Ib.
— of Copleston,	}	Crokey, alias Johnson, of York-shire	396	Darcey, of St Clere-Hall in St. Oseth, Essex, Bart.	156
— of Woodland,		Croll	384	Darcy, of Winton-Castle, Durham	429
— of Bowden in Yon-		Crome, of Mayden-Early, Berkshire	129	Darell, of Calchill, Kent	426
ton, alias Yolmeton,		Cromer	313	D'arnall, of the Middle-Temple, Lond.	178
— of Yeulstowe,	}	Cropley, of Rookellshall in Sheldland, Suffolk	222	Darrell, of All-Souls College, Ox.	138
Coppin		Cross, of Challenge, Somersetsh. Kt.	382	Darwin, of Cleatham, Lincolnsh.	246
Corbet, of Stoke upon Tean and Adderley, Bart.	}	Crosse, of Baliol-Coll. Oxon	Ib.	— of Lincoln's Inn	Ib.
— of Moarton-Cor-		Crouch, of Lond.	77	Dashwood, of Lond.	269
bet, Bart.	}	Crouchback, Earl of Lancaster	183	Davell, of Cokold, or Cokwold	131
— of Christ-Church, Oxon.		Crowch, of Allswike, Hertfordsh.	77	D'avenant, of Oriel College,	}
Corke	188	Crowe, of Brafted, Kent	233	— of St. Alban's-H.	
Cornhill	253	Crown, its Form and Use	444	David, of North-Wales	172
Cornill, of Warwicksh	42	Cruickshank, of Tilly Morgan, Scotl.	164	Davidson, of the North	156
Cornwall, of Bonhard, Scotl.	226	Crux, of Middleton,	}	— of Grinnant, Scotl.	336
— of Dorsetsh.	367	alias Milton,		Davies, of Lond. Kt.	124
Coronet, for the three young Princesses, described	445	— of Sheldwich,		— of Vine-Hall, Suffex	Ib.
Corshy, Scotl.	51	Cudmore, of Kelvedon, Essex	213	Dauncel	34
Cory, of the Inner-Temple	269	Casse, of Ilchester, Somersetsh.	367	Daungell	32
— of Lond.	Ib.	Calleymore, of Lond.	293	Dauntre	328
Cosyn, of Newcastle upon Tyne	408	Cullum, of Hawstead-Place, Suffolk, Bart.	224	Dauphin, of France	239
Cottingham	158	Culme, of Wynckley, Devonsh. Ib.	Ib.	Dawson, of Sutterbury, Lincoln-shire	342
Cottle, of North Tawton, Devon.	33, 34	Cumberland, (Earl of)	110, 330	— of Scotl.	74
Cotton, of Connington in Hunting-tonsh. Bart.	209	Cumming, (Earl of Buchan) Scot-land	124	Day, of Berks	391
— of Lanwade, Cambridgesh. Bart.	268	Cunliff, of Chislehurst, Kent	198	— of Eaton-College	Ib.
Covell, of London	273	Cunningham, (Earl of Glencairn) Scotl.	75	Deane	70
Coventry, Secretary of State	94	Curle, or Curll, of Hatfield, Hert-fordsh.	42	— of Gosfeld, Essex	352
Courtney, of Devonsh.	355	Currie, Scotl.	60	Decrioll, (alias Deicrow) of In-field, Middlesex	307
— of Powderham	Ib.	Currou, of Innerlochy, Scot.	315	Deering, of Worgreat, Dorset-shire	159
Cowdrey	292	Curfellis, of Lond.	265	Degg, of Callow-hill, Staffordsh. and of Derby	220
Cowell	158	Curtis, of Lond.	284	De Labere	231
Cowpen	293	Curwen, of Sella-Park, Cumber-land,	319	Delaforde	32
Cowper, of Gogar	114	Cust, of Stanford, Lincolnsh.	98	De la Hay	85
Crab, of Robilaw, Scotl.	242	Cuthbert, of Inverness,	}		
Cradock	164	— of Castle-Hill,			
— of Magd. Coll. Oxon.	165	Cutler, of Ipswich, Suffolk	180		
Craik, Scotl.	312				

An Alphabetical T A B L E.

— of Ireland	252	Dolman, of Shaw in Berks, Kt.	124	E.	
De la Luna	92	Dolphin, of Venice	239	E A L E S, of Rimton-holme,	
Delamare	66	Donwyck	42	Norfolk	396
Delapoole	34	Doubleday, of Middlesex,	393	Eame, Knight of the Garter	184
De Laune, of Lond.	376	— of Westminster	1b.	Earles, Bishop of Salisbury	282
Delaware, (Lord)	276	Doublet	44	Earning, of Lond.	214
Delayhay	34	Dove, of Camberwell, Surry	381	Eberhardus, Bishop of Lubeck in	
Dempster, of Pitlover, Scotl.	336	Doughty, of Easter in Surry	105	Saxony	250
Denham, Kt.	369	Douglass, (Marquess of)	177	Eccles, of Kildonan, Scotl.	343
Denmark, (Swain, King of)	276	Downes, of Debnam, Suffolk	61	— of Southside, Scotl.	345
Dennis	264	Downing, of Pynest in Waltham	172	Edgar, Scotl.	175
— (or Dennys) of Orleigh in	341	Holy-Cross Parish, Essex	160	Edgcombe, of Mount-Edgcombe,	
Devonsh.	Ib.	D'oyley	62	Devonsh. Knight of the Bath	166
— of Mallcott, }	Ib.	— of St. Margaret's, Westmin-	160	Edington, of Balbarton, Scotl.	251
— of Holcomb, }	Ib.	ster, Middlesex, Kt.	160	Edmiston, of Ednam, Scotl.	93
Denny, of Ravensingham in Nor-	78	Drake, of Plymouth, Kt.	87	Edmonds, of Plymouth	165
folk	Ib.	— of Buckland Mo-	269	Edmons, of Lond.	381
— of Toft-Monks, }	Ib.	nachorum, Bart.	269	Edmundson, of Yorksh.	248
— of Great Yarm. }	Ib.	Drakes	311	Edrick, a Saxon, Earl of York	174
Depdene, of Norfolk	40	Draper, of Colebrook, Middlesex	407	Edwards, of Lond.	228
Derby, (Earl of)	347	Drax, of Sibsy, Lincolnsh.	407	— of Bedfordsh.	388
Dering, of Surenden Dering, Kent	426	Draycote, of Draycote, Staffordsh	401	— of the Middle-Temple	Ib.
	91	Drayton, of Norfolk	42	Edwyn, a Saxon, (Earl of Coven-	
Defcus	353	Drewe, of Higham, alias Norton	169	try)	209
Derthick, of Lond.	40	in Devon	169	Egbert, King	53
Devereux	343	Drumbreck, of that Ilk, Scotl.	332	Egerton, of Berley, Staffordsh.	334
Devicke, of Guernsey	66, 108	Drummond, (Earl of Perth) Scotl.	66	— of Egerton, and of Olton,	
Devon, (Earl of) Lord Mountjoy	42	— Lord Madertie, Scotl.	185	Cheshire	335
	Ib.	— Lieutenant General	Ib.	Egioke	431
Deuson	29	Drury, or Drewry, (of Corpus	Ib.	Eglefelde, of Sutton upon Darwyn	
Deuston	293	Christi Coll. Oxon) Kent	101		212
Dewar, Scotl.	371	Dryden, of Canons-Ashby, North-	180	Eglington, Scotl.	288
Deyncourt, of Yorksh.	257	ampton, Bart.	374	Eilocht, of that Ilk, Scotl.	374
Diamont, of Lond.	162	Ducke, of Lincoln's-Inn	52	Eldred, (or Eldrige) of Blackw...	
Dickens, of London	102	Duckenfield, of Devon.	356	Middlesex	227
Dickenson, of Lidiard Tregoze,	77	Ducker, of Steeple-Morden, Cam-	Ib.	— of Lond.	356
Wilts	215	bridgegh.	58	— of Buckenham	Ib.
Dickson, of Bughtrig, Scotl.	274	Ducy, of Tortworth, Gloucester-	172	Eliot, of Surrey	40
Dideston, of Southouse, Scotl.	Ib.	shire, Bart.	43	Elifon, of Elifon, Scotl.	393
Digges, of Chitham, Kent, Kt.	Ib.	Dudley	39	Elkington, of Lond.	74
Dillon, or Dyllon, of Bratton	Ib.	Duffield	74	Elleis, Scotl.	388
— of Wrington,	Ib.	Dugett, of Aikenhuffe, Scotl.	Ib.	Ellerker, of Resbye	318
— of Newton Fer-	Ib.	Duiguid, of Auchinhuff, Scotl.	Ib.	Elliot, of Laringston, Scotl.	295
rers,	Ib.	Duke of Brampton in Suffolk	208	— of Stobbs, Scotl.	Ib.
Dine, of Oxfordsh.	42	— of Benhall-Lodge,	Ib.	Ellis, of Doncaster	96
Dirleton, (Lord) of Scotl.	34	Bart.	Ib.		238
Dishington, of Ardross, Scotl.	244	— of Lincoln's-Inn,	Ib.		271
Disney, of Norton Dis-	Ib.	Middlesex	Ib.	Elmes, of Lilford, Northampton-	
ney,	Ib.	— of Lond.	395	shire	116
— of Lincoln,	Ib.	Dulford, (or Fulford) of Devon.	42	Elmsted	34
— Rector of Blokam,	Ib.	Dumbar, in Scotland	309	Elphinston	146
— Rector of Blechely	Ib.	Dumfreis, (Earl of) Scotl.	353	Elton, of Lond.	404
in Bucks,	Ib.	Dun, of Taartie, Scotl.	336	Emery, or Amery, of Little Ba-	
Ditton	34	— of Essex, Kt.	191	dew, Essex	358
Dive, of Bromham, Bedfordsh.	245	Duncombe, of Battlesden-bury,	395	Englebert, of Laremy in Pemb.	62
Dixie, of Bosworth, Leicestersh.	178	Bedfordshire, Kt.	395	— of London,	
Kt.	32	— of Barley - End,	Ib.	— of Killington,	Ib.
Dixon	365	Bucks,	Ib.	Middlesex,	
— of Ramshawe in Com. Dur-	129	— of Oriel-College,	Ib.	English	34
ham	439	Oxon,	Ib.	Ent, of East Laughton, Lincoln-	
Dixwell, of Barham, Kent, Bart.	309	Dundas, of that Ilk, Scotl.	175	shire, Kt.	317
— (Elizabeth)	131	Dundee, (Royal Borough of) Scot-	139	Ephraim, (the Tribe of)	326
Dobell, of Faumor, Suflex	57	land	54	Erdeswick, of Staffordsh. and Che-	
Dobson, of Liverpool, Lancashire,	429	Dunning, of Maler in Scotl.	306	shire	364
	255	Dunster, of Seavington, Somerset-	34	Ernelle	
Dockingsfeld, of Portwood	40	shire	Ib.	Erfwyke	Ib.
Dockwray, of Nuburne, Northum-	57	Durant, of Durant, Derbysh.	55	Escalles, of Winchester, South-	
berland	40	Duras, Baron Duras, of Holmby	174	hampton	76
Dodge, of Slopworth, Chesh.	57	Durham, of Duntarvie, Scotl.	105	Escott, of Cornwall	248
Dokenfield	345	Dymock	336	— a Captain	Ib.
— of Dokenfeld	68	Dyxton	68	I-scourte	87
Dolben, of Denbigh				Esplin, Scotl.	397

An Alphabetical T A B L E.

Esceoll, <i>its Form</i>	Page 444	Feltham, of Grays-Inn, Middlesex	262	Floyer, of Floyer Hayes, Devonshire	332
Ellington, of Cowley, near Easington, Gloucestersh.	371	Fenne, of Lond.	216	Fludd, or Flood, or Lloyd, of Milgate, Kent	193
Estanton	46	Fennor, of Benewike in Sussex	271	Fochart, of Scotl.	42
Estofight, of South Burton	248	Fenton, of that Ilk, Scotl.	35	Foley, of Witley-Court, Worcestershire	137
Estoke, of Dorsetsh.	29	Fenwick, of that Ilk, Scotl.	223	— of Stoak-Court, Herefordsh.	Ibid.
Etheldred, King	55	— of Wallington in Northumberland, Bart.	398	— of Prestwood, Staffsh.	Ibid.
Evance, of London	128	Feria, (Count) of Spain	115	Foliambe, of Walton, Derbysh.	249
Evelyn, of Blechingley, — of Wotton, — of Long-Ditton, — of Godstone, — of Ebisham, — of Sayes-Court in Deptford, Kent — of Hunters-combe, Bucks	Surry 265 Ib.	Ferne, of Temple Belwood, Lincolnsh.	379	Folliot, or Fyllote, of Norfolk	34
Evening, of Evening, Kent	67	Ferny, of that Ilk, Scotl.	186	Fontaine	136
Everard	88	Ferrard, of Skipton in Craven, Yorksh.	74	Foot	132
Everdon, or Everingham, of Yorksh.	40	Ferrars, Earl Ferrars	349	Ford, of Lond. Kt.	314
Everingham, of Berkinge in the North	175	Ferrers, of Walton upon Trent, Derbysh.	16	Foreman, of Scotland	241
Evet, of Baliol-Coll. Oxon	363	— of Badfley in Warwicksh.	376	— of that Ilk, Scotl.	Ib.
Evington, (alias Evingdon) of Enfield, Middlesex	346	Fettiplace, of Christ-Church, Oxon	64	Forlelle, of Whatcombe, Berks	181
— of Evington-Court	Ib.	Feuillade, (in France)	56	Forrest, of Scotland	113
Eynesfort	318	Field, of Stanstead-bury, — of Weston, Hertfordshire	125	Forrester, Scotl.	316
Eyre, of Dorsetsh.	135	Fielding, Earl of Denbigh	370	Forsett, or Fawcett, of Marybone, Middlesex	411
— of New-Sarum in Wilts	Ib.	— of Gloucester	Ib.	Forster, of St. James's, Middlesex	215
— of London	431	— of Bristol	Ib.	— of Aldermaston in Berks, Bart.	332
		Filbrigg, of Filbrigg, near Crooner, Norf.	174	Forlyth, of Tailzerton, Scotl.	267
		Filpot	401	Forte	303
		Fin, of Scotland	208	Fortescue, of Preston and Wood, in Devon. Bart.	62
		Findlay	337	— of Filley	286
		Fisher, of Mickleton, Gloucestershire	184	Folland	34
		— of Lond. 184, 208, 240, 409		Fotherby, of Burton in Lincolnshire	373
		— of Merton-Coll. Oxon	239	Fotheringham, of Powrie, Scotland	66
		— of Scotl.	240	Fouleshurst, of Essex	319
		— of Lidhamwicke, Wilts	361	Foulis, of Ingleby in Cleveland, Yorkshire, Bart.	115
		— (Sir Edward) of . . .	Ib.	Fountain, of Belchampe, St Paul, Essex	136
		Fishing, (Royal Company of)	282	— of Scotl.	356
		Fitch, of Woodham Walter, Essex, Kt.	260	Fontaine, of Sergeant at Law	146
		Fitz, of Fitzford, Devon	141	Fowke, Clerk of the Sperry to Queen Elizabeth	173
		Fitzourse	190	Fowler, of St. Thomas's in Staffsh.	221
		Fitz Alin	30	— of Stonehouse in Gloucestershire	383
		— Henry, of Ireland	Ib.	Fox, of High-Holborn, Middlesex	197
		— Herbert, of Derbysh. 29, 182		— of Farley in Wilts	Ib.
		— Herbert, of Begbrook, Oxfordsh.	182	— Bishop of Winchester	223
		— Hugh	72	Frampton	188
		— James	239	Frankland, of Rye in Hertfordshire	239
		— Randolph	319	— of Thimbleby, Yorkshire, Baronet	Ibid.
		— Simon	30	Franklyn, of the Moore, in Hertfordshire, Bart.	240
		— Simond	29	Frazer, Lord Lovat, Scotl.	282
		— Vrian, of Langadock in Caermarthen, Wales	223	Fraunces	296
		— Water, Earl of Hereford	63	Frazer, Scotl.	136
		— Water, (Lord)	72	Frear, of London	306
		— Williams, of Malton	322	Fredrick, of Lond. Kt.	228
		Flazin	135	French, of Thornedie, Scotl.	166
		Fleet, of Lond. Kt.	239	Frobysar, of Doncaster	260
		Fleetwood, of the Count of Wards and Liveries	398	Froddingham, of Holdernets	106
		— of Penwortham, Lancash. Ib.	Ib.	Froste, of York	133
		Fleming, (Earl of Wigton) Scotland	73	Frye, of Exeter	147
		— of Southampton	222	Fryer, of Lond.	240
		— of Ridale-Hall, Westmorland	318, 429	Fryth,	
		Fletcher, of Salton, Scotl.	248		
		— of Lond.	409		
		— of Hutton, Cumberland	429		
		Flint	110		

An Alphabetical T A B L E.

Fryth, of Thornes, Staffordsh.	430	Gifford, of Halfworth in Devon-	369	Grandmesnel	Ib.
Fuller	70	shire		Grant, of Crundail in Hantsh.	182
Fythie, Scotl.	208	Gilbert, of Woodford, Essex	262	— of that Ilk, } Scotl. 282	
		— of Lockoe, Derbysh.	348	— of Bellindallock, }	
G.		Gilchryst, Scotl.	101	Gravatt, of Lond.	193
GAGE, Kt.	390	Giles, of Bowden in Devon.	393	Gravenor, of Cheshire	123
Galbreith, of Kilbrok, Scot-	190	Gill, of Lond.	384	Graves	210
land		Gilliland	156	Gray, of Lond.	405
Galbrith, of that Ilk, Scotl.	191	Gife	406	Gray's-Inn Society	206
Gamack, of Clerkenhalls, Scot-	35	Glascock, High-Ester in Essex	233	Greaves, of St. Leonard's Forest	
land		— of Much Dunmore	Ib.	in Suffex, and of Harrietsham in	
Gamboa, (a Family in Spain)	115	— of Rokefwell	Ib.	Kent, Bart.	210
Gamolle	344	Gleane, of Hardwick, Norfolk,	182	— D. D.	Ib.
Gamull, of Chester	Ib.	Bart.		Greby, of Northamptonsh.	123
Gantlet, of Nether-hampton in	347	Gleg	172	Green, of Oxford, Kt.	157
Wilts		Glegg, of Gayton, } Cheshire		Greene, of Awklay-hall, Notting-	
Garbitt, of Acton-Burnell, Salop	266	— of Grange, }	Ibid.	hamsh.	367
		Glendinning, of that Ilk, Scotland	392	— of Micham in Surry	386
Gardiner, of Christ-Church, Oxon	267			Greenstreet, of Oispring in Kent	405
— of Cuddsen, Oxfordsh. Kt.	396	Gloucester, (Earl of)	64	Greenville, (Earl of Bath)	329
Garrad, of Lond.	181	Glover, of Lond.	95	Gregory, of St. Marg. Westmin-	
Garrard, (or Garret) of London,	170	— Esq; of the Body to K. James I.	Ib.	ster, Middlesex	170
Kt.				Grenfeild, of Buckinghamsh.	364
Garret, of Lond.	Ib.	Glynn, of Bissister, Oxfordshire,	210	Greseley, of Castle- } Derbysh.	
Garrioch, (Lord) Scotl.	412	Bart.		Greseley,	22
Garroway, of Chichester, Suffex	263	Glysson	103	Gresly, of Drakelow, }	
		— of Cambridge	Ib.	Gresnore, of Yeton in the North	53
Garston, of Lond.	390	Godard, of Lond.	211	Grey, (Lord) of Werke	179
Garter, of Brigstock, Northam-	343	Goddard, of Norfolk	209	Grierson, of Lag in Scotl.	308
ptonshire		Godfrey, of Lid in Kent	225	Griffith, of Wichnor, Stafford-	
— King of Arms	419	Gokeyn	233	shire	230
Garvie, Scotl.	241	Goldisboroghe, of Goldisbrogh	56	Grill	58
Garzoni, of Venice	122	Good, of Baliol-Coll. Oxon	53	Grilla, a Spanish Family	242
Gascoign	29	Goodall, of Earlstonham in Suff-	351	Grimston, of Gorhambury, Hart-	
— of Thorpe on the Hill	238	folk		fordsh. Bart.	103
— of Lasingecrofs	Ib.	Gooderick, of Kirkby in Lincoln-	173	Grindoure, in the Forest of Dean in	
— of Sothwell	Ib.	shire		Gloucestersh.	398
— of	Ib.	Goodfellow, of Lond.	262	Grosvenour, of Eaton in Cheshire,	
Gatonby, of Gatonby, Yorkshire	104	Goodhand, of the Tower of Lond.	408	Bart.	123
		Goodlad	385	— of Bishbury in Staffordshire	Ibid.
Gavell, of Cobham in Surry	333	— of Lond.	Ib.		
Gaunt, Earl of Lincoln	402	Goodman, of Letherhead in Surry	386	Guevara, of Stanigot, Lincolnsh.	
Gawdy, of Crows-hall,) Suff. 201		Goodreed	313	Kt.	63
in Debenham, Bart.)		Goodridge, of Tornels in Devon.		Guillim, of Langston in Langarron,	
— of Stapleton,)		and Doncaster, Yorksh.	76	Herefordsh.	347
— of Ipswich,)		Goodwin, of Arlscot in Warwick-		— 420, 424	
Ged, of that Ilk, Scotl.	241	shire	371	Guise, of Elmore, Gloucestersh.	
Geddes, of Rachin, Scotl.	344	Gore	75, 425	Bart.	372
Geney, of Norfolk	401	Gorran, Scotl.	336	— (or Guy) of Dunsley, Hert-	
Georges, of Cirencester in Glou-	220	Gottelin	95	fordsh.	Ib.
cestersh.		Goston, of Stockwell in Surry	163	— (or Gife) of All Souls Coll.	
Gerard, Baron of Gerards-Brom-	59	Gotham	34	Oxon	Ib.
ley		Gotley	152	Gull	401
— Baron of Brandon	Ib.	Govis	185	— of Kent.	Ib.
— of Harrow-Hill, Knight and	Ib.	Gould, of Dorchester	399	Gullston, of Gray's-Inn, and of Wy-	
Baronet		Goulding, of Newherber in Le-	174	mondham, Leicestersh.	358
Gere, of Hevitree in Devon.	375	vington, Kent	42	Gunning, Bishop of Ely	419
Gervis, of Great Pettley, Leice-	220	Gounery, or Gouneris	329	Gurnay	400
stershire		Gouning, of Bristol	40	Gurney, alias Gurnard, of Lond.	406
Gibbon, of Dorchester	247	Gowre	220		
— of Rolvenden, alias Rown-	359	Gowrie, of that Ilk, Scotl.	390	Guthrie, of Halcerton, Scotl.	272
den		Grafton, of Worcestershire	Ib.	Guydo, Duke of Urbin in Italy	285
Gibbs	341	— of Cheshire	Ib.		
Gibson	207	Graham, of Netherby, Cumber-	243	Gwyn, of Wadham-Coll. Oxon	337
— of Stavely in Yorksh.	Ib.	land, Bart.	246		
— of Durie, } Scotl. 307		— of Fintray, Scotl.	116	Gwyne,	49
— of Paintland, }		Granata, a City in Spain	123	Gyles, of London	311
— of Lond.	403	Grandgorge, or Grandgeorge	Ib.		
— of Norfolk	Ib.	Grandorge, Preb. of Canterbury	Ib.		
Gideon, Episcopus Petlicastrentis	82	Grandmesnil, Lord of Hinkley in	32		
		Leicestersh.			

An Alphabetical T A B L E.

H.		Harrington	318	Henning, of Poxwell in Dorset-	
		— of Kelston in Somersetsh.	413	shire	404
		Harris, of the Middle-Temple	136	Henningfield, of Suffolk	42
		— Serjeant at Law	403	Henningham	430
		Harrison, of Lond.	210	Henry VIII. (King)	283
		— of Aldecliff, Lancash.	336	Hepburn, of Humbie, Scotl.	173
		Harrow	297	Herbert	182
		Harthill	156	— Earl of Pembroke	385
		Hartley, of Manchester	137	— Earl of Powys	lb.
		Hartop, of Buckminster, Bart.	256	— (Lord) of Cherbury	lb.
		Hartrow	373	Hercey, of Kent,	30
		Harvey, of Comb-Nevil in Surry	94	Hercy	198
				— of Grove	29
		Harvy, of Elrick, Scotl.	373	Hereford, (See of)	264
		Harwell	199	Hericke, of Lond. Kt.	40
		Hasket, of Rufford in the North	124	Heriott, of Ramory, Scotl.	137
				Herman	34
		Haslewell	30	— of Middleton Stony, Ox-	
		Halleley, of Suffolk	40	fordsh.	289
		Hassenhull	100	Herne, of Lond. Kt.	208
		Hastings	300, 431	Heron, of Chipchase in Northum-	
		— Earl of Huntington	300	berland, Bart.	208
		— Lady Kath.	440	— of Godmanchester, Hunting-	
		Hatfield	42	donsh.	lb.
		Hatheway, of Rewardine, with-		Herondon	247
		in the Forest of Dean, Glouce-		Herren, of Sylinton, Scotl.	173
		stershire	315	Herring, of Lethinty, Scotl.	173
			420, 424	Herrys, of Cryxsey in Essex	136
		Hatton, (Lord Chancellor)	125	Hervey, of Ickworth in Suffolk	133
		— Lord Hatton, of Kirby	lb.	Hewitt, of Pishobury in Hertford-	
			429	shire, Bart.	222
		Haversege	401	Heyland, of Suffolk	34
		Haute	426	Heynes, of Wilden-Hall in Suf-	
		Haward	34, 316	folk	332
		Hawes, (or Hawys) of Lond	174	Heyton, of Heyton in the North	
		— of Lond.	260, 305		151
		Hawkeridge, of Hawkworthy in		Heyward, of the Inner-Temple	94
		Devon.	218	Hickes, of Camden in Gloucester-	
		Hawkesworth, of Hawkesworth	220	shire, Kt.	295
				Hicks, of Rickols in Low-Layton,	
		Hawkins, of Nash in Kent, Kt.	131	Essex, Bart.	128
		— of Marcham in Berks	265		lb.
		Hawley	23	Hide, of St. Katharines in Mid-	
		— (Lord) of Buckland in Somer-		dlesex	371
		setshire	59	Highlord, of Micham in Surry	36
		Haydon, of Woodbury, Devon-		Hilborne, of Kingsdon in Somer-	
		shire	73	setshire	399
		Hayes, of Lond. Kt.	185	Hildesley, of Cromers-Gifford, Ox-	
		— of Windsor in Berks	190	fordsh.	359
		— of Lond.	lb.	Hill, of Ashborne, Derbysh.	394
		Hayne, of Fryar-Waddon, Dorset-		— of Hales in Norfolk	410
		shire	360	Hills, of Lond.	197
		Haynes, of Hackney, Middlef.	411	Hilton, alias Hylton, de Hilton-	
		Hayward,	316	Castle in Durham	64
		Head, of Rochester in Kent, Bart		— of Rea-Hall in Staffordshire	
			164		65
		Heart	253	Hixon, of Greenwood	217
		Heath, (Lord Chief Justice)	293	Hoare, of Edminton, Middlesex	
		— of Braffed			211
		— of Eatonbridge	in Kent lb.	Hoast, of Lond.	150
		— of Mile-End, Middlef.	382	Hobart, of Blikinge, Norf. Bart.	86
		Heathcote, of Lond. Kt.	367	Hobson, of Merington in Durham	
		Hedworth, of Hewerton, of the			357
		North	138	Hoby, of Neath-Abby, Glamor-	
		Heligan, Kt.	401	gansh.	299
		Hellard, alias Highlord, of Lon-		Hochinson, of Wyckham, York-	
		don	36	shire	387
		Helmets, their sundry Forms	441	Hodgkinson, of Lond.	138
		Henderson, of Fordhall in Scotl.	94	Hodskins, of Hammermith, Mid-	
		Henley, of Northington, Hantsh.		dlesex	lb.
		Kt.	366	Hodleston, of Wilbraham, Cam-	
		— (alias Henleigh) of Somerset-		bridgesh Kt.	318
		shire	lb.		

Hacket, of Moxhull, War-	
wickshire	Page 171
— of Pitfirren, Scotland	lb.
Haddon	255
Hadley	42
Hagar, of Bourne, Essex	173
Hager	62
Hairly, of Millerstains, Scotl.	165
Haldon, of that ilk, Scotl.	172
Hales, of Kent	332
Haliburton, of Eglishairn, Scot-	
land	369
— of Patcur, Scotl.	371
Hall, of Coventry	139
— of Ipswich, Suffolk	344
Halliday, of Lond.	345
Halse, of Kenedon, } Devonsh.	
— of Bawtry, }	268
Halsted, of Sunning in Berks, and	
of Lond.	412
Halton	264
Hamby, of Maltby, next Louth,	
Lincolnshire	345
Hamelden	319
Hamerly, of Lond.	167
Hamilton, (Duke) Scotl.	135, 312
— of Hays, Scotl.	241
Hampfene, of Lond.	299
Hampton, of Blechingley, Surry	
	70
— of Lond.	137
Hancock, of Lond.	347
Hangefeeld, of Essex	42
Hanke, of Chester	391
Hankes	402
Hanmer, of Hanmer and Bettis-	
field in Flintsh. Bart.	172
Hannes, of Oxford	387
Hanningfield, or Havingfield, of	
Cornwall	42
Hans, alias Hansby, of Beverley,	
Yorksh.	207
Hansard, of Westmorland	34
—	425
Hanson, of Abington, Berks	427
Harbin, of Newton near Yeovil,	
Somersetsh.	339
Harborne, of Lond.	360
Harcourt	29
Hardbeane	126
Hardey	198
Harding, of Lond.	229
— of Kings Newton in Mel-	
borne, Derbysh Kt.	245
Hardrefs, of Kent	273
Hardy, of Scotl.	336
Hare	70
— of Stow-Bardolph, Norfolk,	
Bart.	lb.
Harison, of Lond.	389
Harlewin	118
Harling	162
Harlow, of Gray's-Inn, Middle-	
sex	292
Harman, of Rendlesham, Suffolk	
	167
Harper, of Lond.	389
Harpham, of Martfleet, Yorkshire	
	295
Harreis	198

— of

An Alphabetical T A B L E.

— of Saulton	Page 318	Huddy, of University-Coll. Oxon,	Jeffery, of Lond. Kt.	292
Hoer, of London	130	and of Devon.	Jefferyes, of Little Bursled, Essex	318
Hogythe	34	Huggen		318
Hokenhull, of Penton,	} Chesl. 148	Huitson, of Cleasby, Yorksh.	Jekyll, of Clifford's-Inn, and of	
— of Tranmore,		Hulbert	Booking in Essex	158
— of Hokenhull,		Hulgreve	Jenison, of Ellswick in Northum-	
Holand, of Denton, Lancash.	276	Hull, of Lurckbere in St. Leonards,	berland	205
Holbech, of Mollington, Warwick-		Cornwall	Jenkenlon, of Lond. Kt.	87
shire	248	— of Battersea, Surry	Jenkins, Judge of the Admiralty, Kt.	129
Holbeck, of Whittingham, Nor-		— of Lond.		129
folk	1b.	Hulse, (alias Howes) of Newbury,	Jenkinson, of Lond.	87
Holbroake	425	Berks	Jenkyns, of Lond.	388
Holden, of Hockridge in Cran-		— of Bertherden, Kent	Jenney, (or Genney)	401
brook, Kent	117	Hulton, of Parke	Jennings	304
Holder, of South-Wheatly, Not-		Humble, of London, and of Strat-	— of Silesden in Yorksh.	1b.
tinghamsh.	314	ford, Essex, Bart.	Jerdan, of Applegarth, Scotl.	137
Holford	194	Hume, of Polwart, Scotl.	Jermin, of Wickham Bishop, Es-	
Holland, of Quidenham, Norfolk,		Humfrey, of Rettenden in Essex	sex	161
Bart.	276, 427	Humphrey, of Rishangles, Suff.	Jervis, in Devon.	217
Holles, of Winterborne St. Mar-		— of Dublin, Ireland	Jervois, of Herriot, Hampshire,	
ryn, Dorsetsh. Bart.	428, 439	Hundescote	and All-Souls Coll. Oxon	214
Holloway, of New Coll. Oxon	95	Hungerford, of Farley-Castle in	Jesloppe, of Bromehall, Yorkshire	
Holm	156	Wilts, Kt. of the Bath		402
Holmethed	123	— of Windrush, Gloucestersh.	Ince, of Lancash.	358
Holfall, of Holfall in the North	270	— of Lincoln's-Inn	Inge, of Leicester	259
Holt, of Baliol-College, Oxon	75	Hunlock, of Wengerwerth, Derby-	Ingleby	85
— of Gresilhurst, in the North		shire, Bart.	Ingoldsby, of Walldridge, Bucks,	
	128	Hunt, of Hindon in Rutlandsh.	Kt. of the Bath	59
— of All-Souls and Brazen-nose		Huntington Church	Ingon, of France	55
College, Oxon	1b.	Huntley, (Marq. of)	Ingram, of Lond. Kt.	244
Holwell	34	— of Frowcester, Gloucestersh.	Inkerfall	135
Holworthy, of Great Palsgrave,		Kt.	Inkledon, of Buckland in Branton,	
Norfolk, Kt.	134	Husley, of Hemington, Lincolnsh.	Devonsh.	299
Holyday, Arch-deacon of Oxford		Bart.	Innes, of that Ilk,	} Scotl. 85
	345	— of Woodford, Essex	— of Blairton,	
Honyman, Scotl.	64	Hustler, of Acklam in Cleveland,	Inys	358
Honywood, of Elmested, Kent,		Yorkshire, Kt.	Jobson, of in Essex, Kt.	404
Bart.	215	Hutcheson, Scotl.	Jocelin, of Horsley,	} Essex 317
— of Send-Newing-		Hutchenson, of Yorkshire	— of Newhall Joce-	
ton,	} Kent 221	Hutton, of Goldsborough, York-	lins, Kt.	
— of Petre,		shire	Johannes de Fontibus, Bishop of	
— of Cafebourne,		— of Scotl.	Ely	92
Hoo, of Bradley in Staffordsh.	389	Hyde, of Blagrove, near Abing-	Johnes, of Lond.	171
Hood, of Lincoln-College, Oxon		don in Bucks	Johnson, of Gainsbrowe in Lin-	
	318	— of Nottinghamsh.	colnsh.	34
Hooke, of Bramshor, Southampton		— of Magdalen-Hall, Oxon	— of Great Yarmouth in Nor-	
	398	Hynd, of Hesore in Bucks	folk	186
Hopper, of that Ilk, Scotl.	119	Hynmers, of New-Inn	— of North Buxenham in Rut-	
Hoppey	401	Hynton, of Devon.	landsh.	1b.
Hopton	106	Hyre, of Lond.	— of Ruslon-Hall in the North	
— of Ermeley-Hall	1b.			334
Hopwood, of Chopwood in the			— of the Tower of Lond.	339
North	400		— of Lond.	374
Hormiston, of that Ilk, Scotl.	224		— of Killesworth, in Bishoprick	
Hornibrooke, of the Life-Guards	403		of Durham	388
Horsley, (or Hersey) of Northam-			— of Berwick	1b.
pton	30		Johnston, (Earl of Annandale)	
Hoskins, of Oxted in Surry, Kt.			Scotl.	309
	387		Joley	40
Hougham, of Lond.	66		Jolliffe, of Lond.	347
Houghton, of Brazen-nose College,			— of Carlwall-Castle, Stafford-	
Oxon	70		shire	1b.
Hovile	34		Jollye, of Leeke in Staffordsh.	255
How, of Lond.	193		Jones	43, 422
Howard, Earl of Arundel and			— of Lanuaire, Denbighsh.	56
Surry	317		— of Monmouthsh.	156
— Lady Kath.	433		— of Holt, Denbighsh.	175
Howe, of Emble in Stogamber,			— of Sunningwell in Berks	178
Somerset	193		— of Denbighsh.	388
Howson, Bishop of Durham	399		Jordan, of Charlwood,	} Surry 211
Howston, of that Ilk, Scotl.	413		— of Garwick,	
Hubaud, (or Hubald) of Queens-			— of Chiterne and Whitley in	
College, Oxon	263		Wilts	275
			Jordane	

An Alphabetical T A B L E.

Lennard, of Chepsted, Kent, Page 128	Lonks, (or Lorks) 39	Machen, of Gloucestersh. 225
Lenton, of Aldwynkle, Northamptonsh. 239	Loquinway, (Laird of) Scotl. 241	Macilvain, of Grimet, Scotl. 311
Leferes, Leseurs, or Lifours, of Lincolnsh. 29	Lorn, (Lord of) Scotl. 312	Mackdowal, of Galloway, Scotland 177
Lellie, (Earl of Rothes) } Scotl. 348	Lorrain, (Dutchy) 56	Mackenzy, of Rosehauch, Scotl. Kt. 160
— of Wardes, }	Lorreyne, of Kirkeharle, Northumberland 372	Mackgregor, of Scotl. 282
— of Balquhan, }	Lovat, (Lord) Scotl. 136	Mackintosh, of Scotl. 312
Lefone, of Northamptonsh. 90	Loudham, or Lowdham, of Lowdham in Suffolk 343	Mackully, of Martun, Scotl. 192
Lefours 30	Love, of Kirsted in Norfolk 189	Mackworth, of Eetton-Strange in Salop 387
L'Estrange, of Hunstanton in Norfolk, Bart. 172	Lovell, of Ballumbie, Scotl. 68	Maclellan 64
— of St. Giles in the Fields, Middlesex Ib.	— of Skelton, Yorksh. 193, 428	Macleod, of that Ilk, Scotl. 305
Lethington, Scotl. 256	— 197	Macleoid, of Lewes, Scotl. Ib.
Leudla, of Cobbenton, Scotl. 412	Lovet, of Tavistock, Devon. 192	Macloide, (Lord of the Isles of Skey and Lewes) Scotl. 98
Leverton 87	Lowe 192	Mac Vach, of Killquhaury, Scotland 413
Leveson, of Lilleshall in Salop, Kt. of the Bath 115	— Organist, of Christ-Church-Oxon Ib.	Madden, of the Inner-Temp. 225
Lever, of Baliol-Coll. Oxon, and of Westbourne, Suffex 275	— of New Sarum, Wilts, Knight 191	Madisson 230
Leving, Bart. 245	— of Clifton, Bucks 193	Madocks, of Middlesex 306
Levins, of Botley in Berks 244	— of Southmills in Blenheim, Bedfordsh. Ib.	Magdalen-College, Oxon 408
Lewen, of Sifton, Leicestersh. 133	Lowrey, of Maxweltroun, Scotland 311	Magnail 331
Lewes, of Rossenden in Bleane, Kent 256	Lowther, of Lowther-Hall, Westmoreland, Bart. 290	Main, of Lochwood, Scotl. 346
Lewhite, of Bromham, Wilts, 125	— of Whitehaven, Cumberland, Bart. Ib.	Maine, (Bishop of) 50
Lewis, of Doncaster 133	— of Maske in Cleaveland, Yorkshire Ib.	Mainimar 29
— of the Van in Glamorganshire 175	Lucie, of Lond. 430	Mainstone, (alias Mayneston) of Lond. 198
— (Anne) of Pengwerne in Merionethsh. 410	Lucy, of Ireland 42	Maitland, (Duke of Lauderdale) Scotl. 272
Lewkenor, of West-Dean, Suffex 64	— of Lond. 93	Malherbe 116
Lewyn 423	— of Facombe in Hantshire, Bart. 277	Maller 34
Liberton, of that Ilk, Scotl. 257	Ludlow, of Baliol-Coll. Oxon 175	Mallet, of Audres in West-Quantox-Head, Somersetsh. Kt. 243
Liddell, Scotl. 102	Luggar, of Bodmyn Cornwall 263	— (Lord) Ib.
Lidderdale, of St. Mary Isle, Scotland 42	Lumley, of Great-Bradfield, Essex, Bart. 29	— of Normanton 348
Lidwall, of Batherbar, Scotl. 392	De la Luna 92	Mallory 183
Lie 317	Lund, of Fulham, Middlesex 394	De Malo lacu, (alias Mawley) Lord 33
Lightbowne, of Lancashire 366	Lupus, (Earl of Cheller) 192	Maltha, (Knights of) 56
Limbery, of Lime-House, Middlesex 396	Lutterel 256	Malton 60
Lincoln's-Inn, (Society of) 324	Lyddall, of Trinity-College Oxon 357	Maltrevers, (alias Mautravers) Lord 317
Lindsey, of London, and of Bucksted, Kent 211	Lyll, of Scotl. 318	Manby, of Lond. 249
— of Lond. Ib.	De Lydde, (Bishop of Ely) 367	Manfeld, of Shirpenbeck, Yorkshire 77
De Lingne, of Harlaxton, Lincolnsh. 68	Lynch, of Rixton-Hall in Sonkey, Lancash. 257	Mann, of Ipswich, Suffolk 360
Linne, of Lond. 132	Lyngen, of Baliol-Coll. Oxon 405	Manning, of Kent 138
Lisle, (Kt. of the Garter) 71	— of Sutton, Herefordsh. Ib.	Manfell, of Iscoed, Caernarthen-shire 301
— (Baron) Ib.	Lyfter, of Wykyngill in the North 103	Mantle, its Description 412
Lister, of Lond. 104	— of Myddoppe, or Medoppe-Creven, Yorksh. Ib.	Manwaring, of Peover, } Cheshire
Lithuania, (Dutchy of) 350	Lyversage, (or Leverlage) of Wheelock, Cheshire 298	— of Calveley, } 400
Litle, of Scotl. 59		— of Kerthingham, }
Livington, (or Lethingtoun) of Salt-Coats, Scotl. 256		Marbury, of Lambeth, Kt. 336
Lloyd, of Keyfwyn of Merionethshire 272		Marcarnes 32
— Bishop of St. David's Ib.		March, of the Isle of Wight 187
— of Hollyrood-Ampney, Gloucestersh. 335		Merchand, of Bucks 267
Loch, of Drylaw, Scotl. 205		Marden, of London 226
Lockart, of Lee, Scotl. 352		Mariet, of White-Church, Warwicksh. 400
Lockhart, of Barr, Scotl. Ib.		Markham 184
Logan, of Scotl. 253		Marler, (alias Metler) of Kent 42
Loggan, (alias Logan) 170		Marmion 40
— of Butler-Marston, Warwickshire 424		De Martley, of Yorksh. Kt. 118
London, of Albye in Norfolk 76		Marple, of Edensloure, Derbysh. 276
Long, of Wiltshire 275		Marreley 34
Longlands, of that Ilk, Scotl. 103		Marsh, of Mackclawr, Scotl. 359
		Marshall 34
		— of Southwark in Surry 161
		— of Yorkshire 402
		(d) Marthe,

An Alphabetical T A B L E.

Marthe	Page 147	Menzies, of <i>that Ilk</i> , } Scotl. 29	Montgomery, of Eglington, Scot-
— of Darks in South-Mims,		— of Weem,	land 288
Middlesex, <i>Kt.</i>	148	Mercer, of Scotl.	De Montier Aullier, (Seigneur) of
— of Mariton, } Kent 383		— of Adie, Scotl.	Normandy, France 319
— of Langdon,		Mercy	Monypenny, of Pirmillie, Scot-
Marteme, of Cardine, Scotl.	176	Meredith	land 96
Marten, (alias Martaine) of Bour-		Meres, of Lincoln, <i>Kt.</i>	Moor, of Scotstoun, Scotl. 251
ton, Cambridgesh.	214	Merifield, of Lond	Moore
Marteshewe	42	Mergith, of Wales	— of the Inner-Temple, Lond.
Martin, of Lond.	70	Merrett, <i>M. D.</i> of Lond.	225
— of Bedington, Surry	421	Mertingham	— of Grantham in Lincolnsh. 102
Martyn, of Barton, Cambridgesh.		Meverell, of Throwley, Stafford-	— Viscount Drogheda, Irel. 421
<i>Kt.</i>	212	shire	Moravia, (Kingdom of) 412
Marwood, of Little-Busby, York-		Mewess, (alias Mowse) of Wood-	More, of More-Hall, in the North
shire	152	burne, Bedfordsh.	103
Maschant	30	Michell, of Old-Windsor, Berk-	— (or de la More) of More-
Master, <i>M. D.</i> of the University of		shire	Hall, and Bank-Hall, Lancash.
Oxon	180	— of Scotl.	<i>Bart.</i> 194
Masterman, of Wheel-Hall in		Micklethwaite, of Swayne in Hol-	— of Lond <i>Kt.</i> 1b.
Rickall, Yorksh.	127	derness, Yorksh.	Morelwith
Mather, of Secroft, Yorksh.	41	Mico, of Lond.	32
Mathew, of Castle-Mengch, Gla-		Middleton	Morewood, of Derbysh. 113
morgansh.	272	— of Leighton near Warton, Lan-	Morgan, of Blackmore, Hereford-
Mathews, of Down in Ireland	64	cashire, <i>Bart.</i>	shire 177
— of Swansea, Glamorganshire		— of Middleton-Hall, Lanc-	— of London 212
<i>Ibid.</i>		shire	— of Little-Hassingbury 1b.
Matthews, of Edmonton, Mid-		— of Westerham, Kent 1b.	— of Langattog,
dlesex, <i>Bart.</i>	298	— (E. of Middleton) Scotl. 397	<i>Baronet,</i>
Maul, (E. of Panmure) } Scotl. 398		Mildmay, of Essex, <i>Kt.</i> 147	— of Tredegar
— <i>M. D.</i>		Milkerfield	and Machen,
Mauleverer, of Allerton-Maule-		Millecent, of Barham-Hall in Lin-	Monmouth-
verer, Yorksh. <i>Bart.</i>	194	ton, Cambridgesh.	shire 265
Maund, of Merton-College, Oxon		Miller, of Ballicusson in Ardmagh-	— of Penrose,
	374	Ireland	— of Lanromney,
Maunsell, of Margam; Glamor-		—	— of Lantillio-
gansh. <i>Bart.</i>	301	— of Islington, Middlesex, <i>Kt.</i>	Pertholey,
— <i>Kt.</i>	305	375	— of Wengohen,
St. Maure	141	Milton, the Poet	— of Newton, Brecknocksh. 1b.
Maurice, of Flintsh.	119	210	339
Mawbye	34	Milveton	Morice, of Werington, Devonsh.
Mawley	34	Milward, of Lond.	<i>Bart.</i> 176
Maxwell, of Scotl.	59	— <i>D. D.</i> Canon of Windsor 1b.	Morison, } Scotl. 251
Maycote, (alias Mackwith) of Re-		Mingay, of Gimmingham, Norfolk	— of Cashibury, Hertfordshire
culver, Kent, <i>Kt.</i>	157	258	351
Mayhew, of Clippesby in Nor-		Miniet	Morley, of Halnaker, }
folk	284	Minifie, of Honiton, Devon.	<i>Knight of the Bath,</i> } Suffex 263
Maynard, of Gunnersbury in Eal-		— of Sarum, Wits	— of Glinde,
ing, Middlesex, <i>Kt.</i>	254	Minors, of Lond.	Morris
— (Lord) of Estains, England,		Mirton, of Shropshire	73
and Wicklogh, Ireland	1b.	Moffett, of Chippinge-Barnet, Hert-	— of Christ-Church, Oxon 1b.
Mayne, of Crestow in Bucks	254	fordshire	— of Wansted, Essex 365
Mayo, <i>Kt.</i>	250	Moffit, of <i>that Ilk</i> , Scotl.	Mort, of Astley near Leigh, Lan-
Mayor, of Southampton	314	69	cash. 371
Meautis, of Weltham, Essex	163	Mohun, (alias Sappel) Earl of	Morteyn
Medcalfe, of Yorksh.	166	Somerset	29
Medvile	320	Moile	Mortimer, of Chessunt, Hertford-
Meek	431	Molineux, of the North, <i>Kt.</i>	shire 132
Meeres	312	— of Lancaster	— of Attilburgh, Norfolk 1b.
Meinstorpe, (or Menidorpe) in		— of Haughton, } Notting-	— of Scotl. 277
Holfatia	24	— of Teverfal, <i>Bart.</i> } hamshire	Mortoft, of Itringham, Norf. 225
Meldrum,		— of Mansfield,	Morton, of Camma, Scotl. 176
— of Fyvie, } Scotl. 256		De Moline, of Venice	Moryson, of Caysho, Hertfordsh.
— of Segie,		433	351
Melish, of Lond.	205	Molins, of Lond.	Mosley, of Mosley, Staffordsh. 303
Melton, of Tottenham-High-Cross,		Molton	Mosman, of Scotl. 113
Middlesex	363	Moncurre, of <i>that Ilk</i> , Scotl.	Mostyn, of Mostyn, } Flintshire
Melvil, (Lord Melvil) Scotl.	122	— of Slaynes, Scotl.	<i>Bart.</i> } 388
— of Raith	1b.	Monings, of Waldarshire, Kent 93	— of Rhyd,
Mem	29	Monox, of Walthamstowe, Essex	Moton
Menaught, of Kilquharitie, Scot-		362	135
land	413	Monro, of Fowlis, Scotl.	Motrines
Mennes, (alias Minns) of the Inner-		— Lieutenant-General, <i>Kt.</i>	29
Temple, Lond.	260	Monstrell	Mott, of Brayntree, Essex 93
		Montague, (Earl of Salisbury) 369	Mounbouchier
		— Bishop of Bath and Wells 418	310
		— of Boughton 423	Mounceux
			34
			Mouchensley
			343
			Mountferat
			401
			Mountney
			1b.
			Moushell
			30
			Mow-

An Alphabetical T A B L E.

Mowbray, (<i>Earl of Northumberland</i>)	Page 175	Newborough	30	Ogyfton, of Fettercairne, Scotland	373
—	427	Newcastle, (<i>Duke of</i>) <i>Baron Ogle</i>	160	— of <i>that Ilk</i> , Scotl.	380
Mowett, of Baquilly, Scotl.	175	Newdigate, of Harfield, Middlesex	188	Okeburne	32
Munnings, of Waldarshire, Kent	93	New-Inn Hall, without Temple-Bar, Lond.	252, 256	Okeover, of Okeover, Staffordshire	355
Murden, of Morton-Murrell, Warwicksh.	195	Newman, of Lond.	253, 267	— of Trinity Coll. Oxon	356
Mure, of Caldwell, Scotl.	104	— of Fiffield-Magdalen, Dorsetshire	434	Okton	383
Murehead, of Stanhope, Scotland	118	Newport, (<i>Vic. Newport of Bradford</i>)	260	Oldcastle	305
Murphy, (<i>alias Omurphu</i>) of Ireland	399	—	290	Oldesworth, of the Chancery	173
Murray, (<i>Duke of Athol</i>) Scotland	88	Newton,	421	Oldesworthe, of Palton's-Court, Gloucestersh.	292
Museubroke	30	— of Richmond-Castle, Somersetsh. Kt.	125	Oldfield, of Bradwall, Chesh.	74
Musgrave, of Musgrave, and Harcle-Castle, Westmorland	291	— of Cambridge	142	— of Surry	125
— of Ashbey		— of Duffield, Derbysh.		Oneslow, of Shropsh.	427
Muslerton	162	— of Micleover, Ibid.		Onslow, of Clandon, Surry	226
Myddleton, of Chirk Castle, Denbighshire, Bart.	192	— of Scotland	164	Orkesley, or Okesley	29
— of Stansted-Mountfitcher, Essex	Ib.	— of Cheshire, and of Oxon	176	Ormliton, of <i>that Ilk</i> , Scotl.	224
Myners, of Blackvole, Staffordshire	356	— of Dailcoit, Scotl.	181	Orpwood, of Abingdon, Berks	166
Mynois	437	— next Trent, Lincolnsh.	263	Orrel, of Turton in the North	359
Myntur	308	Nicholas, of Winterborne-Earles, Wilts	223	Orrook, of Scotl.	322
Myrton, of Cambo, Scotl.	357	— of Gloucester	Ib.	Orwell	40
N.		Nicholson, of Lond.	90	Orysius, (<i>Son of Cham</i>)	282
Nacsmith, of Poslow, Scotland	336	Nixon, of Oxon	262	Osborn, of Chicklands, Bedfordshire, Bart.	181
Nairn, of Scotl.	396	Noads, of Shepallbury, Hertfordshire	133	Osborne, of Hartlipp-Place, Kent	390
Nangothan, (or Mangotham) Scotland	199	Noble, of Bishops-Taunton, Devon.	361	Osbulton, Kt.	373
Nantwich, (St. Thomas's Church there)	286	Noel, (<i>Vicount Camden</i>)	320	Otterborne, of the Red Hall, Scotland	191
Napier, of Luton-Hoo, Bedfordshire, Kt.	122	Norcliff, of Somersall, Yorksh.	375	Otterbury	243
— of Luton-How, Bedfordsh. Bart.	138	Norenberga, (<i>a City in Germany</i>)	271	Otway, of Ingmire, Yorkshire, Kt.	402
— of Middle Marsh-Hall, Bart.		Normandy, (<i>William Duke of</i>)	172	Oudny, of <i>that Ilk</i> , Scotl.	194
— of Pucknal,	Ib.	Normanvell, of Gargunock, Scotland	229	Outlawe, of Wichingham, Norfolk	193
Nappier, of Halywell, Oxon	121	Norreys, of Orford, Lancash.	383	Owen, of Oriulton, Pembroke-sh. Bart.	183
Narbone, of Coln, Wilts	284	North, of Walkeringham, Nottinghamshire	104	— of Wales	217
Narboon	283	— (Dudley) <i>Baron of Carthley, &c.</i>	171	— of Pembroke-shire	274
—	284	Northover, of Alercourt, Somersetshire	372	Oxenden, of Brook in Wingham, Kent	150
Narborough	30	Norton	338	— of Kent, Bart.	Ib.
Nathiley	203	— of Lond.	73	Oxford, (<i>Univ.</i>)	291
Naylour, of Offord D'Arcy, Huntingdonsh.	181	— of Coventry, Warwicksh.	427	Oyry, (<i>Fulco de</i>) <i>Lord</i>	400
Neale, (<i>Dean of Westminster</i>)	255	Norwood, of Ailwood, Buckinghamshire	53	P.	
Nechur	320	— of Tulsey,		Packer, of Groombridge, Kent	373
Nedham, of Wymondesley, Hertfordsh.	243	— of Lackington,	Ib.	Packington, of Edgworth, Middlesex	124
Needham, (<i>Lord</i>) <i>Viscount Kilmurray</i> , Ireland	160	Nonell, of Dalby, Leicester.	319	Page	228
Neffelde, of Arneforthe in the North	104	Nourse, of Wood-Eaton, Oxfordshire	71	Pagitt, of the Middle-Temple, Lond.	243
Neilson, of Craigeaw, Scotl.	254	— of Chilling-Place, and Wood-Eaton	Ib.	— of Gray's-Inn, Middlesex	423
— of Scotl.	336	Nuthall, of Catenhale, Chesh.	352	Paine, of Widlowe, Huntingdonshire	89
Nelson, of Mawdisley, Lancashire	74	O.		Painton, of Oxford	372
Nelthorp, of Lincolnshire, and of Oxon	336	Oakley, of Oakley, Salop	130	Palmer	407
Le Neve, of Tevetishall, Norf.	130	OBrien, (<i>Earl of Inchequin</i>) Ireland	410	— of Carleton in Northamptonshire, Bart.	95
Nevil, of Billingbear, Berks	119	Ochterlony, of Kelly, Scotl.	348	— of Stepney, Middlesex	118
Nevill	226	Ockowald	258	— of Kingston upon Hull	Ib.
Nevoy, of <i>that Ilk</i> , Scotl.	350	Odo, (<i>Earl of Kent</i>)	286	— of Ladbrook, Warwicksh.	194
Newbery, of Ireland	42	Ogilby, of Scotl.	169	— of Howlets in Beakburn, Kent	301
		Ogill, of Scotl.	233	— of Winthorp, Lincolnsh.	Ib.
		Ogle, (<i>Duke of Newcastle</i>) <i>Baron Ogle</i>	160	— <i>Earl of Castlemain</i> , Irel.	420
		Ogston, of <i>that Ilk</i> , Scotl.	371	Palmes, of Nayborne in the North	411

An Alphabetical T A B L E.

Paltock, of Kingston upon Thames, Surry	Page 138	Penley	29, 30, 42	Porterfield, Scotl.	315
Panowitz	25	Pennarth	191	Portman, of Orchard in Somersetshire, Bart.	127
Panther, of Pitmedden, Scotl.	210	Pennelton, of Halsted, Kent, Bart.	427	Pott, of Lincoln's-Inn	68
Panton, of Bruinshop, Denbighsh.	427	Pennyman, of Ormesby, Yorksh.	339	Potter, of Oxford	137
Papillon, of London, and of Aweridge, (alias Acrylle) Kent	236	Pentray	30	— of Kendal in Westmorel.	216
Paramore, of the Isle of Thanet in Kent	88	Penruddock	113	Pouchar	409
Pardy, of that Ilk, Scotl.	Ib.	Penfeart	34	Povey, (Master of Request to King Charles II.)	138
Parez, of Britwell in Bucks	59	Penthar	73	— of Shookledge in Chesh.	Ib.
Pargiter, of Barking, Essex	227	Pepys, of Brampton, Huntingdonshire	423	— of London	Ib.
— of Lond.	Ib.	Percivale, of Burton in Cork, Irel. Bart.	74	Powell, of Jesus-Coll. Oxon	177
— of Greetworth, Northamptonshire	406	Percivall	274	— of Newton in Shropsh.	272
Paikby, of that Ilk, Scotl.	77	Perk, of that Ilk, Scotl.	412	— of Sandford in Oxfordsh.	273
Parke, of Wisbich in the Isle of Ely, Cambridgeh.	161	Permis, of Hawstall, Scotl.	161	— of Brewton in Somerset.	387
Parker, of Honington, Warwickshire	160	Perrot, of Amertham, Bucks	184	— of the Park in Shropsh.	388
— of Plimpton St. Maries, Devonshire	Ib.	Pert, of the North	374	Powney, of Old Windf. in Berks	373
— of the Willows in Suffolk	161	Pettie, of Tettsworth in Oxfordshire	390	Powie, of Woodcockholm, Scotl.	316
— of Sybertiswead, Kent	248	Pettyward, of Lond.	292	Prado, (a Spanish Count)	98
— of Lambeth, Surry	307	Petyr, of Cornwall	334	Pratt, of Hatherne, Leicestersh.	367
— of Sandwich, in the Isle of Thanet, Kent	Ib.	— of Yorksh.	Ib.	Pratte	146
— of Fryth-Hall, Essex	344	Peyro, of Chesterton, Warwicksh.	406	Prelate	242
— of Yorksh.	396	Peyton, of Knolton in Kent, Bar.	101	Prenue	317
Parre, (Lady Kath.)	433	— of Lincoln's-Inn-Fields, Middlesex, Kt.	Ib.	Prescot	221
Parsons, of Great Milton, Oxfordsh.	214	— of the Chancery	Ib.	Preston, of Suffolk	94
— of Stening in Suffex	380	Philip, of Alsace, E. of Fland.	436	— of that Ilk, Scotl.	124, 376
Partridge, of Allestre in Kent	119	Phillips, of Lond.	215	Price, of Kingston upon Thames, Surry	272
Partridge, of Lond.	235	— of the Inner-Temp. Lond.	220	Prichard, of Lond.	178
Parvis, of Surry	226	Philpot	34	Prickly, (alias Harris) of Lond.	304
Paterfon	224	Pickering, of Whaddon in Cambridgeh. Bart.	177	Prime	255
Patefole	401	Pierpoint, of Orton in Huntingdonshire	276	Primrose, Scotl.	139
Patten, of Wainflete in Lincolnsh.	408	— (Duke of Kingston)	Ib.	— of Carrington, Scotl.	273
Patton, of Kinaldie, Scotl.	336	Pierfon, of the Exchequer	116	Prinne,	439, 440
Pawne,	233	Pigor, of Abington-Pigots in Cambridgeh.	302	Pringle, of Stichel, Scotl.	243
Paxton	102	Pile, of Compton-Beauchampe in Berksh.	128, 439	— of Gallowshiels, Scotl.	248
Payler, of York	274	Pilkington, of Pilkington in Lancashire	54	— of Torwoodlie, Scotl.	Ib.
Payn, (alias Gybon) of Lond.	273	— (Bishop of Durham)	Ib.	Prodney	42
Payne, of Wallingford, Berks	171	Pimpe, of Kent	401	Proger-Herbert, of Gwerndy, Monmouthshire	386
— of Norwich	189	Pindar, of Lond.	186	Proud, of Shropsh.	411
— of Lond.	259	Pine	113	Prowst	42
— of East-Grimsted, Suffex	393	Pitfield, of Hoxton in Middlef.	105	Puckering, (alias Newton) of the Priory near Warwick, Bart.	421
— of Newick	Ib.	Pithladdow, of that Ilk, Scotl.	164	Puckring, of Flamborough, Yorkshire	372
—	401	Pitligo, (Lord) Scotl.	136	Pulley, of Leigh in Essex	212
Paynell, of Lincolnsh.	34	Planke	316	Punchardon	355
Paynter, of Sprole, . . .	291	Player, of Hackney, Middlef.	140	Purefoy, of Wadley in Berks	349
Peacock, of Burnhall, Durham	233	Playsted, of Suffolk	164	Punnell, of Gloucestersh.	374
— of Cowley, Berks	367	Playters, of Sotterly in Suff.	400	The Purse of State	287
—	399	Plomsted	42	Purves, of that Ilk, Scotl.	374, 375
Peake, of Lond.	187	Plot, of Sparsholt in Berks	187	Pye, of Lond.	245
Pearle, of Devonsh.	89	Plunkett, (Earl of Fingall) Ireland	305	Pyle, (Serj. Chirurgion to K. Charles) of Edmonton, Middlesex	258
Pearson, of Kippenrofs, Scotl.	337	Pollard, of Waye and Horwoode in Devon.	245	Pyncombe, of South Moulton, Devonsh.	386
— of Balmadies, Scotl.	Ib.	Polwart	67	Pyne, of Estdowne, Devonsh.	117
Peche, of Kent	176	Polwylle, of Polwylle in Cornwall	69	— of Haye, Devonsh.	Ib.
Peck, of Samfordhill, Essex	75	Pont, of Scotland	108	Pyner	32
Peckham, of Swatham, Norf.	407	Pontife, (Earl of)	426	Pyngell, of Blackwater, Scotl.	150
Pedley, of Tetworth, Huntingdonsh. Kt.	370	Pool, of Oakley in Wilts	275	Pynk, of New-Coll. Oxon	121
Peerse, of Aston, Warwicksh.	360	Popes, of Rome	285	Pyott, of Lond.	360
Pegrefs	322	Popley, of Bristol	214	Pyrton	113
Peirce, of Lond.	223	Porteous	161		
Peirs, of Ilinxsey, Berks	Ib.	Porter, of Newark, Gloucestershire	216		
Pelham, of Brakelsby, Lincolnsh.	224	—	308		
— of Magdalen-Coll. Oxon	Ib.				
Penlay	30				

Q.

Quarles, of Lond. 214
 — of Ufford, Northamptonsh. 225
 — of Lond. Ib.
 — of

An Alphabetical T A B L E.

— of Stewards in Rumford, Essex	Page 235	Reuben, (<i>Tribe of</i>)	326	Rowbach, of Lytton, Hertfordshire	62
Quatermaine	255	Reversby, of Thribergh in Yorksh. <i>Bart.</i>	75	Rowch	272
Quithford, of that <i>Ilk</i> , <i>Scotl.</i>	124	— of Hantsire, <i>Kt.</i>	1b.	Rowdon, (or Raudon) Yorksh.	334
Quithlaw, (<i>alias</i> Quitlaw) of that <i>Ilk</i> , <i>Scotl.</i>	165	Reyce, of Picton in Suffolk	339	— of Lond.	335
R.		Reynardson, of Plymouth in Devonshire	373	Rowe, of St. Martins in the Fields, Middlesex	135
		Ricard, of Lond.	132	— of Lamerton, Devonsh.	166
R Adcliff, of Oxford	35	Rice, of Boemer in Bucks	160	— of Lewes, Suffex	186
R Radclyff, of Diston, Northumberland, <i>Bart.</i>	1b.	Rich, of Sunning in Berks	75	— of Macclesfield, Chesh.	236
Rae, (<i>Lord</i>) <i>Scotl.</i>	337	— of Mulberton, Norfolk	76	— of Bristol	247
Rait, of Hall-Green, <i>Scotl.</i>	53	— of Lambeth, Surry	1b.	Rowley, of Barkway in Hertfordshire	106
Ralet, (<i>a French Family</i>)	43	— of Lond.	1b.	Roydenhall	140
Rallton, of that <i>Ilk</i> , <i>Scotl.</i>	118	Richardson	351	Royle, of Lestwick, Chesh.	76
Ramfay, (<i>Earl of Dalhousie</i>) <i>Scotland</i>	210	— Scotland	393	Rudetzker	54
Ramsden, of Langley, Yorksh.	167	— (<i>Baron of Cramond</i>) <i>Scotland</i>	185	Rudhall	298
Ramsey, of Hitcham, Bucks	1b.	— of Smeiton, <i>Scotl.</i>	312	Ruggeley, of Chenston and Smallwood, Staffordsh.	120
—	425	Ridenshalls	42	Rule, <i>Scotl.</i>	253
Randall, of Wolston, Northamptonshire	349	Rider, of Bednall-Green, Middlesex	93	Rushie, of Essex	147
— of Boonington, Warwicksh.	1b.	Ridgeway, (<i>E. of London-Derry</i>) Ireland	216	Russel, (<i>Lord Russel of Thornhaw</i>)	304
Randolph, of Badelimer, Cambridgesh.	105	— of Torr in Devon. <i>Kt.</i>	1b.	— of Durham, Gloucestersh.	355
— (<i>Earl of Murray</i>) <i>Scotl.</i>	309	Rigby, of Preston, Lancash	106	Russell, <i>Kt.</i>	243
— (<i>or Randal</i>) of Kent	105	Rigges, of Farnham, Surry	195	— of Southwark, Surry	1b.
Rands, of Lincoln	121	Rigmaiden	159	— (<i>Duke of Bedford</i>)	247
Raney, of Lond.	216	Rind	102	Ruthall, of Bucks	409
Rankine, of Orchardhead, <i>Scotland</i>	342	Roberts, of Truro, Cornwall	103	— of Little-Billing, Northamptonsh.	1b.
Rathlowe, of Holfatia	24	— of Little Braxsted in Suffex	335	Rutherford, <i>Scotl.</i>	228
Rattray, of that <i>Ilk</i> , <i>Scotl.</i>	76	— of Dublin, Ireland	384	Rutland, (<i>Earl of</i>)	434
Raven, of Lond.	223	— of Sutton-Chenell, Leicestershire	1b.	Rutland, of Saffron-Walden, Essex	72
Raw, of Shipton, Warwicksh.	243	Robertson	157	— of Micham, Surry	1b.
— of Lond.	1b.	—	158	— of Lond.	1b.
Rawlen, of Hereford	338	Robinson, of the Inner-Temp. London	1b.	Rycroft, (<i>or Roycroft</i>) of Lancashire	399
Rawline	337	— of Newby, Yorkshire, <i>Baronet</i>	429	— of Lond.	1b.
Rawlyns, of Kilreege in Langarham, Herefordsh.	338	— of Lond <i>Bart.</i>	434	Ryder, of Newberry in Berks	394
— of the Middle-Temple, London	1b.	Rockwood, of Kirby, Suff.	322	Rydeley, Willimonswight, Northumberland	149
Rawson, <i>Kt.</i> of St. John of Jerusalem	435	Rodes, of New-Hallifax, Yorkshire	364	Rye, of Yorkshire	34
Rayncourt	126	Rodolphus, (<i>Arch-Bishop of Canterbury</i>)	56	— (<i>or Rye</i>) <i>Scotl.</i>	123
Raynolds, of Atleburgh, Norfolk	182	Roe, <i>Scotl.</i>	157	Ryncester	30
Raynsford, of Dallington, Northamptonsh. <i>Kt.</i>	51	Roet	298	Ryngeroose, <i>Scotl.</i>	311
— of Stanmore Magna, Middlesex	1b.	Rogers, of Magd. Coll. Oxon	158	Ryser	34
Raynshaw	333	Rolte, of Chillehurst, Kent	223	Ryvers, of Lond.	358
Read, of Boreshall	225	— of Lond.	1b.	S.	
— of Bocket Hall, Hertfordshire, <i>Bart.</i>	265	Rolle, of Steventon, Devonshire, <i>Kt.</i>	362	Sabin, of Beaksbourne, Kent	242
— of Whittlesey, <i>Ile of</i> Cambr.	1b.	— of Heanton, Devon.	1b.	Sackville, (<i>Earl of Dorset.</i>)	389, 431
Reave, of Brede in Suffex	247	Rollock, of Duncrab, <i>Scotl.</i>	166	— of Selfcome, Suffex	1b.
Rebow, of Colcheller, Essex	364	Romney, of Middleton, Kent	262	Sackvill	411
Redhull	401	Romley, of Cheshire	40	Sadleir, of Temple-Dinsley, Hertfordsh. <i>Bart.</i>	409
Rediche, of Rediche, Lancash.	177	— of Southampton	1b.	— of Standon, Hertfordsh. <i>Kt.</i>	410
Redish, of Redish, in the North	1b.	Rooks, of Lond.	322	Sadoc de Vencon	98
Redmere	131	Roos, (<i>Robert de</i>)	353	St. Barbe	34
Reeding, of Lond.	333	— (<i>Lord</i>)	1b.	— Cleere	90
Refer, of Lincolnshire	34	Rose, (<i>French</i>)	60	— George, <i>Kt.</i>	433
Reginales, of Belsted, Suffolk	102	— of Linn-Regis, Dorsetsh.	120	— John, (<i>Earl of Bolingbroke</i>)	101
Reid, of Pitfodells, <i>Scotl.</i>	1b.	Rofs, (<i>Earl of Rofs</i>) <i>Scotl.</i>	182	— John, of Lydyard-Tregos, Wiltshire and Battersea, Surry, <i>Bart.</i>	1b.
— of Collington, <i>Scotl.</i>	344	— of Kilravock, <i>Scotl.</i>	354	— John, of Coldoverton, Leicestersh.	430
Renton, of that <i>Ilk</i> , <i>Scotl.</i>	306	— of Auchlossin, <i>Scotl.</i>	1b.	— Leger, of Ireland	319
Restwold	24	— (<i>Lord Rofs</i>) <i>Scotl.</i>	413	— Loc, of New-Coll. Oxon	289
Retowre	114	Rothwell, of Ewarby, Lincolnshire	365	(c) — St. Michill,	
		Roundel, of Hutton-Wausley, Yorksh.	114		

An Alphabetical T A B L E.

— St. Michill, of Branfum, <i>Scot-</i> <i>land</i>	Page 309	Scroggie, <i>Scotl.</i>	253	Shute	421
— Mitchell, of Blackmotter, <i>Scotl.</i>	375	Scroggy, <i>Scotl.</i>	102	Shuter, of Winterbourne-Cherburg- ley, Wilts	78
— Omer	40	Scroops, of Bolton, Yorksh.	34	Shuttleworth, of Asterley, Lanca- shire	300
— Owen	73	— of Keinchurch, in Hereford- shire	349	Simons, of Marden, Kent	397
— Philibert, of Norfolk	400	Sea, (<i>alias</i> Atsea) of Hern, Kent	402	Simonton, of <i>that Ilk</i> , <i>Scotl.</i>	336
Salisbury, of Barnstaple, Devon.	180	Seaton, (<i>Vicount</i> of Kingston) <i>Scot-</i> <i>land</i>	269	Simpson, of Udoch, <i>Scotl.</i>	94
— (<i>Bishoprick</i> of)	250	Sebright, of Blacks Hall, War- wicksh.	135	Sinclair, of Olbster, <i>Scotl.</i>	53
Salline	30	Securades	98	Skelton, of Plimouth	148
Salmon	240	Sedley, of Southfleet, Kent, <i>Bart.</i>	152, 440	Skewres, of Wilts	40
— of Hackney, Middlef.	Ib.	— of St. Cleers in Ightam, <i>Bart.</i>	Ib.	Skirven, of <i>that Ilk</i> , <i>Scotl.</i>	348
Salt, of Yoxley, Staffordsh.	104	Segar, (<i>King</i> of Arms)	56, 419	Skrymsoure, (<i>alias</i> Skrymsphere) of Aquilor, Staffordsh.	178
Salter, of Rich-Kings, Bucks	366	— of the Isle of Sheppey, Kent	104	Slanyng, of Ley in Devon.	269
Salton, (<i>Lord</i>) <i>Scotl.</i>	136	— of Westminster	Ib.	Slingsby, of Yorksh.	315
Sames	272	Selwyn, of Freston, Suffex	289	— of Read-House, Yorkshire, <i>Bart.</i>	Ib.
Samford	66	Sempil, (<i>Lord</i> Sempil) <i>Scotl.</i>	413	Smallwood, Dean of Litchfield	408
Sampter	34	Seras, of <i>that Ilk</i> , <i>Scotl.</i>	243	Smert, of Lond.	334
Samuel, or Samwell) of Doncaster, Yorksh.	197	Sergeant, of Cotes, Staffordshire	240	Smith, of Boughton-Mochenly, Kent	77
Samways	439	Sevil, (Spain)	250	— of Trinity-Coll. Oxon	121
Sanders, of Charlwood and Ewell in Surry	151	Seymour	216	— of Gibleston, <i>Scotl.</i>	126
— of Ireton, Derbysh.	Ib.	— (<i>Lady</i> Jane)	432	— of Milford, Surry	163
— of Barton, Staffordsh.	Ib.	— Duke of Somerset	Ib.	— of Hogg, Cheshire	184
— of Lond.	Ib.	— of Maiden-Bradley, Wilt- shire	Ib.	— of Middlesex	292
Sanderfon, <i>Scotl.</i>	63	— (<i>Lady</i> Frances)	439	— of Christ-Church, Oxon	304
— Bishop of Lincoln	401	Seys, of Boverton, } Glamor- — of Swanzey, } ganshire	422	— of Lond.	305
— of Briddick in <i>Bishoprick</i> of Durham	404	Shakelpear	338	— of Methuen, <i>Scotl.</i>	322
Sandilands	34	Shalcrofs, of Lond.	290	— of Edmondthorpe, Leicester- shire, <i>Bart.</i>	360
Sands, of Omerley, Worcester shire	75	Sharp, of Stony-Hill, <i>Scotl.</i>	101	— of Nibley in Gloucestershire	361
— (<i>Lord</i>)	427	Shaw, of Sauchie, <i>Scotl.</i>	311	— of the Inner-Temple, Lon- don	372
Sandys, of South-Petherton, So- merfetsh.	76	— of Sornbeg, <i>Scotl.</i>	Ib.	— of Old Buckenham, Norfolc	395
Sare, of Norton in Kent	229	— of Eltham, Kent, <i>Bart.</i>	370	— of New-Castle, Staffordsh.	403
Savage, of Baliol-College, Oxon	183	— of Lond.	Ib.	— of Clerkenwell, Middlesex	422
Sault	104	Sheild, of <i>that Ilk</i> , <i>Scotl.</i>	343	—	251
Saunderson, of Lond.	401	Sheldon, of Arden, Warwickshire	75	Smithe, of Noon-Stanton, Dur- ham	164
Sauntene, (or Sampton) of Lin- colnsh.	29	— of Lond.	267	Smyth, of Leuton, Bedfordsh.	80
Sawers	32	Shelley	203, 219, 401	— of Oxon	170
Saxton, of Dunningley, Yorkshire	352	Shelly	163	— of Upton in West-ham Ei- sex, <i>Bart.</i>	184
Sav, of Oriel-Coll. Oxon	411	Shelton, of Norfolk	51	— of Lond.	Ib.
Scambler	252	— of Darrington, Yorksh.	Ib.	— of Oxford	230
Scarburgh, of Northwaltham in Norfolk	306	Shepard, of Kerby-Eedon, Nor- folk	342	— of Long-Ashton, Somersetsh	262
Scarell, of Thanks in Cornwall	234	Sheppard, of Buckingham	Ib.	Snelling, of East Horsley in Surry	268
Scan, of <i>that Ilk</i> , <i>Scotl.</i>	34	herburne, of the Tower of Lon- don	423	— of Essex	162
Scheires, <i>Scotl.</i>	337	Sherington, of Gray's Inn	67	Sneyde, of Chester	297
Schives, of Mureton, <i>Scotl.</i>	197	Shipstowe	342	Snigg, (<i>Baron</i> of the Exchequer)	258
Schooley, of Cadwell, Bedford- shire	360	Shirley, of Derbyshire	402	Soame, of Little-ThurLOW, Suf- folk	303
Schwendi, (<i>Dutch</i>)	327	— of Staunton-Harold, Leice- stersh. <i>Bart.</i>	Ib.	Soles, of Brabanne, Cambridge- shire	238
Scipton	310	— of Lond.	413	Somerfet, <i>Earl</i> of Worcester	435
Sclavonia	285	Shoobridge, of Uckfield in Suffex	261	Somerset, of Painsford, Devon	305
Scofeld, of Scofeld, Lancash.	151	Short, of Lond.	265	South, of Kellurn, Lincolnsh.	65
Scopham, (or Stopham)	34	— of Doncaster, Yorksh.	Ib.	— of Fotherby, Lincolnsh.	101
Scot, of Balweirie, <i>Scotl.</i>	185	Shortgrave, of Ewerden, Northam- ptonsh.	412	—	431
Scott, of Great Barr, Staffordshire	299	Shoyfwell, of Suffex	319	Southby, of Abendon in Berks	117
Scowles, of Charlton in Wantage, Berks	247	Shrigley, of Cheshire	255	Southerne, of Fitts, Shropsh.	213
Seras, of Blechington, Suffex	247	Schurflab, (<i>Dutch</i>)	98	— of Lond.	Ib.
Scrimgeor, <i>Scotl.</i>	337			Southland, of Kent	339
Scrimzeor, (<i>Earl</i> of Dundie) <i>Scot-</i> <i>land</i>	336			South-	

An Alphabetical T A B L E.

Thornhagh, of Fenton in Nottinghamshire	Page 289	— of Brynkynalt, Denbighshire	Kt	lb	Vincent, of Stoke-Dabernon in Surry, <i>E. int.</i>	135
Thorold, of Boston, Lincolnshire	152	Trewarthen		164	—	lb.
Thoroton, of Screveton, Nottinghamshire	315	Trotman, of Cam in Gloucestershire		121	Vivian, of St. Columb . . . in Cornwall	187
— of the Middle-Temple, London	lb.	Trott, of Lond.		404	Underwood, of Lond.	290
Thorpe, of Wanwell, Gloucestershire	133	Trotter, of Skelton-Castle in Cleveland, Yorksh.		177	Unwyn, of Chatterley, Staffordshire	132
—	421	Troughton, of Great-Lynford, Bucks		361	Vorney	34
Throckmorton, of Ulster in Ireland, <i>Bart.</i>	68	Troup, <i>Scotl.</i>		157	Voyde, of Cardigan, Wales	272
Thunder	328	Trowbridge, of Trowbridge		308	Upton, of Wadham-College, Oxon	56
Thurland, of Reygate in Surry	294	Trowle, of Linton, Cambridge-shire		411	Urmston, of West Lyghe in the North	339
Thurlow, of Burnham-Overy in Norfolk	302	Trowtebeck		241	Urquhart, of Meldrum, <i>Scotl.</i>	256
Thurston, of Hoxon in Suffolk	315	Trubshaw, of Gray's-Inn, Middlesex		385	Urren, (<i>alias</i> Curiance)	262
Thurstone	219	Trye		42, 160	Urrie, <i>Scotl.</i>	177
Thwayt, of Marston in Yorkshire	88	Tryder, of Westwell in Oxfordshire		157	Uryen	42
Tias	42	Tryon, of Lond.		89	Usher	188
Tichborne, of Kent	29	Tudor Maur		420	Vyner, of London, <i>Bart.</i>	226
—	30	Tufnel, of Langneys in Waltham Magna, Essex		229	W.	
Tichbourne, of Shropshire	29	Tulloch, of Cramerton, <i>Scotl.</i>		105	W Acop, of Nidry, <i>Scotland</i>	124
Tidbury, or Tedbury	32	Tunstall, of Tunstall, Lancashire		301	Wade, of Ridleston, Suffolk	248
Tilson, of Huxleigh in Cheshire	125	Turnbull, <i>Scotl.</i>		150	Wading, of Ireland	40
Tindall	174	— of Baderule, <i>Scotl.</i>		lb.	Wadefon, of Yafforth, Yorkshire	213
— of Dielaborow in Norf.	375	Turner, of Blechingley, Surry		133	Wagstaff, of Haseland, Derbyshire	63
Tirrell, of Heron in Essex	71	— of Parerdon in Essex		323, 324	Wall, of Bawlerby, <i>Scotl.</i>	67
Tirrey, of Lond.	104	— of Saultrey, Huntingdonshire		324	Wake, of Clevedon, Somersetshire	430
Titus, of Busby in Hertfordshire	170	— of Stoke-Rochford, Lincolnshire		lb.	Wakeham, of Borough in Devon.	397
Tofte	294	— of Hempsted, Herefordshire		lb.	Wakeherst	32
Tohsto, of Monyard, <i>Scotl.</i>	412	— of Kinkleatham, Yorksh.		lb.	Wakehurst	lb.
Toledo, (<i>in</i> Spain)	282	— of Scotland		383	Wakeman, of Beckford, Gloucestershire	60
Tomlins, of Bromley in Middlesex	116	Turring, of Foveran, <i>Scotl.</i>		165	Walden, of Huntington	231
Tomyris, (<i>Queen</i> of Scythia)	107	Tweedall, (<i>Earl</i> of) <i>Scotl.</i>		136	Waldington	40
Tonson, of Ardrally in Cork, Ireland	363	Twituen, of East-Malling in Kent		430	Walgrave, of Suffolk	23
Took, of Popes and Wormley in Hertfordshire	395	Twisleton, of Dartford, Kent, <i>Bart.</i>		199	Walker, of Univ. Coll. Oxon	96
Tooke, of Lond.	lb.	— of Drax, Yorkshire		lb.	— of Bringwood in Herefordshire	187
Torner, of Tableheart, Sussex	386	Twisleton, of Bailey, Yorksh.		lb.	— of the Inner-Temple, London	234
Toshauch, <i>Scotl.</i>	412	Twyne, of Preston, Lancashire		87	— of Lancashire	361
Tote	253	Tydesley, of Morley in Lancash.		99	— Kt.	434
Touch, of that Ilk, <i>Scotl.</i>	175	Tyldley		290	Walkingshaw, of that Ilk, <i>Scotland</i>	113
Touchet, (<i>Lord</i> Audley)	42	V.			Wall, of Hogesdon, in Middlesex	380
Toulouze, (<i>in</i> France)	57	V Andeput, of Lond.		240	Wallace, of Ellerslie, <i>Scotl.</i>	411
Tounson, of Christ-Church, Oxford	247	Vallange, <i>Scotl.</i>		353	Waller, of Winchester, Hantsire	116
Tours, of Innerleith, <i>Scotl.</i>	102	Vavalour		41	Walleyes	36
Towers, of Lancashire	361	Vaughan		252	Wallis, of Somersetshire	34
Townley	103	Udney, of that Ilk, <i>Scotl.</i>		194	— of Dorsetshire	lb.
Townawe, of Derbysh.	363	Veal		150	—	40
Trayford, of Trayford in the North	266	Veitch, of Davick, <i>Scotl.</i>		lb.	— of Sussex and Surry	42
Trayle, of Blebow, <i>Scotl.</i>	373	Velaine		30	Wallop, of Farleigh-Wallop, Southampton	35
Trayton, (or Treton) of Lewes in Sussex	345	Velayne		lb.	Walpoole, Kt.	434
Trefues	300	Vencon		98	Walond, of Bradfield, Devon.	150
Tregarthick	242	Verney		29, 30	Walter, of Saunden, Oxfordshire, <i>Bart.</i>	213
Tremaine, of Colacombe, Devonshire	254	— of Middle Claydon in Bucks, <i>Bart.</i>		63, 105	— of York	322
Trentane, of Lincolnsh.	34	Vernon		40	Walthew, of Deptford, Kent	285
Trethike, of Cornwall	152	— of Cheshire		124, 125		
Trevet	310	Vidion, of Half-Yowke in Maidstone, Kent		120		
Trevor, of Lemington-Hastings, Warwicksh. <i>Bart.</i>	388					

Walwyn

An Alphabetical T A B L E.

Walwyn	Page 34	West, of Hampton-Poyle in Ox-	— of Longby-Castle in Mon-
Wandford, of Yorksh.	135	fordsh.	mouthsh. 391
Wankford, of Barwick-Hall, of	—	—	— of Langby-Castle in Mon-
Toppsfield, Essex	359	— of Lond.	mouthsh. Bart. 1b.
Wanton	29, 30	Westbrook, of Godalming in Surry	— of Denton, Lancash. 440
— of Essex	42	—	— of Glanywan, Denbyshire
Warburton, of Whitbeck, Cum-	—	Westerne, of Lond.	422
berland	207	Weston, (or Waston) Scotl.	Williamson, of Milbeck-Hall in
Warcupp, of North-More, Ox-	—	— of Rugeley, Staffordshire	Cumberland 133
fordsh.	311	—	— of Clowghton in Yorksh. 134
Ward, of Great-Ilford, Essex	53	Westrow, of Lond.	— of New-Hall in Cumberland
— of Houghton Parva, Nor-	—	Westwood, of Worcester	Ibid.
thamptonshire	229	Weye, (alias Way) of Exeter-Col-	Wallington 59, 384
— of Pilton in Devon	231	lege, Oxon	Willmot, of Wantage in Berks 216
— of Little-Abbingdon, Kent	290	Wharton, Baron Wharton of Whar-	Wilmer, of Sywell in Northam-
— Bishop of Sarum	419	ton in Westmoreland	ptonshire 213
Warder, (alias Wardour) of Well-	—	Wheler, of Burbury in Warwick-	— (alias Wulfmere) of Ruyton,
bury, Wilts	196	shire, Bart.	Warwicksh. 1b.
Wardlaw, of that Ilk, Scotl.	373	Whistler, of Oxford	Wilson, of Welbourne in Lincoln-
Wardour, of Oxford	196	White, of Exeter in Devon.	shire 394
Waring, of Lea in Staffordsh. and	—	— of Duffield, Derbysh.	Winchester (College) 132
Owlbury in Salop.	233	— of Ockingham	— of Scotland 235
Warner, of Brakenhwaite in Kirby-	—	— (Bishop of Winchester) 382	Window, of Gloucester 189
Overblow, Yorksh.	122	— of Lond.	Winford, of Worcester sh. 135
Warren, (Earl of Surry)	407	— of Gods Hill in Isle of Wight	Wingfield, of Brantham, Suffolks
— of Stockport	1b.	Whitenhall, (or Whitnall) of	430
Washbourne, of Christ-Ch. Oxon	231	Kent	Wingham 253
— of Oriel-Coll. Oxon	232	Whitfield, of Mortlack in Surry	Winn, of Gwedir in Caernarvonsh.
Wather, of Bromley in Kent	403	—	Bart. 212
Waterhouse	47	— of the Middle-Temple, Lon-	Winne 213
— of Greenford, Middlesex	430	don	Winram, (alias Windraham) Scot-
Wates, of Shropshire	32	Whitford, Scotl.	land 166
Watson, (Lord Rockingham) of	—	Whittington	Winter 40
Rockingham-Castle, Northam-	—	Whitmore, of Lond.	Winton, of Strickmartine, Scotland
ptonshire	229	Whitney	234
— of Saughton, Scotl.	275	Whittingham, of Suffex	Winwood, of Ditton-Park and
—	427	— of Balkes in Yorksh.	Quainton in Bucks 55
Wattes, of Shunks in Somerset-	—	Whitworth, of Adbaston in Staf-	Wirkisley 30
shire	332	fordsh.	Wirtemberg, (Duke of) 162, 241
Watton	227	Whyshaw, of Gray's-Inn, Middle-	Wife 42
Wattys, of Berkshire	223	sex	— of Sydenham in Devon. 64
Wayre	316	Wickens, of Stochtbrewen, North-	— of Lond. 1b.
Weapon, Scotl.	375	hamptonsh.	Wiseman 340
Weare, of Devonsh.	286	Wickham, (Bishop of Lincoln)	Witchingham 425
Webb of Gillingham, Kent	221	—	Withering 359
Webbe, of Motcombe in Dorset-	—	Wightwick, of Staffordsh. 333, 130	Withers, of New-Coll. Oxon 95
shire	1b.	Wigmer	Wittewrong, of Rothamstead in
— of Lond.	395	Wigton, (Earl of) Scotl.	Harpenden, Hertfordshire, Bart.
Weddall, of Stebenheth, Middle-	—	Wilbraham, of Cheshire	402
sex	330	—	Wolfo, (of Sweden) 313
Wedderburn, of Eastpowry, Scot-	—	— (alias Wilburham) of Wood-	Wallacombe, of Over-Wollacombe
land	121	hay in Cheshire	in Devon. 66
Wednesler, of Bromyard, Here	—	Wilcocks, of Tottenham-High-	Wolrich 206
fordshire	212	Cross, Middlesex	Wollenholme, of Dronefeilde in
Weele	218	Wild, Bart.	Derbysh. 335
Weld, of Lutworth-Castle, Dor-	—	Wildegos, of Iredge, Essex	Wood 113
setshire	94	Wildman, of Beaucot, alias Becker,	— of London and Watringbury
Wells	97	Berksh.	in Kent 128
Welsh	100	Wilkes, of Laytonbeame-Desert in	— of Staple's-Inn, Middlesex
Wendover	185	Bucks	132
Wentworth, (Earl of Stratford) of	—	Wilkins, of Haly well, Oxford	— of Hackney in Middlef. 178
Wentworth Woodhouse	260	—	— of Ilington in Middlef. 191
— of Athebe in Lincolnsh.	1b.	Wilkinson, of Watringbury in Kent	— of Lancashire 192
— of Elmes Hall	1b.	—	— of Christ-Church, Oxon 150
— of Nettlestead, Suffolk, Kt.	1b.	— of Charlton in Kent	Woodhall, of Cumberland 56
— of Lincolnsh.	1b.	Willan, of Kingston upon Hull,	— of Lincol'n Coll Oxon 93
— of Northamptonsh.	1b.	Yorksh.	Woodhouse, of Kimberley, Not-
Weoley, of Cambden in Glouce-	—	Williams, of Minster in Isle of	folk 431
ster sh.	101	Thanet, Bart.	Woodnoth 58
Werden, of Chester	258	— of Elliam, Kent, Bart.	Woodvile, (Earl Rivers) 69
		— (Lord) of Tame	Wooler 284
			Wordie, of Torbrecks, Scotl. 282

An Alphabetical T A B L E.

Wormelayton, of Leicester,	Page 215	Wyche, of Davenham in Chesh.	47	Yeo, of North-Petherwin in De-	von. 254
Worsley, of Havingham, Yorksh.	29	Wycombe	181	— of Heyamptton- }	
— of Bant in the North	Ib.	Wyld	94	Sachevill, { in Devon.	
—	30	Wylley,	321	— of Hewys, or {	256
Wotton, of Kent	59	Wymondesfold, of Southwell, Not-	tinghamsh. 228	Yerbury, (or Erbury) of Magdalen-	
Wray, of Glentworth in Lincoln-	shire, Bart. 227	Wyndham, of Silton in Dorset-	shire 186	College, Oxon	393
— of Ashby in Lincolnsh. Bart.	Ib.	— of Tale in Devon.	Ib.	Yestley	40
Wreath, its Form described	444	Wynflow	42	Yetton, (or Yeaton)	54
Wrey, of Trebith in Cornwall,	Bart. 303	Wynston	385	Yerge	42
Wright, of Dagenham in Essex,	Bar. 262	Wyntershull, of Little-Stoke in Ox-	fordsh. 75	Yonge	396
— of Cranham-Hall, Essex, Bart.	Ibid.	Wyrley, of Hampsted-Hall, Staf-	fordsh. 315	York, of Burton Pedwardin in Lin-	colnsh. 59
— of Bickley in Cheshire	Ib.	Wythens, of Eltham in Kent	228	Young, (or Yonge) of Ternt in	Somersetsh. 119
— of Scotland	342	— of Lond.	Ib.	— of Bassingbourne in Berks	263
— of Kent	392			— of Axminster, { in Devon.	
Wroth, of Blenden-Hall in Kent,	Bart. 185			— of Colliton, {	Ib.
— of Durans in Enfield, Mid-	dlesex, Kt. Ib.			— of Hiltons,	
— of Woodbury Hill in Hert-	fordsh. Ib.			— of Balleston in Berks	361
— of London	186			— of Poulton cum Seacombe	385
Wroughton, of Wiltshire	165			Younge, of London	325
				— of Newland and Roxwell in	Essex 300
					Z.
				Z	
				Usto, of Venice	23

